
www.qidian.com

Sword Spirit - Chapter 1

Take your favorite novel wherever you go
novelepubs.xyz

Chapter 1 Lu Xuan

Sky Sword Continent, Lin City, Sword Testing Hall.

There were ten long lines of people, from inside the hall to the outside. If one looked carefully, the people were all young boys and girls.

These days were the third-class Wind Sword Sect's annual external disciple recruiting ceremony around Lin City's vicinity. Almost any young person that met the requirements would all come to sign up. It could be described as an incredibly popular event. It should be known, that once one entered into the Wind Sword Sect, even if one only was an outer disciple, they could already be considered as a fish leaping over the dragon's gate.

Lu Xuan stood in the middle of the line, following along as the crowds moved forward. Once the final person in front of him disappeared, it was finally his turn. Arranging his clothes, he looked nervously at the examiner.

"Name." A middle aged old man holding a jade slip sitting behind a desk asked a little impatiently.

Although his job was only simply registering, but after signing up countless way too many people continuously for the past few days, he naturally became impatient.

"Lu Xuan."

Hearing the question, Lu Xuan quickly reported his name.

"Age, strength."

"Sixteen, body refining second level."

While recording the information, the examiner also glanced at Lu Xuan. The middle-aged man shook his head inwardly. The amount of people the sect would recruit today was not many. Even if a body refining third-level wouldn't necessarily be guaranteed a chance. Body refining second level basically had no hope.

"Okay, your number is 828. In fifteen days, come back here and wait for the assessment.

"Thank you very much examiner senior." Lu Xuan said respectfully.

The middle-aged man waved his hand, indicating that Lu Xuan should go. A mere body refining second level kid completely failed to pique any sort of interest.

After receiving his identification number , Lu Xuan let out a sigh, leaving the long line.

After having lined up for a few hours, he had finally successfully signed up. Whether or not he would be able to join the Wind Sword Sect would be seen during the assessment in 15 days. Thinking about it, he couldn't help but tighten his grip on his number. This was his last chance.

Lu Xuan couldn't really be counted as a citizen of Lin City, but was the only son of a small clan that lived in Qing Mountain Village. Calling it a clan was a bit too flattering for

the Lu family. Right now the Lu family was in decline. In the family, other than him, his father, and his older sister, there were only a few servants.

But because it was like this, the Lu family's days weren't that easy, especially in recent times. The Long family's third young master had taken fancy to Lu Xuan's older sister and wanted to forcefully marry her.

If it was someone else, if a man and a woman got married, even if they were forcefully married, they were still married, but in all of Qing Mountain Village, who didn't know about the Long family's third young master's notoriety? Lu Xuan would definitely not watch his older sister fall into the pit of fire.

It was just that, for the declining Lu family, when placed in front of the Long family, they were completely unable to defend themselves. The only chance was for Lu Xuan to enter the Wind Sword Sect, and once he became an outer disciple, the Long family would definitely not dare to wildly touch the Lu family's people.

Thus, Lu Xuan had come to the Wind Sword Sect's assessment, not for himself, but for his older sister. This was also his only chance!

There was still fifteen days. His strength could still possibly be enhanced by a step. That way there would be a better chance.

After deciding in his heart, Lu Xuan quickly walked out.

However, not long after he had exited the Sword Testing Hall, Lu Xuan's path was blocked off by some people.

Some strong-bodied servants stood in a line blocking Lu Xuan's path. A slovenly looking youth, sloppily holding onto a folding fan, walked in front of Lu Xuan.

"Lu Xuan, you still really came to signed up to participate in the Wind Sword Sect's assessment? Did you really think that with your strength that you could be fancied by others with your amount of strength? Hahaha…"

Blocking Lu Xuan's path was a branch member of the Long family, Long Yang.

Long Yang was not a stranger to Lu Xuan. Typically, Long Yang usually hung out with Long Tai. In fact, the matter with Lu Xuan's older sister was brought up by Long Yang to Long Tai. Lu Xuan's hatred towards Long Yang was no less than his towards Long Tai.

Listening to Long Yan's unbridled laughter, Lu Xuan coldly said: "Long Yang, just let that thought of yours die. No matter what, I will not let my older sister marry into the Long family."

Hearing these words, Long Yang couldn't help but laugh out loudly, creating a "Pa" noise as he closed his fan. He proceeded to speak in an openly disdainful manner: "Over the past few years, you've already seen in Qing Mountain Village, which girl did my third older brother not get his hands on after laying his eyes on her? Your older sister is no exception… There will be a day, she will also become acquainted with third older brother's bed as a plaything! Who can say for sure that after third older brother has finished playing with her, I might be able to also have my turn… Hahaha!"

In Long Yang's tone there was an indescribable sway to it.

“As long as I’m still around, you guys shouldn’t dream of boasting!” Hearing Long Yang’s mouth desecrate his beloved older sister, Lu Xuan couldn’t help but angrily say.

“Whether or not there’ll be boasting isn’t for you to decide. I’m afraid, you still have hope of entering into the Wind Sword Sect right? It’s worth mentioning, simply, since I want to break your hopes for good.” Long Yang’s face leaked out an ugly smile.

As he finished speaking, Long Yang winked to some of the servants by his side. Those servants suddenly understood, moving quickly, they walked past Lu Xuan.

Seeing that Long Yang wanted to make a move, Lu Xuan couldn’t help but take a step back. He was only at a mere body refining second level and the Long family’s servants were at least body refining third level and up. Lu Xuan was not their opponent one on one, much less against the three or four people.

Naturally, the conflict between Lu Xuan and Long Yang was seen by others, but with one look, one would know that it was a young master of a clan bullying a civilian boy. Unrelated people stayed away from it, no one wanted to get themselves into trouble.

As for that side, Lu Xuan had already been defeated by the servants. The difference in strength was too large. Lu Xuan only resisted for two seconds before being struck on the back of his neck by a servant and knocked unconscious.

“Young master, how should we deal with this kid?” The strongest servant respectfully asked Long Yang.

Looking over the vicinity, the amount of passersby wasn’t small. Long Yang frowned and said: “Let’s first go out of the city then talk.”

If it was in the Qing Mountain Village and he was with Long Tai, Long Yang would even dare to kill in the streets, but here was Lin City. Long Yang didn’t dare to be too arrogant. Compared to a large clan from Lin City, the biggest family in Qing Mountain Village didn’t amount to much.

Moving quickly, after a short while, Long Yang brought the servants outside of the city to the wilderness.

“Young master, what should we do with him? This is out in the wilderness, even if we killed him, no one would know.” One of the servants suggested.

Hearing this, Long Yang thought for a moment, then nodded: “Hmm, let’s just say this kid off lucky. This time we’ll spare him. Beat him so that he has to stay in bed for at least 10 days to half a month. Doesn’t he want to compete in the assessment? I’d like to see how he’s going to attend.

Long Yang’s position in the Long family wasn’t too high. Most of the time he relied on Long Tai like a fox assuming the majesty of the tiger. Now that Long Tai wasn’t around, he didn’t dare to be too arrogant . He still didn’t dare to actually get rid of Lu Xuan.

Receiving Long Yang’s command, the servants immediately began to beat the unconscious Lu Xuan. These servants had helped Long Yang perform these actions multiple times. They knew where to hit so it hurt but without killing the person. Even though he was unconscious, due to the huge amount of pain, Lu Xuan still revealed a pained expression.

After finishing, Long Yang then threw Lu Xuan into the wilderness, and then took his men away with him. In the case that Lu Xuan was eaten by wild animals, that wasn’t his problem.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 2

Chapter 2 Sword Crystal

The color of the sky gradually began to darken. Lu Xuan lied on the ground, still motionless, looking as if he was dead.

After many hours had passed, Lu Xuan finally let out a painful groan, slowly waking up.

He was very lucky. At least in the past few hours, there hadn't been any beasts that had passed by.

As he tried to move his limbs, a sharp pain passed by. Lu Xuan couldn't help but let out a stifled groan. Although he had been in a coma for this period of time, he could guess what Long Yang had done. After checking his body, he discovered that he wasn't missing any parts. Lu Xuan let out a breath. It wasn't too bad.

The Long family's servants had really hit heavily. They had hit so that everywhere hurt. Lu Xuan knew that in the near future, it would become difficult to walk, much less participate in the assessment.

Thinking about this, he helplessly laughed. Could this be heaven's will? Right now, his injuries were so heavy that even his last hope had been extinguished.

At this time, the sky had become completely black. Today's weather didn't seem to very good. There wasn't even a star in the sky. He faced his head upward as he lied down on the cold hard ground. Lu Xuan's eyes shifted as he looked into the night sky, his mind in shambles.

Suddenly, there was a ray of light that streaked through the air, appearing in Lu Xuan's line of sight.

A meteor?

It is said that if you tie a knot when you see a meteor, your wish will come true.LuXuan

Lu Xuan subconsciously reached to grab something to tie into a knot, but let out a groan again. He forgot that his whole body was injured and that his hand couldn't move, much less tie a knot.

At this time, Lu Xuan was suddenly startled. That wasn't right, today there were no stars, how could there be a meteor?

He lifted his head again to look, and discovered that the "meteor" had become larger, and was actually still getting larger…

This thing was actually headed right towards him! Lu Xuan was greatly shaken! At that speed, if it really arrived at his location, wouldn't that be an immediate death? Where would there be a path for survival?

He wanted to dodge, but even his pinky couldn't move at this time, how could he dodge.

This "meteor" was getting closer and closer. This time, Lu Xuan finally saw its shape.

Shockingly it had a sword-shaped light.

The sword-shaped light's speed was incredibly fast. Just a few moment after Lu Xuan had seen it, it had already arrived in front of Lu Xuan's eyes.

By this time, Lu Xuan had finally discovered that the thing emitting this sword-shaped light wasn't a sword, but was a not very large sword-shaped crystal.

What was this thing? Who sent it out?

As these thoughts had just flashed through his mind, the sword-shaped crystal had already hit Lu Xuan's body. At the moment when Lu Xuan thought that his body had been punctured by this sword-shaped crystal, strangely, when the crystal made contact with Lu Xuan's skin, it instantly melted into his body, and then entered into Lu Xuan's dantian, then once again reformed.

Having survived what seemed like death, Lu Xuan still didn't have time to rejoice. The sword crystal that had invaded into his body unexpectedly shot out a sharp sword qi, starting from Lu Xuan's dantian, it spread out to the rest of his body, stabbing all of Lu Xuan's meridians.

"Ah!" As the piercing pain passed through, Lu Xuan couldn't hold it in and let out a very loud tragic scream that spread throughout the wilderness. It seemed very strange.

The pain in his body had not decreased but had instead become more intense.

The scattered sword qi kept moving through Lu Xuan's meridians, breaking through layers and layers of obstacles. This kind of torture was the world's greatest pain.

For everyone who is born, at the start, most people will have blocked off meridians, although some, their meridians were completely open. Those people were called geniuses.

Due the fact that on Sky Sword Continent there was a mysterious force that experts called soul force, how clear the meridians were affected the speed and efficiency of soul force absorption, thus determining how talented one was at cultivating.

And in fact, during cultivation, there is a process that opens up the meridians. The more open the meridians are, the higher the realm one could reach.

An innate born clear meridians person, not only would they not have to clear their meridians, but they would have a very fast cultivation speed. If they wanted to reach a high realm, they could reach it almost unimpeded.

And if one's talent wasn't good, for those who were born with blocked meridians, if they wanted to reach a higher realm, they needed to cultivate more slowly, slowly clearing their meridians. For this reason, most people in their entire lives would not be able to clear their meridians.

At this time, the sword qi was forcing itself through Lu Xuan's meridians. It should be known that every person's talents were determined at birth. This was truly going against heaven!

Under normal circumstances, people who had their meridians forced through would in the end have their meridians burst and they would die, otherwise, all of the experts in Sky Sword Continent would help their sons and nephews clear their meridians, raising their

talent.

Under the tremendous pain, Lu Xuan had no room to think of anything else. He felt as if his meridians exploding and dying would be more comfortable then right now.

But the strange thing was, this sword qi, although it kept breaking through Lu Xuan's blocked meridians, Lu Xuan's meridians showed no signs of damage.

In fact, the places where his meridians were blocked became wider. If things continued this way… his meridians would be cleared, as if someone had artificially cleared it.

Lu Xuan simply didn't have the mental capacity to check his body's situation. At that moment, his head only had one word in it, which was pain. From youth till now, even during the most bitter of times when cultivating, Lu Xuan still hadn't experienced such pain.

His tragic scream became softer and softer, not because he wanted it to, but because his throat had become hoarse from the screams and could no longer scream.

The sword qi let out by the sword crystal obviously didn't care about how Lu Xuan felt. It continued to travel through his body's meridians. Part of the power penetrated into the meridians.

The torturous process lasted for nearly an hour. After the sword qi had cleared the last meridian blockage, it moved in a large circle, and then finally returned to within the sword crystal. Everything was calm.

Was it finally over? Lu Xuan desperately gasped for breath, his line of sight was scattered. He slowly gathered himself. He had no doubt that if this pain had continued for another period of time, he was afraid that he really have died from the pain.

During this hour of struggle, Lu Xuan had exhausted all of his strength. His forehead, cheeks, and body were drenched in sweat.

But he wasn't concerned about that. Having survived that kind of pain, he was already thanking god. A few large drops of sweat rolled down his face. In order to not let it into his eye, Lu Xuan used some effort to raise his left hand to wipe his face.

But then, as Lu Xuan moved, raising his left hand before his eyes, there was disbelief in his eyes as he viewed his hand.

He clearly remembered that just before, he couldn't even move a finger, but now, he could wipe off his sweat!

To make sure there wasn't a mistake, Lu Xuan couldn't help but try to exercise both hands. His hands nimbly moved. After that he got up. In his entire body, there wasn't even a trace of discomfort.

Lu Xuan was finally sure. His injuries received from Long Yang had miraculously healed!

Calling it a miracle would be wrong. Lu Xuan knew that there was an 80-90% chance that it was the work of the mysterious sword-shaped crystal. There really was a rainbow after the storm. The ancients truly haven't bullied me!

A happy face uncontrollably flashed by Lu Xuan's face. He had originally thought that

heaven wanted to crush his last hope. He hadn't thought that, there's always a way out. Despite the torture just now that was so painful he was going to die, but if he had known earlier that it could heal his injuries, then no matter what, Lu Xuan would grit his teeth and bear it.

Long Yang, Long Tai! Even if you guys have a backer behind you, so what? I will definitely pass the Wind Sword Sect assessment! As long as I live another day, you guys shouldn't thing of succeeding!

Since his injuries were all good, Lu Xuan once again gushed out fighting spirit!

There were fifteen days until the assessment. Fifteen days, it was neither a long time nor a short time. If it was taken advantage of, his strength could possibly increase a step again.

Thing about this, Lu Xuan crossed his legs and began to circulating, seizing the time for cultivation.

After the torment just now, Lu Xuan was already exhausted, but he knew, this sort of situation would facilitate cultivating twice as fast with half the effort. Since his innate talent wasn't that high, then he could only fight using effort.

Circulating his cultivation method , there a slight trace of soul force that was sucked into Lu Xuan's body. At the same time, he also looked internally. The first thing he saw was the sword-shaped crystal that had almost killed him.

At this time, the sword crystal was slowly rotating in Lu Xuan's dantian, no longer violent as before.

Although he didn't understand the sword crystal's origins, Lu Xuan felt like it definitely had an extraordinary background. Also, it had previously miraculously healed his injuries. That fact cemented Lu Xuan's thinking.

But thinking about the inhuman pain, he also had a chilling feeling. He didn't dare to provoke the sword crystal at all, so he let it sit quietly in his dantian. Taking care of circulating his cultivation method , the soul force that entered his body slowly circulated through his meridians.

As he circulated the cultivation method , the atmosphere's soul force was sucked into Lu Xuan's body in a steady stream, flowing through his meridians in a particular path.

But once he started circulating the cultivation method, Lu Xuan became even more surprised because he discovered today his soul force absorption rate was suddenly many times faster than before!

Before all his meridians were blocked, and now they had become very smooth.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 3

Chapter 3 Body Refining Third Level

This enormous change immediately caught Lu Xuan’s attention.

Without the slightest hesitation, Lu Xuan immediately associated the change with the mysterious sword crystal in his dantian. For the mysterious change to have occurred, other than that, Lu Xuan couldn’t think of any other reason.

Although he had suffered torturous pain, Lu Xuan still had an idea of what the sword crystal had done in his body. He knew that the sword qi emitted by the sword crystal had continuously gone through his meridians, but he hadn’t thought that all of his meridians would be cleared by it!

It wasn’t that Lu Xuan was slow in the head, but rather the too hard to believe. The smoothness of a person’s meridians determined a person’s talent. How could a person’s talent be so easy to change.

Previously, Lu Xuan’s talent couldn’t be considered bad, but it couldn’t be considered as good either. But now, all of his body’s meridians had already become completely clear. It could be said that during this hour, Lu Xuan’s talent had gone from ordinary and risen to the peak!

This kind of enormously good fortune had fallen into his lap. Lu Xuan was simply so happy that he could faint. Right now he truly understood, this mysterious sword crystal had brought him enormous benefits after all.

Compared with that benefit, the part where Lu Xuan’s entire body’s injuries were completely healed were not even worth mentioning.

Pushing down his feelings of excitement, Lu Xuan settled his heart and continued to circulate the cultivation method, forcefully guiding the soul force to travel through his meridians. As he was circulating it, the soul force also continuously entered into his body, transforming his physique, refining the body.

After a while, the great circulatory cycle was completed. Normally because of the blocked meridians, one needed to struggle for a long time to complete a great circulatory cycle. The efficiency had improved by at least ten times. This was a sign of talent!

Suddenly cultivating had become such a smooth process. After a great circulatory cycle, Lu Xuan felt a little better. It was if he was dreaming. Before he had gotten the sword crystal, he never would have thought that there would be a day where he would be this talented.

To Lu Xuan, cultivating was originally very exciting, then suddenly there was a huge upgrade. Naturally he wasn’t going to waste time. He started another round of cultivation.

After his meridians were cleared, not only was his soul force absorption speed increased, it affected the speed of his body’s absorption of soul force. Normally, while circulating soul force, to absorb the soul force, Lu Xuan usually had to use more than half of the soul

force to clear his meridians, but now he didn't need to at all. All of the absorbed soul force could now be used to strengthen his body.

Unceasingly breathing in and out, completing one great circulatory cycle after another, Lu Xuan had already completely immersed himself in cultivation and entered into a rare ethereal state!

The ethereal state, also known as no paths no thoughts, was a kind of cultivation state that one could come across by luck but not search for. Under the ethereal state, the entire person's body and mind had become focused in the midst of cultivation, entirely entering a state of having forgotten oneself. The cultivation skill's circulation completely depended on a body's Guan Xing (惯姓), method of circulation, and under this kind of Guan Xing, a martial artist's cultivation speed would be raise more than several times compared to normal.

More importantly, the ethereal state was a major help in breaking through to new realms. If one entered into the ethereal state while breaking through to a new realm, then it would be like a channel forming when water flowed.(TN: As in it would occur naturally)

However, this kind of state was incredibly dangerous because ones perception of the surroundings would disappear. If there was any danger, then ones life would be truly hanging by a thread.

Fortunately there didn't seem to be any beasts here. Lu Xuan who was in the ethereal state did not receive any kind of interference.

Lu Xuan's ethereal state was fully maintained for many hours. This one cultivation session lasted from night and cultivated until the morning of the second day.

When he exited from the ethereal state, Lu Xuan felt his whole body's manner had previously never reached its fullness. Standing up and stretching, the bones in his whole body began to let out a "Pipa" sound, which was very crisp.

Feeling the abundant strength in his body, Lu Xuan couldn't help but try to punch a large tree that was behind him.

A fist solidly slammed into the tree. There was only a muffled sound. Then the large tree shook, and once Lu Xuan retreated his fist, a clear half-inch deep fist-shaped imprint was on the trunk of the tree.

Seeing this fist imprint, Lu Xuan suddenly had a smile on his face. Before yesterday, he could only leave a third of an inch or so of a fist imprint. Today he could suddenly attain more than half an inch.

Over the course of this night, it seemed that he had already broken through body refining second level and entered into body refining third level.

Body refining was divided into ten levels, but there was not actually much change between each level. Most of the time it was used to measure the body's realm and to see how much strength a martial artist had.

Body refining first level's requirement was that a fist's strength should reach 200 jin. Body refining second level needed 500 jin strength. As for body refining third level, it required

900 jin. Each level required more and more strength.(TN: 1 jin=1.1 pounds)

Although he didn't use a strength testing monument to measure the exact power, but since one punch was able to leave a half inch fist print, Lu Xuan could feel that right now, his strength was definitely greater than 900 jin!

Previously, his strength was only about 700 jin. When he was body refining second level, he could only be reluctantly considered as moderate. Now within the span of a night his strength had increased by a level. This kind of speed was simply too frightful to the ears.

This was naturally a benefit of Lu Xuan's peak talent as well as accidentally entering into the ethereal state.

Having suddenly been raised to body refining third level, and then adding on his body's talent improving, Lu Xuan very excited. If someone said before that he would become a Wind Sword Sect outer disciple, he would still have some apprehensions, but now, those apprehensions were completely dissipated.

Body refining third level wasn't enough for the Wind Sword Sect to necessarily look upon, but don't forget, Lu Xuan still had a full fourteen more days of time.

He could, in the span of a night, go from body refining second level and rise to body refining third level. Then within the next ten or so days, even if the promotion speed wasn't so devilishly fast, he still believed that he could at least reach body refining fourth level.

Sixteen years old, body refining fourth level. That would definitely attract the attention of the Wind Sword Sect.

Heartily throwing out a set of basic punches, Lu Xuan felt very comfortable. While cultivating, other than absorbing soul force, it was also important to exercise.

Also just now, Lu Xuan had already thought about things clearly. Right now he would not return to Lin City. Long Tai and Long Yang also wanted to participate in Wind Sword Sect's assessment. Thus, they would still be in Lin City, and if he went back to Lin City, it was very likely he would be discovered by those two.

Although right now he had already promoted to body refining third level, but he was still not a match or the body refining fourth level servants that Long Yang had by his side. If he was captured by Long Yang again, Lu Xuan couldn't guarantee that he would still have such luck.

Though the wilderness was desolate, but there weren't any large beasts that could threaten him. Also, cultivating here was not bad. As for food, he could pick fruits or catch small animals.

Whenever he rose to body refining fourth level and had a certain amount of ability to protect himself, then he wouldn't need to avoid Long Yang and could return in broad daylight.

Figuring out his plans, Lu Xuan sat down cross-legged again. He had to seize every moment to increase his strength.

But just at this moment, there were faintly discernible voices that suddenly reached Lu

Xuan’s ears.

How would there be people randomly passing by this kind of wilderness? Lu Xuan immediately became vigilant, no longer daring to continue to cultivate. He quickly stood up, found a tree that was as a wide as two people and hid behind it.

As Lu Xuan was hiding, the people coming were getting closer and closer. Voices drifted to Lu Xuan’s ears. The field was very quiet in the morning. Lu Xuan could hear the people’s conversation very clearly.

PS: It’s the third chapter. The book has been signed, but the status has not changed. If there’s nothing wrong, then everyone please click the “Add to bookshelf” button on the left side of the page. Little Treasure’s manuscripts and stuff are also very rich. Everyone please rest assured and read. Little Treasure is here shamelessly asking for all the reader’s votes. New people new books desperately need advertising. Recommended votes are very important. Little Treasure thanks you!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 4

Chapter 4 Chase to Kill

“His mother. This wilderness really isn’t easy to walk through. I’m tired to death. It’s so early in the morning, and I got this sort of crappy work. Such bad luck. In a little while, when we find that kid, I’m going to vent my anger on him.” A grumbling sound came out.

“Old Third, stop complaining so much. The young master looked upon us and gave us a task. Once we complete the task and go back, will the rewards be small?” Another voice whispered to that Old Third.

“Hehe, that’s true. This time we’re going to get more reward money and be able to go wild in the Green Red House. I’ve been frequently thinking of that Little Jade.” That Old Three happily said in a sudden swing in attitude.
(TN: The green red house is a brothel.)

“How many times have I told you, spend less effort on woman’s bodies. Even now you’re still body refining third level. I feel like I’ve lost face for you…”

Hearing these two men talk, Lu Xuan’s heart went cold. If he was guessing correctly, the little kid that Old Third was talking about was him, and that young master the other guy mentioned must be Long Yang. He hadn’t thought that after having been beaten by Long Yang to that state, Long Yang still hadn’t relaxed.

Very soon, the two were talking again. Lu Xuan continued to listen attentively, his mind was flying through strategies.

“If I remember correctly, it should be up ahead right? Heh, that kid probably is probably still on the ground unable to get up!”

“En, let’s quickly finish this and go back. Don’t kill him, just shatter his dantian.”

Hearing this, Lu Xuan was shocked and angry.

Alright Long Yang, not only did you not relax, you were that vicious. The dantian was the martial artists core. If the dantian was shattered, then there wouldn’t be any sort of hope. For martial artists, it was akin to death.

But although he was angry, Lu Xuan did not lose his head. Having just heard the words of these two, that Old Third should be body refining third level, and the other person was at least body refining fourth level. Lu Xuan reckoned that the current him wasn’t their opponent.

A wise man does not fight when the odds are against him, this way, returning in the future would not be too late.

Taking advantage of the fact that the two hadn’t seen him, Lu Xuan decided to temporarily avoid fighting and hide. He turned his body to leave.

But right as Lu Xuan was preparing to treat, he accidentally stepped on a dead tree branch.

There was a crisp “kacha” sound, instantaneously ringing out into the surroundings,

clearly reaching the ears of the two men who were chasing him!

Lu Xuan's heart immediately sank. Any sound was bad, and this sound definitely had been noticed by those two.

Since his position was no longer hidden, he exploded out at his fastest speed to run away.

Just as Lu Xuan was running away, the sound of the broken tree branch reached those two who finally arrived. Seeing Lu Xuan's back, that Old Third immediately shouted, "Second Brother, it's that kid, quickly chase him!"

Seeing that Lu Xuan wanted to run, that Second Brother didn't say anything else and directly let out his greatest speed to chase.

Hearing the wind whistling behind him, Lu Xuan didn't even dare to turn his head back and only ran for his life. He had only just reached body refining third level, he was not an opponent for that body refining fourth level Second Brother, much less also with the body refining third level Old Three's help.

But that Second Brother's speed was greater than Lu Xuan's. Body refining four level was naturally not something body refining could compare to. Soon, he was like the wind and passed Lu Xuan, blocking Lu Xuan's front, cutting off the path.

With no time to turn around, Lu Xuan was blocked. The Old Third whose speed was slower then caught up to Lu Xuan's back. Wolf in the front and tiger in the back. Lu Xuan was suddenly trapped.

"Heh, a body refining second level piece of trash actually dares to run. Your courage isn't small! Running away, ah. If you have skill then continue running away for me. Believe it or not, this little grandpa will crush you in a single hand!" That Old Third arrogantly said as he slowly approached Lu Xuan.

Seeing that Lu Xuan didn't dare to continue running, that Old Third suddenly began talking again: "You deserve this bad luck little kid. Young master Long Yang was good-hearted and wanted to spare your life, but unfortunately, young master Long Tai decided that your life was worthless. Thus, today, I, your little grandpa, have come to claim your life."

"So it was this way, the person who sent people to deal with me was Long Tai." Lu Xuan's pondered inside. Yesterday, Long Yang didn't dare to kill, but Long Tai didn't care. In his eyes, Lu Xuan was like an ant. Destroying Lu Xuan's dantian was only a sentence for him.

But the surrounded Lu Xuan did not panic. He silently watched the slowly approaching Old Third. He slowly breathed in, letting his whole body's strength slowly gather to his hands. Inside he was thinking, closer, a little bit closer…

These two both assumed that Lu Xuan was still body refining second level. As long as Old Third entered his attack range, Lu Xuan would launch a sneak attack. If the attack could exterminate that Old Third, then the body refining fourth level Second Brother would no longer have a helper.

Watching Old Third as he entered within two meters in front of Lu Xuan, Lu Xuan was just about to launch an attack when that Second Brother's voice suddenly sounded out.

“Wait!”

Following this Second Brother’s command, that Old Third suddenly stopped. Lu Xuan also had to temporarily press down his idea of attacking. He would only have one chance for the sneak attack. It had to be lethal.

At this time the Second Brother was currently suspiciously staring at Lu Xuan. He clearly remembered that this kid had been beaten until he was half an inch of his life. How was it that over the course of a night, he had suddenly become so healthy. It was too strange.

“Little kid, do you have something good on you? Quickly bring it out. I can still spare you, otherwise, hmph…” This Second Brother said testily.

Hearing these words, Lu Xuan remained silent. It wasn’t that he didn’t want to speak, but that he was holding his breath and didn’t dare to let it out.

“Not speaking, eh? Since you refused a toast, then you will drink a forfeit. Don’t blame anyone else!” This Second Brother grinned, “Old Third, go search him.”

In his eyes, Lu Xuan was a body refining second level kid. He could take what he wanted. With Old Third’s strength, it was more than enough to take care of him. He would just stand to the side to prevent the kids escape.

“So there was still a treasure? Let this little old man check it out.” Hearing Second Brother’s words, this Old Third’s eyes lit up. Rolling up his sleeves, he took big steps toward Lu Xuan. With these steps, the two sides had become closer!

It was at this moment!

When this Old Third was a meter away in front of Lu Xuan, Lu Xuan’s two fists suddenly flew out!

Having accumulated almost a thousand jin of power, it forcefully slammed into Old Third’s chest.

This Old Third was body refining third level, but all of his body’s strength had been spent on top of girls bodies. At this time it was just a mere form, and then adding on the fact he was completely unprepared, how could he withstand Lu Xuan’s full strength attack.

In a moment, that Old Third’s chest felt like it had been hit by a sledgehammer, leaving a very deep impression, and instantly smashing him into unconsciousness. It looked like he was dead.

This sudden turn of events was entirely out of the Second Brother’s expectations. He had thought that there was only a flower, then he saw Old Third sent flying by Lu Xuan. At the same time a mouthful of blood sprayed out. Life or death was unknown.

“Old Third!” This Second Brother sadly called out and became instantly angry. Originally he had thought it was a foolproof plan, but it had suddenly changed into this situation. He was now no longer considering anything about a treasure or the wishes of the young master. He just wanted to tear Lu Xuan apart!

The sneak attack was successful. One attack had exterminated Old Third. Lu Xuan didn’t have the time to let out a breath of relief though, and turned his body to run, but at this time the Second Brother went mad and rushed towards him.

After having run only two steps, Lu Xuan had already been caught up to by the Second Brother who brought a whistling fist, mercilessly smashing towards the back of Lu Xuan's head.

Forced to a last resort, Lu Xuan turned his body and sent his fist out, blocking the hit.

When the pair of fists collided, Lu Xuan suddenly spat out a mouthful of blood and was sent flying by the attack. The difference between body refining third level and body refining fourth level was absolutely not something that could be ignored.

Body refining third level only had nine hundred jin of strength, but body refining fourth level's threshold already had reached fourteen hundred jin.

Although he was sent flying by the attack, that angry Second Brother did not have any intention of stopping there and added speed and sent out another fist straight towards Lu Xuan's dantian. If this fist hit, then Lu Xuan even if Lu Xuan didn't die he would become worthless trash.

At this time, the Lu Xuan who was still in the air had no strength to leverage and could only watch as that fist that carried a thousand jin of force smashed towards his dantian.

Lu Xuan couldn't help but leak a bitter smile. Did the heavens really want him to perish? It had been incredibly difficult to have gotten such an opportunity and he had just seen a ray of hope, but in the end there was no such luck…

"Die!" That Second Brother angrily yelled. The fist had already collided with Lu Xuan's dantian.

Lu Xuan felt a sharp pain, the fist's power spread through his body, directly attacking his dantian.

At this time the mysterious sword crystal was currently in the dantian slowly rotating. Suddenly as it received the violent attack, the sword crystal shuddered, as if it had taken a heavy hit. A tiny piece of the crystal suddenly fell off the sword crystal and then instantly disappeared.

Meanwhile at the same time, a bit of sword qi came out of the sword crystal, instantly going through Lu Xuan's body and headed towards that Second Brother!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 5

Chapter 5 Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic

As that Second Brother's fist smashed towards Lu Xuan's dantian, who was grinning as he watched Lu Xuan's miserable fate, reveling in the other's misfortune, suddenly the opposite let out sword qi. He was completely unprepared.

The sword qi fom the sword crystal was very strong! How could it be something that a body refining fourth level martial artist could block. A white light of sword light flashed, in that moment hitting the Second Brother's chest.

The sudden change was something the Second Brother could not respond to. In front of this sword qi, his body was simply as soft as tofu. There was only a "Chi" sound, as his heart was instantly penetrated!

"Ahhhhh!"

Two screams came out at the same time. One was naturally the Second Brother, and the other one turned out to have come from Lu Xuan!

Lu Xuan at this time had already fallen to the ground, his hands tightly gripping his head, his face full of pain. He felt like his head was about to explode!

It hurt! There was no way to handle the pain, as it instantly covered Lu Xuan's mind.

Countless strange memory fragments flashed through Lu Xuan's head. Those memory fragments were very clearly not part of Lu Xuan's. It was as if something was shoving these memories into his head.

But right now he didn't have the thought of looking at these memory fragments, he was desperately trying to resist the immense pain from this attack, trying to preserve the last threads of a clear mind without losing his sanity.

Although he had gone through a round of enormous pain yesterday, this times pain was completely different from last night's pain.

Last night's pain was due to his meridians being forced through, it was the body's physical pain. But this time's pain was mental pain. Lu Xuan felt as if there were countless iron needles constantly stabbing at his brain. There was no way to block it, he could only bear with it.

Finally, after who knows how long, the pain finally subsided. Lu Xuan gradually woke up from his state of unconsciousness. His eyes slowly opened. The hands on his head slowly loosened. He was deeply gasping for breath.

This pain came quickly and left quickly, but this time's pain, compared to last night's, could be described as worse. Although the pain was already past, Lu Xuan thought back to it and couldn't help but be scared.

Turning his head and looking to the side, right now the Second Brother had already turned into a cold corpse. The sword qi had directly penetrated his heart. How could he have

survived. It was said that once a martial artist had cultivated to the peak, not only could they regenerate their limbs, as long as their soul wasn't extinguished, they could live forever, but a body refining martial artist naturally was far from achieving that step.

Thinking back to previous situation, Lu Xuan face suddenly changed because he suddenly discovered that within his head, there was a bit more there than before.

It was very strange, yet somewhat familiar… That's right, it was the memory fragments that he had just seen.

These memories that didn't belong to him, had forcefully instilled themselves into his mind. No wonder there had been such a piercing pain.Whose memories were these? The sword crystal's memories? Or was it the sword crystal's master's memories? Or something else?

Lu Xuan's mind was full of questions. The way he thought of to get answers was the most direct one, which was naturally to search through these memories.

The number of memories instilled into Lu Xuan's head couldn't be considered as many, and now that he had time to sort out some clues. The sword crystal piece that had just been knocked off by the punch should be the memories of the sword crystal, and he had just gotten the memory. What was implied though, was if that was just a tiny piece of the sword crystal, then how many memories did the entire sword crystal contain?

It was just that, although these memory fragments had entered into Lu Xuan's mind, but they were a scattered mess. If he wanted to know something, Lu Xuan had to go and organize it himself.

Although it was a little cumbersome, it was fortunate that there weren't too many things inside the memories. After not too long, Lu Xuan had organized these into a complete memory. But, when he had understood this piece of memory, he couldn't help but shudder.

Along the cultivation path, the most important thing, other than talent, was the cultivation technique!

Why did all of the martial artists around Lin City want to enter into the Wind Sword Sect, when even only becoming an outer disciple required bashing heads?

The most important reason was because the Wind Sword Sect had many cultivation techniques in it!

Lu Xuan's clan was possibly brilliant before, but now it had long since declined. It didn't even have a presentable cultivation technique to pull out. The cultivation technique that Lu Xuan had been practicing was only the most basic Guiding Qi Tactic. And that only taught you have to guide the soul force into the body. If he had had a better cultivation technique, then with Lu Xuan's talent, he wouldn't have been sixteen years old and only body refining second level.

Following Sky Sword Continent's division of cultivation techniques, they were divided into four classes Heaven, Earth, Xuan, and Huang. Each class was then divided into three levels of upper, middle, and lower. As for the Guiding Qi Tactic, it wasn't even considered to be lower Huang tier, it was low to that extent.

But now from the sword crystal memory he had gotten a cultivation technique. How could Lu Xuan not be excited! Although he still didn't know how this cultivation technique was, but since the sword crystal was so mysterious, and it had long since gone deeply into Lu Xuan's heart, how could the cultivation technique in the sword crystal be bad?

After a time of continuing to comb through the memories, Lu Xuan quickly absorbed the contents of the cultivation technique.

The cultivation technique was called Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic. Just by going with the name, it looked like this was far more powerful than Lu Xuan's Guiding Qi Tactic.

However, Lu Xuan browsed through it again and discovered that this set of Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic was incomplete. The memory of Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic only had the body refining level cultivation technique. As for the cultivation techniques above the body refining level, those were missing.

But Lu Xuan was not bothered. Right now he had just entered body refining third level. The distance from the peak of body refining level was still a while away. At least within this period of time, the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic was enough for him to use.

Also Lu Xuan assumed, since the crystal piece that had fallen off contained a memory, then it was very likely that the sword entire sword crystal was a large complete memory crystal!

Once he had grown stronger and found another chance to attack the crystal, it was very likely that he would get another piece of memory, that could possibly be the next part of the cultivation technique of the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic.

The only regret was that, in the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic, there wasn't any indication of what tier of cultivation technique it was, thus, Lu Xuan had no way of accurately judging its tier.

But even though he couldn't accurately determine Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic's tier, Lu Xuan was sure that the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic was definitely not a low tier cultivation technique.

Because in the Guiding Qi Tactic, its circulation path only circulated through one meridian, but in the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic, its circulation path circulated through twenty-six of them! Using only one meridian for body refining versus using twenty-six for body refining, the difference could be described as the difference between heaven and earth.

PS: Please hit Recommend Vote ~ New book red list. Everyone please cast a recommended vote please!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 6

Chapter 6 Martial Skill

The Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic cultivation skill was purely a memory stored in Lu Xuan's mind, so not only did he not have to worry about forgetting it, his understanding of it only required half the effort.

After going through it again, the circulation path through the twenty-six meridians was completely memorized by Lu Xuan.

However he did not immediately begin to cultivate. He had only obtained a portion of the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic just now. Having first obtained such an excellent cultivation technique, Lu Xuan began looking forward to getting the remaining memories.

After quickly going through the memories one more time, Lu Xuan was not disappointed. Very quickly sorted out a sword skill.

For martial artists, combat strengths classifications were divided into three big parts. The first was naturally your own body's strength level. That was definitely the most basic and was also the most important. For common martial artists, winning against levels above your own was something only in legends.

The second was the cultivation skill you cultivated in. The stronger the cultivation technique, the greater your recovery and sustainability was. And the third was the most important in fights. That is martial techniques.

Whether or not one knew a martial skill was a large determiner how strong a martial artist would be in a fight. If two martial artists of the same level fought, whoever had the stronger martial skill would be the one to have the definite advantage.

Martial skills, like cultivation techniques, were divided into Heaven, Earth, Xuan, and Huang levels, upper, middle, and lower class.

Similarly, martial skills were also priceless. The sword skill was a type of martial skill. Lu Xuan got the name of the sword skill from the memory. It was called Blinking Sword Skill.

As the name suggested, this sword technique's most prominent feature was its speed! The sword would come out in the blink of an eye.

For all martial skills, there was no firmness that couldn't be broken, but speed could never be broken!

Concerning sword techniques, this was even truer. The sword was a lightweight type equipment, which was different from heavy weapons openings and closings. Even if the enemy's attack was stronger, as long as you could get in your own attack before his, even a stronger attack would have no use.

The Blinking Sword Skill's grade, according to Lu Xuan's memories, was an upper Huang class sword skill!

Compared to the Large Foundation Fist skill that he had yesterday, which martial artist would not come to Lu Xuan and tell him that an upper Huang class sword was anything short of a heavenly existence!

Why could the Long family be the number one clan in Qing Mountain Village? They relied on the Long family patriarch Long Zhan's martial skill, Dragon Seizing Hand.

Although the name of Dragon Seizing Hand seemed very powerful, in reality, it was only a lower Huang class martial skill.

A trivial lower Huang class martial skill was enough rule over a small village, it could even suppress the other families. It could be seen how precious and powerful martial skills were.

But now, with Lu Xuan's talent and adding on the newly acquired Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic and the Blinking Sword Skill, as long as he was given time, the so-called Long family would be just a joke. It even more didn't need to be said that in Lu Xuan's dantian also had a mystery that was the incomparably powerful sword crystal that was waiting for his discovery.

Within a day, Lu Xuan's body had experienced enormous earth-shaking changes. His talent had been somehow elevated to the peak, his cultivation had advanced a thousand li in a day, and he had received a powerful cultivation technique and a upper Huang class martial skill. It could be said there seemed to be a bright future ahead.

After carefully organizing the memories in his mind, other than the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic and Blinking Sword Skill, Lu Xuan also discovered some indescribably things, rune circles… magic spells… enchantments… and various other strange symbols.

Lu Xuan did not know much concerning these things. It seemed that on the Sky Sword Continent there was an occupation of becoming an enchanter that could enchant weapons and armor, raising their strength.

But it should be said, becoming an enchanter is not something ordinary people can become. Lu Xuan only vaguely knew why.

Although he had obtained the initial steps for enchantment, right now Lu Xuan completely didn't have any thoughts of studying it. Before even saying whether or not he could actually learn it, even more importantly was right now he didn't have that much time. The most urgent matter right now was to quickly raise his strength.

Even though he knew that he would definitely be able to surpass the Long family in the future, but right now his strength had no way to compete with the Long family's. If he wanted to prevent his elder sister from being forcibly married by Long Tai, there was only one chance, which was to join the Wind Sword Sect and use the Wind Sword Sect's power to deter the Long family.

He frowned as he looked at the corpse of that Second Brother. Lu Xuan felt like this place was a little unsafe. If he stood up and continued deeper into the mountains, then even if Long Tai and Long Yang sent more people to bother him, finding a person in such a large forest was not an easy task.

That guy could be considered as unlucky. Before with that fist, no matter where he struck

towards Lu Xuan, Lu Xuan would have been wounded, but he had chosen to throw a deadly strike at Lu Xuan's dantian.

But because of the sword crystal was stored there, in the fragile dantian, it had changed to what was now Lu Xuan's strongest point. Not only did he fail to cause trouble for Lu Xuan, he had instead provoked a protective sword qi, which in a moment killed off that Second Brother.

This proved that Lu Xuan had not used up all of his luck yet.

Only after traveling a long way away from the original point did Lu Xuan stop. He didn't dare to go too deep. Who knew what sort of strong creatures were in the depths of the mountain. He then sat down again, took in a deep breath, removed the numerous distractions from his mind, and once again began to cultivate.

The white jade crystal treasure-like sword crystal continued to slowly rotate inside the dantian, as if it had not changed at all compared to before. The mysterious patterns on the sword's body exuded a mysterious aura.

Lu Xuan didn't bother with it either. At least looking at the its current performance, the sword crystal had only brought benefits and not a shred of harm. Maybe when his strength was higher, there would be a day when he could unravel the mysteries in it.

After sitting cross-legged, this time Lu Xuan didn't circulate the Guiding Qi Tactic but had instead changed to the recently learned Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic.

Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic's circulation method was already firmly cemented into Lu Xuan's head. The path through the twenty-six meridians, he had clearly remembered, but on his first time circulating it, Lu Xuan didn't dare to take any chances.

Using the circulation method, in a moment, the soul force in the air sucked into his body. This absorption speed was many times faster than Guiding Qi Tactic.

The soul force that entered Lu Xuan began moving. He carefully controlled the soul force through the first meridian, not daring to have even the slightest distraction. Following the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic's method, he slowly circulated along the path. Very soon, the first meridian was full of soul force, at the same time there was some soul force that infiltrated the flesh and bones of his body, transforming his body.

After finishing the circulation through the first meridian, the soul force then went into the second meridian, then the third, the fourth…

Previously when Lu Xuan used Guiding Qi Tactic, he only knew a path of circulation going through one meridian. Circulating one circle of qi went quickly, but now after changing to the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic, a full twenty-six meridians all needed circulation. The time needed became quite a bit longer, but the benefits were also enormous.

Circulating Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic once was equivalent to circulating Guiding Qi Tactic a hundred times!

Also, since the meridians that the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic circulated through were throughout the whole body, this way the entire body all was refined, its entire strength was

raised.

It was the same for body refining third level. A martial artist that only exercised one meridian had no way to compare with a martial artist that exercised their entire body's meridians. This was the power of a cultivation technique.

Only after spending a full half hour did Lu Xuan finish the first great circulatory cycle. The reason why it was so slow was because, one, there were more meridians that were circulated through. Secondly it was the first time circulating using this cultivation technique and he wasn't familiar with it. With a few more circulations, the speed would slowly increase.

Although it was only the first time, Lu Xuan truly did feel the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic's valiance. He felt that his strength now, compared to before, was stronger by a few percent. This kind of remarkable and terrifying result, if it was told to others, would very possibly shock other martial artists.

Truthfully, this Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic, other than Lu Xuan, if others had obtained it, would still not have any way of obtaining this sort of result.

Because its great circulatory cycle needed to circulate through meridians throughout the whole body, the vast majority of martials artists would have blocked meridians, and they simply wouldn't be able to circulate smoothly. Even if they a day and a half's time, most likely they would still not have completed a great circulatory cycle.

However when Lu Xuan had gotten the sword crystal, the sword crystal had cleared out his meridians, and only then was he able to circulate the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic.

The Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic was in truth a cultivation technique meant only for geniuses!

Having completed the first great circulatory cycle, Lu Xuan became more familiar with the circulation path. Without stopping, he once again absorbed soul force into his body and began the cycle for his second great circulatory cycle.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 7

Chapter 7 Return To Lin City

Lu Xuan continued to cultivate for a full ten days time.

Within these ten days, Lu Xuan's days passed by pretty nicely. Every day, other than cultivating Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic, he practiced the Blinking Sword Skill, and the progress was fast, letting him feel very excited!

Thanks to his extreme talents, within the very short period of ten days, Lu Xuan had already arrived at body refining third level's peak. He was only a step away from body refining fourth level.

What gave Lu Xuan encouragement was although he hadn't reached body refining fourth level, he could feel that, at this time, his fist strength had definitely broken the 1400 jin mark!

There was no doubt that the reason for this kind of change was naturally because of the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic.

Although the degree of fist strength was used to measure the level under normal circumstances, that was only used for ordinary martial artists. For some martial artists that had cultivated to a higher level, with the same level, the explosive strength wasn't the same.

Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic's circulation path fully traveled through twenty-six meridians throughout the whole body. In fact, Lu Xuan's whole body had been exercised. If compared, Guiding Qi Tactic that only used one meridian in its pathway was completely not worth mentioning.

Other than his realm being raised a lot, he had also achieved the large success stage of the Blinking Sword Skill.

Blinking Sword Skill. Although this was Lu Xuan's first real martial skill, but because the memories of the Blinking Sword Skill were firmly engraved into Lu Xuan's mind. Thus, when he practiced it, it was half the effort for the results.

"It's already been two days since I entered the body refining third level peak, but I still haven't been able to breakthrough to body refining fourth level. It looks like even if I continue cultivating, I won't be able to breakthrough in a short amount of time."

Lu Xuan frowned to himself. The path of cultivation was originally not something that one could only work behind closed doors. There was no way to breakthrough by only blindly and bitterly cultivating. Right now Lu Xuan had encountered a bottleneck.

The reason last time he was able to break through without trouble to reach body refining third level was, one, because the sword crystal had helped Lu Xuan clear away some of the obstacles, and two, because he had entered into the ethereal state. Right now he eagerly wanted to succeed, but he couldn't.

Thinking of that bit, Lu Xuan decided to not continue bitterly cultivate. He had already

been in these woods for a full ten days and it was time to leave.

Going by the fact that his strength was comparable to body refining fourth level, and that he had the Blinking Sword Skill has a killing move, why would he still be afraid of running into Long Yang. Lu Xuan also had a combat strength!

After cleaning up a bit, Lu Xuan embarked on the road to Lin City.

In truth, there wasn't much to clean up. Originally he had been beaten unconscious by Long Yang and dragged out. He didn't carry anything on his body, and the bit of money that he had was taken by the Long family servants. Fortunately he had plundered some silver pieces off of that Second Brother's body, otherwise he would have been penniless.

Other than this, Lu Xuan only had one thing which was a very smooth bamboo stick. That was something he had created a few days earlier to use for his Blinking Sword Skill.

After using it more many days, Lu Xuan felt that it had become very smooth, and had even become reluctant to throw it away, thus he brought it along with him as it didn't really get in the way.

The journey went by quickly. Having received a large boost to his strength, Lu Xuan felt very carefree. Before even half an hour, he could already see Lin City's imposing gates.

Having stayed in the woods for ten days and then returning to Lin City, Lu Xuan felt a bit of reminiscent, especially since there had been too many changes in the past ten days.

Returning to Lin City, Lu Xuan first found a place to live. Before he had signed up, Lu Xuan had rented a room at an inn. He had put in half a deposit before and his room was still there.

Just as Lu Xuan was opening the door to his own room, the next door room suddenly opened. A small fatty appeared at the door, saw Lu Xuan, and his face suddenly lit up.

"Eh, Older Brother Xuan, you've returned, ah? Where'd you run off to during this time? I had even thought you weren't preparing to participate in the Wind Sword Sect assessment!" As he spoke, he had already flown out of the room.

This little fatty's name was Yao Lei. He was younger than Lu Xuan by half a year, but his height was half a head shorter. He was Lu Xuan's good friend. Calling him a small fatty, in truth, he couldn't be considered to be that fat, but his face was rather round, giving the impression that he was a small fatty. The Yao family was also a small clan in Qing Mountain Village that was basically the same size as the Lu family. This time, the two had come together to Lin City to participate in the Wind Sword Sect assessment.

"Oh, in order to prepare for the assessment, I went outside the city to cultivate for a while." Lu Xuan didn't talk about the matter with Long Yang. Too many things had happened outside the city, especially the matter with the crystal sword. No matter who it was, Lu Xuan would still not say anything about it.

"Cultivating? You went to the wilderness? Whatever, I couldn't bear with that sort of bitterness. Anyway, I'm guessing that there's now hope of entering into the Wind Sword Sect now." Yao Lei said bitterly, "While you weren't here, I was bored to death. There was no one to play with me. But now it's better. Let's go, go, go. Come with me to walk

around. Hehe. I still haven't played enough in this Lin City's fireworks ground." (TN: 烟花之地 I believe this is a euphemism for a brothel. Could be wrong though.)

Seeing Yao Lei's smiling round face, Lu Xuan suddenly was speechless. This guy only had this on his mind. Don't look at the fact he was only sixteen, but he had already gone to every single brothel in Qing Mountain Village.

"Shopping is fine, but I'm not going to that place. If I ever do go, when I come back I'd have to pick off my skin." Lu Xuan's attitude was very clearly rejecting Yao Lei's invitation.

"Okay, okay, okay. If you're not going, we won't go. We'll just go shopping. Let's go, let's go." Seeing that Lu Xuan had agreed to go with him to play, Yao Lei was suddenly very happy and directly pulled Lu Xuan towards the outside.

Having played with Lu Xuan since they were small until they were big, Yao Lei knew, Lu Xuan was their village's famous cultivation maniac. Even though this time's assessment was coming up, he had actually agreed to go out and play. This was giving a lot of face.

"Older Brother Xuan, go, let's see the dan medicines. I've heard that there are dan medicines that can greatly enhance a martial artist's strength. It can even help a martial artist make a breakthrough. If we can buy two pills and raise our strength, maybe we'll have some hope in getting through the assessment."

Dragging Lu Xuan out the door, Yao Lei chattered non-stop along the way. It seemed that in the time that Lu Xuan wasn't there had made him hold back too much.

Listening to Yao Lei, Lu Xuan couldn't help but be moved: "You said there was a dan medicine that could help martial artists break through bottlenecks?"

Right now Lu Xuan was stuck trying to break through the bottleneck at body refining fourth level. If there really was a dan medicine that could help break through, then once he entered body refining fourth level, Lu Xuan's strength would have once again have an unbelievable jump.

"Of course. Do you know why those large clans and sects disciples are so strong? That's because those guys have money. They eat dan medicines like candy. Their strength would naturally soar upwards." Yao Lei put on an expression as if he was teaching someone who didn't know anything.

In truth, most of the time Lu Xuan was immersed in cultivation and did not have as much understanding towards these kinds of thing like Yao Lei did.

"Then it should be very expensive right? We don't have that much money…" Lu Xuan had some doubts. The money he had right now was plundered from those two servants Second Brother and Old third. Together, it still didn't add up to 50 taels of silver silver. (TN: 1 tael is 1/16 of a jin)

Yao Lei waved his hand, and nonchalantly said: "What are you afraid of? Let's go look. Looking doesn't require money."

While being dragged by Yao Lei, the two walked towards Lin City's Spirit Materials Streets. Spirit Materials Street was Lin City's market that specially sold items that various

martial artists need. It included various kinds of materials, dan medicines, weapons, and enchantment scrolls, etc. And within some of the larger-scale shops, they even sold high-grade cultivation techniques and martial skills!

In the short time Lu Xuan wasn’t there, Yao Lei had long since clarified everything. At this time, it was like he was travelling along a familiar road as he brought Lu Xuan straight towards Spirit Materials Street.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 8

Chapter 8 Enchanter

Mysterious Yuan Dan. Body refining phase pill that can enhance soul force absorption speed. Price: Ten taels of gold each.

Meditation pill. Body refining phase pill that can calm a martial artists heart and it of its demons. Price: Twenty taels of gold a piece.

Bone Washing Dan. Body refining phase pill, helps martial artists clean out their muscles and marrow, removing the bodies impurities. It can help body refining sixth level and below martial artists to break through. Price: 100 taels of gold each.……

His eyes continuously swept past the prices of the pill bottles, Lu Xuan couldn't help but feel a twitch in his heart. These were all good thing, especially that bottle of Bone Washing Dan. It was exactly what Lu Xuan needed right now.

But that price made Lu Xuan and Yao Lei give up those ideas.

One tael of gold was was equivalent to ten taels of silver, that was to say, Lu Xuan didn't even have a full five taels of gold on his body. He couldn't even buy the cheapest bottle of Mysterious Yuan Dan, much less being able to buy the Bone Washing Dang that cost a hundred gold taels.

The amount that Yao Lei had was about the same as Lu Xuan. When he set out, he had brought ten taels of gold, but right now he had already use about half.

"His mother! These things really were meant to crack the teeth of rich people. With ten taels of gold, your grandfather could sleep with many ladies in the Qing Mountain Village." Yao Lei cursed in a low voice. He had originally prepared to buy a pill to try out, but it looked like that was wishful thinking.

Lu Xuan also shook his head: "Lei, forget it. These pills aren't something we can buy. Let's go."

Seeing that Lu Xuan wanted to leave, Yao Lei quickly delayed him, "What are you rushing for? Even if I can't buy, does that mean I can't look? There's so many things here. Let's look a bit more. Then when we go back later we'll still have something to brag about right."

Since Yao Lei persisted in wanting to look around, Lu Xuan also went with him. He had come out already anyway.

Inside this shop was a complete collection of goods on sale. Pills were outside of their price range, so the two continued to look at other things.

Very quickly, Lu Xuan's eyes were attracted by some scrolls to the side. He couldn't help but walk over there. His eyes scanned across the description of the scrolls.

Hard Armor Rune. It is an enchantment that can be applied onto iron grade armor and up. It will increase the armor's defense by ten to twenty percent. Price: 1000 taels of gold!

Enormous Power Rune. It is an enchantment that can be applied onto iron grade weapons and up. It will raise the attack power of the weapon by ten to twenty percent. Price: 1500 taels of gold!……

Seeing these sky-high prices, Lu Xuan was suddenly breathless, and couldn't help but ask aloud: "Lei, come over here. What are these things? Why are they so expensive?"

"Oh, these are enchantment scrolls. Only enchanters can make them. Enchanters can burn through money, but of course, they can also make tons of money." Yao Lei said as he clicked his tongue.

"Enchantment scroll? Enchanter?"

Yao Lei's words instantly triggered a part of some memories in Lu Xuan's head.

During those ten days, other than cultivating, Lu Xuan had long since gone over everything in the sword crystal's memory. Other than the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic and Blinking Sword Skill, the last part was writings about arrays and stuff. It was actually methods for enchantments!

Lu Xuan originally thought that those things didn't have any use, but now it looked like it was completely not like that!

Seeing Lu Xuan's interest towards enchanters, Yao Lei suddenly became more spirited. He began untiredly chattering about his own knowledge, determined to teach Lu Xuan a lesson.

Gently coughing twice and clearing his throat, Yao Lei began his lecture.

"Enchanters is one of the big three professions on the Sky Sword Continent, the others being alchemists and craftsmen.

Compared to alchemists medicine and a craftsmen's equipment, enchanters can make different kinds of runes and condense them in to enchantment scrolls.

"Enchantment scrolls can be used to enchant a martial artist's weapon or equipment. Different runes have different effects and degree of effectiveness. Users can select different types of scrolls as according to their needs.

"And after the weapon or equipment has been enchanted, its strength will increase by varying degrees. Some powerful enchantment scrolls can even raise a weapon's prestige! A similar weapon, compared to itself with an enchantment, will be as different as the heavens and earth.

"Because of that, enchantment scrolls have such a high price."

"It's just that, enchanting isn't something an ordinary person can learn. Because enchantments require studying many types of runes, there is a talent requirement that is very demanding. The threshold required is even higher than what's needed for alchemists and craftsmen."

"What's even more important, enchanters need to use very expensive materials. It's simply not something ordinary people can afford. A rune only needs one mistake for the rune to become ineffective, and all the materials used will be wasted."

“A qualified enchanter is created through throwing money around. Of course, if one can really become an enchanter, then the speed of inflowing cash is also immense…”

Listening to Yao Lei speak, Lu Xuan’s heart was restless the entire time. Originally, there was such a precious thing in his mind, but he hadn’t paid it any attention and hadn’t analyzed it at all.

One low grade enchantment scroll was still priced above a thousand taels of gold. If he could become an enchanter and create enchantment scrolls, then wouldn’t he strike it rich? What Mysterious Yuan Dan, what Bone Washing Dan? He could eat them like candy!

Thinking of this, Lu Xuan could no longer restrain his excitement. He already could not wait and wanted to dive into those enchanting skills in his mind.

“Lei, I have some stuff I need to do, I’ll head back first. You can slowly shop around. Oh yeah, after returning, I’m going to cultivate. Remember to not bother me.” Lu Xuan threw out these few sentences and then raced back to the inn, rushing to close his room’s door to do research.

Lei Yao had just been speaking passionately with spittle flying out. He hadn’t thought that Lu Xuan would say he was going and the just leave. He was shocked for a moment. Only after he watched Lu Xuan already run out of Spirit Materials Street did he yell out, “Older brother Xuan, wait for me!”

Lei Yao yelled as he helplessly chased after Lu Xuan. He didn’t know drew Lu Xuan so wildly, but if he was alone there, then he would be too lazy to go around. He couldn’t buy anything anyway.

With Lu Xuan’s peak body refining third level’s strength, his speed was far faster than Lei Yao’s who was only at body refining second level. Very soon he had returned to the inn. He quickly closed his door and began to check the memories concerning enchantment, carefully re-examining them.

After carefully visiting these memories about enchantment, it was not outside of Lu Xuan’s expectations. In this small piece of memory, there were only some basic enchanting skills. At the most it could be used to enchant treasure-stage weapons, but for Lu Xuan right now, it was more than enough.

The weapon a martial artist used was different than the weapons used by a normal person. The ones used by ordinary people didn’t have any way of bearing a martial artist’s enormous strength, it could only be used as an ordinary item, and it could not be enchanted.

Martial artists weapons were divided four grades of iron, treasure, spirit, and the legendary divine equipment. Body refining stage martial artists could only use iron grade weapons. Treasure grade weapons were for the use of martial artists above the body refining stage. For Lu Xuan, that was something still far away.

It should be known that right now, Lu Xuan didn’t even have an iron grade equipment.

But even for the beginner enchantment skills, Lu Xuan still felt it to be very profound, and very subtle. Those extremely complicated runes, if even I stroke was wrong, would create different effects. In a moment, Lu Xuan forgot about making money and threw his entirety

into studying the enchantment skill.

Enchantment skills placed great importance on talent and perception. Lu Xuan's actions undoubtedly reflected his talents.

At that time, the arcane runes had long since been deeply ingrained into Lu Xuan's memories, making analysis require half the effort.

After spending three full hours and going very carefully through the memories once, the beginner enchantment techniques had become very clear for him.

To produce an enchantment scroll, first one needed to use a specialty blank scroll as well as a special ink used to write the runes. Different runes required different inks.(TN: The Chinese used here is actually juice rather than ink, but I felt like juice might give off the wrong impression.)

Those things were all too luxurious and right now Lu Xuan was only practicing rune proficiency. Naturally it didn't need those luxuries, not to mention, he didn't have enough money to buy those luxuries anyway.

Taking a deep breath, Lu Xuan calmed himself, and then began to practice drawing the runes.

For enchantment letters, theory and practice were both indispensable. Since he had inherited the sword crystal's memories, Lu Xuan already knew the enchantment skills techniques, but if he wanted to really write it out, it wasn't as simple as that.

Since there wasn't enough material to let Lu Xuan practice, he could only use soul force to write in the air.

Carving symbols in the air was a rather high-leveled technique for enchanting skills. If it was a beginner student, at the start they definitely wouldn't be able to learn it successfully, but Lu Xuan had directly inherited that part of enchanting through memories. These techniques had long since been stored in his mind. Right now he was only practicing his own body's degree of coordination and degree of perception.

The enchantment rune Lu Xuan was practicing was called the Wild Explosion Rune. After enchantment, it would enable the weapon to have a chance of exploding out with twice or more damage. It was a very powerful and useful rune.

Stretching out a finger, Lu Xuan began to moving his body's soul force. Very soon, a bit of faint flashing light of soul force suddenly was gathered to the tip of his finger.

Lu Xuan began his first time writing a rune according to the memories in his head, moving his finger where it ought to go.

The finger constantly moved, a crystalline line suddenly appeared before Lu Xuan's eyes, and the number of lines slowly increased. The rune was constantly nearing completion. Lu Xuan's face was also becoming more and more pale. He didn't have enough soul force.

As a body refining stage martial artist, there was no way to store soul force into his dantian. Right now as Lu Xuan was drawing the rune, he was relying solely on the soul force in his meridians.Lu Xuan

Lu Xuan grit his teeth and persevered, but his finger could no longer endure and began

trembling, and because of this shaking, the run in the air flashed, then disappeared. The first attempt at drawing was a failure.

Lu Xuan’s aptitude towards enchanting was indeed good. The first time he had drawn a rune, he hadn’t made any mistakes. The problem in this time’s failure wasn’t because of Lu Xuan’s drawing skill, but was because he didn’t have enough soul force.

It was just that, this kind of problem wasn’t something that could be solved anytime soon. He couldn’t wait until he broke through to body refining fourth level and then try again.

Although he had failed, Lu Xuan also was not discouraged at all because he knew that just now as he was writing, he didn’t grasp his soul force well enough, resulting in over half of it leaking out, wasting it.

If he could efficiently use all of his soul force, then completing the Wild Explosion rune would not be a problem at all. Thus, for the next step, the thing he needed to practice was the control over his soul force’s leakage.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 9

Chapter 9 Meeting Long Yang Again

Inside the room, Lu Xuan, as if he had entered a trance, continuously drew, and continuously failed, and continuously recovered soul force.

At this time outside the window, it had long since turned from day into night and the back from night to day.

Although he hadn't slept for a day and a night, Lu Xuan still as lively as ever. For him, the cultivation time spent recovering soul force was the same as resting.

As for the results of the day and night, they were very significant. At this time, when he emitted the soul force to draw, Lu Xuan already could complete seventy or eight percent. If he was just given a bit more time, he would definitely succeed!

Recovering his soul force once more, Lu Xuan once again began drawing, his focus was instantly directed towards his fingertip, and a sliver of soul force quietly appeared.

The fingertip move flexibly, flowing like water, and was very beautiful to watch. After practicing for so long, Lu Xuan had long since had the Wild Explosion rune's rune fluently memorized.

During the process, a sliver of soul force quietly flowed out, leaving a crystalline line. There wasn't even half a percentage of leakage!

Lu Xuan's fingertip's movement became quicker and quicker. An incredibly complicated rune gradually condensed in the air. Following Lu Xuan's final stroke, the entire run suddenly flashed, and exploded out with light!

Success!

"Hahahaha! I finally succeeded!" Seeing the complete rune appear, Lu Xuan suddenly couldn't help but laugh out loud.

A day and night's effort finally welcomed a rewarding moment!

In the following moment, there was a knock at the door. Yao Lei's voice called out: "Older Brother Xuan, what's wrong? There's no problem right?"

Yesterday Lu Xuan had suddenly left, and then he had locked himself in his room. Yao Lei was truly worried for a moment, but Lu Xuan had firmly told him to not bother him. Yao Lei didn't dare to trespass, but hearing Lu Xuan's noisiness, he couldn't help but knock on the door.

The rune in the air, since it had lose its supporting soul force, then began to dissipate, disappearing from view.

Hearing Yao Lei's concern in his voice, Lu Xuan went over and opened the door.

"Relax, I'm fine!" Lu Xuan's face was still smiling. He patted Yao Lei's shoulder and said: "Let's go. Accompany me this time to go to Spirit Materials Street. I want to buy

some things.”

Although he didn’t know what Lu Xuan wanted to buy in Spirit Materials Street, but seeing his healthy appearance, it didn’t appear there was any problem, so Yao Lei naturally didn’t say anything. The two made their way to Spirit Materials Street.

Since he could already successfully draw the Wild Explosion Rune, Lu Xuan naturally wanted to create the enchantment scroll. The deadline from the Wind Sword Sect assessment was only three days away. Within three days, Lu Xuan not only needed to create the enchantment scroll, he also had sell it in order to get enough money to buy the pills and breakthrough to body refining fourth level!

The two easily made their way to Spirit Materials Street, and went directly to the shop they went to yesterday.

The store was called Treasure Pavilion, and was considered to be one of the top stores, and their collection of items was pretty complete. They came here because the store ought to have the materials that Lu Xuan needed.

Seeing the two enter, the old man sitting behind the counter glanced at them and shifted his attention away.

He remembered that those two had come just yesterday. Seeing their appearances, they didn’t seem like the type to have money. It seemed like they were here to just look, and open their eyes to the world a little.

Since the Treasure Pavilion was a large shop, it naturally gave off a large shop’s manner. The people who came, whether or not they had money, were considered to be customers. Even if they didn’t buy anything, they could still look around.

But this time, Lu Xuan went directly to the old shopkeeper.

“Old shopkeeper, does this place sell any enchantment material?” Lu Xuan straightforwardly asked.

Hearing Lu Xuan’s words, this old shopkeeper was suddenly slightly startled. Could he have seen incorrectly? Was this kid in front of him actually an enchanter?

Although he was surprised inwardly, his face didn’t express it at all. He smiled and said: “Of course. This store’s name is Treasure Pavilion. Anything that can be found in Lin City can all be found in this shop.”

”Lu Xuan’s face flashed an expression of joy. It seemed like he wouldn’t need to search elsewhere, “What are the prices of a blank scroll and the blood of a savage wolf respectively?”

The blank scroll was naturally used for containing the rune, and the savage wolf’s blood was the potion that was used to draw the Wild Explosion Rune.

“Blank scrolls are divided into three tiers, the low grade blank scroll is one tael of gold each, the intermediate grade blank scrolls are five taels of gold each, and the high grades one are ten taels of gold each. What type would the prince like?”

Hearing the prices reported by the old shopkeeper, Lu Xuan’s mouth dropped. This price was too excessive right?!

With his net worth, he couldn't even buy a middle grade blank scroll. If even the blank scrolls were so expensive, than how expensive would the savage wolf blood be since it was the main material?

Holding on to the hope for some luck, Lu Xuan cautiously asked: "How much is a bottle of savage wolf blood?"

"Um, savage wolf blood is a low grade enchantment material and can't be considered as expensive. 100 pieces of gold for a bottle. A bottle should be able to be used between eight to ten times.
(TN: I'm not sure what the exchange rate is for a piece of gold to a tael of gold. It seems like they're equivalent though.)

Receiving his answer, Lu Xuan lost all hope. He hadn't though a couple of enchantment materials would have been this expensive.

Without any initial capital, even if he had the enchantment skill, it didn't have any use.

Just as Lu Xuan was frowning and thinking, a strong shout broke his thought process.

"Lu Xuan! You actually dare to come back!"

This voice drew the attention of Lu Xuan and the other two towards it and saw a mob of people were coming over. The person leading's face was full of anger. Other than Long Yang, who else could it be?

The old shopkeeper frowned slightly, lightly tapped the counter and said, "Within this store, all loud noises and fighting are forbidden. If you violate the rules, be prepared for the consequences."

Receiving the old shopkeeper's warning, Long Yang was suddenly reminded that Spirit Materials Street strictly prohibited any fighting there, much less inside the Treasure Pavilion which was a large and influential store. He had been too angry because he had seen Lu Xuan, and he had forgotten this rule.

Although Long Yang could be arrogant in the Qing Mountain Village, but they were inside Lin City, and even he had to behave.

He first apologized to the old shopkeeper and then turned towards Lu Xuan and gloomily said: "Give it to me straight. Were Old Second and Old Third done in by you?"

In the beginning, Long Yang had only been prepared to teach Lu Xuan a lesson, but after returning, he had brought it up to Long Tai. Long Tai had lightly said, why not just destroy him?

After Long Yang considered it, with Long Tai's backing, his courage grew, and then he sent people back the second day, preparing to destroy Lu Xuan's dantian.

But when he had sent his house's servants, Old Second and Old Third, to take care of Lu Xuan, he hadn't thought that they wouldn't return after such a long time. After a day, he sent people to go and look and discovered that those two had actually already been killed for a while. The most likely killer was Lu Xuan, along with the fact that Lu Xuan will still alive and in Lin City.

So upon this meeting with Lu Xuan, Long Yang didn't say anything else before

questioning Lu Xuan.

It was just, if it had been before Lu Xuan had acquired the sword crystal, Lu Xuan would still be afraid, but he had long since put Long Yang out of his sight; otherwise, he wouldn't have returned to Lin City.

Glancing at Long Yang, Lu Xuan casually said: "Old Second and Old Third? Who are those nobodies? Ah, your servants that do your dirty work. Who knows if they had irritated a strong expert and were killed on the spot. There's nothing surprising about that."

Lu Xuan's words irritated Long Yang's servants. He called Old Second and Old Third nobodies, which also implied that they were nobodies. Although they were servants, they were servants of the Long family. They felt that they were superiors to others by a grade, and simply looked down on Lu Xuan who was just the young master of a small declining clan.

Not to mentioned that they just beaten Lu Xuan within an inch of his life earlier. Now he dared to show his attitude in front of them, how could they not be angry. If fighting hadn't been forbidden in the Spirit Materials Street, they would have already charged forward.

Seeing Lu Xuan's look of indifference, completely unafraid, Long Yang became even angrier and coldly laughed. He spread out the folding fan in his hand and shook it twice, saying: "Very good. It seems like the lesson I gave you last time wasn't enough. Or maybe I just had too much mercy!"

Truthfully speaking, Long Yang had only looked to cause Lu Xuan some trouble. Old Second and Old Third had died, causing Long Yang to actually care. But he didn't actually think that Lu Xuan was the killer. Old Second was a body refining fourth level martial artist. He didn't actually believe Lu Xuan could win over a body refining fourth level expert.

Also, he had examined Old Second's corpse. He had died to a direct stab to the heart. Lu Xuan didn't even have a sword, how could he have stabbed Old Second?

When he finished, Long Yang's eyes went to the side and saw Yao Lei and said, "Yao Lei, if you're hanging out with Lu Xuan, are you also planning on opposing me? Or is that your family doesn't want to stay in Qing Mountain Village anymore?"

Facing Long Yang's threats, Yao Lei still had some fear; after all, the Long family's hand covered all of the Qing Mountain Village. The large and small clans all needed to accept the Long family's tyranny. If it was just him, Yao Lei would think about fighting, but he didn't want to hurt his parents."

"Long Yang, what ability of yours does it take to threaten Lei. If you have some ability, come at me!" Lu Xuan's voice once again sounded out.

Seeing Long Yang threaten Yao Lei, Lu Xuan suddenly proactively spoke out for Yao Lei. He also knew Yao Lei's concerns; after all, the Long family had been in the Qing Mountain Village for a long time and no one dared to proactively provoke them.

The old shopkeeper to the side gently stroked his beard. He felt that Lu Xuan seemed to be quite commendable to be able to help a friend at this time, when he was already under

attack. This kid’s heart was pretty good. With his years of experience, he had naturally seen through that Lu Xuan and the others had a conflict.

Seeing Lu Xuan actually dared to stick his head out for Yao Lei, Long Yang suddenly coldly smiled: “So brave! With just you, you dare to stick out your head for others? Do you really think that I can’t kill you!”

Sword Spirit - Chapter 10

Chapter 10 Asking For a Fight

Facing Long Yang's provocation, Lu Xuan uncharacteristically went head to head with him and said: "I don't know if you dare, but whether you can or not, I do know."

Hearing this, Long Yang burst into laughter: "Hahahaha, what a huge joke. Your meaning is that I can't kill you?"

"That's right!" Lu Xuan's voice was very firm.

Long Yang's laughter came to an abrupt halt. He squinted his eyes as he looked at Lu Xuan, and in his eyes there were traces of him biting off more than he could chew. It had been a very long time since he had been directly provoked. And now today, he had been told off by a person he had categorized as an ant, and it had been in front of Lei Yao and his family's servants. If he didn't add a little extra color to Lu Xuan's face, where would be able to put his own?

"Very good, it looks like you won't cry until you've seen the coffin!" Long Yang icily said: "Spirit Materials Street doesn't allow fighting. Do you dare to go with me to the martial arena?"

The martial arena was a special location in Spirit Materials Street. That place was the only place on Spirit Materials Street where force was allowed, and once one entered the martial arena, they could fight to the death!

Although Spirit Materials Street banned fighting, but since there were people from the three realms nine schools, it was no wonder there conflicts that needed to be resolved through fighting, therefore they needed a martial arena. Thus the martial arena was born.

"Young master, how could this possibly need your personal involvement? Let a subordinate deal with this kid. If that subordinate doesn't beat the crap out of him, then the subordinate will be punished."

"Young master, your subordinate is willing to fight. Just now this kid disgraced us. I will make him repay a hundred times over!"

Long Yang's servants, in order to impress Long Yang, then volunteered to fight one after another.

In their eyes, this was a great opportunity to earn merits. They had seen Lu Xuan's strength before about ten days ago, and he had only been body refining fourth level. As long as they made a move, how could he not be caught.

Long Yang snapped his fan and his servants immediately stopped talking.

"Silence. Today, I want to personally teach this reckless guy with my own palm! Lu Xuan, do you dare go with me to the martial arena?" Long Yang pointed at Lu Xuan's nose. His eyes were full of arrogance and disdain.

"Do you dare to go!"

“Weren’t you talking big just now? Why are you scared now?”

“The young master is personally going to make a move, this is a great honor for you!”

The servants continued being noisy, trying to goad Lu Xuan into agreeing.

“Silence! If anyone makes a racket, don’t blame me for being impolite!” The old shopkeeper interrupted, immediately making everyone become silent. Clearly, this old shopkeeper was a deeply hidden expert.

When the old shopkeeper spoke, immediately none of the servants dared to open their mouths again. Even Long Yang didn’t dare to say anything, let alone the rest of them.

Glancing at Lu Xuan, the old shopkeeper opened his mouth again and said: “Young man, the martial arena is easy to enter, but not easy to exit. Young people shouldn’t get too excited.”

His strength was far superior to Lu Xuan and the others. Naturally in one glance he could tell that Lu Xuan was only about body refining third level and Long Yang had already reached body refining fourth level. In a fight, Lu Xuan didn’t have much of a chance of winning and the fight wouldn’t be so simple. Moreover it seemed like Long Yang was some clan’s young master. Who knew what sort of trump cards he would have. Lu Xuan’s chances were near zero.

But seeing Lu Xuan’s loyalty, he secretly approved. Thus, his warning to Lu Xuan was clearly intended to help Lu Xuan.

“That’s right ah, older brother Xuan. I heard that a few months ago Long Yang already broke through to body refining fourth level. We aren’t his opponents. Hold it back. For a gentleman, getting revenge ten years later isn’t too late.” Yao Lei was also loyal. Even after being threatened by Long Yang he still stuck his head out to speak.

Yao Lei’s understanding of Lu Xuan was still from ten days ago and still assumed that Lu Xuan was only at body refining second level strength. If there had been a difference of two stages then there was no way he would be Long Yang’s opponent.LuXuan

Lu Xuan waved his hand towards Yao Lei, indicating to him to stop talking. Turning his head to the old shopkeeper, he bowed and said: “Many thanks senior. It’s just that my cultivation is currently full of obstacles. If I compromise during a fight, how could I breakthrough. For cultivation, I’m afraid that the final result would become very limited. Although my strength level is lower, I must be uncompromising!”

Hearing this speech come out of a body refining third level guy, the old shopkeeper’s face became flushed with surprise. He hadn’t thought that the low strength Lu Xuan heart for martial arts would be so firm.

He then shook his head and didn’t say anything further. He had seen plenty of people like Lu Xuan. For these kinds of people with firm hearts for martial arts, if they did not perish, they would definitely become great talents. It was just a pity that most people would become the former.

Hearing Lu Xuan’s words to the old shopkeeper, Long Yang suddenly smiled: “Listening to your words, you’re prepared to accept my challenge?”

Lu Xuan didn’t answer him. He looked Long Yang in the eyes and said: “Going onto the martial arena, regardless of life and death, if you win, I will naturally disposed of. Then what happens if I win?”

“If you win? Haha, that’s the funniest joke I’ve ever heard. Do you think that your strength is enough to beat me?” Long Yang couldn’t help but laugh loudly. But after remembering the old shopkeeper’s prior warning, his laughter quieted down. But his face still had ridicule on it, not disappearing in the slightest.

“Let’s not talk about you winning. If you can force me to make three moves, I’ll let you dispose of me. How’s that?” Long Yang said jokingly as he watched Lu Xuan. He was body refining fourth level and also had learned the family inherited martial skill Dragon Seizing Hand. From his point of view, Without three moves, even if there was just one, he’d be able to beat Lu Xuan to the ground.

“Be disposed by me?” Lu Xuan couldn’t help but laugh: “I have no interest in your life.”

“You sure speak a lot of nonsense. Then tell me, what do you want?” Long Yang’s face was full of impatience. He couldn’t wait to set foot in the martial arena right now and personally beat Lu Xuan into a dead dog.

“If I win, I want a hundred taels of gold. How about that?” Lu Xuan finally put forward his demand.

He naturally wouldn’t go picking a fight with Long Yang for no good reason. He needed a hundred taels of gold to buy the savage wolf blood. With only him and Yao Lei, there was no way for them to make that money in a short period of time, and Long Yang was one of the Long family’s children. He should be able to come up with a hundred taels of gold.

“Hmph, don’t speak of a hundred taels of gold. As long as you can withstand three moves, I can even give two hundred taels.” Long Yang icily said.

“Alright! Two hundred taels it is, we have a deal!” Lu Xuan quickly said. It seemed like there were so many generous people, and they were even anxious to give away their money.

Long Yang was startled. He had just said it casually. He hadn’t thought that Lu Xuan would hit the snake with a stick. For him, two hundred taels was no longer a small number. Even right now the money that he brought was less than two hundred taels. (TN: Sorry guys, I didn’t find a translation for that idiom (if it is one). I’d say打蛇棍随 might closely mean pounce immediately after?)

However, thinking that the need for it would be based on Lu Xuan’s victory or him, Lu Xuan immediately didn’t worry anymore. Could he possibly lose to Lu Xuan?

“Two hundred taels it is. Let’s go!” Long Yang responded. He brought his servants and set off first.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 11

Chapter 11 Xia Chen Xi

Seeing Long Yang leave, Yao Lei tried to stop Lu Xuan.

“Older brother Xuan, have you gone crazy? Right now you’re wanting money and not wanting your own life ah!”

Others didn’t know why Lu Xuan would agree to fight with Long Yang, but Yao Lei was very clear. Lu Xuan was doing it for the hundred taels of gold in order to buy some savage wolf blood.

Thinking about it, Yao Lei suddenly began dragging Lu Xuan towards outside, “We should take advantage of this opportunity and slink away. Long Yang has made clear that he wants your life. We should avoid him, and getting revenge on him afterwards won’t be too late.

Yao Lei was being thoughtful for Lu Xuan. The way he saw it, if Lu Xuan fought Long Yang, there was no chance of victory and was only walking to his death. That would not be as good as running away. What face. What heart for martial arts. What’s more important than life?

But under Yao Lei’s dragging, Lu Xuan didn’t budge at all. He looked at Yao Lei and said, “Relax. I know my limits. I wouldn’t take risks on things I’m not sure one. In the previous couple days of bitter cultivation, I already broke through to body refining third stage.” Yao Lei was suddenly startled. His head began thinking of things it hadn’t before. Body refining third level vs. body refining fourth level. This was called knowing one’s limits? This was not taking a risk?

However, Lu Xuan had already gone over. Seeing that Lu Xuan had already steeled his heart on going to the arena and his advice was useless, Lu Xuan didn’t have any options anymore and could only go with Lu Xuan and then see.

Long Yang was also afraid that Lu Xuan would run away halfway, thus seeing him catching up, he humphed continued walking forward.

The martial arena. In reality, it was just a ring. If there was something that needed force, both sides could go in by themselves. Whatever the result was, no one would be prosecuted.

But under normal circumstances, the martial arena was empty, after entering was a life and death struggle. Unless it was necessary, no one wanted to use their lives to joke around.

On the road to the martial arena, Long Yang’s servants continually told passerbys the news, saying their houses young master was going to go fight in the martial arena for a round. In their eyes, Long Yang was naturally going to win over Lu Xuan. Calling more people over would also let their young master gain a lot of prestige.

The news that there were people who were going to fight in the martial arena spread quickly. Immediately some wandering martial artists hurried over. It was always lively

when there was a duel in the martial arena. Martial artists were all people who venerated strength. Other than a life and death duel, what could attract more people?

And at this time, at the entrance of Spirit Material Street, four entirely snow-white Snow Dragon Horses slowly pulled a luxurious carriage in. The badge on the carriage indicated the origins of this carriage!

City Lord's Mansion!

For all the warriors in and around Lin City, the City Lord's Mansion was the highest existence. The Long family which was the top clan in a village, in front of the City Lord's Mansion, was like the difference between the bright moon and the far off stars.

"What's going on? Why is Spirit Material Street so lively today?" At this time, a nice-sounding gentle voice came from the carriage. Hearing the voice was like having a sweet gentle breeze blow by you, refreshing peoples' hearts.

The guard that was following the carriage immediately respectfully said: "Young miss, please wait. This subordinate will immediately investigate."

Very soon, the guard returned, "Hui Bing young miss, it seems there are people fighting the martial arena. Many martial artists have run over to watch."
"Eh? Today's luck seems to be pretty good. We managed to catch up to some people dueling. Chen Xi, let's quickly go to watch." A second crisp and lively voice came out of the same carriage. Obviously this carriage had more than one girl.

"I really can't deal with you." The gentle voice once again sounded, sounding a bit helpless. Then she said to the guard outside, "Take us to the martial arena to take a look."
"Yeah, go faster. If we wait too long it'll be over." That crisp urged. Obviously she couldn't wait to see the duel.

The guard gave an affirmative, but was inwardly thinking to himself, Chen Xi young miss and Lin young miss both had such different temperaments, he couldn't think of why they got along so well, but he didn't dare to think about it too much. He had the vehicle begin to move forward.

The carriage began moving again, and moved quickly towards the martial arena, but this time its speed was clearly much faster than before.

Under normal circumstances, Spirit Material Street did not allow carriages to enter, but there were always some exceptions. The City Lord Mansion's carriage was naturally one of them.

The fast-paced carriage immediately attracted a crowd of people's displeasure, but after seeing the badge on the carriage, those people all swallowed down their displeasure. Inside Lin City, who would dare to provoke the City Lord's Mansion?

At this time, the martial arena's was crowded to the brim with people, but when the City Lord Mansion's carriage came, the crowd quickly made way, creating a space for the carriage, but at the same time they were very curious. Why had even the City Lord's Mansion's people come to watch this duel.

As the carriage came to a stop, a delicate hand emerged. The curtain on the carriage was

finally lifted. Two beautiful young ladies got off the vehicle. Immediately the many martial artists eyes lit up! So beautiful!

The first one to get off the vehicle was a young lady wearing a blue dress with shoulder length hair that fluttered behind her, and a pretty face that was currently flushed due to excitement.

Following her, another young lady wearing a white dress appeared in front of the crowd. Her face was rosy, her body was slender like a swan, a gentle temperament that attracted everyone's eyes, a head of black hair that went down to her back, and her mouth carried a slight smile. From top to bottom, she had practically no flaws, making people irresistibly want to praise her.

If the first blue dressed young lady gave off the impression of stunning, then this gentle white dressed young lady gave the impression of being holy. Even a wretched person would not be able to think profane thoughts about her.

As the two young ladies appeared, they instantly became the focus of the arena.

Even Lu Xuan and Long Yang who were prepared to get on the stage couldn't help but turn their heads and look. Being able to personally see such beautiful people would create a good memory that would last a long time.

"Older brother Xuan, how is it? Pretty right?" The little fatty Yao Lei laughed, his two small eyes had become like slits.

Seeing the two ladies, Lu Xuan couldn't help but nod and ask: "Who are those two people?"

"Hehe, you asked the right person. Although I'm not as good at fighting as you, but you can't compare to me when talking about girls." Yao Lei said contentedly: "Do you see that girl in white? She's called Xia Chen Xi, and is our Lin City's City Lord's only daughter. A real catch! And she is publicly recognized as Lin City's number one beauty, hehe. If anyone could marry her, they would have truly made it! Not only would they get a beauty for a wife, they would also get Lin City as a dowry!"

"Also, don't view her as gentle and delicate. On her path of cultivation, she has entirely inherited the City Lord's cultivation talent. Rumors say that right now she has already reached body refining sixth level! She's going to become a core disciple of the Wind Sword Sect by default!"

"Body refining sixth level?! Wind Sword Sect core disciple?!" Lu Xuan was dumbstruck. He was completely shocked, "It looks like she should be about as old as me right? She's actually already reached body refining sixth level?"

Yao Lei curled his lips, "Older brother Xuan, you've said it correctly. Specifically speaking, she's younger than you by a few months."

But after saying this, Yao Lei immediately regretted it. He most definitely did not want to hurt his older brother Xuan's confidence, and quickly followed up by saying, "She's the only daughter of the city lord. Naturally the good things she has isn't few. Also, she's had high level cultivation techniques since a young age, and all sorts of dan medicines to help. Naturally her cultivation speed would be higher than ours. We aren't on the same level as

them, there's no need to compare…"

"I will definitely surpass her in the future!" Lu Xuan stared at Xia Chen Xi as he spoke with confidence.

"Uh…" Yao Lei discovered his worries were for nothing. Someone that could harm Lu Xuan's confidence probably hadn't been born yet. No longer weighing on this matter, he continued to introduce the second person.

"The girl in blue to the side is called Lin Xin Yi. Her identity is also extraordinary. Not only is she the Lin Family's patriarch's youngest daughter, she's also the most favored. Oh yeah, the Lin Family is the richest family in Lin City. Rumors say their business has expanded to many of the nearby villages. This Spirit Material Street that we're currently in belongs to the Lin family. The Lin family and the Xia family's relationship was incredibly good. When the two family's work together, they completely dominated Lin City.
(TN: The Lin of Lin family is a different character than the Lin of Lin City.)

After Yao Lei finished speaking, Lu Xuan only nodded his a bit. From the common perspective, he and those girls were on completely different levels, but there would be a day when he would surpass them.

"Eh, isn't this supposed to be a duel? How come there's no one on the stage. Did we get here too late?" Lin Chen Xi's eyebrows furrowed as she spoke.

To the side, Xia Chen Xi smiled slightly as she said: "What are you so impatient for. Aren't there two people standing right there under the stage? That should be them."

Following where Xia Chen Xi's eyes were looking towards, Lin Xin Yi indeed discovered Lu Xuan and Long Yang's people were under the stage.

Seeing that Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi had come to watch, Long Yang suddenly was delighted. It truly was heaven helping me!

He hadn't thought his fortune would be so good. After suggesting a duel, it had actually attracted Lin City's two most influential houses young misses to watch. If the City Lord's Mansion and Lin family were compared to the Long family, what could they be counted as?!

But if he could earn their favor at all, then wouldn't that be taking a direct step towards the heavens? Also, it didn't matter if it was Xia Chen Xi or Lin Xin Yi, they were both peerless beauties. If he could have just one night with one of them… Long Yang began to think of some impossible things.

What was most important was that in this match he was dueling Lu Xuan. In Long Yang's eyes, he had a guaranteed victory. Right now he had to make sure he won with style!

Thinking of this, Long Yang trembled with excitement. He could definitely not miss such a good opportunity.

Reluctantly pushing down his excitement, Long Yang brought back his fiery eyes away from Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi, and pretended to be cool by reopening the folding fan in his hand, lightly shaking it twice. Then he said to Lu Xuan, "Lu Xuan, get on the stage."

After speaking, Long Yang stepped onto the ring first.

Lu Xuan didn’t speak any more either and also stepped onto the ring. After fighting this round, he was still anxious about buying materials!

“Older brother Xuan, make a good effort! I support you!” Yao Lei pumped his fist at Lu Xuan from below the stage. In this key moment, the little fatty was still supporting Lu Xuan.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 12

Chapter 12 Large Foundation Fist vs Dragon Seizing Hand

PS: It’s a new week, so please send recommended votes!! Thanks to Mu Xue Li Li’s 1888 contribution!)

Lu Xuan and Long Yang’s movement finally drew back the attention of the crowd. They had almost forgotten that they come to the martial arena to watch a duel.

Seeing that the two young ladies to the side were watching, Long Yang wanted to put on a show, and shook his fan. Gracefully he said: “Lu Xuan, don’t say that I’m the strong bullying the weak. In this battle, as long as you can handle three of my moves, we’ll consider to be your win, okay?”

“I don’t mind however many moves, but you’ve agreed to my demands and don’t forget it. If I win, you have to give me two hundred taels of gold.” Lu Xuan was worried that Long Yang would take his word back afterwards, thus he said it in public. If afterwards Long Yang tried to go back on his word, then under the eyes of the crowd, he wouldn’t have to continue to try being human. He would be looked down upon by all of the martial artists in Lin City.

“It’s only two hundred taels of gold, barely mentionable. You should first think about how you’re going to endure three moves.” In front of Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi, Long Yang didn’t want to lose any face. Although he didn’t have enough money on him, he still slapped his face until it was swollen to look imposing.

Their conversation was clearly transmitted to the surrounding crowd’s ears. When the martial artists heard it, they began jeering and wanting the two to hurry up and fight.

“Chen Xi, which of those two is stronger? That guy holding the fan seems to have an unrestrained sort of bearing, claiming that he’ll beat the opponent in three moves.” Lin Xin Yi curiously asked. Although she also trained, her talent wasn’t as good as Xia Chen Xi’s. Right now she was only body refining fourth level and couldn’t clearly see Lu Xuan and Long Yang’s levels.

Xia Chen Xi slightly smile as she explained: “The one holding the fan is body refining fourth level, and his opponent, the young man, is only peak body refining third level.

“Ah? Then the distance isn’t even that large, ah? Won’t beating the opponent in only three moves be a little difficult?” Lin Xin Yi said in unbelief.

Xia Chen Xi shook her head, “It seems that the person holding the fan has the attitude of a

young master of a rich family and wants to force out a certain clan. It won't be impossible to do within three moves if he has some sort of martial skill.

"Then put it like this, is that Lu Xuan young man in any danger?" Lin Xin Yi was a little worried for Lu Xuan. Even if she was naughty, she was born with a soft heart. She didn't want to see others being bullied.

The clothes Long Yang wore looked magnificent, while Lu Xuan looked like he was from a poor family, naturally it was easy to win over her sympathy.

Xia Chen Xi was about to open her mouth when she discovered that the two people on stage had already begun to move. She immediately said: "The duel has started. Watch it first."

During the time that the two beauties were talking, Lu Xuan and Long Yang's fight finally began.

Long Yang first launched a pre-emptive strike. As soon as he closed his fan, his legs released a great amount of force, his speed suddenly exploded out, and flew towards Lu Xuan.

The distance between the two suddenly shortened. When he was less than two meters away from Lu Xuan, Long Yang suddenly changed his fist into a claw, directly clawing Lu Xuan's neck.

He wanted to show off, thus the move he used was their family's inherited martial skill Dragon Seizing Hand, intending to defeat Lu Xuan with a single move.

As a disciple of the Long family, Long Yang was naturally eligible to practice the Dragon Seizing Hand. His talent wasn't as good as Long Tai's, but he had practiced this move for a decently long time. At this time, the Dragon Seizing Hand was already had a bit of flames. As he clawed out, it was fast as lightning with the strength of a tiger.

Long Yang's claw attack made some people below the stage cry out!

"Martial skill! It's actually a martial skill!"

If there were people that thought that Long Yang was just a rich playboy based on how he was dressed previously, then they would cease those thoughts at this time. A martial skill, for the common martial artist, was far out of their reach. Only by entering the Wind Sword Sect or a different sect would they be able to get a few martial skills.

Right now, Long Yang was not only a level higher than Lu Xuan, he also had a pretty good martial skill in his hands. From the crowd's perspective, this fight's result was already set in stone. There was no suspense to the match.

This was obviously not a duel between people of the same strength. The only way to have

a good fight would be is if Lu Xuan also had a martial skill, but looking at Lu Xuan's clothing, he was at most the child of a small clan. How would he have a martial skill?

At this time, Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi who were on the side had surprise flash across their face. They were both nobles, unreachable martial artists to commoners. The number of things they had seen was not a small number, thus they could recognize that in one glance.

Lin Xin Yi unconsciously gripped Xia Chen Xi's arm tightly, subconsciously worrying for Lu Xuan

Seeing that Lu Xuan's face was already so close, a trace of excitement flashed across Long Yan's face. As long as he caught Lu Xuan's neck, he'd be able to obtain victory in one stroke. He had only said three moves as insurance.

Facing the charging Long Yang, Lu Xuan's face was solemn, but unafraid at all.

He stood firmly, displaying the Large Foundation Fist, his entirety was focused on Long Yang's Dragon Seizing Hand that was charging forward.

Long Yang had a martial skill, but Lu Xuan had his own trump, that was the Blinking Sword Skill.

The Blinking Sword Skill was indeed a sword skill, but there were commonalities between martial skills. The Blinking Sword Skill emphasized speed, fierceness, and accuracy. These three words were the exact same for fist skills.

Suddenly, Long Yang's Dragon Seizing Hand had charged to right in front of Lu Xuan. Long Yan's eyes were staring at Lu Xuan's neck. Lin Xin Yi was even more worried, her heart pounding!

And it was just at this dangerous moment that Lu Xuan finally moved!

His left foot went back a little, allowing him to avoid Long Yang's attack, and at the same time, the muscles in his right arm suddenly bulged up, sending out a fist with 1000 jins worth of force, striking Long Yang's hand in a flash.

Long Yang's power that was in the Dragon Seizing Hand was instantly broken!

"Ah!" Long Yang cried out in pain, retreating quickly. Right now, his right hand was bent in an abnormal direction. Lu Xuan had actually dislocated it in this exchange.

Lu Xuan was still peak body refining third level right now, but his strength was already in no way inferior to body refining fourth level. This punch's strength had at least 1500 jin's power. How could Long Yang, who hadn't prepared at all, bear this pain.

"Wow! This kids fist is very fast! Very accurate!"

“I didn’t see it wrong just now right? That was a Large Foundation Fist right? Since when did the Large Foundation Fist have this sort of power?”

Lu Xuan’s one punch broke Long Yang’s Dragon Seizing Hand, immediately causing the audience to exclaim again. In fact, the noise level was even louder than when Long Yang had pulled out his Dragon Seizing Hand.

A martial artist using a martial skill winning over a person without a martial skill was a given, but countered the Dragon Seizing Hand successfully with the Large Foundation Fist was unheard of. Moreover, anyone could see that Long Yang was at a higher level than Lu Xuan.

Dueling someone at a higher level!

Anyone who could duel someone at a higher level is an incredible genius. No one thought they would encounter a martial artist who could duel someone at a higher level in Spirit Materials Street, much less with the Large Foundation Fist!

Seeing that Lu Xuan punch had forced Long Yang to retreat, Xia Chen Xi’s eyes flashed with surprise. As the saying goes, if it seemed exciting to outsiders, than it would be even more so for insiders. Just now, Lu Xuan’s fist was actually very extraordinary. Not only was it seizing a good opportunity, it was also a very precise attack at Long Yang’s flaws around his arm. It could be described using the three words fast, fierce, and precise to the extremes. Within a short moment he could make this sort of judgement. This was not something that a normal martial artist could do.

Xian Chen Xi suddenly felt a bit of interest towards this battle. She wanted to see what other surprises this Lu Xuan guy could bring out.

The reason that Lu Xuan could see through Long Yang’s flaws around his arm was naturally because of the Blinking Sword Skill. As a swordsman, finding flaws was a natural intuition.

Lin Xin Yi on the side couldn’t help but begin exclaiming out loud. Originally she had been worried for Lu Xuan being bullied. She hadn’t thought that the situation would be reversed in the blink of an eye. Not only had Lu Xuan avoided Long Yang’s attack, he had even injured Long Yang.

Because Long Yang had been so arrogant and Lu Xuan seemed so weak before, in Lin Xin Yi’s eyes, Long Yang was already seen as a big bully, and naturally was rooting for Lu Xuan to win in her heart.

If Long Yang knew his position in these two young ladies, he would’ve wanted to die. He had tried giving off a cool impression with great difficulty, but he had instead appeared like a bully.

“You’re really good! No wonder you dared to go against me. So you were hiding this

hand!” Long Yang ferociously stared at Lu Xuan as he spoke. This move had made him lose a lot of face. At this time he was no longer giving off a cool impression.

As he spoke, Long Yang used strength to twist his right arm back in with a muffled cry of pain. He put his dislocated arm back in place. He was a ruthless person. He corrected his own bones. But within a short time, this right arm would not be able to use a lot of strength.

“Even if I only have one hand, it’s more than enough for me to kill you!” Long Yang growled. He placed his folding fan in his right hand and once again charged forward.

His left hand struck out, still using Dragon Seizing Hand, but this time, the crowd below the stage was no longer worried for Lu Xuan. Instead they were looking towards how the young man on the stage would continue to use Large Foundation Fist to break the move.

Lu Xuan naturally did not disappoint. Facing Long Yang’s crazy attack, his steps were not disorganized, each punch contained the essence of the three words fast, fierce, and precise.

Such a wonderful performance made the crowd that was watching from below the stage feel intoxicated. It was first time they knew that the Large Foundation Fist was actually able to reach this sort of step. It could be used to face off successfully against a martial artist with a complete martial skill.

It should be known that the Large Foundation Fist was the most common fist skill. Almost every martial artist had learned it before. Seeing Lu Xuan’s performance, they all decided that next time they would definitely delve properly into the Large Foundation Fist.

Xia Chen Xi was also watching with splendor. Her outlook was higher than the crowd belows. She could see that Lu Xuan was not only fighting back, he was at an advantage. The reason why he hadn’t ended the fight was because he was using Long Yang to practice. Most likely Long Yang himself did not know that his attacks which seemed so ferocious were only practice.

Using the Large Foundation Fist against a martial skill while the opponent was of a higher level and still have the advantage, the amount of surprise that Xia Chen Xi gave Lu Xuan was too much. This battle had made the trip worthwhile.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 13

Chapter 13 Hidden Weapon Sneak Attack

After continuously attacking ten times and not having hit Lu Xuan once, in fact each move had been broken, Long Yang had already become thoroughly angry. The so-called victory in three moves had long been thrown to the back of his head. Right now he just wanted to quickly tear Lu Xuan apart.

Unfortunately, the Long Family's Dragon Seizing Hand was only a lower Huang grade martial skill. Lu Xuan's Blinking Sword Skill was an upper Huang grade skill, which was higher than the Dragon Seizing Hand by two tiers. Even though Lu Xuan was only using the Large Foundation Fist skill that was infused with the mysteries of the Blinking Sword Skill, it was not something that Long Yang could resist.

After more than ten continuous moves by Long Yang, Lu Xuan suddenly felt his understanding towards the Blinking Sword Skill improve by a level. When practicing martial arts, no matter how bitterly one practiced, it would not compare to bounty from an actual fight. This was also why Lu Xuan use Long Yang as a practice partner.

"It's time to end this!" Lu Xuan softly said as he used a punch to force Long Yang back.

Long Yang disregarded him and continued charging forward, but this time Lu Xuan finally didn't hold back.

Previously Lu Xuan would only force Long Yang back and then not follow-up with an attack, but this time he used both fists together. One fist broke Long Yang's Dragon Seizing Hand, and the other fist solidly hit Long Yang's chest.

There was only a muffled sound as Long Yang spat out a mouthful of blood, his body immediately sent flying into the air, landing on the ground ten meters away with a "Bang."

"You lost!" Lu Xuan lightly said. His tone sounded light and even, but inside he was incredibly excited. Ten days prior, he had never imagined that he would be able to beat Long Yang under the watchful eyes of such a large crowd! It was also a fight above his level, his body refining third level won over a body refining fourth level!

After Long Yang spat out blood onto the ground, this duel was finally over. The crowd felt regret that they could no longer see Lu Xuan's exquisite fist skills. They all wanted Long Yang to persist a little bit longer so that they could see Lu Xuan's fist skills just a little more.

This fighting match, could be described as a wild ride. From the start, when Long Yang pulled out a martial skill, who would have thought that it would end this way. Long Yang who was using a martial skill not only failed to beat Lu Xuan within three moves, in reverse his moves had been broken by Lu Xuan time and time again using the Large Foundation Fist skill, beating Long Yang whose level was higher than his.

"Wow, Chen Xi, he's really strong ah! Didn't you say that the bullies chances of winning were high before? This time you saw wrong." Lin Xin Yi was a little excited as she waved

her hands around. It seemed like it hadn't been Lu Xuan that had won but her.

Xia Chen Xi's face was also a little red. Lin Xin Yi had spoken correctly this time. She hadn't imagined that Lu Xuan could bring such a big surprise.

"Let's go. The fight is over. We still have to buy stuff." Xia Chen Xi turned around, ready to get on the carriage. Although Lu Xuan surprised her, with her body refining sixth level at such a young age, she was unconcerned about a peer who was only body refining third level.

"Don't rush, don't rush. That bully still hasn't forked out his bet right. Let's watch till the end then leave." Lin Xin Yi quickly pulled Xia Chen Xi back.

Listening, Xia Chen Xi was a little amused. Lu Xuan had brought up the bet, which was only two hundred taels of gold or so. Since when did the Lin family's young miss put two hundred taels of gold in her eyes. Even if there was another two zeroes, Lin Xin Yi would still not take it seriously.

Thinking of this, Xia Chen Xi couldn't help but tease: "Xin Yi, you care so much. It couldn't be you've taken a fancy to this Lu Xuan kid right? En, he is pretty handsome."

"What nonsense are you saying!" Lin Xin Yi's face was completely red, revealing a hint of modesty. She lightly punched Xia Chen Xi twice. However, after what Xia Chen Xi had said, she lifted up her head and looked to the stage at Lu Xuan, and in her heart there was a bit of a strange feeling.

"You lost. Based on the previous bet, bring out the two hundred taels of gold." Lu Xuan said to Long Yang. With so many martial artists acting as witnesses, he didn't fear Long Yang trying to back out.

"Two hundred taels of gold?" Long Yang rubbed his bloody mouth and revealed a strange smile, "Isn't it just two hundred taels of gold? I'll just give it to you!"

As he spoke, Long Yang's right hand slowly rose, as if it was prepared to dig out something.

Seeing that Long Yang didn't seem like he was going to back out, Lu Xuan let out a breath. As he thought about the two hundred taels of gold that could buy the savage wolf blood, and then use that for the Wild Explosion rune, Lu Xuan suddenly felt a little excited. As long as there were funds to start, then he could become an enchanter. What were dan medicines? Weren't they just things that he could eat at anytime?

Just as Lu Xuan was in a trance, suddenly there was a burst of exclamations!

"Watch out!"

"Despicable!"

"Shameless!"

Lu Xuan instantly woke up and looked over there. Suddenly the hairs on his body all rose up.

He saw ten sharp steel needles were rapidly shooting towards him!

There was a hint of blue on the needles. It seemed that they were even poisoned!

Just then, Long Yang going on about giving the money was clearly to get Lu Xuan to stand still and take that opportunity to use hidden weapons.

These ten steel needles were pulled out from Long Yang's folding fan. The reason why Long Yang never let this folding fan leave his side was because that fan was his final killer trump card.

Even if the needles hadn't been poisoned, for martial artists below body refining sixth level, as long as the needles hit, they would definitely die!

After fighting with Lu Xuan, Long Yang had already lost all face. He had long since felt hatred towards him in his bones. How could he possibly obediently pay out the bet. The matter of the bet was small, the matter of face was large.

Right now the two were still on the stage. Even if Long Yang killed Lu Xuan, no one would be able to hold him accountable. Even if he was disdained by others, Long Yang would still kill Lu Xuan. This matter must be resolved!

Seeing the steel needles flying out, Long Yang who was on the floor laughed out loudly. Even if you're strong so what? Since your fists are so strong, if you have ability, use your fists to block these poisoned steel needles!

As Long Yang released poisoned needles, it was seen by Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi. They hadn't thought that there would be such a shameless person in this world. He had clearly lost, but he had still used hidden weapons to hurt the other person, and even wanted to kill him!

The speed of the poisoned needles was too fast. Xia Chen Xi was too far. Even though she wanted to help Lu Xuan cut down the poisoned needles, she didn't have that kind of power. She could only watch as the poisoned needles flew towards Lu Xuan, less than ten meters away from him.

Lin Xin Yi's face was even paler. She normally came into contact with people that tried to act cool, but how would she have known that there was this kind of shameless person. She had just begun to have some positive feelings towards Lu Xuan, but now she could only watch Lu Xuan get hit by the poisoned needles without any way to help.

Countless martial artists already closed their eyes, unable to watch. Watching a genius that could fight above one's level about to fall was just too pitiful. Under this sort of situation, Long Yang's irritating wild laughter, seemed both irritating and ugly.

In the midst of this grave danger, where everyone else all thought that Lu Xuan was in a certain death situation, Lu Xuan moved!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 14

Chapter 14 Skills Surprising Four People

In the midst of this grave danger, where everyone else all thought that Lu Xuan was in a certain death situation, Lu Xuan moved!

His right hand was like lightning and reached behind his back to grab and drew a smooth bamboo pole that he held in his hands.

At this time, among the martial artists around the ring, there wasn't a single person that saw Lu Xuan's movement clearly, including Xia Chen Xi whose strength far surpassed Lu Xuan.

They only saw a green ray of light flash. There were some sounds of "Ding Ding Ding". After that, Long Yang's irritating laughter suddenly stopped. The entire process happened in the blink of an eye.

When they once again looked at the situation on the ring, the situation had undergone a shocking reversal.

Lu Xuan's posture was tall and straight. In his hand was a smooth green bamboo pole. The end of the pole was firmly resting on Long Yang's throat. Not a single one of those killer poisonous needles from before had landed on Lu Xuan's body. They all had fallen to the side!

At this time, everyone froze. Even Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi were not exceptions. The entire surroundings of the martial arena was silent.

Although they hadn't been able to see clearly what had happened in that moment, from what the scene in front of their eyes, it wasn't difficult to guess what Lu Xuan had done.

In that moment, using that ordinary bamboo stick in his hand, Lu Xuan had somehow deflected all of the poisoned needles, not missing a single one.

Such divine skill!

In a moment he deflected ten steel needles. What sort of precision and unsheathing speed would that need!

It should be known, Lu Xuan was only using an ordinary bamboo pole. The resistance to bending in a bamboo pole was multiple times stronger than a swords! If it had been switched to a sword, then what sort of terrifying speed would Lu Xuan's speed reach then?

At this time, many of the crowd's suddenly became happy. It seemed like Lu Xuan's exquisite use of the fist skill was only the tip of the iceberg. If at the start of the fight Lu Xuan had pulled out the bamboo pole from behind his back, then Long Yang probably wouldn't have had the chance to use a single move, much less three.

And at this time, Lu Xuan was staring into Long Yang's eyes with an unstoppable killing intent.

Thinking back right now, Lu Xuan couldn't help but be scared. If he reactions had been

just a bit slower just now, if he hadn't been carrying around the bamboo pole he had used as a practice sword, then right now he would already be lying on the ground.

In that moment, Lu Xuan had directly used the Blinking Sword Skill to his limits! Right now his hand was still trembling slightly. If he had to try that again, no matter what, there was no way to reach that point that he did just now. That was potential that had been forced out through a life and death situation.

With Lu Xuan's bamboo shoved against his throat, Long Yang's eyes darted in confusion. Just now, Lu Xuan's strikes had been too fast. Faster than he could imagine!

He couldn't have imagined why or how Lu Xuan had suddenly become so strong. Was that sort of sword skill something that a human could use?

After a period of time, Long Yang recovered, the light in his eyes gradually refocused. Seeing the deadly look in Lu Xuan's eyes, he suddenly became very spirited.

"Don't, don't kill me. I'm a child of the Long family. You can't kill me. Oh yeah, you wanted money right? I can give you money. Don't kill me, Lu Xuan, Master Lu, don't kill me. I'll kneel before, I'll kowtow to you…"

Long Yang's mental state had been completely broken. An unnamed liquid began leaking out of his lower body. Immediately there was a stink that came out. Just now, Long Yang had pissed his pants in fear.

Seeing Long Yang's unbearable appearance, the killing intent in Lu Xuan's eyes slowly transformed into disdain. The bamboo pole in his hand suddenly shook once, creating a "pa" sound. The bamboo pole fiercely slapped into Long Yang's face, leaving a fresh red mark.

"Lei, come up here." Lu Xuan shout out. Yao Lei looked like he had just woken up from a dream. He answered and quickly went up.

After stumbling onto the ring, even though he was standing next to Lu Xuan, Yao Lei still felt this was unreal. Was this person, someone who had just performed with such divine skill, beating Long Yang until he kneeled and begged for mercy and pissing his pants in terror, really his older brother Xuan?

This was… way too powerful! Overflowing with power! Yao Lei decided, from now on, Lu Xuan was to be his idol!

"Older brother Xuan, what'd you need to find me for?" Yao Lei asked with a face full of worship.

Lu Xuan angrily looked as Long Yang as he said, "Go dig through his stuff. I'll watch."

"Alright!" Yao Lei didn't say anything else and ran up to Long Yang, ripped open his clothes and began feeling around.

At this time, Long Yang had long since been knocked unconscious by Lu Xuan's bamboo pole. He was defenseless as Yao Lei rummaged through his stuff. Yao Lei wasn't well behaved either. He took this opportunity to punched Long Yang a couple times and kicked him a couple times. Normally Long Yang would bully him quite a bit.

After going through everything, Yao Lei pulled out all of the money and things on Long

Yang's body. As he was leaving, he looked and saw the folding fan that had hid the poisonous steel needles and took that too. Hehe, this was a treasure.

"Older brother Xuan, this guy was slapping his own face until it was swollen to look imposing. He doesn't even have two hundred taels of gold on him. There's only a hundred and eighty taels!" Yao Lei angrily said as he returned to Lu Xuan's side. This mother. This was money that older brother Xuan ha worked hard to make, and this guy didn't even have enough money to bet!

There wasn't even two hundred taels? Lu Xuan frowned. Suddenly, he turned his head, seeing Long Yang's crowd of servants. He stuck out the bamboo pole in his hand and pointed at them.

"You guys, come up!"

The crowd of servants hearts jumped as they were pointed at by Lu Xuan. They didn't dare to fight back and obediently went up.

Right now, Lu Xuan's bamboo pole, in the eyes of the Long family's servants, was basically a death-bringing weapon. They had all seen the move just now. They had no doubt that, even if they all went together, they would all be skewered by that bamboo pole.

"Pay out the money. Be obedient or else if anyone dares to cause trouble…"Lu Xuan tapped on his bamboo pole. His meaning was quite clear.

Yao Lei who was on the side began smiling. This move by older brother Xuan was clearly taking advantage of them.

The crowd of martial artists below the stage, seeing Lu Xuan raking in the money in the arena, was like seeing a bunch of highway robbers being robbed. In what way was this guy linked to the one who had displayed the divine sword techniques. Suddenly there was a burst of laughter, but it was a genuine laughter. The move that Lu Xuan used would be imprinted in their hearts for the rest of their lives.

"Pu!" Lin Xin Yi who was in front of the carriage couldn't help but laugh out loud. She had discovered that Lu Xuan was truly too cute. However, thinking of the elegance of the move and that she had been worried for him, a blush of red crept onto Lin Xin Yi's cheek.

But at this time, Xia Chen Xi wasn't paying attention to the changes Lin Xin Yi was going through. Her eyes were staring at Lu Xuan who was on the stage. Just now, that move was playing over and over in her head. She had to admit that this move of Lu Xuan's was very powerful.

If it had been her, there would still be no way of blocking it. At most she could rely on her strength being higher than Lu Xuan's to resist it.

It seemed he was called Lu Xuan? Believing that in the future their paths would cross again, Xia Chen Xi took a deep look at Lu Xuan, silently remembering his name.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 15

Chapter 15 Meeting Again

Lin Xin Yi was somewhat reluctant. She was very interested in Lu Xuan, but right now there wasn't too much left keeping them around. Just before getting on the vehicle, she didn't forget to look at Lu Xuan once more. Overall, after this duel, Lu Xuan had already made a not deep, but not shallow imprint in her heart.

The two girls got on the vehicle. The City Lord's Mansion's carriage began to move once more, heading out. The martial arts arena's scenery became a little less beautiful.

The onlooking crowd of martial artists reluctantly pulled their sight away from the carriage. With Xian Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi's identity, and their lack of it, even if they had love in their hearts, they could only bury it. They were far from being able to match either the City Lord's Mansion or the Lin family.

In the arena, under Lu Xuan's threat of force, the servants didn't dare cause any trouble. They obediently handed over all of their possessions.

"Hey, older brother Xun, in total we scraped together two hundred twenty-six taels of gold. It looks like these servants actually had some good stuff on them." Yao Lei held on to the money as he spoke with a large smile on his face. This much money wasn't a small number for him.

Although Lu Xuan and Long Yang's bet was only two hundred taels of gold, but since Long Yang had gone back on his word, Lu Xuan not killing him was already very merciful. An extra twenty taels of gold was naturally not going to be returned.

After successfully getting the money, Lu Xuan's face couldn't help but loosen a little, and he said to Yao Lei: "Put the money away, let's go to the Treasure Pavilion."

Hearing this, Yao Lei suddenly had a bitter expression on his face: "Older brother Xuan, do you really want to buy that specialized blank scroll and savage wolf blood? If you ask me, you should take that money to buy some dan medicine instead. After buying a couple pieces of Xuan Yuan Dan and Bone Cleansing Dan, I believe that you will definitely break through. That would be far more dependable than buying enchantment materials!"

Saying that, Yao Lei sighed. He gently put his hand on his lip and pulled on it a bit: "His mother. This is all because of my cheap mouth. Why did I tell you about enchanters. How could practicing enchanting be so easy. If it was truly easy to practice, everyone would learn enchanting, who would still cultivate, ah!"

Listening to Yao Lei's continuous chatter, Lu Xuan couldn't help laugh a little. He knew Yao Lei was trying to look out for him, so he said: "Relax. If I didn't have confidence, I wouldn't do it."

Yao Lei was speechless. Just as he was preparing to refute Lu Xuan, he thought of the match with Long Yang just now. Lu Xuan also said these words. He suddenly didn't know what to say. Before the match, who would have thought that Lu Xuan could win so neatly?

Who knows, maybe older brother Xuan could really become an enchanter.

Yao Lei didn't know if he was comforting himself or if he actually believed Lu Xuan's words.

The two got off the stage and directly went to the Treasure Pavilion. As for the people on stage, seeing that Lu Xuan was walking away, the Long family's servants finally let out their breaths. They hurriedly went over to Long Yang.

Soon, Lu Xuan and Yao Lei returned to the Treasure Pavilion. However at this time, there was a very luxurious carriage parked outside the Treasure Pavilion. There was a group of guards standing to the side waiting.

"Eh, isn't that the City Lord's Mansion's Carriage from just before?" Yao Lei said with some surprise.

Lu Xuan also couldn't help looking at it again. It was the carriage that they had seen at the martial arena indeed. He hadn't thought it would be so timely. Thinking about it, those two beautiful girls should also be inside the Treasure Pavilion right?

Thinking of that, the images of Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi flashed through Lu Xuan's mind, but very quickly Lu Xuan shook his head. With their identities, he knew, for now, they were on an entirely different level than him.

"Ignore that. Let's go in." Lu Xuan said, leading first into the Treasure Pavilion.

Entering into the Treasure Pavilion, Lu Xuan scanned his surrounding, but didn't see those two. He was a little puzzled, but then felt relieved. Thinking about it, with their identities, naturally there would be someone to receive them.

In the Treasure Pavilion there was that old shopkeeper who was still sitting behind the counter with his eyes closed. The matter with Lu Xuan and Long Yang, he had already stopped caring about. To him, this was just a small episode.

Noticing that people had entered, the old shopkeeper slowly opened his eyes. When he saw that the person was actually Lu Xuan, his eyes suddenly flashed a trace of surprise. His body involuntarily stood up.

"It's you?"

"That's right. Thank you for senior's concern. Senior please pull out the savage wolf blood and a blank scroll, I want to purchase them." Lu Xuan smiled and said.

When Lu Xuan finished speaking, the old shopkeeper didn't move, instead he asked: "You… actually won?"

It seemed he really hadn't properly assessed Lu Xuan, otherwise, he wouldn't have tried to give Lu Xuan advice, but he hadn't thought that Lu Xuan appear here so quickly, and looking at his appearance, it didn't seem like he had gone through a life and death duel just now.

However, now Lu Xuan had said he wanted to buy materials, then he naturally had money. The only explanation for that was that Lu Xuan had won, moreover, it seemed like he had won quite casually.

“That’s right. How could that body refining fourth level Long Yang possibly be my older brother Xuan’s opponent. Older brother Xuan used a bamboo pole and knocked that guy right out.” Yao Lei rushed to reply with such vigor it was as if the person who had won hadn’t been Lu Xuan but him instead.

Lu Xuan also nodded his head, giving a soft “Mm” as a response to the old shopkeeper.

“Not bad, not bad.” The corners old shopkeeper’s eyes leaked a hint of appreciation. If helping Lu Xuan before was only out of convenience, then right now, Lu Xuan had earned his full attention now.

He still didn’t ask for specifics about Lu Xuan’s fight. Each martial artist had their own secrets and trump cards. But anyway, knowing that Lu Xuan’s strength really was body refining third level and that he won over Long Yang who was body refining fourth level was enough.

“I’ve already told you the prices for the blank scrolls. Which one do you want? How much savage wolf blood do you want?” The old shopkeeper casually asked.

In a slightly lower voice, Lu Xuan said: “For blank scrolls, I want ten low grade and one high grade. As for savage wolf blood, one bottle.”

The high grade blank scroll cost a full ten taels of gold each. Lu Xuan didn’t have a way to buy it in bulk; however, just to be safe, he still chose to buy one. After all, the success rate of using high grade blank scrolls was much higher than when using low grade blank scrolls.

The old shopkeeper slowly nodded his head then turned his head and went to go pick it up.

Soon, eleven blank scrolls and a bottle of savage wolf blood were placed in front of Lu Xuan.

Among them, one blank scroll was set aside from the others. Whether going by appearance or soul force to check, it was obviously of higher quality than the rest of the pile. Obviously, this was the high grade blank scroll that cost ten taels of gold.

As for the savage wolf blood, it was stored inside a special jade bottle. In order to maintain the medicine’s potency the special jade bottle was necessary. Just the jade bottle alone cost ten taels of gold.

“Eh, it’s you? You’re also an enchanter?” Just at this time, a gentle voice suddenly came from the side.

Hearing the voice, Lu Xuan and the other two turned their heads at the same time. At the side of the stairs, two pretty women were holding hands as they walked over. It was Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi!

Xia Chen Xi had a curious gaze that landed on the Lu Xuan and on the enchantment materials that were on the table. As for Lin Xin Yi, she was directly looking at Lu Xuan. She was obviously a little excited. She hadn’t thought there would be such a coincidence. They actually met again.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 16

Chapter 16 A Book Gift

Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi had been upstairs just now, thus Lu Xuan hadn't seen them when he entered, and he hadn't thought that they would meet at this time as the two came down.

Seeing the two girls, to the side, Yao Lei's eyes went completely straight. He hadn't thought that he would actually have the chance to be so close to these big young misses.

Lu Xuan was also a bit surprised about Xia Chen Xi's question, but he wasn't as dumbstruck by beauty.

He just smiled a bit and said: "I only have a bit of understanding. I just wanted to try it a bit. Is young miss Xia an enchanter?"

When Xia Chen Xi asked that question with an "also", she revealed her identity.

Towards Lu Xuan's knowledge of her identity, Xia Chen Xi didn't reveal any signs of change. In Lin City, those that didn't recognize her could probably counted on one hand.

Hearing Lu Xuan's question, she also lightly smiled: "I also only have a bit of understanding."

As Xia Chen Xi spoke these words, Lin Xin Yi who was on the side's laughter sounded like silver bells: "Chen Xi, you're being too modest. Who doesn't know that you're Lin City's Enchanter Guild President's star pupil. How could you only have a bit of understanding."

"Compared to a real master enchanter, my bit of abilities can only be called a bit of understanding." Xia Chen Xi didn't react to Lin Xin Yi's teasing. It seemed she was born with a calm disposition.

Looking at the savage wolf blood on the table, she continued to speak: "You're using savage wolf blood. Are you preparing to draw a Wild Explosion rune?"

Hearing this, Lu Xuan was startled, and immediately looked up to her. Just by looking at the materials she could tell what rune he was planning on drawing. It seemed she really was adept.

"That's right. Young miss Xia's eyes really are sharp. You truly are a proud daughter of heaven." Lu Xuan praised.

"Nah. It's just that I recently also studied the Wild Explosion rune, thus I thought of it." Xia Chen Xi explained, "However, drawing the Wild Explosion rune, the savage wolf blood is only the main component, it still needs other supporting ingredients to regulate the liquids and the character. How come you only bought a bottle of the main ingredient?"

Xia Chen Xi's words surprised Lu Xuan for a moment. This wasn't the first time he had heard that. Previously Yao Lei had said enchanters needed to use specialized liquids to draw the runes, but what caused him to doubt this was that in his memories from the

sword crystal, clearly didn't say that they needed any special liquids. It only needed the animal blood to work.

Xie Chen Xi was an enchanter herself, and having just heard Lin Xin Yi's word, it seemed like Xia Chen Xi was even the enchanting president's disciple. She shouldn't have been wrong. Then why was it this way?

After a time, Lu Xuan couldn't figure it out, his thoughts spun quickly, and then he smiled and said: "This is also my first time trying and I haven't fully comprehended everything."

Lu Xuan's response caused Xia Chen Xi to be speechless, "You haven't made an enchantment scroll before?"

Lu Xuan obediently shook his head, "I haven't. This is the first time."

Xia Chen Xi suddenly didn't know what to say. It was his first time making an enchantment scroll and he dared to try to make the Wild Explosive rune. She really didn't know if there was wrong with Lu Xuan's head, if his courage was too large, or if he just didn't have anywhere to spend his money.

The Wild Explosion rune primary material was savage wolf blood. For things with "Explosion" in their name, even some older enchanters had low chances of success. Even Xia Chen Xi had not succeeded. She didn't know where Lu Xuan got his confidence from that he would actually dare to directly create the Wild Explosion rune.

He wasn't someone who didn't know anything and just saw that the price of the Wild Explosion rune so he both the materials to create an enchantment scroll himself right? As that idea suddenly flashed through Xia Chen Xi's mind, she thought of the Lu Xuan's stunning swordsmanship earlier, she immediately abandoned it. A person that could use such stunning swordsmanship, how could they be so naive.

She slightly shook her head and stopped her wild guessing. Thinking about it, she pulled out a book and gave it Lu Xuan saying: "In this book is an introduction to becoming an enchanter. There are also my personal notes in it. Although it's not very valuable, but maybe it'll be of help to you. You can look at it."

Seeing that Xia Chen Xi had pulled out her own personal copy with notes in it and was giving it to Lu Xuan. Yao Lei's eyes became even wider. Older brother Xuan's luck with the ladies was exploding out, ah! Not only was Lin City's number one beauty talking with him, he had even received a gift from her. If word got out, who knows how many people would be jealous to death.

Seeing the book Xia Chen Xi was handing over, Lu Xuan immediately revealed a tinge of excitement. This was good stuff. Although he had gotten some of the memories in the sword crystal, he still lacked an overall understanding towards enchanting. This introductory book was the most fitting for him.

He didn't try to decline and directly reached out to take it, saying: "Then the best way to show respect is to obey here. Thank you very much young miss Chen Xi. When I finish reading it, I will definitely return it. It's just that I don't know how I will find you at that time?"

Xia Chen Xi giggled and said: "It's not something that precious. Don't think about it too

much. Um… If you succeed in creating the enchantment scroll then you can sell it at the Treasure Pavilion. At that time just hand it to Ninth Uncle."

Hearing this, the old shopkeeper to the side smiled and said: "Young miss can relax. If there's new, your old servant will definitely let you know."

In the midst of Lu Xuan and Xia Chen Xi's conversation, the old shopkeeper, who was also the Ninth Uncle, didn't speak at all, but was secretly surprised. He didn't know where Lu Xuan got to know Xia Chen Xi. Even though Xia Chen Xi's temperament was very gentle, but as heaven's favored daughter, she naturally had higher standards. Normally others proactively went to look for her, since when did she begin to proactively look for others to talk to. She even also gave a gift. It truly was surprising. He raised his evaluation of Lu Xuan in his heart. To be able to cause Xia Chen Xi to behave so differently, he couldn't possibly be normal.

Lu Xuan also looked towards the old shopkeeper with surprise. Even with Xia Chen Xi's identity, she still had to call him Ninth Uncle. Obviously this old shopkeeper wasn't a simply a shopkeeper. However, he didn't bother to wildly speculate.

"The it will be as the young miss said, once I've finished reading it, whether or not I've succeeded, I'll return it." Lu Xuan said.

"In that case, then Chen Xi will be leaving first." Xia Chen Xi politely said. To be able to stop here and proactively talk to a stranger like Lu Xuan, was already quite a feat. In truth, she didn't know what was up with today, whether it was that she had interest in Lu Xuan or if it was because that stunning swordsmanship.

"Ninth Uncle, we're leaving first, ah." Lin Xin Yi said to Ninth Uncle. Afterwards she faced Lu Xuan and giggled and said: "You're name is Lu Xuan right? I've noticed you. My name is Lin Xin Yi."

"Uh… Young miss Xia, young miss Lin, take care…" Lu Xuan didn't know why Lin Xin Yi would suddenly speak at the very end, however he tried to be courteous.

Yao Lei on the side didn't know what to say. When had older brother Xuan's charm become so large? Even young miss Lin remembered him and even proactively told him her name. Geez, Lin City's two top beauties ah. Could older brother Xuan hug one in each hand?

Seeing Xian Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi off as they left, the old shopkeeper Ninth Uncle once again looked at Lu Xuan, in his eyes there were a hint of strangeness: "After all these years, this is still the first time seeing Chen Xi put someone else in her eyes. Kid, you're really not bad.

After a pause, he once again spoke to ask Lu Xuan: "Other than these two, do you still need something else?"
"Umm… Add another Xuan Yuan Dan and a Bone Cleansing Dan." With a bit of hesitation, Lu Xuan requested the items he needed.

Hearing this, Yao Lei let out a relieved breath. It seemed that older brother Xuan hadn't gone completely stupid. He still knew to spend the remaining money to buy dan medicines. It was just that, if it was like that, the money that Lu Xuan had just plundered

from Long Yang would immediately be completely spent. Even their few dozen pieces of silver would all be spent.

Enchantment materials plus the two dan medicines, in total was two hundred and thirty taels of gold. Using up the two hundred twenty six taels of plundered gold, Lu Xuan also used forty of his own pieces of silver.

Taking it all of the items, and Xia Chen Xi’s gifted book, Lu Xuan said his courtesies to Ninth Uncle and then left. After a few days he would definitely return.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 17

Chapter 17 Breaking Through Again

After returning to the inn, when they separated, Lu Xuan stopped Yao Lei.

“Lei, you take these two dan medicines. Properly cultivate for the next few days. First use the Xuan Yuan dan to gather soul force, and then use the Bone Cleansing Dan to breakthrough the bottleneck and reach body refining third level. That way, maybe we’ll both be able to enter the Wind Sword Sect.

Having just faced Long Yang’s threats, Lu Xuan naturally would help Yao Lei who had been able to support him despite bearing an enormous pressure. These two pills hadn’t been bought for his own sake but were for Yao Lei.

It was just that, when he heard Lu Xuan’s words, Yao Lei’s eyes went wide and his mouth dropped. Two dan medicines were still worth over a hundred taels of gold. Had it been bought by Lu Xuan to give to him?

Looking at the two dan medicines in Lu Xuan’s hands, Yao Lei swallowed the saliva in his mouth. His current realm was body refining second level. Originally, logically speaking, there was no real chance of getting into the Wind Sword Sect, but if he used the two dan medicines, then perhaps there really was a chance of charging into body refining third level. In that case there would be a much better hope of getting into the Wind Sword Sect.

But even though there was such a large temptation in front of his eyes, Yao Lei still firmly shook his head, and rejected it.

“I can’t. These are things older brother Xuan risked his life for. This time, my entering the Wind Sword Sect isn’t important, but you need to get it. Elder sister Qiong is entirely counting on you.

The elder sister Qiong that Yao Lei spoke of was Lu Xuan’s older sister Lu Qiong. Yao Lei naturally knew about the Lu family’s matters.

Lu Xuan smiled self-confidently: “Relax. I’ve already reached the peak of body refining third level. Once I’ve drawn out the enchantment scroll, then breakthrough the body refining fourth level will be inevitable!”

Yao Lei just continued to shake his head. He refused to believe that Lu Xuan could really create an enchantment scroll. With only a few days time, how could one possibly just become an enchanter?

However he couldn’t just refuse Lu Xuan’s request. Yao Lei said: “How about this, I’ll first hold onto the dan medicines. If older brother Xuan really draws the enchantment scroll, then I’ll keep the dan medicines. If you fail though, then you’ll take the these. If you can reach body refining fourth level, then you will definitely be able to enter the Wind Sword Sect.

Lu Xuan didn’t say anything more to Yao Lei’s words. He believed that he would definitely succeed.

Asking Yao Lei to not bother him for the next two days, Lu Xuan closed off his room. There were three days until the assessment. Leaving one day for breaking through meant that Lu Xuan only had two days time left to create the enchantment scroll.

Returning to his room, he didn't start right away, instead pulling out the introductory enchantment book that Xia Chen Xi had given him and began reading.

There was a trace of fragrance on the books. Lu Xuan was not unfamiliar with the fragrant smell. He had smelled it before on Xia Chen Xi's body before. Obviously, this book was something that she had carried on her before, thus some of her body fragrance had rubbed off on the book.

Thinking of Xia Chen Xi, her beautiful face suddenly appeared in Lu Xuan's mind. His face unconsciously let out a smile.

Opening the book, other than the book's original writing, there were a lot of densely written notes, the handwriting very delicate. Obviously this was Xia Chen Xi's own notes reflecting some of her thoughts and observations.

All of Lu Xuan's knowledge concerning enchantment knowledge had come from the memory in the sword crystal. Although it was high quality, but it wasn't very systemized. This introductory book would undoubtedly improve his understanding towards enchanting.

After spending a full hour, Lu Xuan finally finished reading the book. He closed his eyes, trying to fully understand the knowledge he had just absorbed. In general, Lu Xuan had a decent understanding, but something that gave him doubts was the book clearly said that when drawing enchantment scrolls, a modulation liquid needed to be used. In his memories, it said that only the main animal's blood or other material was needed, it didn't need modulation.

He frowned and thought for a while. Lu Xuan decided to believe the sword crystal. Compared to an introductory book, the memories from the sword crystal were undoubtedly of higher quality. After all, the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic and the Blinking Sword Skill were not things that ordinary people could pull out.

After finishing the book, Lu Xuan did not immediately begin drawing the enchantment scroll, instead sat cross-legged, beginning to circulate the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic. He began calming down his emotions, adjusting his body to the optimal state.

Enchanting was very delicate. If a trace of it was wrong, it would fail completely.

The soul force in the air was suddenly absorbed by Lu Xuan, silently entering into his body through every pore, constantly circulating through his meridians.

Having just fought with Long Yang, although it seemed like Lu Xuan had won very easily, but in reality, his consumption wasn't small. If it wasn't for the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic being so powerful, then if the amount of soul force that Lu Xuan had in his body was like a normal person's, then there would probably be no way of using Long Yang as practice for so long.

As the circulation cultivation technique continued to infuse the body with soul force, Lu Xuan felt his wholly refreshed.

Once he started cultivating, he forgot about the time. After the first large circle of qi finished, he started the second large circle of qi.

The twenty-six meridians throughout his body continually circulated soul force, and at the same time, a bit of soul force began to seep into his flesh, transforming his physique.

Gradually, Lu Xuan's flesh seemed to have reached its limit in absorbing soul force. The infusion of soul force became slower and slower. And at this time, a bit of soul force actually broke through the flesh and bone between the layer of the diaphragm member, directly entering into the bone!

Following it soon after, a large amount of soul force also exploded out like a geyser, breaking through the diaphragm membrane layer one after another, and all of it began to penetrate the bone.

Following the soul force penetrating the bones, a wave of itchiness overcame him, which was very uncomfortable. As Lu Xuan sat cross-legged, he couldn't help but shudder.

Soul force entering bone was the sign of body refining fourth level!

In body refining's ten levels, the first three level were cultivating flesh, the fourth level was cleansing the bone, the fifth level was muscle altering, sixth level pulse condensation, the seventh level viscera training, eighth level exchanging blood, ninth level marrow tempering, and the tenth level rush point.
(TN: I couldn't really think of a good way to translate 冲穴. Suggestions welcome.)

The signs of the ten levels of body refining, Lu Xuan had long since understood them clearly from the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic. When soul force entered the bone, it meant that he had already formally entered the body refining fourth level, the bone cleansing realm!

Lu Xuan hadn't thought that he'd be able to not use dan medicines and rely on his own power to abruptly breakthrough to the body refining fourth level.

It wasn't easy for Lu Xuan to wait until the large circle of qi was finished before suddenly opening his eyes. A bit of light flashed through his eyes. He felt his entire body's strength had greatly improved again.

When he was body refining third level, Lu Xuan's strength was comparable to the ordinary body refining fourth level's. Now that he had reached body refining fourth level, his strength had probably reached around two thousand jins!

Slowly getting up, a mouthful of turbid qi was exhaled by Lu Xuan's.

"Real combat really is the fastest way to raise strength. Speaking of it, I should tank Long Yang. With body refining fourth level, entering the Wind Sword Sect was not going to be a problem at all!" Lu Xuan couldn't help but say to himself. Originally his strength had already reached the peak of body refining third level and was close to body refining fourth level, however, he had never found the opportunity to break through. But after today's fight with Long Ya,g not only did he increase his understanding towards the Blinking Sword Skill, he had also broken through a loosened bottleneck.

Originally he had only wanted to calm down, and adjust his status. He hadn't thought that he would directly breakthrough to body refining fourth level. For Lu Xuan, this was

undoubtedly a pleasant surprise.

Right now after having just broken through, his energy and mentality were all at its optimal state. It was the optimal time to draw the enchantment scroll. Without saying anything else, Lu Xuan directly took out the enchantment scroll and the savage wolf blood, placing them on the table.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 18

Chapter 18 Wild Explosion Scroll

A low grade blank scroll was spread out on the table. Lu Xuan then opened the jade bottle containing the savage wolf blood. A violent aura was immediately released from the jade bottle.

Taking a deep breath, some soul force was emitted from the tip of Lu Xuan's finger. A bit of savage wolf blood was pulled out. In the moment that the blood was pulled out, Lu Xuan felt his soul force shiver, almost making him lose control.

The savage wolf blood's strength was truly violent and difficult to control. It didn't seem to want to cooperate with the soul force. If he wanted to use the violent blood to draw the enchantment scroll, the difficulty would be higher.

This is also why Xia Chen Xi looked so strange when she heard that Lu Xuan wanted to only use savage wolf blood to draw the enchantment scroll.

It wasn't only savage wolf blood, but was all animal blood. Their energies were very turbulent and violent. Enchanters didn't have a way to fuse it together and create the enchantment scroll. For that reason, all of the enchanters in the Sky Sword Continent used specialized liquids when drawing enchantment scrolls along with the materials and medicines. It was in order to make it more cooperative.

However, by doing this, although the drawing became easier, the strength of the main material's effect for the enchantment scroll became weaker.

Of course, this was an situation that couldn't be helped. If it wasn't this way, they wouldn't have a way to create the enchantment scrolls.

If an enchanter saw Lu Xuan directly using purely animal blood to draw the enchantment, then they would probably laugh at him. This was an impossibility. Every enchanter when they start are advised that for enchantment materials, the special products are needed for it to work. Using only the pure main ingredient would lead to power conflicts. There was no way to randomly draw the rune.

Right now, Lu Xuan was confronted with a dilemma.

In order to forcefully control the savage wolf blood to draw the enchantment scroll, he would need to increase his soul force output, but if he did that, the soul force consumption would far surpass Lu Xuan's estimation. Even though he had already reached body refining fourth level and the soul force he possessed had increased by quite a bit, it still wouldn't be enough.

Lu Xuan's finger continually waved through the air, pulling the savage wolf blood along, following the Wild Explosion rune's lines, falling onto the blank scroll. On the blank scroll, a complicated rune began to appear.

But as the rune became more and more complicated, his soul force greatly decreased. In a short time, he began sweating from his forehead, and the Wild Explosive rune's drawing

was less than half complete.

Seeing his soul force wasn't enough, Lu Xuan's heart dropped and he immediately stopped drawing the rune.

Even if he had continued to forcefully draw it, he still wouldn't be able to escape failing at the end. And if that was the case, he might as well save some materials.

After Lu Xuan stopped the drawing, the soul force no longer had any support, and the half completed rune shined bright, particularly where Lu Xuan had stopped continuing. The first time trying to draw was a failure, and this blank scroll and that bit of savage wolf blood had both been wasted.

A hint of grief flashed through Lu Xuan's eyes as he thought about the tens of taels of gold wasted.

However, now was not the time for grief. Without even speaking about it being Lu Xuan's first time drawing an enchantment scroll, even specialized enchanters couldn't guarantee a 100% success rate. If they could get 30%, it was already something to be proud of.

Now, Lu Xuan understood the difference between using just soul force to practice and actually drawing. Soul force came from his body and was used through his finger, but when using savage wolf blood to draw, he couldn't get that result.

Remembering the feeling while drawing from just now, Lu Xuan felt that the reason he had failed wasn't because the reason the introductory book stated, that the potency of the savage wolf blood was too strong and that it would conflict with the creation of the run, but it seemed like it was because he wasn't familiar with the potency of it and his soul force expenditure had been too large.

With a small groan, Lu Xuan once again pulled out the savage wolf blood, closed his eyes, and concentrating on feeling its potency.

Because he had just stopped in the middle of drawing before, there was still plenty of blood left. Wasting a bit wouldn't hurt too much.

The blood exploded into the air, the potency slowly evaporating into the air. Lu Xuan continued to pull out small streams of blood, experiencing it over and over again, testing how to use the least amount of soul force to pull out and control the savage wolf blood.

After spending over half an hour, Lu Xuan became pretty familiar with the potency of the savage wolf blood. He sat down again and began circulating the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic, recovering his body's soul force. No matter what, he would need to practice in order to improve.

A bottle of savage wolf blood could be used between eight to ten times. Although Lu Xuan had wasted a bit, it could still be used seven or eight times. As long as there was one success it would be enough to make the return.

Once he had recovered his soul force, Lu Xuan once again placed a low grade blank scroll on the table and then skillfully pulled out some blood from the jade bottle. The blood was still violent, but Lu Xuan had already known its potency, and didn't need to use his soul force to forcefully constrain it, allowing him to not use up as much soul force.

The savage wolf blood continually fell onto the blank scroll, and the Wild Explosion rune's character slowly appeared. This time, Lu Xuan's endured for longer than the first time, making it all the way to about eighty percent before running out of soul force and failing.

Also, this time Lu Xuan finally confirmed, as long as his soul force was enough, then it was entirely possible to use only the savage wolf blood to successfully create the Wild Explosion rune. It really wasn't like the introductory book had said, that a special product was needed.

As for why it was this way, Lu Xuan felt like it was possibly due to different types of runes. His rune was obtained from the sword crystal, and perhaps the rune he used was of a higher level than the ones that others used.

He continued to recover soul force, continued to draw, and experienced another failure, but this time's drawing, Lu Xuan lasted until about 90% of the rune was complete. It was only missing the last little portion of it.

These two failures weren't complete wastes. They provided Lu Xuan with valuable experience. This kind of practice wasn't something that could be gotten through just theory.

Fully recovering again, after going through the two failures, Lu Xuan was 70% assured of success. After a pause to think, he once again spread out another blank scroll. This scroll's outer appearance was obviously better looking than the ones before and was made more delicately. It was the twenty taels of gold high grade blank scroll!

For the sake of success, this time it could be said that Lu Xuan was going all in. In the previous failures, the wasted blank scrolls were only low grade blank scrolls, the price was only one tael of gold. If he failed again this time, in addition to the consumed savage wolf blood, that was nearly twenty taels of gold, which wasn't a small number.

Some violent savage wolf blood was once again pulled out by Lu Xuan. His finger trembled a little. A tiny refined rune began to appear on the blank scroll, flashing crystalline light.

Lu Xuan heightened his concentration, his eyes stared at the blank scroll, his finger constantly trembling. Runes settled down one after another. The entire Wild Explosion rune was composed of countless smaller runes combined together. If it was wrong in one place it would cause it to fail. If he hadn't been using the sword crystal's memories, how could he have learned the enchantment skill so quickly.

Soul force rapidly flowed out and the savage wolf blood was continually pulled out. A complicated and strange-looking rune was drawn on the blank scroll. The strange thin was, the extraordinarily violent blood, while being combined by Lu Xuan as runes, didn't have any sort of conflict. The violent nature of the blood was entirely suppressed.

A bead of sweat slowly appeared on Lu Xuan's cheek. His soul force once again neared depletion but his finger had become very stable, without any trembling. At this time, his finger had already turned into a blur. One rune after another settled down quickly.

The whole rune was already 90% complete, only missing the very last portion!

Lu Xuan only felt waves of stabbing pain in his mind. Under his full concentration, his mental strength was already a bit past its limits, but this time he persevered, counting on a strong willpower for support. This was the attempt that was closest to success! He must not fail!

Just five more runes and it would be done!

Lu Xuan's consciousness began to blur, his finger's movement speed inevitably began to slow down, but under subconscious control, there was still movement. The drawing of the rune continued without interruption.

First, second, third, fourth… When there was only the last rune left, a hint of trembling finally appeared on Lu Xuan's finger.

At this time, Lu Xuan suddenly bit his tongue, fighting his tiredness. Summoning his last bit of soul force, his finger suddenly shook, and a small rune immediately flew out, landing on the blank scroll!

The fifth, finished!

Once the last rune settled, the Wild Explosion rune's character was finally completed!

A burst of light flashed out. The entire blank scroll exploded out with a bright light. Following the disappearance of the light, the entire rune revealed a hint of crystalline color.

Wild Explosion scroll…Creation success!

Looking at this final scene, a smile of relief appeared on Lu Xuan's face, then he closed his eyes and directly fell backwards. He really was too tired. Whether it was soul force of mental energy, it had all been completely emptied out. Now that he had relaxed, he couldn't hold out anymore.

It was just, even as he went unconscious, Lu Xuan's satisfied smile still was clearly displayed on his face.

"I finally succeeded." This was Lu Xuan's last thought before he fell over.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 19

Chapter 19 Sale

When Lu Xuan woke up, a few hours had already passed.

Recently these days he hadn't had much proper rest. Each time he rested was only enough time to recover his soul force. This time he actually slept for a few hours, and immediately felt his mental state refreshed.

Also, when he woke up he was excited to discover, his vision and hearing and other senses had all improved by a bit. He could obviously see things more clearly.

In this regard, he wasn't surprised. This was an obvious sign that his mental strength had improved.

He hadn't expected that overusing his mental strength to draw the runes would actually have this kind of intriguing effect. It was quite a pleasant surprise. Mental strength was very important for enchanters. The stronger the mental strength, when drawing runes, the more sensitive your hands would be, and would be able to observe smaller details more easily.

The Wild Explosion scroll on the table was currently emitting a crystalline glow, which seemed attractive.

There wasn't any violent aura leaking out of the scroll. After it had been condensed into runes, the energy contained savage wolf blood had been completely bound, and couldn't flow out. Thus there weren't any worries about leaving it open for a few hours, the scroll's result wouldn't suffer at all even if it was.

Lu Xuan walked up to the completed Wild Explosion scroll and carefully rolled it up and put it away. This was something worth over a thousand taels of gold! It was enough for him to buy many dan medicines.

Looking over the newly drawn rune, Lu Xuan couldn't help but feel lucky.

He hadn't previously thought that practicing the runes and actually drawing it would have such a large difference. The difference in the amount of soul force consume wasn't on the same level at all.

If it hadn't been for the fight with Long Yang and him having the lucky breakthrough to body refining fourth level, the bone cleansing realm, then he wouldn't have even had enough soul force to use to complete the drawing. Even at body refining fourth level, the soul force had been just barely enough, and that was only because the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic was so powerful, letting him have more soul force than ordinary people.

However, this time's success still brought a very valuable experience to Lu Xuan. He had gained a deeper understanding towards drawing runes and gained a better grasp on the overall situation.

Putting away the completed Wild Explosion scroll, Lu Xuan once again pulled out a low grade Wild Explosion scroll and spread it out, preparing to continue drawing. There was

still enough savage wolf blood for about four or five times. Every success represented over a thousand taels of gold. Lu Xuan's heart couldn't help but be moved at the thought of those profits.
(TN: I believe the author made an error here and it should be a low grade blank scroll. Or maybe Lu Xuan's just so confident that he's thinking it's already finished.)

Producing enchantment scrolls required great consumptions of soul force. Every time he drew, Lu Xuan had to circulate the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic once to recover his soul force. Time silently flowed on as he continually drew and recovered.

After numerous hours, Lu Xuan finally used up all of the savage wolf blood. In total he had drawn it five times, but he only succeeded twice.

Among two of his failures, it was due to him being too relaxed, resulting in the failures. Those could be considered as low grade mistakes, and the other time was because he had constructed the rune incorrectly.

The rune had come directly from the sword crystal's memories and was deeply imprinted in his head, but there would still be the occasional mistake. Even senior enchanters when drawing low grade scrolls didn't dare to say that they would have a 100% success rate.

In Lu Xuan's first time drawing enchantment scrolls, he had tried eight times and could succeed three times. This success rate was enough to make the self-proclaimed genius enchanters feel ashamed of themselves.

As for Lu Xuan, other than the three Wild Explosion scrolls, the biggest gain this time was his mental strength and his soul force had both improved by a lot.

Every time he drew the runes, it would drain his mental strength and soul force completely empty. With the previous improvements of mental strength, Lu Xuan barely lasted through the entire process and didn't fall unconscious during it. And then cultivating under these circumstances made the improvements even more significant.

Other than improving mental strength, at the same time Lu Xuan also stabilized into the body refining fourth level, in the bone cleansing realm, the same as Long Yang's realm from before.

With Lu Xuan's current strength, passing the Wind Sword Sect assessment was practically a given.

However, human desire never ended. Right now, Lu Xuan had already fulfilled the conditions to enter the Wind Sword Sect, but now he didn't want to just pass the assessment, he also wanted to get a rank in the assessment.

In the Wind Sword Sect's assessment, the first ten places will receive lavish rewards, however, with Lu Xuan's previous strength, he didn't even dare to think about it. But now it wasn't the same. If he could get enough resources, he had hope to improve another step, and enter into the top ten.

Looking outside, it was currently night. Lu Xuan temporarily put a halt to go to Spirit Materials Street. Going tomorrow morning wouldn't be too late.

He once again sat down cross-legged and began to circulate his cultivation technique

again.

With the unknown grade Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic, cultivating was simply a pleasure to Lu Xuan. The feeling of his strength rapidly rising let him feel very comfortable.

These days, Lu Xuan who had been stuck at the body refining fourth level bottleneck had now broken through the bottleneck, and his cultivation speed had immediately soared.

A great quantity of soul force was attracted by Lu Xuan and circulated through his body's twenty-six meridians. At the same time it continuously entered into the bones, cleansing Lu Xuan's bones.

At this time, in his body, the impurities in his bones were constantly being forced out, making his bone density become higher and higher. At the same time, it also added resilience. With the continuous bone cleansing, Lu Xuan's entire person's explosive strength would also reach a new level. It could be said, only after entering the bone cleansing realm could it be said that one had actually begun to body tempering process.

Only after another whole night of cultivating and the light outside the window became bright did Lu Xuan wake up from his cultivating.

He slowly stood up. In the span of one night, Lu Xuan's body suddenly become a bit taller. This was a change brought by the bone cleansing.

A disgusting smell emitted from Lu Xuan's body. He looked down and discovered that all of the clothes on his body was sticking to his body. The sticky clothes was naturally because of the impurities that had been washed out of his bones.

Frowning, Lu Xuan had to wash himself properly. He couldn't go out like this.

After a little less than half an hour, Lu Xuan finished changing clothes. Grabbing the three thousand taels of gold Wild Explosion scrolls, stuffing them into his clothes, walked out the door, and knocked on Yao Lei's door.

Yao Lei quickly opened the door. Seeing that it was Lu Xuan, he was startled for a moment. He said: "Older brother Xuan, why do I feel like you're a bit different today?"

At this time, Lu Xuan had already broken through to body refining fourth level the bone cleansing realm. Not only was the expression in his eyes brighter, even his aura had an indescribable change. This sort of sudden change would naturally be seen by Yao Lei in an instance.

Lu Xuan smiled a little: "While cultivating yesterday, I already broke through."

Broke through? Yao Lei was a little confused at first, but then quickly woke from his daze, excitedly saying: "Older brother Xuan, you've already broken through to body refining fourth level?"

Lu Xuan nodded and said, "En, yesterday's fight gave me quite a bit of inspiration. Then like channel forming when water flows, I broke through. Come, accompany me to the Treasure Pavilion again."

Yao Lei was feeling very happy that Lu Xuan had successfully broken through, and when he heard his words, he immediately nodded, "Yeah, since you've broken through, then there's no need to be an enchanter, and you don't need the materials. Let's go return those

materials and buy some more dan medicines!”

Yao Lei hadn’t thought that Lu Xuan could succeed, and hadn’t slept well all last night, his heart hurting over the wasted hundred taels of gold. However, since Lu Xuan had already broken through, then there was no rush to spend money. He naturally thought that Lu Xuan would return the goods.

“Return?” Lu Xuan couldn’t help but let out a smile: “I’m not going to return, I’m going to sell!”

Sword Spirit - Chapter 20

Chapter 20 Long Zhi

Bringing Yao Lei, Lu Xuan went directly towards the Treasure Pavilion.

Tightly following behind Lu Xuan, Yao Lei's mind was still thinking about the words Lu Xuan had just said. He had succeeded in drawing the enchantment scrolls? Older brother Xuan had actually done it?

Although Lu Xuan had already brought out one enchantment scroll to let him see, Yao Lei still felt like he was dreaming. Being able to successfully draw out an enchantment scroll meant that he was a true enchanter. That was to say, in just two days time, older brother Xuan had become an enchanter?

Enchanting was a very respectable job. Yao Lei had never thought that there would be an enchanter right by his side. It could be said, even if Lu Xuan didn't enter the Wind Sword Sect, as long as he marketed his ability as an enchanter, the Long family would definitely not dare to touch the Lu family. Naturally there would be powers that would protect the Lu family in order to attract Lu Xuan.

Soon the two once again entered Spirit Materials Street. Lu Xuan naturally went directly to the Treasure Pavilion.

But this time when they got there, the Treasure Pavilion had some other guests. When Lu Xuan and Yao Lei arrived, the people there subconsciously turned their heads to look.

"Lu Xuan! You actually dare to come again!" One of those people suddenly burst into anger and couldn't help but point at Lu Xuan's nose and shout should when they saw Lu Xuan. On closer examination, it was Long Yang and someone else?

Seeing Long Yang, Lu Xuan was also a little surprised. He hadn't thought that they would bump into each other today. However, seeing the scar on Long Yang's face that he had put there himself, he remembered how Long Yang begged for his life while kneeling before him. Lu Xuan's face began to show ridicule.

"Long Yang, I spared you yesterday. It seems that you haven't learned your lesson?"

As Lu Xuan spoke, Long Yang's face immediately became dark. He would never be able to forget yesterday's scene. From birth until now, he had never lost so much face before. He had kneeled down to beg for mercy in front of a watchful crowd and even had been scared to the point of pissing his pants.

Long Yang snorted, ignoring Lu Xuan's insults, instead turned his heads to the person beside him and said, "Older brother, the one who hit me yesterday was him! The scar on my face was due to him. The money you gave me to buy materials was also stolen by that guy."

Hearing this, Lu Xuan's eyes immediately shifted off of Lu Xuan and were directed towards the other person. This person was dressed magnificently, and his looks were somewhat similar to Long Yang's, and the position he stood in was in the very center of

the crowd. The people beside him looked to him as their leader. Obviously he had the leading role here.

He was also staring at Lu Xuan at this time. The four eyes faced each other. Lu Xuan could clearly see a hint of pride in the other's eyes. It was a completely superior attitude, giving off the feeling that he didn't hold Lu Xuan in any esteem.

"Older brother Xuan, this guy should be Long Yang's real older brother, called Long Zhi. He rarely returns to the Qing Mountain Village, instead usually lives in Lin City." Yao Lei whispered to Lu Xuan's ear. He had never met Long Zhi, he had only heard of him. However, listening to what Long Yang had called him, it wasn't too hard to guess.

And it was at this time that Long Zhi spoke, his tone very even and had an air of superiority, as if he couldn't be bothered to speak with Lu Xuan.

"Return the money that you took yesterday, slap your own face twenty times, and then kowtow to my younger brother recognizing your wrong. Then this matter will be concluded."

Hearing this, Lu Xuan couldn't help but let out a mocking laugh, shaking his head. He couldn't be bothered to notice Long Zhi, instead he walked up and began speaking with the old shopkeeper.

"Senior, I'm here to bother you again. This is young miss Chen Xi's notes. I've finished reading through it. I'm troubling the senior to help me return it." As he spoke, Lu Xuan's two hands passed the introductory enchantment book.

However, due to Lu Xuan ignoring him, it had annoyed Long Zhi. He hadn't thought that Lu Xuan would actually wouldn't know the difference between life and death, even daring to ignore his words.

"I'm talking to you! Are you deaf?" Long Zhi's tone had suddenly become somber. Lu Xuan's actions had already angered him.

Having his words interrupted by Long Zhi, Lu Xuan frowned. Was this guy a rabid dog?

Turning his head towards Long Zhi, Lu Xuan slowly said: "That money was something Long Yang bet by himself. He conceded defeat. You should probably thank me that I didn't kill him in the martial arena."

Hearing this, Long Zhi laughed out loud as if he had heard some sort of amazing joke. He looked at Lu Xuan and said: "You should be rejoicing that you didn't kill him, otherwise, you would already be a dead man. I'll test your courage, would you dare to make the move?"

Lu Xuan smiled and said: "I'll test his courage. Ask him if he still dares to go into the martial arena?"

Hearing Lu Xuan's obvious sarcasm, Long Yang began to tremble in anger, however, even if his courage was tested, he didn't dare to go onto the martial arena again. Lu Xuan's sword stroke had already broken his courage.

"Alright, your problems can be resolved privately. Lu Xuan, give me the book. I'll help you give it to the young miss." The old shopkeeper Ninth Uncle interrupted the two.

Although Long Zhi was unwilling, he didn't dare to argue with the old shopkeeper, courteously apologizing to Ninth Uncle and stood to the side. However he eyes towards Lu Xuan were very cold. Yesterday Lu Xuan had not only severely humiliated Long Yang, he had even taken the money for Long Yang to buy the materials. Now he had even argued in his face. Long Zhi already hated Lu Xuan to his very bones. He determined in his heart that when Lu Xuan exited Spirit Materials Street, relying on his identity, wanting to take care of Lu Xuan would be an easy thing to do.

No longer paying attention to Long Zhi, Lu Xuan gave the notes to the old shopkeeper and said: "Senior, I also have another matter to bother you with this time."

The old shopkeeper looked up to look at Lu Xuan, then looked over at Long Zhi's group of people, then slowly asked: "What matter?"

He was assuming that Lu Xuan wanted to ask him to act as a guard. If it was an ordinary person, he naturally wouldn't have cared about this matter, however Lu Xuan was different.

Yesterday Xia Chen Xi had given Lu Xuan a favor. Although he didn't know why made Xia Chen Xi would express interest in Lu Xuan given her identity, but for the sake of Xia Chen Xi's face, he would take care of Lu Xuan a little. He also recognized Long Zhi a little. In others' eyes, he might have a bit of an identity, but he couldn't enter the shopkeeper's eyes.

"Last time young miss Chen Xi said, any successfully drawn enchantment scrolls could be brought here to sell. The next thing is to ask senior to help me sell it. The price doesn't matter. I just want to sell it quickly."

When Lu Xuan said these words, everyone in the room, including Long Zhi, was stunned. The old shopkeeper took a while to recover. The difference in what Lu Xuan requested and what he had expected were too different. What made him further amazed was that using the materials bought yesterday, Lu Xuan had actually succeeded?

He instinctually asked: "That Wild Explosion rune… You drew it successfully?"

Lu Xuan nodded his head, "En, I succeeded."

"A'Yang, he's an enchanter?" Long Zhi asked Long Yang in surprise.
(TN: A'Yang 阿阳 is Long Zhi's nickname for Long Yang.)

Long Yang firmly shook his head, "That's impossible! How could be an enchanter! You know the Lu family's situation. How could they raise an enchanter. Just watch, it must be a fake!"

Long Yang absolutely didn't believe that Lu Xuan was an enchanter because he had observed Lu Xuan's older sister before, thus Long Yang had a very good understanding of Lu Xuan. When he had exploded out with such amazing fighting strength, he had already exceeded Long Yang's expectations. If told that Lu Xuan was also an enchanter right now, Long Yang would only think that was a fantasy.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 21

Chapter 21 Messaging Xia Chen Xi

Hearing that Lu Xuan had come to sell enchantment scrolls, Ninth Uncle immediately became stern. For any clan, an enchanter was a very powerful resource. Also, Lu Xuan had drawn the Wild Explosion rune. Even Xia Chen Xi hadn't succeeded yet!

"That enchantment scroll, did you bring it? I need to appraise it." Ninth Uncle said.

Lu Xuan knew the rules. Other than some famous master enchanters, if normal enchanters wanted to sell enchantment scrolls here, they had to go through an appraisal.

He nodded his head. He pulled out a completed Wild Explosion scroll from his chest and gave it to Ninth Uncle.

Because the strong potency had all been bound by the rune, not much could be seen when just looking only from the outward appearance. In order to appraise an enchantment scroll, the only way to appraise it was through the rune.

Taking the Wild Explosion scroll, Ninth Uncle carefully and slowly unrolled it. Long Zhi on the side couldn't help but lean in to see what exactly was going on. Although Long Yang had guaranteed that Lu Xuan wasn't an enchanter, he was still a little worried.

Finally, the Wild Explosion scroll was fully unfurled, neatly displayed on the table. The crowd's eyes were all staring at the scroll. Lu Xuan was actually very calm because he had a complete grasp on the situation, but Yao Lei to the side was sweating. Although Lu Xuan had told him it was a success, he couldn't tell. He was nervously waiting for this Ninth Uncle's appraisal result. If it really succeeded, then Lu Xuan could be said to have instantly earned a fortune!

Ninth Uncle's eyes slowly moved across the Wild Explosion scroll, his eyebrows tightly furrowed. He had been in the Treasure Pavilion for who knows how many years and had seen countless enchantment scrolls, but this time, he couldn't be sure.

Whether it was viewed as the construction and fluency of the smaller runes or the entire rune, this was undoubtedly a successfully completed Wild Explosion scroll.

However, although these runes obviously comprised the Wild Explosion rune's character, on closer inspection, he discovered that he actually didn't recognize it!

Although it's true that enchantment scroll runes all have a particular way of being drawn, and there was no way to simply imitate it based on just clues from looking at its outward appearance, however, since the Wild Explosion scroll could be considered as a low grade enchantment scroll that was difficult to make with a strong practical use, thus Ninth Uncle was rather familiar with it. But he didn't understand this rune and he had some questions about it.

More importantly, this Wild Explosion scroll was actually drawn purely from the animal blood component. This was simply abnormal. Because of this, he couldn't determine it properly.

“Ha ha ha ha, this is also called an enchantment scroll? You think that you can randomly slap some things together it’ll be an enchantment scroll?” Ninth Uncle still hadn’t said anything before Long Zhi began to laugh out loudly. In his voice was undisguised disdain.

“I heard that yesterday you bought a bottle of savage wolf blood here? You didn’t just just rub the blood onto this blank scroll right after you got home right? You’re making me laugh to death. If being an enchanter was easy, everyone would become an enchanter. I see that you thought about money so much you went crazy!”

Right now Long Zhi was completely believing Long Yang’s words. Lu Xuan really wasn’t an enchanter.

It should be known, Long Zhi himself was an enchanter and a member in Lin City’s Enchanter Guild. With his reliance on wealth and his identity as an enchanter, he was far above ordinary martial artists.

He also knew about the Wild Explosion scroll, however, with his current prowess, there was no way he could draw it. Previously, when Lu Xuan said he had drawn the Wild Explosion scroll, Long Zhi already began to not really believe it. Now seeing the entire enchantment scroll, he no longer had any doubts.

He had never seen an enchantment scroll constructed from purely animal blood. Even those that had heard of it, every enchanter knew that drawing enchantment scrolls needed to use the special product.

Lu Xuan ignored Long Zhi’s words and only looked towards Ninth Uncle.

After a long time, Ninth Uncle’s eyes left the scroll and looked towards Lu Xuan, slowly saying: “This scroll seems a little strange. There are some differences between it and the Wild Explosion scrolls I’ve seen. I also don’t dare to make a final verdict.”

Hearing this, Lu Xuan frowned. Although he knew that his Wild Explosion scroll and common enchantment scrolls had some differences, he hadn’t thought that there would actually be no way to recognize it.

Thinking about it, Lu Xuan spoke again: “I can offer one scroll as a test product. If it has a sufficient result, then I think it should be able to prove that my scrolls are usable right?”

Although one enchantment scroll’s price was upwards of a thousand taels of gold, in order to prove his enchantment scrolls were indeed usable, Lu Xuan couldn’t mind it. Either way he had made three scrolls. After using one, there would still be two.

Hearing Lu Xuan’s words, Long Zhi once again began laughing out loud, “Test it? What a joke. You can’t just enchant any random device, and even if there is a low-tier iron grade weapon, its price will already be a couple thousand taels of gold. Every weapon can only be enchanted once. If yours is useless, wouldn’t that have been a huge waste? If you want to test your own enchantment scrolls, then pull out your own weapons. This is the rule. Do you have a couple thousand taels of gold?”

Ninth Uncle nodded his head, saying: “Indeed. If you want to test an enchantment scroll, you need to provide the weapon yourself.”

This time, Lu Xuan could only bitterly smile. He hadn’t thought that selling an

enchantment scroll would actually be so troublesome. Right now Lu Xuan didn't even have a single weapon. Where would he go and get an iron grade weapon?

"Older brother Xuan, should we just forget it? You've broken through anyway. Entering the Wind Sword Sect is a given now. Once we have money in the future we can test it again and it won't be too late." Yao Lei said from the side. Although he didn't really believe that Lu Xuan could succeed in drawing out the enchantment scroll, but he didn't feel very good seeing Lu Xuan's current appearance.

"What people doing what things. You're still dreaming of becoming an enchanter. Is an enchanter something someone like you can become?" Long Zhi said proudly. His sense of superiority had suddenly returned. Seeing Lu Xuan's appearance, he felt better than if he had beaten the crap out of Lu Xuan.

However, Long Zhi's arrogance caused Ninth Uncle to feel irritated. He still liked young people like Lu Xuan, who were neither haughty nor humble. He suddenly spoke again: "Lu Xuan, wait a moment. I'll send a message to young miss Chen Xi. She said before that if you came to sell enchantment scrolls I should let her know. Young miss Chen Xi is an enchanter. Even if I can't tell, maybe she will be able to."

Hearing this, Lu Xuan's face immediately lit up, "Then I'll have to trouble senior."

He firmly believe that his enchantment scrolls had no problems. Gold will always shine.

Ninth Uncle nodded and pulled out a transmission rune. He whispered a few words, and the transmission rune suddenly vanished into a stream of light.

Now Long Zhi was a bit alarmed. Young miss Chen Xi? Was it really Xia Chen Xi? Could it be that this bumpkin Lu Xuan actually knew her?

The shop immediately became quiet. A crowd of people waited for Xia Chen Xi to arrive. Long Zhi also didn't leave. He wanted to see Lu Xuan become disgraced!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 22

Chapter 22 Get Out!

Xia Chen Xi's arrival speed was very quick. Not long after, a carriage stopped in front of the Treasure Pavilion.

Lu Xuan and the few others turned their heads and saw two well-dressed and fair-bodied women jump off of the vehicle. It was Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi. These two were holding hands, daintily walking towards the Treasure Pavilion.

However, as the two had just entered, someone blocked their path.

"Young miss Chen Xi, young miss Xin Yi, it's been a while." Long Zhi had a fawning smile on his face as he stood in front of the two ladies.

Suddenly having been blocked by someone, Xia Chen Xi slight frowned, looking a little unhappy, but her attitude was good and she took a look at Long Zhi. However, she discovered that she didn't recognize this person. Immediately she asked with a bit of a puzzled tone: "You are?"

Being asked this question by Xia Chen Xi, a bit of embarrassment appeared on Long Zhi's face. He awkwardly smiled and introduced himself: "I am the enchanter guild's Long Zhi. We have met a few times before."

Long Zhi? Xia Chen Xi searched her memories and discovered that she didn't have any sort of impression of him. The amount of people in the enchanter guild wasn't a small number. With her identity, everyone would recognize her, but those that were qualified to be remembered by her was not a large number.

Xia Chen Xi could endure speaking with Long Zhi, but Lin Xin Yi didn't have any interest towards Long Zhi who had popped up out of who knows where and she directly ignored his presence. Her eyes passed by him and saw Lu Xuan behind him. Her face immediately became happier.

"Lu Xuan, do you still remember me? We meet again." Lin Xin Yi said as she simply cast off Xia Chen Xi and walked over to Lu Xuan, blinking a pair of moist eyes.

"I remember. Of course I remember." Lu Xuan nodded with a little embarrassment, his face turning a little red. Facing such a beautiful young lady like Lin Xin Yi, Lu Xuan who had just awakened interest in the opposite sex, naturally felt a little odd.

Receiving Lu Xuan's response, Lin Xin Yi immediately began to giggle excitedly, revealing two cute dimples, and her eyes were bright.

Lin Xin Yi also didn't know why, although she had only met Lu Xuan yesterday, once she saw him she was very excited. Normally she was surrounded by an endless amount of gallant princes, similar to Long Zhi, but she only felt disgust towards them. Her feelings towards Lu Xuan were entirely different.

"As long as you remember. I've heard from Ninth Uncle that you successfully drew an enchantment scroll?" Lin Xin Yi continued to ask.

Once they spoke of business, Lu Xuan finally began to normalize. He nodded his head and said, “It should be a success, however, senior said he couldn’t appraise it, thus we specifically troubled young miss Lin Xi and young miss Chen Xi to help appraise it.”

Lin Xin Yi cutely spat out her tongue, saying: “I’m don’t have that ability. It’s true that Chen Xi is a talented enchanter though. Also, don’t call me whatever young miss Lin. Hearing that sounds strange and awkward. How about you call me Xin Yi.”

Finished speaking aloud, Lin Xin Yi secretly added in her heart: Others want to call me that and I won’t let them, I’ve gone easy on you.

As the two were speaking, Xia Chen Xi also finally got rid of Long Zhi and came to the side of those two.

She first greeted Ninth Uncle and then began speaking to Lu Xuan, asking with some surprise: “You’ve succeeded in drawing the Wild Explosion scroll?”

“En, the drawing was successful. I also have to thank young miss Chen Xi for the notes that you gave me. They were very beneficial. However, senior just said that he couldn’t appraise the scroll, thus we have you trouble to the young miss to appraise it for us.”

“Young miss, the transmission rune contents weren’t too clear. This old servant could not reach a verdict on this Wild Explosion scroll, and thus I called the young miss over to personally appraise it.” Ninth Uncle said.

Xia Chen Xi nodded her head, “Let me first look at the rune then.”

“Young miss Chen Xi, you don’t need to look at that rune. I just took a look at it, and it wasn’t even an enchantment scroll. It was just some smeared animal blood.” Long Zhi who Xia Chen Xi had rid herself of now once again stuck himself into the conversation and continued to talk noisily.

Just now Xia Chen Xi had spoken a few words with him causing him to be so happy he was lost, and he really saw himself as a character. Although he was a member of the Enchanter’s Guild, he was only an apprentice enchanter. In front of ordinary martial artists, putting on airs was fine, but whether it was Xia Chen Xi, Lin Xin Yi, or Ninth Uncle, none of them would put him in their line of sight.

However his putting on airs was annoying Lin Xin Yi. Her eyebrows pricked up as she glared at Long Zhi saying: “Who are you, ah? Is this a place for you to talk? Go off to the side and cool off.”

Towards other people, Lin Xin Yi would not have the same attitude as she did towards Lu Xuan, not to mention, Lin Xin Yi had some interest in Lu Xuan. Long Zhi calling the enchantment scrolls that Lu Xuan drew worthless was essentially the same as running his mouth into a wall, inflicting self-pain.

After being reprimanded by Lin Xin Yi, Long Zhi felt a little awkward, and didn’t dare to say anything.

Seeing Long Zhi’s lack of courage, Yao Lei suddenly grinned. Seeing the villain being deflated was great. It was still older brother Xuan who was powerful. He had secretly gotten young miss Lin’s favor. Yao Lei thought to himself, in a while after they went back,

he would have a good talk with Lu Xuan. Young miss Lin actually had interest in him. He should take this up and become the Lin family's in-law. Then he wouldn't be short on money!

Without Long Zhi's racket, Xia Chen Xi could finally calm down and look at Lu Xuan's enchantment scroll.

Unfurling the enchantment scroll and glancing through it, Xia Chen Xi was completely shocked, her concentration suddenly became very focused. Her eyes became very concentrated on the scroll.

The entire Treasure Pavilion suddenly became very quiet. Long Zhi's people didn't dare to say anything, afraid of irritating Lin Xin Yi, and Lu Xuan was nervously watching Xia Chen Xi. If Xia Chen Xi also said there was no way to appraise it, then he was afraid that he would not be able to sell the three Wild Explosion scrolls in the near future.

As for Lin Xin Yi, she seemed much more interested in Lu Xuan than the Wild Explosion scroll. Her eyes were looking at the scrolls, but from time to time she would turn her head to look at Lu Xuan and smile a little.

Only after a long time did Xia Chen Xi finally exhale a deep breath, close her eyes, and rub her temples with her hands. She seemed very tired.

Just now she hadn't been just simply glancing at it, but had been emitting her own mental energy to thoroughly examine the rune once, which had led to excessive consumption.

"Young miss, how is it?" Ninth Uncle couldn't help but ask. This was the first time seeing this sort of strange enchantment scroll. Truthfully, he thought in the bottom of his heart that the scroll was most likely a success, but he didn't dare to be sure.

Xia Chen Xi slowly opened her eyes, preparing to speak. Suddenly, she seemed to have thought of something and turned her head towards Long Zhi and his crowd, saying: "You're called Long Zhi right?"

"Yes, yes. Does young miss Chen Xi have a request?" Hearing Xia Chen Xi say his name, Long Zhi's eyes lit up, and he hurriedly spoke.

"Take your men and go out first."

"Ah?" Long Zhi was dumbfounded, and hurriedly said: "That, I am also an enchanter. If young miss Chen Xi wants to study it, maybe I can help a bit."

"Get out." Xia Chen Xi's tone became a bit louder. This time, she didn't seem to have such a good temper. Even if a person's temperament was better, they still would have a limit.

"Uh, okay then. I'll leave first then. From now on, young miss Chen Xi can find me at the Enchanter's Guild." Long Zhi still didn't fully give up and said.

"If you're told to get out then get out. Stop it with the useless talk." Lin Xin Yi said impatiently.

Waiting until Long Zhi's crowd exited, Xia Chen Xi's personal guards immediately surrounded the Treasure Pavilion to prevent others from entering.

“Bro, you said before that your relationship with Xia Chen Xi was pretty good right? Why is it now…” Long Yang wondered.

“When did I say that my relationship with her was good?” His lies exposed, Long Zhi’s face was red. Following that, he fiercely said, “What aura. Isn’t it just a girl. There will be a day that I show you my formidability, hmph.”

Finished speaking, Long Zhi brought Long Yang and the crew away. Even if they stayed here, they would just be bringing contempt on themselves.

Inside the Treasure Pavilion, Xia Chen Xi’s face was a little imposing as she looked towards Lu Xuan, “Lu Xuan, was this Wild Explosion scroll really drawn by you?”

Sword Spirit - Chapter 23

Chapter 23: Lovesick Sword

“Of course!” Lu Xuan replied very confidently, and then confusedly said: “What, is there a problem?”

Xia Chen Xi shook her head without replying, instead she faced Ninth Uncle and said: “Ninth Uncle, bring a low grade iron grade long sword over. I’m also not too confident. I want to try it.”

She then turned her head to look at Lu Xuan and said: “I’m going use a low grade iron grade equipment and buy your Wild Explosion scroll. There’s no problem right? Whether or not it succeeds, that low grade iron grade weapon will be yours.

“How can that be okay.” Lu Xuan quickly denied it, “Previously I spoke with senior and asked to test a scroll. Young miss Chen Xi is willing to help by providing the weapon. I’m already very grateful.”

A low grade iron grade weapon’s price was at least two thousand taels of gold or more. For Lu Xuan, that was a huge amount of capital.

“It’s only a low grade iron grade weapon. It isn’t too expensive. I say, Ninth Uncle, just grab a middle grade iron weapon. You can put it on my tab.” Lin Xin Yi said, taking on everything, her jade-like hand lightly patted her full chest.

Lin Xin Yi’s words scared the crap out of Lu Xuan. A middle grade, although it was only one tier higher than a low grade iron grade weapon, the price was much higher. The slightly better middle grade iron grade weapon was at least ten thousand taels of gold.

Although he knew that the Lin family had money, he hadn’t thought that Lin Xin Yi could pull out so much so casually. For something that cost ten thousand taels of gold, if she said to throw out the money, the money would be thrown out.

Seeing that Lu Xuan was preparing to refuse, Lin Xin Yi’s almond-shaped eyes stared at him, glaring at Lu Xuan, and said: “This is my gift to you. If you refuse it, I won’t let Chen Xi help you appraise anymore.”

Hearing this, the words on the tip of Lu Xuan’s lips were immediately swallowed back down as he could only bitterly smile. What kind of logic was this, using force to give someone something?

However, Lu Xuan etched Lin Xin Yi’s kindness into his heart. Right now he did indeed need a weapon. Common weapons couldn’t handle his strength. He needed to use a weapon specifically made for martial artists.

It was just that a middle grade iron grade weapon was a bit beyond Lu Xuan's expectations. For a person like him who had just reached body refining fourth level, a middle grade iron grade weapon was pretty expensive, and most martial artists at his level would probably not even be able to touch one.

"Then I must thank young… Xin Yi. I will definitely repay this favor later." Lu Xuan had almost called her young miss Lin, but he remembered what Lin Xin Yi previously said and immediately changed his words. Pleasing a beauty was difficult, ah.

Hearing Lu Xuan's words, Lin Xin Yi immediately smiled, however she didn't really expect Lu Xuan to repay her.

Ninth Uncle saw Lin Xin Yi's behavior and shook his head helplessly. How could Ninth Uncle not see through see through her thoughts? It was just, Ninth Uncle couldn't understand how Lu Xuan would have so much luck. Not only did Xia Chen Xi put him in her eyes, Lin Xin Yi put him even higher in her eyes, and even captured her heart and mind.

Not long after, Ninth Uncle brought back a very simple-looking long sword. Even though the scabbard was covering it, Lu Xuan could still feel the sharp sword intent.

"This sword is called Lovesick. Although it is a middle grade iron grade weapon, it is comparable to a high grade iron grade weapon. Rumors say, when the sword was being refined, a woman was refining it for the one she loved. Originally, the materials used to create the Lovesick sword was enough to refine a high grade iron grade weapon, but at the last minute, she couldn't contain her lovesickness, resulting in a failure of refining the Lovesick sword, thus becoming a middle grade iron grade weapon.

"The selling price for this sword at the Treasure Pavilion is 12,500 taels of gold!" Ninth Uncle talked about the history of the Lovesick sword.

Lovesick, lovesick. Hearing the name of the sword, Lin Xin Yi's face became slightly red, her heart was fluttering. The first gift that she had give was name Lovesick. Could it be that this was destined by heaven?

After Ninth Uncle finished speaking, Yao Lei's eyes became wide. He wasn't interested in the story, but when he heard the price at the end, 12,500 taels of gold? Oh my god… Just the price of the sword was already more than the entire Yao family's wealth!

This time, he really saw the world. He suddenly understood why Lu Xuan was determined to pursue martial arts. A small clan from a place like Qing Mountain Village, all combined, was worth less than a medium grade iron grade weapon. This was the difference between a martial artist and a common person.

At this time, the Lovesick sword had already been picked up by Xia Chen Xi, who was preparing to use the enchantment scroll to enchant it. If it succeeded, then it would prove that Lu Xuan's enchantment scrolls didn't have any problems.

Without saying a word, Xia Chen Xi's face was dignified as she readied the Lovesick sword. At the same time, she opened the Wild Explosion scroll in her hand. The crowd of people all quieted down, each nervously watching Xia Chen Xi's actions.

This was an over ten thousand taels of gold weapon. If the enchantment was a failure, then

the weapon's price would undoubtedly drop.

Xia Chen Xi used a bit of mental energy to activate the Wild Explosion scroll's rune. The entire Wild Explosion scroll immediately lit up and flashed. A miniature Wild Explosion rune flew out and landed directly on the Lovesick sword's blade. The rune flashed for a second then suddenly created a deeply branded imprint! The imprint's appearance was the Wild Explosion rune!

Lu Xuan's face flashed an expression of joy. It was a success!

Everyone else exhaled sighs of relief. It seemed like Lu Xuan's enchantment scrolls indeed did not have any problems. Yao Lei was also very excited. He hadn't thought that Lu Xuan actually could successfully become an enchanter in the short span of two days. With an identity as an enchanter, Lu Xuan's identity would soar upwards without a doubt.

However, the most excited person was actually Xia Chen Xi!

Seeing that Lu Xuan's enchantment scroll successfully enchant, her eyes flashed a trace of excitement. She suddenly raised her head and looked towards Lu Xuan as if she had discovered a treasure.

Truthfully, before this, she had assumed that Lu Xuan's enchantment scroll didn't have any problems with it, thus she decided to test it in order to confirm her theory. It seemed like she was correct!

Xia Chen Xi handed the Lovesick sword to Lu Xuan, took a deep breath before looking him in the eyes, and said, "Chen Xi has a few questions to ask sir Lu. Would be able to answer truthfully?"

"Young miss Chen Xi was a big help, of course I'll say everything I know."

Receiving Lu Xuan's reply, Xia Chen Xi became joyful, like a child receiving a toy. Only now did Lu Xuan recognize the fact that Xia Chen Xi was actually still younger than him by half a year.

"Sir, Lu Xuan and I will do a bit of talking, however, the stakes are very large. Could you please leave for a few moments?" Xia Chen Xi said to Yao Lei.

It was his first time talking face to face with a goddess. Yao Lei stammered, his face completely flushed. He clumsily said: "No problem. Of course there's no problem!"

Xia Chen Xi smiled and then said to Lin Xin Yi: "Xin Yi, you and Ninth Uncle should wait here too. Sir Lu and I will go upstairs to talk for a bit. Sir Lu, please follow me."

"Just call me Lu Xuan. Don't say sir this sir that. It feels strange." Lu Xuan smiled and said. He had a very good impression of Xia Chen Xi, especially since she had given him her own personal notes.

The two quickly went upstairs. Xia Chen Xi motioned for Lu Xuan to sit down, and then said: "Allow Chen Xi to ask, were these enchantment scrolls really drawn by you?"

"Of course!" Lu Xuan replied confidently. He then pulled out the other two unactivated Wild Explosion scrolls, "There's still two Wild Explosion scrolls here which I also drew yesterday."

Seeing Lu Xuan pull out another two, causing her to believe and also gasp. Yesterday, that bottle of savage wolf blood was actually used by Lu Xuan to successfully draw three scrolls, and also, hearing Lu Xuan speak, it was his first time drawing. This was an amazing talent and success rate!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 24

Chapter 24: Ancient Enchantment Technique

“Lu Xuan, you’re a real prodigy genius!” Xia Chen Xi loudly exclaimed with undisguised praise, “Can you tell Chen Xi who your teacher is?”

Teacher? Lu Xuan hesitated a little and then understood. Xia Chen Xi assumed that in order for him to have reached this level, he had to have had a powerful teacher.

Speaking of which, Lu Xuan’s teacher really was incomparably powerful. Up until now, Lu Xuan still didn’t know the origin of the mysterious sword crystal.

Seeing that Lu Xuan didn’t reply after a time, Xia Chen Xi assumed that Lu Xuan didn’t want to speak. She then apologetically smiled and said: “Chen Xi was a bit abrupt. This ancient enchantment technique was taught to you by your teacher right?”

Ancient enchantment technique? Lu Xuan once again heard a new phrase. Could it be that the reason his was different from present enchanters and use only the main animal blood component be because he had the ancient enchantment technique?

He hadn’t thought for too long before Lu Xuan replied to Xia Chen Xi: “En, my enchantment technique was indeed taught to me by ta, however, what is this ancient enchantment technique?”
(TN: The words of pronouns in Chinese for he, she, and it are all pronounced ta. Lu Xuan uses the pronoun for it here. If Lu Xuan is talking about “it”, he is using that pronoun)

This time it was Xia Chen Xi’s turn to be puzzled. She returned his question with a question: “What did your teacher say to you?”

Lu Xuan secretly said to himself, I want it to talk to me, but it’s a pity that it can’t talk. He shook his head.

“The ancient enchantment technique has been lost for a long time. Rumors say that the enchantment techniques that we use now was evolved out of the ancient enchantment technique. Even now, many of today’s enchanters don’t know of the ancient enchantment technique’s existence. Even I had only accidentally stumbled upon an ancient book in the enchanter guild before I learned of the ancient enchantment technique’s existence.” Xia Chen Xi slowly explained to Lu Xuan.

“The ancient enchantment technique’s greatest feature is that it can use animal blood to directly draw on enchantment scrolls and doesn’t need the special product. It is well known that using the product can help neutralize the potency and make drawing easier, but at the same time it damages the potency, making it so that the full extent of the potency can no longer be drawn out.”

“As for the ancient enchantment technique, it can use animal blood to directly draw. This way, the drawn enchantment scroll’s result will be far better than something drawn by the present enchantment techniques.”

Xia Chen Xi picked up the recently successfully enchanted Lovesick sword that was by Lu Xuan’s side, waved it around a couple of times and said, “I am confident that your Wild Explosion rune can increase the explosive attack multiple times compared to an average Wild Explosion rune! It’s the same for the Enormous Power rune. Using the ancient enchantment technique to draw the Enormous Power rune will raise the attack power for your weapon by much more compared to a normal Enormous Power rune.”

Hearing this, Lu Xuan’s face became more and more concentrated. He hadn’t thought that the stuff that the sword crystal had given him was not only uncommon, even the enchantment technique was actually the ancient enchantment technique. Doesn’t that mean the sword crystal was at least something from an ancient era?

Just as Lu Xuan was getting excited, Xia Chen Xi poured a pot of cold water on him, “However, the flesh is innocent, the treasure is guilty. If it is known by others that you know ancient enchantment skills, then you can already guess the ending… Thus, I just thought it was strange that your master actually didn’t tell you about this matter.”
(TN: A man’s wealth is his own ruin by causing other’s greed.)

Lu Xuan smiled in embarrassment. It seemed that Xia Chen Xi had come to the conclusion that the imaginary master was real. However, when Lu Xuan thought about it, this was also good. His recent changes were too large. Not only did his strength suddenly soar by leaps and bounds, he also learned how to enchant. If he had a “master”, then it would all make sense. Everything could be explained onto the “master”. Who knows, if other people had suspicions, there would be an extra layer cover.”

“The old man didn’t say anything like that to me. Thinking back on it, with his strength he didn’t have to fear anyone trying to covet him. However, thank you young miss Chen Xi for the reminder, otherwise if an interested person learned of it, then I’m afraid it would’ve been slightly problematic.” Lu Xuan began to set up the tiger skin.

“What is your master’s cultivation level?” Xia Chen Xi asked out of curiosity.

“Eh… I’m not clear. My master said he was wandering the world and had accidentally wound up here, staying here for only a short time.”

“To wander the world, I’m guessing that your master must have some strength. This is your good luck.” Xia Chen Xi said with a slight hint of envy. Although she had an extraordinary birthright, but birthright and good luck had nothing to do with each other. Since she herself was an enchanter, she really wanted to know of the ancient enchantment technique. Lu Xuan had encountered a “master” who had taught him the ancient enchantment technique, naturally she was a little envious.

“Lu Xuan, although you can use animal blood to directly draw enchantment scrolls, I’ll remind you, if you’re selling it, it’s best to use the specialized liquids. That way, even if your method is a little different, others won’t necessarily be able to see through it.” Xia Chen Xi once again said.

“En, I’ll be careful. Then this matter, I’ll have to ask young miss Chen Xi to help me keep

it a secret. In the future, if you need Lu Xuan somewhere for something, I'll definitely use all my power." Lu Xuan said. Since Xia Chen Xi had privately told him these things, naturally she wouldn't easily give it out, and also, Lu Xuan had a grateful trust towards her.

"Of course, however, Chen Xi has a presumptuous request…" Xia Chen Xi said with a little embarrassment, "Recently I was studying how to draw the Wild Explosion rune, however, I never succeeded. Can I ask Lu Xuan to give me some advice?"

She was eager to learn the ancient enchantment technique, but she also knew that this sort of thing was something that couldn't be randomly taught, not to mention, Lu Xuan also had a very powerful "master" in the area, thus she only asked Lu Xuan for some advice.

Lu Xuan naturally agreed to Xia Chen Xi's request. To him, this was a piece of cake. The ancient enchantment technique was his in the first place, He could teach who he wanted to teach. Towards people like Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi who had treated him with kindness, he would naturally agree to this matter.

Receiving Lu Xuan's promise, Xia Chen Xi was overjoyed. Suddenly there was a blurred flash, and Lu Xuan discovered that Xia Chen Xi's hands, which were originally empty, suddenly appeared a high grade blank scroll and a bottle of enchantment material!

Seeing Lu Xuan's surprise, Xia Chen Xi smiled, and stuck out her jade-like hand towards Lu Xuan's eyes, shaking a ring on her finger and said: "This is a storage ring. Inside is an empty space. It was the present my father gave to me on my tenth birthday. It's very convenient."

Lu Xuan was naturally exclaim in surprise. He hadn't thought that there would be such a magical item. He didn't know when he would be able to get one like that. However, thinking about it, it was definitely going to have a high price.

Preparing the blank scroll, Xia Chen Xi was getting ready to draw the Wild Explosion rune. Before drawing, she turned her head and said, "Lu Xuan, first watch mine. It will be enough to just watch me and point out what I didn't do right each time I fail."

Lu Xuan nodded. Xia Chen Xi then took a deep breath, adjusted her condition, stuck out a slender finger, and began using soul force to pull out some of the material, starting to draw.

Once Xia Chen Xi began, even if there was a beauty before him, Lu Xuan's attention became focused on the blank scroll. He had been entrusted a task. Xia Chen Xi hadn't wanted him to stare at her but to give out advice.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 25

Chapter 25: Intimacy

Xia Chen Xi's eyes were fixed on the scroll. Her movement as she drew the enchantment scroll looked extremely delicate and gentle. Although Lu Xuan tried hard to keep his eyes on the enchantment scroll, he still couldn't help steal a few glances every now and then at her absolutely beautiful face.

A man looks the best when he's concentrated, and it's the same with women. At that moment, Xia Chen Xi's body was emitting a charm that made Lu Xuan feel the need to get closer.

At the start, Xia Chen Xi drew very smoothly. Most likely she had practiced this part many times by herself. But as the following number of runes increased, suddenly it became a bit more difficult.

As Lu Xuan watched every rune that she put onto the scroll, he couldn't help but frown. Right now, he could understand the difference between his ancient enchantment technique and the common enchantment technique.

Simply put, the common enchantment technique was like an introduction to the ancient enchantment technique. Take this Wild Explosion rune for example: Lu Xuan knew that the number of runes in the Wild Explosion rune was far more than the number that Xia Chen Xi was currently drawing!

Because many runes had been lost, it resulted in the current enchantment technique being imperfect. There was no way to properly work with the potency, thus many enchanters could only use a different route to get the potency to cooperate. Although this method reduced the enchantment result, it was at least able to be drawn this way.

And now, Xia Chen Xi's was facing this kind of situation. Because there were so many missing runes, it had raised the skill requirement for enchanters by a lot. If there were any sort of errors, it would have a huge impact on the entire rune or even directly break the entire rune.

When the drawing of the rune had reached about eighty percent or so, Xia Chen Xi's face began to sweat a little. It wasn't because her soul force wasn't enough but was because she could almost longer control the entire rune. The Wild Explosion rune was originally a wildly explosive rune.

It's over! It's over! This time is a failure again, Xia Chen Xi sighed in her heart. Each time it was at this point that problems would appear.

Just as she wanted to give up, suddenly a warm hand rested on her shoulders, a man's aura

that could send the heart wild floated over.

At this time, a thin hand reached in front of her. A bit of liquid was pulled out by Lu Xuan and quickly constructed a rune then put onto the blank scroll. The rune that had just been almost uncontrollable suddenly strangely become stable again.

“Don’t be anxious, continue!” Lu Xuan’s calm voice sounded by Xia Chen Xi’s ear. The hand that had just rested on Xia Chen Xi’s shoulder was naturally his.

Seeing the Wild Explosion rune that was on the verge of failure having been stabilized by Lu Xuan, Xia Chen Xi’s eyes immediately lit up! The ancient enchantment technique really was wonderful!

Suddenly the position of the two had become extremely awkward. She settled down her heart, her slender finger continued to move, creating the rune, continuing to draw. Lu Xuan who was on the side was helping her fill in the gaps, placing down a rune in essential locations every now and then, making sure the entire rune remained stable.

The two’s cooperation good, and because their focus was on the scroll, Lu Xuan and Xia Chen Xi both didn’t notice that the distance between the two was becoming closer and closer. It seemed like Lu Xuan’s arm was around her shoulder, making it look like they were hugging.

Not long after, with a brilliant flash of light on the scroll, the Wild Explosion was successfully drawn!

“Ah! Success!” Xia Chen Xi excitedly shouted.

Her excited shout suddenly awoke the two who had been immersed in enchanting. Seeing their current position, Xia Chen Xi’s face suddenly blushed a bit. Since she was small until now, she had almost never had such intimate contact with a young man.

The awoken Lu Xuan also quickly loosened his arm away from Xia Chen Xi’s shoulder, repeatedly apologizing: “I had just wanted to complete the enchantment scroll just now and did not intend to offend. Please forgive me young miss Chen Xi.”

Being told this by Lu Xuan, Xia Chen Xi’s face became ever more red, somewhat embarrassedly said: “It’s no problem. I still want to thank you. If it wasn’t for your, then I’m afraid that this time would’ve been another failure. This is the first time succeeding even after drawing so many times.”

Lu Xuan said with some embarrassment: “I just felt like failing like this would be too wasteful, thus I couldn’t help but make a move.”

Though the scene just now had been recorded in both of their hearts, both had a tacit agreement to not bring it up.

“Oh yeah, the runes you used just now, was that the ancient enchantment skill?” Xia Chen Xi asked.

Lu Xuan nodded his head: “En. In fact, young miss Chen Xi, your rune drawing skill is much higher than mine. The problem lies in the runes. The rune that you use has a lot of gaps in it, thus if there is even the slightest mistake, it becomes easy for the rune to collapse. I just basically filled in the gaps you left.”

“It’s that way, ah… It seems like master spoke correctly. I still have to practice a lot.” Xia Chen Xi said, seeming a little lost. She had also consulted the president of the Enchanter Guild, who was also her teacher, and the answer was that she wasn’t skilled enough.

Now hearing Lu Xuan, it was indeed that way. If she had become very skillful at the rune and didn’t have any errors, then there naturally wouldn’t be any problems.

Seeing Xia Chen Xi’s lost look, Lu Xuan couldn’t help but feel a swell of pity. He suddenly said: “Actually, I can teach you a few runes. You also know that the ancient enchanting skills greatest strengths are its integration and stability. As long as you can practice using those runes enough, from then on it’ll help your ability to draw runes a l

Hearing this, Xia Chen Xi immediately looked up at Lu Xuan, her eyes full of surprise, “Can you really? Your master won’t reprimand you or anything?”

Why wouldn’t Xia Chen Xi want to learn those runes? However, it wasn’t so easy to speak aloud. After all, many things were secretly passed on. Right now Lu Xuan actually said he could teach her, of course she was surprised and excited.

“It’s no problem. My master… ta is very tolerant and didn’t advise me either way. Just teaching you a few runes shouldn’t be a problem.” Lu Xuan smiled and said.

Finished speaking, Lu Xuan waved his hand and a bit of soul force condensed on his fingertip, “Young miss Chen Xi, I’ll demonstrate these runes for you a few times. Watch closely.”

Following Lu Xuan’s fingertip motion, a trace of crystalline rune lines was sketched out by him. Because it was a demonstration for Xia Chen Xi to watch, his speed was very slow, guaranteeing that Xia Chen Xi could see clearly.

“This, could it be this is the Void Drawing Rune skill? Lu Xuan, your talent is too amazing!” Watching Lu Xuan’s actions, Xia Chen Xi shouted in surprise.

Hearing this, Lu Xuan didn’t respond and only smiled. He continued to draw his rune in the air and Xia Chen Xi also pushed down her feelings of surprise and began to concentrate on watching Lu Xuan’s actions. This was a good learning opportunity and shouldn’t be wasted.

Xia Chen Xi’s talent was not bad. After Lu Xuan had drawn it a few times, she had firmly recorded it in her. The next step would just be practicing and applying it.

“Lu Xuan, you said you drew another two Wild Explosion scrolls right? Would it be possible to sell it to me? I want to return and experience it a bit more.” Xia Chen Xi said.

“If young miss Chen Xi wants it, then just take it.” Lu Xuan simply took out the other two scrolls and gave them to Xia Chen Xi. This time, not only did he reap a middle grade iron grade sword with a price of over ten thousand taels of gold, Xia Chen Xi had also told him about the matter of the ancient enchanting technique. Compared to that, two Wild Explosion scrolls weren’t worth mentioning. Lu Xuan was not an ungrateful person.

Xia Chen Xi puckered her lips in a smile, gently teasing her hair, adding on a bit of heart moving appearance, and said: “How can that work. The Lovesick sword was sent to by Xin Yi. I can’t take advantage of her. As for the matter of me reminding you, you just

taught me about runes. In the end, I've taken advantage of you."

Although Lu Xuan insisted on giving to Xia Chen Xi for free, in the end, Xia Chen Xi still bought each scroll for 1,500 taels of gold each, buying both Wild Explosion scrolls for a total of 3,000 taels of gold.

In reality, there probably wasn't a single enchantment scroll that had been drawn using the ancient enchantment technique in all of Lin City. If Lu Xuan actually sold it to the public, he would definitely be able to sell it for a sky-high price, but that would also push him towards a cliff. Selling it to Xia Chen Xi was a good choice.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 26

Chapter 26: Inner Sect Disciple

When the two of them came back downstairs, Lin Xin Yi was talking with Yao Lei, but they were all questions about Lu Xuan. Obviously she was very interested in Lu Xuan.

Seeing Lu Xuan come back down, Lin Xin Yi took a quick steps over and asked: “Lu Xuan, I’ve heard you guys also want to participate in the Wind Sword Sect assessment?”

“En, that’s right. Yao Lei and I are both attending.” Lu Xuan nodded with a smile.

“That’s great. Chen Xi and I are also entering the Wind Sword Sect this time. It seems like we’ll have plenty more days to meet!” Lin Xin Yi was smiling so that her eyes had become like crescent moons, exposing small dimples on her face. She looked extremely attractive, making people want kiss her.
(TN: The original character was 咬, which means bite. I didn’t think that made much sense so I replaced it with kiss.)

After saying a few more words, Lin Xin Yi and Xia Chen Xi left.

Sitting on the carriage, Xia Chen Xi once again thought back to the beginning of that scene, of Lu Xuan’s arm resting on her shoulders, gently stroking. Previously, she hadn’t thought much of it, but now thinking back on it, there was a strange feeling, the intoxicating manly aura felt like it was still by her side.

Thinking of this, Xia Chen Xi pulled out the Wild Explosion scroll that Lu Xuan had made from her storage ring and placed it in her hands.

“Chen Xi, this is?” Lin Xin Yi asked curiously.

Xia Chen Xi who had been immersed in memories was suddenly interrupted by Lin Xin Yi’s voice. Her face immediately became red and a little confused. She had almost forgotten Lin Xin Yi was still here. She quickly explained: “This is the other Wild Explosion rune that Lu Xuan made. I bought it and was preparing to study it once I got home.”

Hearing that it was from Lu Xuan, Lin Xin Yi immediately became interested, “Chen Xi, can you give me one?”

“Um… I only bought one, there weren’t any more.” Xia Chen Xi subconsciously lied. Clearly she had another one in her storage right, but she didn’t know why, she didn’t want to pull it out.

Um, I’m only not pulling it out to help preserve Lu Xuan’s secret, after all, the less people that know about the ancient enchantment skill the better, Xia Chen Xi reasoned to herself.

However, she didn’t know whether or not she actually believed herself.

Inside the Treasure Pavilion, Lu Xuan was making his final preparations for the assessment.

“Senior, I’d like to buy a few more dan medicines.” Lu Xuan said. Xia Chen Xi had just bought those two scrolls, leaving him with a ticket worth three thousand taels of gold, which was more than enough for Lu Xuan to squander.

Ninth Uncle chuckled: “Don’t call me senior. Just call me Ninth Uncle.”

If the first time meeting Lu Xuan, Ninth Uncle had only appreciated him a little, then now, it had become much more.

With his vision, he could naturally see through that Lu Xuan was still body refining third level yesterday, and today he had actually already stabilized at body refining fourth level and had begun bone cleansing. If this improvement speed continued, he would be a top-level talent.

Even less needed to be said now that Lu Xuan was an enchanter. Although he didn’t know what Lu Xuan and Xia Chen Xi were talking about on the second floor, just by looking at Xia Chen Xi’s expression, he could tell that Lu Xuan wasn’t simple at all.

Watching Lu Xuan, Ninth Uncle continued to say: “In another two days, it will be the Wind Sword Sect assessment. I want to see how far a kid like you can possibly make it, probably properly become a Wind Sword Sect inner sect disciple.”

“Inner sect disciple? Isn’t this assessment just for accepting outer disciples?” Lu Xuan asked. Although both would be Wind Sword Sect disciples, outer sect disciples and inner sect disciples were treated completely differently,like clouds and mud.

Outer sect disciples could only perform chores and run errands. An outer sect disciple’s greatest responsibility was not to cultivate, but was to help the Wind Sword Sect with tasks. Only after finishing the tasks would one be able to use the rest of the time to cultivate.

As for inner sect disciples, they were the Wind Sword Sect’s main force. Inner sect disciples didn’t have to perform any tasks. Their responsibility was to cultivate. All chores were performed by others. Not only that, every month there would be an allowance of certain items, including dan medicines, money, etc.

If one could become a Wind Sword Sect inner sect disciple, that could be described as becoming a top dog. One could run wild in the entire Lin City, except that you would still have to give the city lord a bit of face and not provoke him.

Of course, the threshold to be an inner sect disciple was very high. The Wind Sword Sect could not spend too many resources to develop trash.

Hearing this, Ninth Uncle smiled: “Indeed they are accepting outer sect disciples, however, at the same time, they are also accepting a quota of inner sect disciples. As long as one becomes one of the top ten this assessment, they can directly become an inner sect disciple of the Wind Sword Sect without having to take another assessment.”

The first ten would directly become inner sect disciples!

Hearing this news, Lu Xuan's eyes immediately lit up. An inner sect disciple, regardless of identity or status, they far surpassed outer sect disciples. Originally he was still worried that if he had become an outer sect disciple of the Wind Sword Sect, he still might not be able to save his sister, but if he could become an inner sect disciple of the Wind Sword Sect, then even if Long Tai was even more arrogant, he still wouldn't dare to be too reckless.

"Thank you Ninth Uncle for the reminder. I will definitely go all out! I must place within the top ten!" Lu Xuan promised. In fact, there was another sentence in his heart that he didn't say, which was, he would not only enter the top ten, he would fight for first!

Hearing this, Ninth Uncle smiled, "I like your type of fighting spirit. Young people ought to be moving forward. However, don't become happy too soon. With your current strength, it's not bad amongst your peers, but there are definitely those that are stronger than you.

"As far as I know, this time's assessment participants have many body refining fifth levels as well as peak body refining fourth level for that reason."

Lu Xuan was startled. There would actually be body refining fifth level people participating? It should be known that the Wind Sword Sect's assessment was only for martial artists twenty years old and below. To be able to reach body refining fifth level within twenty years or less, one had to be a talented genius.

But he quickly calmed himself. Xia Chen Xi wasn't even sixteen years old and was already body refining sixth level. Compared to her, a twenty year old body refining fifth level wasn't even a speck, not to mention, Lu Xuan had enough self-confidence that sooner or later he would surpass them.

"No matter how powerful the opponent is, I will be able to put them under my feet." Lu Xuan quietly said. He couldn't lose, and he wouldn't lose!

"Alright, don't get too nervous. The assessment doesn't only compare strength. Perception and talent are also tested. Properly rest for these next two day. What dan medicines did you want?"

"Ten Bone Cleansing dans and ten bottles of Xuan Yuan dan." Lu Xuan said without hesitation.

A Bone Cleansing dan was a hundred taels of gold and a bottle of Xuan Yuan dan was also a hundred taels of gold. Added together, out of the three thousand taels of gold he had just gotten, Lu Xuan had spent over half of it in a moment.

Cultivation really wasn't something that your typical person could afford.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 27

Chapter 27: Assessment Day

Spending two of the one thousand gold tael tickets, Lu Xuan grabbed the dan medicines and the Lovesick sword which was given to him by Lin Xin Yi and left the Treasure Pavilion with Yao Lei.

Lu Xuan wrapped the Lovesick sword in a black cloth. A man's wealth is his own ruin. With Lu Xuan's current body refining fourth level strength, if he took out a middle grade iron grade weapon worth ten thousand taels of gold in the marketplace, it was bound to be seen. Lu Xuan understood the policy of hiding one's wealth.

"Lei, these ten bottles of Xuan Yuan dans were bought for you. There are still two days worth of time. Work hard and we can both enter the Wind Sword Sect!" Lu Xuan handed over the ten bottle of Xuan Yuan dans to Yao Lei.

Xuan Yuan dan's were used to increase a martial artist's ability to absorb soul force, but with the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic, Lu Xuan didn't need them. He had already reached body refining fourth level, the Bone Cleansing realm. Bone Cleansing dans were most suitable for him.

Yao Lei looked gratefully at Lu Xuan, and without pretense, only heavily nodded his head. Although he didn't have much hope of entering the Wind Sword Sect in the beginning, with this opportunity in front him, how could he miss it?

This many Xuan Yuan dans and a Bone Cleansing dan were enough for Yao Lei to breakthrough to body refining third level.

Lu Xuan didn't say anything else, turning his body and entering his room. Next up, he was going to prepare for the assessment.

The greater a person's strength, the greater their ambitions. Right now Lu Xuan's goal was to win first place in the assessment. However, hearing Ninth Uncle's words, he didn't dare to take it lightly.

He had just entered the body refining fourth level recently. Compared to those body refining fifth level people, he was lower than them by an entire level, the difference was still very large. Although he had the Blinking Sword skill as a killing move, but wouldn't the disciples from those clans have their own?

He sat down and rested for a few minutes. Once he was calm, Lu Xuan pulled out a Bone Cleansing dan and swallowed it. Lu Xuan immediately felt a rush of warm qi rising from between his abdomen and chest that spread to his four limbs. The effects of the Bone Cleansing dan was already beginning to work.

Without hesitating, Lu Xuan quickly began to circulate the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic. The soul force in his surroundings were quickly absorbed by him, entering into his body, accompanying the Bone Cleansing dan's effect and entering into the bones.

The purpose of the Bone Cleansing dan was to help martial artists clean out the impurities from their bones and circulating the cultivation technique would temper the bones. The two complemented each other.

Bits of odorous impurities continually poured out of Lu Xuan's skin, but he simply ignored it and continued to circulate his cultivation technique, digesting the Bone Cleansing dan's effects. One Bone Cleansing dan was worth a hundred taels of gold. He couldn't bear to waste any of it.

After cultivating for a few hours, Lu Xuan felt the Bone Cleansing dan's effects had just about been fully digested by him, and his body was covered with a thick layer of gray impurities. The smell was very unpleasant.

At this time, Lu Xuan slowly brought his cultivation technique to a stop and was preparing to wash off then continue by taking another Bone Cleansing dan.

The moment he stopped the cultivation technique, the sword crystal in his dantian suddenly began to change!

Countless small strands of sword qi suddenly shot out, immediately scouring through out all of Lu Xuan's body.

A burst of came came. Lu Xuan couldn't help but shout in pain, however, this time wasn't as painful as last time. Also, having experienced it twice, he had slowly built up some tolerance.

Gritting his teeth and letting out no noise, Lu Xuan let the sword qi move throughout his body. This time's duration wasn't very long. After scouring once, the sword qi all once again returned to the sword crystal. All was quiet, as if nothing had happened just then.

Lu Xuan forcibly sat up and once again looked internally, trying to see what the sword crystal had done this time. With a single glance, his face immediately became excited.

The traces of the Bone Cleansing dan inside his body had actually been cleaned up completely by the sword crystal!

As everyone knew, all medicines had some poison, even dan medicines were the same. Every time one used a dan medicine, there would be a trace of the dan poison left over in the body. If dan medicines were used frequently, then one would accumulate a lot of dan poison. Not only would it hinder a martial artist's cultivation, it could even lead to one's cultivation regressing, or even death!

Because of this reason, the disciples some large clans and large sects wouldn't dare to wantonly use dan medicines. Only when they needed to break through a bottleneck would they use a dan to improve their success rate.

And now, the sword crystal could actually use sword qi to clean out his body's dan poisons. How could Lu Xuan not be excited. This way, he could relax and safely use the Bone Cleansing dans over the next two days to cultivate!

Without worries, Lu Xuan began to completely enter isolation, continuously circulating the cultivation technique while also consuming Bone Cleansing dans one after another.

At the start, every time he used a Bone Cleansing dan, it could clean out a lot of impurities, but as he used more, the impurities gradually became less, until Lu Xuan had used the ninth Bone Cleansing dan, and even with the entire Bone Cleansing dan's effect, no more impurities appeared.

While cleaning out the impurities, Lu Xuan also didn't stop tempering his bones, traces of soul force continually entered his body, penetrating into the bone, making all the bones in his body harder and closer. Right now Lu Xuan had received a great improvement to both his strength and his defense.

Two days' time passed by very quickly. In these two days, Lu Xuan urgently used this time to cultivate and made unbelievably fast progress.

The power of dan medicines was indeed great. These ten Bone Cleansing dans helped Lu Xuan a lot of time. If he had to rely on his own soul force to clean his bones, then even with the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic, it would still take at least half a month.

However, only Lu Xuan would dare to use dan medicines so recklessly. With the sword crystal helping him to clean out the dan poisons, there weren't any worries.

When the sun rose again, a ray of sunlight came in through the window. Lu Xuan slowly stood up. Today was the day of the Wind Sword Sect's assessment.

After going through two days of bitter cultivation, he had now already reached upper body refining fourth level. Although he hadn't reached the peak, he wasn't too far away. Feeling that his body was filled with strength, Lu Xuan was filled with self-confidence.

Just at this time, there was knocking at the door. Yao Lei's voice came through the door, "Older brother Xuan! Older brother Xuan, are you awake?"

Lu Xuan opened the door, his eyes landing on Yo Lei's body. His eyes immediately flashed a hint of excitement, "You broke through?"

"En, I broke through! Last night, with the help of the Bone Cleansing dan, I finally reached body refining third level!" Yao Lei said happily: "The feeling of breaking through is really his mother comfortable. It's even more comfortable than that matter by a lot! I feel like my strength increased by a lot. I'm guessing my ability to last has also gotten better. Next time I'll go look for Little Red to test it out, hehe."

As Yao Lei spoke, his tone became higher and higher. Lu Xuan could only shake his head, ignoring his words.

"Prepare yourself and let's head out. Today will be the official assessment."

Sword Spirit - Chapter 28

Chapter 28: Older Brother Xuan, Sister-in-Law is Here

The two began to head towards the Sword Testing Hall. The Sword Testing Hall was the place where they originally registered, and today it was assessment location today.

Today, Lin City was unusually lively. Walking along the road, every now and then you could see a young people dressed as martial artists who were also headed in the same direction as Lu Xuan and Yao Lei. 80-90% of these people were all most likely preparing to partake in the Wind Sword Sect's sect acceptance assessment. The remaining 10-20% were going to watch the assessment so that when they took it later they could have an idea about it.

In front of Lu Xuan, there were two people who seemed familiar. They were nonchalantly chatting as if they had nothing to do. Lu Xuan also heard them speak.

"Brother Feng, this time's assessment to enter the Wind Sword Sect should be in the bag right?" A martial artist who had a large axe on his back laughed loudly, speaking to the person next to him

That person shook his head, he bitterly smiled, "It's hard! This is my third time failing. If I continue to fail, then I can probably only attach myself to a small clan."

Lu Xuan looked at that person. He was carrying a long sword. He was probably also a swordsman. He gave off a bit of a warm feeling.

Hearing the swordsman's words, the warrior said in surprise: "No way. I heard that Brother Feng already reached peak body refining third level. Could the threshold of entering the Wind Sword Sect be so high? This is my first time participating in the assessment, Brother Feng, please give me some advice."

"It's true that I'm peak body refining third level, however, I'll be a full twenty years old in a few months. The Wind Sword Sect's assessment, other than your strength, also looks at the corresponding age. If I was one year younger, with the peak body refining third level strength, I could have enough self-confidence. Unfortunately, when I had taken the assessment, I had only just reached body refining third level, and was eliminated."

Speaking of these things, this swordsman Feng was obviously a little sad. He started participating in the assessment when he was sixteen, and didn't miss a single year. Unfortunately, he was always lacking by just a little bit.

"Just becoming an outer disciple has such high requirements? The Wind Sword Sect is such a large sect, I'd imagine that they need quite a few outer disciples. With such stringent requirement, then I'd think that even with all of Lin City's young martial artists

participating in the assessment, not too many people would be recruited right?" That martial artist said in disbelief.

That swordsman Feng chuckled and said: "That's where you're wrong. It's true that the Wind Sword Sect needs many outer disciples, but the martial artists participating in the assessment isn't only limited to just Lin City."

After a pause, he continued to say: "You should know, our Lin City is only a city in the Heavenly Martial Empire. There are at least ten cities in all of the Heavenly Martial Empire that are similar to Lin City, and as far as I know, the east side's Warflame Empire and the south side's Scarlet Flame Empire are all within the Wind Sword Sect's boundaries. I'm not sure if its boundary is even bigger, but think about it. With so many heroes from so many places all coming to participate in the Wind Sword Sect's assessment, would they be lacking people?"

The swordsman Feng's remarks shocked that martial artist. Lu Xuan also couldn't help but be a little shocked too. It was the first time he had heard this. So the Sky Sword Continent was actually this large!

Also, this was only what the swordsman Feng knew of. With the areas he didn't know about, how much larger would it be?

Thinking of this, Lu Xuan couldn't help but daydream. Would there be a day, when his strength was powerful enough to travel around the entire Sky Sword Continent?

However, no matter what, the path must be taken step by step. The first thing he needed to do was to become an inner sect disciple of the Wind Sword Sect. If he couldn't even do this, then there was no point in talking about traveling around the entire continent.

"Older brother Xuan, if even this peak body refining third level person isn't able to definitely make it past the assessment, then wouldn't my hopes be even slimmer?" Yao Lei said with some apprehension.

Lu Xuan faintly smiled and said: "Don't worry. Didn't you hear that the assessment tests strength and also looks at your age? He's already twenty and you're still a few months away from sixteen. How can you stereotype off of that."

As Lu Xuan reassured Yao Lei, the martial artist also recovered from his shock and said to the swordsman Feng: "I didn't think that the world was so big. Younger brother was ignorant. Many thanks for Brother Feng's advice. Younger brother is now eighteen and just entered body refining third level. In Brother Feng's eyes, will I be able to enter the Wind Sword Sect.

"The hope for an eighteen year old body refining third level isn't small. Use it well in a while. The assessment doesn't only assess strength. It also tests heart and perception and so on. You'll know in a while."

Next, this swordsman Feng said a few more pieces of advice to the martial artist as well as a few things that had occurred during the past few assessments. Lu Xuan and Yao Lei listened with rapt attention.

Walking behind those two, not long after, Lu Xuan could see the Sword Testing Hall in the distance.

The Sword Testing Hall's surrounding was filled with martial artists. All of the martial artists currently taking the assessment and those that would take it in the future all gathered here. It could be described as a rare event.

Because the number of people participating in the assessment was too many to fit in the Sword Testing Hall, the first round of the assessment site was outside at the Sword Testing Hall's square. Passing by many crowds, Lu Xuan could see in the square there were a few strength testing monuments.

The content of the Wind Sword Sect assessment wasn't some kind of secret. Just listening in, one would know that the first round's test was testing the martial artist's strength. Lu Xuan long since knew this. For body refining martial artists, strength was the most intuitive method of demonstrating a martial artist's power.

Lu Xuan and Yao Lei arrived a bit early. The assessment began at 10am, and it wasn't that time yet, thus it hadn't started. Lu Xuan silently stood to the side with his eyes closed and reposing himself. Yao Lei eyes wildly looked around, searching for where there were pretty ladies.

Soon, Yao Lei suddenly shook Lu Xuan and said with a bit of excitement: "Hey hey, older brother Xuan, look quickly! Sister-in-law is here!"

Hearing this, Lu Xuan opened his eyes in curiosity. Sister-in-law? What sister-in-law?

Looking in the direction that Yao Lei was pointing at, Lu Xuan immediately bitterly smiled. What sister-in-law was over there. Surprisingly, it was Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi arriving. Naturally they hadn't walked over but instead had ridden the City Lord Mansion's carriage here. Also, they hadn't come to Lu Xuan's area to wait but were directly going to the judging area.

Seeing the direction that Yao Lei was pointing at, the crowd of martial artists next to them immediately looked at Lu Xuan and Yao Lei with contempt, filled with disdain. What martial artist in Lin City didn't know Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi? Even though almost all of the martial artists in the square regarded them as goddesses, those like Yao Lei with so little face and openly shouting sister-in-law were actually pretty rare.

Yao Lei was indifferent to the looks of contempt from the people on the side, and Lu Xuan didn't mind them either. As he was watching the location with Xia Chen Xi, he noticed that it wasn't just the two of them getting off the carriage. He originally thought it would be Lin City's city lord, but unexpectedly it was actually the old shopkeeper from the Treasure Pavilion, Ninth Uncle!

And looking at it, Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi were just there to accompany Ninth Uncle, and the leading role was Ninth Uncle instead.

What was going on? Lu Xuan was somewhat surprise. Although with Xia Chen Xi's twos attitudes, he long since knew that Ninth Uncle's identity was definitely not just a Treasure Pavilion shopkeeper, he hadn't thought that Ninth Uncle would be able to attend as a judge in this sort of occasion.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 29

Chapter 29: Ninth Uncle's Identity

"Chen Xi, look, Lu Xuan came." Lin Xin Yi had sharp eyes and spotted Lu Xuan in a moment, which was in part thanks to Lu Xuan coming early and standing in a spot near the front; otherwise, with such a crowd of martial artists, finding a person wasn't an easy task.

Following Lin Xin Yi's line of sight, Xia Chen Xi also found Lu XUan. At this time Lu Xuan was also looking at her. Four eyes met. Lu Xuan gave a slight nod and a smile towards Xia Chen Xi.

Xia Chen Xi's face immediately became red and she hurriedly turned her eyes away, returning towards Lin Xin Yi and said: "He wants to participate in the assessment. Of course he would come."

"Let's go over and say our greetings." Lin Xin Yi excitedly said, and without waiting for Xia Chen Xi to agree, she pulled her hand and started walking towards Lu Xuan.

Ninth Uncle was originally going to ask them where they were going, but seeing that they were going to look for Lu Xuan, he shook his head and faintly smiled, no longer wondering and let them go.

"Young miss Chen Xi and young miss Xin Yi have come over!"

"It really is. Could it be that my aura attracted the two goddesses over?"

"Get out. With your height and weight, you still dare to talk about aura?"

When the two moved, the martial artists by Lu Xuan's side suddenly began being rowdy. Each one of their eyes lit up, hoping that the two were coming for them. Each one of them tried to look their best.

"A group of fools really know how to rile themselves up." Yao Lei's curled his lips. He naturally knew who Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi had come to see.

In front of countless martial artists, the two girls indeed stopped in front of Lu Xuan. When they stopped, the breath that the crowd of martial artists were holding in was let out all at once.

"F*, they're looking for that kid? What identity does that kid have that, ah? No matter how I look at him, he doesn't compare to me, ah!"

"That's right. You can tell in a glance that he's not a good person.

A bunch of whispered complaints came out. The crowd of people that had despised Yao Lei were now completely stunned, their mouths wide open. Could the words that this guy

said actually be true?

Previously Yao Lei was yelling sister-in-law and they had contempt for him. Now Lin Xin Yi and Xia Chen Xi had proactively come here to look for them. There had to be some sort of relationship between them.

“Lu Xuan, you arrived pretty early!” Lin Xin Yi said while smiling.

“Yeah. After cultivating for a whole two days, I couldn’t wait anymore and came out earlier to take a look.”

“You brought the sword that I gave you right?” Lin Xin Yi eyes swept around, and not seeing the Lovesick sword, she immediately asked.

“Of course I brought it. How could I dare to not bring the gift that young miss Xin Yi sent me.” Lu Xuan smiled and patted the wrapped black cloth on his back, “However, one shouldn’t reveal their wealth. I don’t dare to move around the city with it.”

Seeing that Lu Xuan did indeed bring it with him, Lin Xin Yi immediately smiled in satisfaction.

“Oh yeah, could it be that you guys have also come to take part in the assessment?” Lu Xuan asked in curiosity.

“Of course there’s no need. We’ve already been confirmed earlier. This time we’ve come with Ninth Uncle to watch the show, however, I’m only an inner sect disciple, and Xia Chen Xi is a core disciple. In the future, we’ll have to separate.” Saying this, Lin Xin Yi was somewhat sad.

Xia Chen Xi, who had reached body refining sixth level before she had turned sixteen, was naturally a core disciple candidate. Lin Xin Yi was also not bad, but with only a body refining fourth level, there was no chance of becoming a core disciple and could only rely her real strength. She was best friends with Xia Chen Xi, naturally she would be sad that they were going to separate in the future.

Xia Chen Xi patted the back of her hand, faintly smiling: “What’s their to be so reluctant about. It’s not like we can’t be together anymore. I can still see you in the future.” After a moment she continued to say: “And also, Lu Xuan should be able to become an inner sect disciple, so it’s not like there won’t be anyone to accompany you to play.”

Lin Xin Yi immediately looked at Lu Xuan with excitement: “Lu Xuan, are you also going to enter the inner sect this time?”

Lu Xuan bitterly smiled: “I do want to join the inner sect, however, I still need to see assessment’s result.”

“I believe that you won’t have a problem.” Xia Chen Xi looked at Lu Xuan as she said: “Although there are plenty of strong people this time, with your swordstroke, it should be enough to enter the inner sect.”

Xia Chen Xi still remembered the swordstroke from that day, and also, she knew that that behind Lu Xuan was an unfathomable “master”. If he could be selected by such a powerful person, he naturally wouldn’t have any problems.

Lu Xuan laughed, and didn’t say anything further. Although he also had the same self-

confidence, if he said it himself, it would seem a little too arrogant. Then he turned a question back and asked: “Oh yeah, just what is Ninth Uncle’s identity? How could he actually be a judge?”

Lin Xin Yi giggled: “You didn’t actually think that Ninth Uncle was a shopkeeper for the Treasure Pavilion right?”

Xia Chen Xi couldn’t help but smile: “Ninth Uncle was originally an elder from the Wind Sword Sect, however, he was seriously injured once and almost died. My father and Lin Xin Yi’s father paid a great price to save him. Afterwards, in order to repay saving his life, Ninth Uncle remained in Lin City.”

Xia Chen Xi’s words made Lu Xuan’s mouth drop and his eyes wide. What cultivation did a Wind Sword Sect have? At the very least they would have broken through body refining tenth level and entered the next realm right? No wonder why Ninth Uncle gave off the impression of being unfathomable, his strength was unexpectedly high.

And it was just at this time, suddenly there was a sound of a large drum. The hour had come for the assessment to start!

The two girls didn’t delay any longer and returned back, but before that, Lin Xin Yi didn’t forget to tell Lu Xuan, “Lu Xuan, you have to successfully become an inner sect disciple, ah. Otherwise I’ll be bored to death.”

Seeing Lu Xuan on such intimate terms with the two great young misses made the surrounding crowd of martial artists jealous to death. Each one speculated what Lu Xuan’s identity was.

Yao Lei was extremely cocky, as if he was the target of their jealousy. Hey, big bro said sister-in-law before, and you guys actually didn’t believe? You guys deserve to be envious and jealous!

With the continuous drumbeat, the many martial artists also calmed down, their eyes all turned towards the judging area.

In the judging area, there were a total of four old men. One of them was Ninth Uncle of course, and Lu Xuan didn’t recognize the other three. He guessed that they were probably elders of the Wind Sword Sect.

Seeing that the martial artists’ eyes were all focused over, one of the old men by Ninth Uncle’s side stood up, put out his hands and the drums became silent.

“Everyone, I am this time’s Lin City assessment’s head examiner and also an inner sect elder of the Wind Sword Sect. You may call me Elder Sun!” This Elder Sun didn’t speak too loudly, but his voice transmitted very clearly into the ears of the martial artists. His strength was evident.

When he spoke, the crowd of martial artists immediately began to excitedly whisper to each other. To them, becoming an inner sect disciple was already pretty good. This was an inner sect elder. Obviously his position was high.

“Silence!” Elder Sun said in a dignified shout, “Next up will be the first trial of this time’s assessment. Right now I will declare the rules!”

Sword Spirit - Chapter 30

Chapter 30: Long Tai

“The first trial is strength assessment. In here are four strength testing monuments. I believe that you all have already seen it. In a short while, when a number is said, the martial artist with the corresponding plate number will come out and be assessed. If the martial artist’s strength surpasses one thousand jin they will pass, if it is less than a thousand they will fail.”

“However, that is only passing the first trial of the assessment. There will still be the rest of the assessment. The final score will be determined by the total scores from each part of the assessments.”

As Elder Sun said this, the crowd of martial artists once again started talking again. They actually wanted a thousand jins of strength. Other than a few people with special bodies, one would need at least to be body refining third level to reach a thousand jin of strength.

The previous years assessment, the first trial only needed to reach about seven or eight hundred. Some body refining second level martial artists could also barely pass by, but now they had basically cut off the hopes of body refining second level martial artists.

It could be seen, many of the martial artists’ faces had become downcast. About eighty to ninety percent of these people were body refining second level.

However, Elder Sun didn’t care about their feelings and continued to say: “The reward for this time’s assessment is also quite rich. All those that successfully pass the assessment will become the Wind Sword Sect’s outer sect disciple and each will receive a Bone Cleansing dan! The top twenty martial artists will each also receive a Muscle Altering pill! The top ten martial artists will directly become Wind Sword Sect’s inner sect disciple, the top three will receive even more rewards!”

When Elder Sun announced the rewards, every martial artist’s eyes glowed. This time’s assessment’s difficulty was indeed higher, but the rewards were highest they’ve ever been.

Most of them didn’t have much hope, but as long as they could become an outer sect disciple, they could get a Bone Cleansing dan. For body refining third level martial artists, a Bone Cleansing dan would give them a good chance of reaching body refining fourth level.

Scanning the square below and seeing the martial artists were very excited, Elder Sun didn’t say any more extras, slightly nodding his head: “Now, let the assessment begin!”

At this time, an examiner was standing beside each of the four strength testing monuments. These people were deacons of the Wind Sword Sect. Receiving Elder Sun’s

command, these deacons began the assessment. Each of them held a roster and began calling out names.

With every number called out, a continual stream of martial artists came up, faced the strength testing monument, and rubbed their fists and wiped their palms, getting ready to test.

Lu Xuan eyes landed on the martial artist who went up first and saw him shake his body a little, then suddenly punched the monument.

When the punch landed, the crystal column on the strength testing monument rose up quickly, finally stopping a little before the thousand jin mark.

The deacon beside him looked and said, “950 jin. Below marks. Two more chances.”

The martial artist’s face was red. He frantically breathed in and punched it again.

“900 jin. Below marks. One more chance.”

“900 jin. Below marks. Failure. Next!”

When he finished speaking, the deacon crossed out the information of the martial artists. He had failed the first trial and would have no chances with the rest of the assessment.

After failing three times in a row, the martial artist could only leave the square. It was soon the next martial artist’s turn.

“800 jin, 850 jin, 850 jin. Failure. Next!”

…

“950 jin, 1000 jin. Pass!”

After seeing many martial artists try, Lu Xuan finally saw a martial artist pass. Hearing the deacon saying he had passed, the martial artist immediately shouted in excitement. Although he had barely passed, it was still much better than those that couldn’t even pass the first round.

Seeing each person go up to test, Lu Xuan also a few familiar faces. In front of him was that axe-carrying martial artist and the Feng swordsman who both passed the test. The two of them hit 1300 jin and 1400 jin respectively.

The Feng swordsman who was peak body refining third level hitting 1400 jin wasn’t anything strange, but that axe-carrying martial artist had just entered body refining third level and could still hit 1300 jin, surpassing Lu Xuan’s expectation. He guessed that this person must have been born with an extraordinary constitution. His body strength wasn’t normal. One could tell in an instant when seeing him carrying that large axe.

“Number 332, Xia Ye.” The deacon once again called out a number. The crowd suddenly became noisier.
(TLN: This Xia is the same Xia as Xia Chen Xi’s)

“Xia Ye. Isn’t he known in Lin City as a genius second only to young miss Chen Xi?”

“That’s right. It seems he’s only eighteen years old. I heard that he just advanced to body refining fifth level two months ago. An eighteen year old body refining fifth level. This is

a powerful person. I think that this time's number one place will be taken by him!"

"Ai, let's not compare ourselves to him. His family's good, and his qualifications are also good. If I can enter the outer sect, I'll be content enough…"

Listening to the discussion of the surrounding martial artists, Lu Xuan figured out the extent of Xia Ye's identity. He was eighteen years old and body refining fifth level. He could be considered as a number one figure in Lin City, and he had heard of the Xia family in Lin City before.

Soon, a pretty boy who was wearing silk clothing and carrying a long sword came out of the crowd. It was clear that he was Xia Ye.

And at this time, the deacon at another one of the strength testing monuments also called out a number.

"Number 650, Long Tai."

Lu Xuan's heart was startled. Long Tai!

Hearing Long Tai's name, Xia Ye who was preparing to take the test, suddenly stopped, his eyes scanned across the crowd.

The crowd once again became noisy. A crowd of Long family's servants opened the road. Lu Xuan had been thinking of Lu Xuan night and day, and now he was finally in front of him.

Long Yang was similarly dressed, but he didn't carry any weapons, and his expression was very calm. He didn't like a good-for-nothing price, however, he did what he wanted in the Qing Mountain Village and didn't without hindrance.

Lu Xuan's eyes stared at him. He had dared to have ideas about his sister. There would be day where he was going to fiercely trample Long Tai under his feet!

"Haha, Long Tai. I hadn't thought we would test at the same time. That's good. Let's let everyone see whether Lin City's number one genius is you, Long Tai, or me, Xia Ye!" Xia Ye said as he stood in the square, staring at Long Tai.

Facing Xia Ye's provocation, Long Tai seemed very calm. He walked forward and slowly said: "Lin City's number one genius is neither you nor I. Of course it's young miss Chen Xi."

Done speaking, Long Tai seemed very humble as he cupped his hands towards Xia Chen Xi who was by the judging area. If one wasn't familiar with Long Tai, ordinary people would probably really be tricked by Long Tai's actions.

"Who is this person, ah? I don't think I've ever heard of Long Tai, ah?"

"This I know. He is a person from the Long clan from Qing Mountain Village. I've heard that he's already reached body refining fifth level and is a strong person. I'm guessing that this time's first place position will be a competition between him and Xia Ye."

"Pei! Someone like him wants to contaminate young miss Chen Xi? He should take a piss and look at himself!" Yao Lei fiercely spat, "Older brother Xuan, in a while, go fiercely trample that guy. That first place will certainly be claimed by you!"

(TLN: I do believe Yao Lei is equating Long Tai to a piss stain)

Sword Spirit - Chapter 31

Chapter 31: Clash of “Geniuses”

Seeing Long Tai act so nicely to Xia Chen Xi, Lin Xin Yi wrinkled her nose and said: “Chen Xi, don’t be fooled by this guy’s appearance. This guy is super bad.”

Xia Chen Xi was a little startled, “What is it?”

Lin Xin Yi softly snorted: “Don’t look at his polite-looking appearance. In truth he’s just a tyrant in Qing Mountain Village. Yao Lei told me that in Qing Mountain Village, Long Tai often steals people’s’ daughters, violating quite a few young ladies. This time, he even wants to forcibly marry Lu Xuan’s older sister. Lu Xuan was forced into a corner and thus he came to participate in the Wind Sword Sect assessment. He wants to rely on the Wind Sword Sect’s impetus to stop Long Tai and protect his sister.

Xia Chen Xi was very astonished: “There was actually such a matter? I never knew and Lu Xuan never told me, otherwise, if I had my father appear, he would naturally be able to protect his elder sister.”

“With Lu Xuan’s personality, he probably doesn’t like to rely on other people. And also as you said, with his current strength, he can enter the Wind Sword Sect’s inner sect. I’m thinking there won’t be a problem.”

Xia Chen Xi nodded her head, however when she looked at Long Tai again, her eyes were full of contempt. As a woman, she would naturally be disgusted towards people like Long Tai who treated women as toys.

Xia Chen Xi’s eyes made Long Tai feel a little astonished. In the entire Lin City, Xia Chen Xi’s background, appearance, and strength were all definitely number one. He originally wanted to take of advantage of this time to show some goodwill and offer some praise in order to get some attention. He didn’t know where he had offended Xia Chen Xi. It seemed like her impression of him wasn’t very good.

As he was frowning and contemplating, Xia Ye’s voice once again transmitted over, “Long Tai, stop speaking so much nonsense. Everyone will see the truth soon!”

His eyes once again returned to Xia Ye. Long Tai coldly snorted to himself. If you want to compete, then I will compete. As if I would be afraid of you. Others thought that you, Xia Ye, are the number one genius. Today, I, Long Tai, will take back my honor in front of all of Lin City’s martial artists! Looking at Xia Chen Xi once again, he said to himself, I will let you know, in the entire Lin City, only I, Long Tai, am worthy of you!

Very soon, the two were standing before their assigned strength testing monuments. Countless martial artists’ eyes were looking at Xia Ye and Long Tai, watching to see who

was better between the two of them.

Xia Ye untied the long sword from off his back, giving it to a person beside him. He looked at Long Tai and said: “Who’s first?”

“Since you want to compete, then you can go first.” Long Tai seemed very calm. He was determined to amaze the audience. If Xia Ye wasn’t there to serve as a foil for his score, then how could he demonstrate his power?

“Then I’ll go.” Xia Ye coldly snorted without the slightest trace of fear.

Done talking, Xia Ye slightly shook his body, and rose his qi, gathering his entire body’s strength to his hand. When the qi reached its max, he shouted out loudly, a fist fiercely struck the strength testing monument.

Receiving the punch, the crystal column on the strength measuring monument rose up super quickly. 1000, 1500, 2000… It went on until it reached the 2600 position before stopping.

As Xia Ye’s results came out, the crowd of martial artists were immediately amazed, and a collective gasp could be heard. He was indeed the number one genius in Lin City after Xia Chen Xi. This result was the best out of all the participating martial artists. Prior to his, the best result was only 1800 jin, not even breaking through 2000.

Although he successfully broke through the record and hit with 2600 jin of strength, Xia Ye still seemed a little unsatisfied. He punched the strength testing monument twice more, hitting 2500 jin and 2550 jin for his results. It was a pity that he did not make a new record

“Xia Ye, highest result, 2600 jin!” The Wind Sword Sect deacon truthfully reported Xia Ye’s result, secretly also amazed. He hadn’t thought that Lin City would have some pretty good seedlings.

“Hmph, this time’s power isn’t that great. I’ve let you off easy this time.” Xia Ye said a little proudly. Right now, having a 2600 jin result, he was comparatively satisfied. It should be known that martial artists that had just entered body refining fifth level were all able to hit out at least 2000 ji. He had surpassed that by a large margin.

“Older brother Xuan, this guy’s pretty strong, ah! 2600 jin. Oh dear, if that hit me, it’d instantly turn me to waste.” Yao Lei was speechless.

Lu Xuan couldn’t disagree, “And this was only a normal punch without using any martial skill. The strength assessment doesn’t allow using martial skills. If he could use a martial skill, his killing power would be even more amazing. Since Xia Ye challenged Long Tai, it would seem like Long Tai’s strength should be about the same.”

Lu Xuan had always viewed Long Tai as a strong enemy who should be eliminated as quickly as possible, but he wasn’t very clear about Long Tai’s actual strength. It was only now that he knew that Long Tai was actually this strong.

However, Lu Xuan didn’t show any signs of weakness. No matter how strong Long Tai was, he would surpass him. The stronger the enemy, the higher Lu Xuan’s fighting spirit would be.

2600 jin. Seeing Xia Ye’s result, Long Tai couldn’t help but raise an eyebrow. He hadn’t

thought that guy would really have a bit of strength, however, he wasn't afraid. He slowly stood before the strength testing monument and began to circulate his cultivation technique.

After taking a deep breath, Long Tai gave a deep shout and suddenly threw out a punch!

There was a bang as the fist smashed against the strength testing monument.

Countless martial artists' eyes were all looking at the crystal pillar on the strength testing monument. In the blink of an eye, it broke through 2000, then 2500, 2600…

Xia Ye's face suddenly sank. His result was 2600. This punch of Long Tai's had already broken through his record.

Finally, the crystal pillar stopped at 2800. Although it was only higher than Xia Ye's by 200 jin, but it was a clear victory over Xia Ye.

Long Tai released his breath and slowly loosened his body. He then tauntingly looked towards Xia Ye, "I don't think I need to hit it again right? It seems that in Lin City, the number one genius after young miss Chen Xi is most assuredly I."

"Hmph, what arrogance. This is just the first trial assessment. The real genius isn't decided through just comparing strength. When it's time, I want to see just who is this assessment's number one in the end!" Xia Ye said with a bit of anger. He thought he had an almost certain victory. Who would have thought he would lose to Long Tai in the end.

"Then you can just wait and see. I want you to both feel defeated and say you're defeated. This assessment's first place will belong to none other than me!" Long Tai said uncompromisingly.

Xia Ye didn't respond any further. He coldly snorted and left. He had already lost a lot of face.

After punching once, Long Tai didn't make any more attempts. He knew his own matters. In order to break Xia Ye's record, he had already spent a huge amount of his strength. Right now, if he were to punch again, it probably wouldn't even reach 2500 jin.

"Long Tai, 2800 jin. Pass!" Seeing that Long Tai was not going to try again, the deacon responsible reported out loudly the result.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 32

Chapter 32: Defeat Long Tai!

“This guy really does have a bit of strength. Even Xia Ye isn’t his opponent. Could it be that this time’s first place will be taken by him?” Lin Xin Yi said bitterly as she bit her lips. She disliking for the sake of another. Long Tai was Lu Xuan’s enemy, thus she naturally viewed Long Tai as an enemy.

Xia Chen Xi gently shook her head: “That’s not for sure. The hit just now for 2800 jin of strength was already his limit. If Xia Ye had played it a bit better, the two would have been about the same. Moreover, there is still the rest of the assessment, mental strength, perception, and combat abilities. Xia Ye will not necessarily lose to him.

Lin Xin Yi thought about it and smiled as she said: “Chen Xi, do you think Lu Xuan can win over him?”

“This… If Lu Xuan wants to win over him using strength, then I’m afraid it won’t be easy. Right now Lu Xuan is only at the large success stage of body refining fourth level. The difference between body refining fifth level is still quite a distance.” Xia Chen Xi’s evaluation was pretty impressive, after all, both sides’ strengths were displayed here, but Xia Chen Xi followed up by saying: “However, in the following assessments, Lu Xuan’s opportunities will be very big. No matter if it’s perception or actual combat, Lu Xuan has the strength to seize it!”

Lu Xuan’s progress had been noticed by Xia Chen Xi. When she had first met Lu Xuan, he was only body refining third level, and now, in just the span of a few days, he had already reached the large success stage of body refining fourth level. Although she didn’t know what method Lu Xuan had used, but with that kind of talent in perception was too amazing!

Lin Xin Yi happily smiled: “Then according to your words, Lu Xuan can will take first place? Then I’ll have to have some expectations then.”

Who didn’t want the person they liked to be the strongest. She had a some obscure feelings for Lu Xuan, thus was naturally like this.

Xia Chen Xi slightly smiled and was about to say something, but just at this moment, a deacon loudly called out: “Number 828, Lu Xuan!”

Hearing this sound, Xia Chen Xi didn’t say anything else and looked with Lin Xin Yi towards over there. Lin Xin Yi was even moreso a bit nervous and anticipatory. How much could Lu Xuan hit for? Although his strength couldn’t compare to Long Tai’s, it shouldn’t be too far off right?

As for Long Tai who had just returned to the crowd, suddenly hearing Lu Xuan's name, stopped in his tracks, slowly turning his body to look over there.

Seeing Long Tai's strange actions made Xia Ye also become curious. Lu Xuan? I don't think I've heard of him. To be able to make Long Tai notice him, could it be he's an unheard of genius? Thinking of this, he immediately also started watching.

"Older brother Xuan, it's your turn. Good luck. Fiercely trample them underfoot!" Yao Lei said to Lu Xuan while shaking his fist.

Lu Xuan faintly smiled and didn't say anything, and took large steps towards the center of the square.

"Long Yang, didn't you say you sent someone to deal with him? Then why can he still appear here?" Long Tai coldly asked Long Yang who was right beside him.

Long Yang immediately broke into a sweat. He had never told Long Tai what had happened afterwards. But now being asked, he didn't dare to hide it. He told him how Old Second and Old Third had been killed off my someone.

"You can't even properly execute such small matters, how am I supposed to be able to give you tasks without worry?" Long Tai yelled at Long Yang, and then looked towards Lu Xuan and said: "This can be considered as that kids luck, however, if he wants to oppose me, he's still not good enough!"

In Long Tai's eyes, Lu Xuan was just something that could be squeezed to death at anytime. Naturally he wouldn't put him in his eyes. He just saw Lu Xuan as an eyesore.

Seeing Lu Xuan walk over, the deacon looked at the information on Lu Xuan in the roster. Seeing body refining second level, he was immediately a little contemptuous. With just body refining second level he still dared to come to the square, just to fill the numbers.

"You can start. You have three chances. The highest result will be the determining factor." After arbitrarily explaining, this deacon was already preparing to erase Lu Xuan's information.

Hearing this, Lu Xuan took a deep breath. The Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic began rapidly circulating. The soul force spread throughout the twenty-six meridians in his body were instantly mobilized, and began to gather in his hands.

However as he delayed, the deacon wasn't very happy. What sort of strength did a body refining second level that he should be delaying. He immediately urged: "Hurry up, you're going to fail anyway."

As soon as he said that, Lu Xuan immediately made his move. His taut legs suddenly exploded with power. His entire body was like a shooting arrow. His fist was like lightning as it struck the strength testing monument.

"Boom!"

There was only a muffled sound as the crystal pillar on the strength testing monument immediately soared upwards!

1000 jin, 2000 jin, 2500 jin…

The crystal pillar quickly broke through each mark until it broke through to the 3000 jin mark before finally trembling and coming to a stop.

3000 jin!

Lu Xuan's punch had once again created a new record. A result of 3000 jin defeated both Long Tai and Xia Ye!

This terrifying result immediately shocked all of the martial artists!

The square was silent for a while, without anyone able to recover their bearings. After two seconds of silence, the crowd suddenly exploded with chattering.

"My God! He actually got a 3000 jin result! Could it be another genius whose result is even better than Xia Ye's and Long Tai's!

"Who is this guy? I've never heard of him, and his strength is actually so large!"

"I know this. Earlier, young miss Chen Xi and young miss Xin Yi came here to talk with him. No wonder he could get the attention of Lin City's two great beauties. So his strength was originally so large!"

…

Following the announcement of Lu Xuan's result, everyone in the crowd immediately became noisy, each one asking about Lu Xuan's origins.

"Wow! 3000 jin! Chen Xi, Lu Xuan's result is even higher than Xia Ye's and Long Tai's! Lin Xin Yi's face was flushed with excitement.

Xia Chen Xi couldn't help but be shocked at this time. She had clearly seen Lu Xuan's strengths, which was clearly only body refining fourth level, but he had actually hit with 3000 jin of strength. This was too inconceivable!

"You, aren't you body refining second level? How, how…" Seeing Lu Xuan's results, the deacon beside him couldn't even speak coherently. It was just too amazing. He originally thought that Lu Xuan was only here to fill in numbers and had been prepared to erase his information. He hadn't thought that Lu Xuan would actually directly receive a 3000 jin result, directly shooting up to first place!

Hearing the question, Lu Xuan faintly smiled, "I reported the previous information incorrectly."

Of course he wasn't going to say that he had improved so much over the course of the past dozen days. Even if he did tell the truth, no one would probably believe him. Since it was that way, it was better to just lie.

"So it was that way." The deacon let out a breath. His attitude made a 180 degree turn: "Then may I ask what your strength is?"

"Body refining fourth level. Have I passed the assessment?" Lu Xuan reminded.

"Oh, oh, yes." The deacon quickly recovered and loudly shouted: "Lu Xuan, 3000 jin. Pass!"

At this time, Long Tai's entire face was in disbelief as he looked at Lu Xuan walking

down. How could it be! How could Lu Xuan hit a 3000 jin result!

He didn’t dare to believe it. This was the same piece of trash from the Lu family? This first trial’s result was actually higher than his own by two hundred jin?

However, even if Long Tai didn’t believe he still had to believe. The crystal pillar on the strength testing monument had reached the 3000 jin position, reminding him what had just happened was all entirely real.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 33

Chapter 33: Bet and Counter-bet

Xia Ye, similarly to Long Tai, was also immensely shocked.

He had originally only looked at Lu Xuan because he had seen Long Tai's odd actions. He hadn't thought that Lu Xuan would suddenly hit such a terrifying result.

3000 jin. That was a full 400 jin more powerful than his result. Long Tai could defeat him and he wouldn't have anything to say since the two of them were approximately equal, but now another person had appeared and had actually hit a 3000 jin result. How could the self-proclaimed number two genius in Lin City accept this fact.

Long Tai barely suppressed the shock in his heart, his face sunken, he said: "Long Yang, you said that Old Second and Old Third were killed by someone while chasing Lu Xuan and didn't find the killer?"

Originally, Long Tai didn't put Lu Xuan in his eyes at all, but now the strength that Lu Xuan had revealed far exceeded his expectations. In terms of strength, he had even been defeated. He immediately began to suspect that the killer was Lu Xuan. With the strength that Lu Xuan had displayed just now, it was more than enough to kill of Old Second and Old Third.

"I did not. When I went, I only saw their corpses. Third brother, you suspect Lu Xuan?" Long Yang replied honestly.

"That's right. How could there be such a coincidence. Old Second and Old third went to kill him and he wound up without any problems while Old Second and Old Third had been killed instead."

"That shouldn't be possible." Long Yang, in a rare instance, argued back with Long Tai, "I've seen Old Second's corpse. It was injured by sword qi. Lu Xuan definitely couldn't emit that kind of sword qi."

Long Tai sneered: "If I said he killed them, then it was him killed them! Those that dare to touch my Long family's people, I will let them die a pathetic death!"

As Long Tai said this, Long Yang immediately understood. Clearly, Long Tai was preparing to frame him and use this as an excuse to give Lu Xuan difficulties.

In a moment he began laughing, saying: "Third brother is correct. Old Second and Old Third were indeed killed by Lu Xuan. Blood must be repaid in blood!"

While all the participants in the square were shocked by Lu Xuan's results, in the judging area, Xia Chen Xi was also talking with Ninth Uncle.

“Ninth Uncle, if I haven’t seen wrong, Lu Xuan should be body refining fourth level right? How could he hit with 3000 jin of power?”

Ninth Uncle slightly smiled and said: “For normal people, it is indeed impossible, however, there are people in this world with innate divine strength, innate special constitutions, and their bodies will naturally have great power. I’m guessing that Lu Xuan is that type.”

What he said wasn’t wrong. There were indeed people with innate divine strength, whose power far surpassed the common man, however, Lu Xuan wasn’t that type of person. The reason why he could hit with 3000 jin of power while being body refining fourth level was because of the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic.

The Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic’s circulation path went through twenty six meridians. Lu Xuan used it to cultivate his body, which helped his body to improve faster than normal people, and thus his explosive power was naturally better than normal people.

As Ninth Uncle and Xia Chen Xi were conversing, that Elder Sun suddenly turned his head and said: “Yan Jiu, it seems like you recognize this kid?”
(TN: Yan Jiu=燕九 and Ninth Uncle=九叔, so perhaps it would be more accurate to call him Uncle Jiu instead, but unfortunately, I’ve grown attached to the name Ninth Uncle so I’m not a big fan of changing it.)

Yan Jiu is Ninth Uncle’s original name. Hearing that, he nodded his head and said: “We’ve met a few times.”

Elder Sun chuckled: “This time, your Lin City has a few pretty good seedlings. It just so happens I also recognize a person. Just dryly watching this is pretty boring. Do you want to make things more interesting and make a bet?”

“Make a bet? Bet what?” Ninth Uncle asked with great interest.

“Of course it’s betting one who will take this assessment’s first place.” Elder Sun said as if it was natural, “Don’t you recognize this kid? I also know Long Tai a little. Why not have the two of us bet and see which one gets first place, whether it will be Lu Xuan or Long Tai. How about it?”

Ninth Uncle thoughtfully looked at Elder Sun, then faintly smiled: “Long Tai is body refining fifth level while Lu Xuan is only body refining fourth level. Don’t you think I would be at a disadvantage?”

“Haha, how about this way? Since your strength is at a disadvantage, I’ll be at a disadvantage for the bet. My bet will be double whatever yours is. How about it?” Elder Sun seemed to be caught up on the idea of betting with Ninth Uncle.

However, before Ninth Uncle could say anything, a gentle voice sounded out: “Elder Sun, how about betting with this junior?”

Eyes turned at the same time to look at the person who spoke. It turned out it was the person who was sitting next to Ninth Uncle, Xia Chen Xi!

“Oh? Is Niece Chen Xi also interested?” Facing Xia Chen Xi, Elder Sun didn’t dare to use his elder status. A body refining sixth level who was still less than sixteen years old. This

kind of talent wasn't seen very often even in the Wind Sword Sect, and also, Xia Chen Xi was already going to be a core disciple by default. If nothing out of the ordinary happened, her position in the future would be much higher than Elder Sun's.

Xia Chen Xi slightly smiled and said: "Junior has also met Lu Xuan a few times and has some confidence in him. I don't know what Elder Sun is planning to bet, and although junior's collective wealth doesn't amount to much, but it should be enough to make a bet."

The words she said directly targeted Elder Sun's bet, asking for what the bet was.

"Haha, originally this old man had taken a fancy to Old Jiu's lower grade treasure grade Shadow Claw and thus brought up the bet. If Niece Chen Xi can bring out a lower grade treasure grade claw-type weapon, this old man wouldn't mind betting with you."

Elder Sun finally said aloud what his intentions were. He had only wanted to bet with Ninth Uncle because he wanted one of Ninth Uncle's weapons.

When he said this, Xia Chen Xi frowned a little. Lower grade treasure grade was expensive, but she was Lin City's City Lord's daughter. It wasn't that she couldn't get one, but Elder Sun was determined to have a claw-type weapon, which would make things a bit harder.

Ninth Uncle who had been silent up till now finally spoke, "If I haven't seen incorrectly, that Long Tai's cultivating a hand-type skill right? The weapon you are asking for is for him correct? It seems the relationship between Elder Sun and Long Tai isn't a shallow one…"

Ninth Uncle's eyes were quite sinister, seeing the key point in just one glance.

Elder Sun only laughed a little and didn't explain, only looking at Ninth Uncle and Xia Chen Xi, waiting for them to speak.

Xia Chen Xi was just preparing to say something when Ninth Uncle motioned to her to stop, and slightly smiled as he said: "Since Elder Sun is interested, then I, Old Jiu, will accompany you for a while. Chen Xi, you can use this Shadow Claw to bet a match with Elder Sun! Either way I'm prepared to grow old in Lin City and shouldn't have many opportunities to need to use it again."

Seeing Ninth Uncle willing to take out his own personal weapon out, Xia Chen Xi was immediately overjoyed, "Relax Ninth Uncle, Lu Xuan can definitely win!"

She then turned her head back to Elder Sun and said: "Elder Sun, the Shadow Claw has been brought out. What are you planning on betting?"

Seeing that Ninth Uncle had actually been willing to bring out the Shadow Claw for a betting match, a hint of happiness flashed across Elder Sun's face. He said: "Niece Chen Xi, whatever you want, just directly say it. This old man has been in the Wind Sword Sect for so many years and can be considered to have a bit of wealth."

Since Elder Sun allowed her to speak herself, Xia Chen Xi was not hypocritical and thought about it for a little before saying: "The Shadow Claw has accompanied Ninth Uncle for half his life. Although it's a lower grade treasure grade item, its value has grown over time, its price much higher than a typical lower grade treasure grade item. Since

Elder Sun has promised to double the bet, then junior will not be polite. Junior would like a storage ring and a Heaven Mixing dan. How about it?”

Sword Spirit - Chapter 34

Chapter 34: The Bet is All Yours

PS: It’s a new week, please cast your recommended vote! One vote is not too few, ten votes not too much. Also, I ask everyone to please lend your strength to Sword Spirit and rush to the top of the new book list so that everyone can see it!

Hearing the two items that Xia Chen Xi proposed, Elder Sun’s mouth twitched a little.

The Heaven Mixing dan was a dan medicine used by body refining eighth level. It could help a martial artist raise a level. Not only did it lay a better body refining foundation, it also could help the probability of breaking through. It’s price was completely incomparable to the price of the Bone Cleansing dan that Lu Xuan had previously used.

In the entire Wind Sword Sect, the amount of Heaven Mixing dans produced were not too many. In the secular world, no matter how much gold was spent, one would not be able to buy one.

The storage ring was similarly priceless. A typical martial artist in the body refining stage wouldn’t even think of getting one. Only someone like Xia Chen Xi whose background wasn’t normal would be able to get one.

The price of these two items added together wasn’t quite the price of two lower grade treasure grade items, but it wasn’t too far off. Xia Chen Xi really wasn’t at a disadvantage.

“Hehe, Niece Chen Xi really isn’t one to be at a disadvantage.” Elder Sun dryly laughed.

“What is it? Could it be Elder Sun doesn’t dare to bet?” Xia Chen Xi slightly smiled and said without a trace of pressure.

“Of course I’ll bet. How could this old man be someone who goes back on his words. Although a storage ring and Heaven Mixing dan aren’t cheap, this old man just so happens to have them.” Elder Sun said resolutely.

Anyways, this was just a bet. As long as he won, of course he didn’t have to bring out anything. Also, he was very confident in Long Tai. Although Lu Xuan had defeated him in the strength assessment, in Elder Sun’s eyes, Lu Xuan was just someone with a born with divine strength. The distance between body refining fifth level and body refining fourth level was not so easy of a gap to cross. Other than the mental strength and perception assessments, there was still the final combat assessment.

Seeing that Elder Sun agreed, Xia Chen Xi smiled, and bowed towards the other elders that were in the judging area and said: “Since it’s this way, then may Ninth Uncle and the other elders help act as witnesses for this bet between Chen Xi and Elder Sun.”

“Haha, that’s fine. However, it won’t be easy for this Lu Xuan to win.”

“Just only watching is boring, adding some entertainment isn’t bad. This old man will act as a witness.”

The other two elders in the judging area agreed, however, they both were leaning towards Long Tai winning, after all, there was the strength gap there.

Xia Chen Xi naturally didn’t mind the way they saw things. She didn’t believe Lu Xuan’s strength was limited to the bit of what he showed off.

As the people in the judging area were talking, the assessment in the square did not stop. After Lu Xuan’s explosive entrance with 3000 jin of strength and taking first place, the rest of the martial artists became very interested in the rest of the assessment.

It was just a pity that the martial artists that went up next didn’t every hit Lu Xuan’s, Long Tai’s, or Xia Ye’s amazing results.

Another martial artist with body refining fifth level appeared, but he was only a common body refining fifth level practitioner, and also his age had already reached the assessment’s limit of twenty years old. In the end he only hit a 2200 jin result, letting the rest of the martial artists who were waiting in anticipation be disappointed.

As for the few peak body refining fourth level martial artists, their results were usually between 1800 – 2000 jin or so, far from Xia Ye’s 2600 jin, much less Lu Xuan’s 3000 jin.

In the eyes of the crowd of martial artists, this assessment’s final top three should be Lu Xuan and two others, however, they just couldn’t determine who would be able to take first. Although Lu Xuan’s strength assessment was number one, there could be a lot of variation in the following tests.

Soon Yao Lei also went up and receive a result of 1050 jin, just barely passing. Having just broken through to body refining third level and being able to hit over 1000 jin could already be considered as not bad.

As for Lu Xuan, after the test, he went to find a quiet place to sit down, waiting for the assessment to end and seize the moment to cultivate. Right now his bones were completely cleaned from any impurities. As long as he continually circulated his cultivation technique, he could continue to temper his bones.

After knowing that Long Tai’s strength had reached body refining fifth level, Lu Xuan felt a large sense of crisis. With an extra bit of strength, he could greatly improve his chances of winning first place.

Following the sound of a drum, Lu Xuan slowly opened his eyes and saw Elder Sun once again stand up. Evidently the first round of the assessment had already ended.

“The first round of strength testing assessment is over. Everyone that passed follow me to the Sword Testing Hall. The next test will be held in the Sword Testing Hall!”

Finished speaking Elder Sun led the way and walked off, neither quickly nor slowly, towards the Sword Testing Hall.

“Older brother Xuan, let’s go, let’s go. The second round of the assessment is beginning.” Yao Lei said with excitement. He had successfully passed the first round of the assessment

and was super happy. However, seeing Lu Xuan was cultivating, he hadn't bothered him before.

"I just heard from some others, that rumors say that if you can pass the first round of the assessment, there's an eighty percent chance of passing the rest of it. If I can enter the Wind Sword Sect, my old man will probably be happy to death." Yao Lei had suppressed a bellyful of talk and was now letting it all out by Lu Xuan's ears.

"Next up is the mental strength assessment. With your mental strength, be careful not to stumble." Lu Xuan teased.

Hearing this, Yao Lei's face blushed. Honestly speaking, the mental strength was the trial he was most worried about. The rest was fine, but if it was a trial of lust, he couldn't guarantee anything.

Just at this time, a soft voice sounded out, "Lu Xuan."

Hearing this, Lu Xuan immediately stopped in his tracks and turned to look. It turns out it was Xia Chen Xi. She hadn't gone with Ninth Uncle and gone into the Sword Testing Hall first, instead had specifically waited here for Lu Xuan.

"Young miss Chen Xi, why haven't you gone in?" Lu Xuan asked in surprise.

Xia Chen Xi slightly smiled: "Don't call me young miss Chen Xi. Just call me Chen Xi. I specifically stayed here to tell you something."

"Eh… just say what's on your mind."

"Let's talk as we walk." Standing at Lu Xuan's side, Xia Chen Xi walked with him and said: "Do you have confidence in taking first place this time?"

"Ah, confidence…. I believe more in strength!" Although Lu Xuan didn't directly answer, he had clearly expressed his goal.

Seeing Lu Xuan was filled with fighting spirit, Xia Chen Xi suddenly smiled sweetly: "That's good. This time you must take first place! Otherwise, Ninth Uncle's personal weapon will be gone."

Lu Xuan was startled, not knowing what his winning first place and Ninth Uncle's weapon had to do with each other. He asked: "What's going on?"

"That Elder Sun made a bet with Ninth Uncle. If Long Tai takes first place, then Ninth Uncle's weapon, the lower grade treasure grade Shadow Claw will belong to Elder Sun. If you take first place, Elder Sun will then pay out a storage ring and a Heaven Mixing pill as the bet."

Deeply looking into Lu Xuan's eyes, Xia Chen Xi continued to say: "If you win, then those two betting materials, the storage ring and Heaven Mixing dan, will all belong to you!"

The betting materials that Xia Chen Xi had sought from Elder Sun were actually all for Lu Xuan's sake!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 35

Chapter 35: Mental Strength Assessment

Last time on the second floor of the Treasure Pavilion, Lu Xuan had taught Xia Chen Xi the ancient enchantment technique's skills without hiding anything. She was now repaying the favor.

Back then when she had pulled out the storage ring, she had seen that there was a trace of envy in Lu Xuan's eyes. Now there was an opportunity, naturally she would help him fight for it. Whether or not he would succeed would depend on Lu Xuan himself.

In order to make this bet, she had let Ninth Uncle pull out his own personal weapon for the betting stake. Xia Chen Xi was a little sorry, but with the City Lord's and Lin family's power, as long as they spent some time, sooner or later they could once again find Ninth Uncle a good weapon. Furthermore, it wasn't like Lu Xuan was going to lose for sure!

As for the Heaven Mixing dan, it could also help Lu Xuan a lot. Just think of the benefits that the Bone Cleansing dan had brought and you would know. Xia Chen Xi was going to be a core disciple, thus she would naturally be given good dan medicines. As for Lu Xuan, even if he won first place he would only be an inner sect disciple. With so many inner sect disciples, if one wanted to get a Heaven Mixing dan or a similar dan would not be easy at all.

"这怎么使得，为了帮我赢得东西，怎么能够让九叔冒风险……"

"How can this be. In order to help me win some stuff, how could you let Ninth Uncle take the risk…"

Lu Xuan wanted to say more, but was stopped by Xia Chen Xi. She smiled and said: "Right now the bet has already been made. The elders in the judging area are all witnesses. If you don't want Ninth Uncle to lose his weapon, then try hard to take first place."

As they talked, the two had already reached the Sword Testing hall. Looking around, Xia Chen Xi said: "I won't talk any longer. I'm going back first. I believe you can do it. Don't disappoint mine and Ninth Uncle's trust.

Seeing Xia Chen Xi float away, Lu Xuan could only bitterly laugh and shake his head. This time, Xia Chen Xi gave him quite a bit of pressure. Although his goal before was to take first place, now there was a reason that he must take first place, which wasn't for the sake of the betting stakes but so that he could not have to owe other favors.

"Alright, everyone that passed the first round are all present. Then now we will begin the second round of the assessment!" Elder Sun stood on a tall stone platform, overlooking the crowd of martial artists below the platform.

Lu Xuan's vision swept over the entire area. It was crowded with quite a few martial artists. With just a rough estimate, there were around a thousand people or so. There were at least over ten thousand young martial artists that had come from Lin City and its surroundings to participate. After the first round, ninety percent had failed. The difficulty of entering the Wind Sword Sect was easy to see.

However, this was also in part due to the difficulty of the assessment having been raised this time. The martial artists that could pass the first trial were almost all body refining third level or higher. Only tiny percentage of body refining second level with innate divine strength had been able to barely reach the 1000 jin threshold.

"The second trial's content is mental strength. For every martial artist, strength is important, but mental strength is similarly important. On the martial path, there will inevitably be setbacks and temptations. If a person's mental strength isn't strong enough, they go astray and lose their heart's martial path. In severe cases, one could even fall into the devil's path, and fall beyond redemption.

"Surely you all have already seen my stone platform here. This used to be the Sword Testing Hall's sword testing site, but now I have already planted an array. When the array starts up, the assessment will have begun. Other than passing the assessment, or stopping the array, there is no way for you to break out with your own power. The way of passing this round is to successfully pass through all of the mental strength trials. Those that fail to will have failed the assessment!

When Elder Sun had finished declaring the method to pass the trial, the countless martial artists below the platform suddenly burst into an uproar.

"This is a joke right? How could we possible pass through all of the mental strength trials?"

"Previously, wasn't it as long as you passed through fifty percent then you could pass?"

"For the over a thousand people in here, there's probably one maybe a half that will be able to pass through all of it right?"

…

"It's over, it's over… older brother Xuan, I definitely don't have any hope." Yao Lei immediately held his hands over his ears and shook his head. His mental strength was his weakest point. Now that he actually needed to pass through all of it, he had absolutely zero confidence.

"What are you afraid of." Lu Xuan patted his shoulder, "As long as you can stick to your heart's martial path, then a mere mental strength assessment will pose no problem."

Yao Lei bitterly smiled: "That's easy for you to say. I don't have the same kind of heart's martial path like you do. It would be better for me to just head back to Qing Mountain Village and go look for Little Red."

Lu Xuan didn't say anything and thought for a while. Then he smiled and said, "I'll teach you a way. The higher a martial artist's level is, the stronger their body's constitution will be. Keke, then, your ability to endure will become stronger. And also, you will be able to live longer, and naturally you will be able to enjoy more pleasure. Just think about it that

way and you'll naturally have no problem."

Hearing this, Yao Lei's eyes lit up. This was a good method. It was indeed older brother Xuan who could come up with this idea so quickly.

At this time, Elder Sun's voice once again sounded out: "Right now, all participating martial artists, please step onto the stone platform. After a stick of incense, the assessment will begin! Those that do not come onto the platform will have abstained."

After they heard his words, the crowd of martial artists began to get onto the platform. Although they were continuously complaining about the requirements for this time's assessment, no one was willing to just give up.While participating in the assessment, there was still a sliver of a chance. If they gave up, then there wouldn't be any hope. They could only hope that they would be able to endure through it.

Lu Xuan and Yao Lei also began to go onto the stone platform. En route, Lu Xuan saw Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi. The two girls were also watching him. The former was giving him an encouraging look while the latter was smiling sweetly.

Returning a smile to the two girls, Lu Xuan then turned his head, preparing to enter the second round of the assessment. He asked himself if his heart's martial path was firm, and thus he did not fear this mental strength test.

The Sword Testing Platform was very broad. Although there were over a thousand people on it at once, it didn't feel too crowded, and there was still a bit of free space.

Lu Xuan randomly found a spot to sit cross-legged, closed his eyes, slowly adjusting his state, waiting for the assessment to begin.

Yao Lei picked a spot near Lu Xuan, not to far behind him, and learned from Lu Xuan's manner, closing his eyes and sitting down, however, who knows what his mind was thinking about.

In a short while, the crowd of martial artists found places and the entire Sword Testing Hall suddenly became quiet. In front of the judging area, a stick of incense was slowly burning. As it was burning, Elder Sun nodded his head towards a deacon beside the Sword Testing Platform, indicating to him that he could start.

That deacon flipped a switch, enveloping all of the Sword Testing Platform's array, immediately starting it!

Lu Xuan who was adjusting his state suddenly felt a flower in front of him. He had actually already arrived in the middle of a forest which also had a bit of a familiar feel to it.

After thinking for a moment, Lu Xuan came to an understanding. This was actually the place where he had been almost killed by Long Yang, the wilderness forest where he had cultivated.

Just as Lu Xuan came to an understanding, suddenly a wolf's howl reached his ear. Lu Xuan immediately turned his head and saw an extraordinarily large savage wolf actually appear not too far away from him!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 36

Chapter 36: Breaking Through Two Trials in a Row

The savage wolf was a sixth level ferocious beast, its strength was comparable to a body refining sixth level martial artist. When Lu Xuan had drawn the Wild Explosion scroll, it had been done using a savage wolf's blood.

Faced with this savage wolf that had suddenly appeared, Lu Xuan didn't dare to ignore it. He current strength was the large success stage of body refining fourth stage, but the strength gap between him and the savage wolf was not small.

At this time, the savage wolf had already discovered Lu Xuan. Its shiny green eyes exuded a bloodcurdling killer light. It howled and rushed towards him

Facing this strong savage wolf, Lu Xuan still wasn't afraid. He very calmly displayed the moves of the Large Foundation Fist, and against the savage wolf's charge, he suddenly took a step back, an attack flashed by, and his fist fiercely smashed against the savage wolf's waist.

When this punch flew out, it actually hit the air. Just as Lu Xuan was stunned because of it, he discovered that the body of the savage wolf in front of his eyes began to break apart, and then began disappearing into the air, until it the image was completely gone.

Lu Xuan suddenly understood. Just now had actually been an illusion, however, it had felt far too real. Just now as the savage wolf had pounced, Lu Xuan had felt like its appearance, motions, and its charging attack had all felt as if it was no different from reality.

Usually an illusory array and a killing array were combined, however, the Wind Sword Sect had not added the killing array for this time's assessment. If they had added in the killing array, if Lu Xuan couldn't kill the savage wolf, then if he had been killed, then he would have died in real life too.

At the time that Lu Xuan had calmed down a bit from this trial, on the Sword Testing platform, quite a few martial artists' faces had turned white, their faces in horror. Although their eyes were tightly closed, their bodies were spasming, as if they had encountered some sort of terrifying situation.

And the martial artists that exhibited these symptoms were momentarily automatically transferred out of the Sword Testing platform, appearing below the platform.

Only once they had left the magic circle did those martial artists slowly open their eyes. At first they were a little confused, and then they discovered that they were no longer on top of the Sword Testing Platform. Their faces immediately let out a trace of disappointment,

It was very obvious that they had already failed. They had failed to endure past even the first mental strength trial.

They had just been in the illusion and had also seen various kinds of strong ferocious beasts, however, they didn't dare to fight back and only tried to run away. They were then chased and killed by those ferocious beasts. They had watched as the ferocious beasts had torn apart their bodies. That kind of fear was unspeakable.

"Isn't the courage of these guys a bit too small? They couldn't even endure past the first trial." Lin Xin Yi's mouth twitched.

The mental strength test's first trial tested a person's courage. As long as they could muster the courage to fight those ferocious beasts, they would be able to pass. It was the mental strength test's easiest trial.

However, these martial artists that had been eliminated, when facing the enemy hadn't even had a bit of courage to fight, then even if they had cultivated further, it would still be of no use.

Ninth Uncle laughed a little and didn't judge them, only saying: "Lu Xuan's appearance is not bad. He didn't even blink and passed the trial in an instant."

Xia Chen Xi smiled slightly and said: "When he was body refining third level, he already dared to fight with a body refining fourth level martial artist in the martial arena. How could there be a matter where he didn't dare to fight."

In the courage trials, the stronger the courage the martial artist displayed, the easier it would be to pass the trial. Those like Lu Xuan who hadn't even flinched and directly punched it would naturally be able to pass the trial, but those that were timid, then even if they weren't eliminated, they would be trapped for a short period of time.

At this time on the Sword Testing platform, quite a few martial artists' faces were scrunched up and frowning. Obviously they were still in the first trial, fighting to death with those ferocious beasts.

Yao Lei was the same. He clenched his fists and ground his teeth, doing who knows what.

It was not just Lu Xuan alone who had passed the courage trial in just a moment. Long Tai and Xia Ye were also very confident in themselves. Naturally they wouldn't be afraid when facing these ferocious beasts.

The three of them had almost all entered the second trial at the same time, setting themselves apart from the others in an instant. Seeing that Long Tai's performance was pretty good, that Elder Sun couldn't help but let out a smile.

The scenery changed again. The woods in front of Lu Xuan disappeared and became a tragic battlefield.

The entire atmosphere was very gloomy. By his feet there were heaps of corpses which had all been mutilated. Calling it a mountain of bodies and a sea of blood was not an exaggeration. Next to him there were quite a few surviving soldiers. His identity at that moment seemed to be that of a soldier who entering a large battle.

And at this time, there was an extremely loud battle cry that suddenly rang out. Lu Xuan

raised his head to look there, and faced countless people waving the weapons in their hands, their faces grim. They began to charge in his direction. Smoke rolled through, and the sounds were deafening.

“Kill!”

There was another wave countless shouts. This time it had come from the people by Lu Xuan’s side. The fighting began again. Countless fellow soldiers passed by him as they charged at the opposing army.

Seeing such a bloody scene, Lu Xuan couldn’t help but have a bit of feeling of bloodlust himself, wanting to go on a killing spree- but very quickly, he closed his eyes, retaining his original mental state, and forced the impulse and bloodlust down.

Once he recovered his spirits and cleared his head, suddenly, the fighting armies completely disappeared, and the entire world once again broke. This trial had once again been broken by him.

Ninth Uncle and the others, seeing that Lu Xuan had only frowned a little then relaxed again, immediately once again smiled: “This kid broke through the second trial so quickly. He doesn’t have bloodlust in his heart. Not bad. Not bad.”

Seeing that Lu Xuan had broken through another trial in just a moment, Elder Sun’s face became a little ugly. Long Tai’s face was savage, evidently immersed in the slaughter. It seemed like he wouldn’t pass within an hour and a half.

“Elder Sun, this Long Tai’s heart for killing isn’t small, ah.” Ninth Uncle saw and said.

Having it pointed out by Ninth Uncle, Elder Sun was a little displeased and snorted: “As a powerful martial artist, of course there will be some heart for killing.”

“Elder Sun, your words aren’t quite right. This doesn’t have to do with whether or not there is a heart for killing.” Xia Chen Xi said in a gentle tone: “They clearly know it’s an illusion, but they still let loose and enjoy slaughtering. It can only be said that their self-control isn’t enough. In the future, they will have to avoid cultivating and walking the path of the devil.”

Xia Chen Xi sharply pointed out the flaws. Elder Sun didn’t have anything to say and could only curse Long Tai in his heart for being disappointing.

Of course Lu Xuan knew nothing of the matters that were happening outside. He had broken through two trials in mere moments and had already entered the third trial.

The third trial’s scene was different from the first and second trials. It was neither harsh nor full of bloodshed.

The place where he appeared now was actually in a well-decorated, luxurious, and warm pavilion. There were red veils and the smell of incense that could calm a person’s heart. It was truly a gentle place.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 37

Chapter 37: Lust Trial

More importantly, inside the pavilion there were actually ten scantily-clad young women who were currently singing and dancing.

These young women were all graceful, fair as flowers and as beautiful as the moon. Their dancing was tempting, every now and then revealing beautiful legs, inviting others to break the law.

Where could Lu Xuan have seen such a sexy scene before. He had actually gone dumb for a while, his body also couldn't hold back its desire.

Seeing that Lu Xuan hadn't made a move yet, these girls became even bolder, stripping off one piece of clothing at a time. They had been wearing very little to begin with and now they were completely nude. Their breasts and butts were shown off in front of Lu Xuan's face. In the entire pavilion, a spring-like and charming atmosphere arose.

Lu Xuan felt his entire body was very hot. His blood was pumping very quickly. His heart was also jumping frantically.

He suddenly didn't dare to look anymore and tightly closed his eyes. He tried to expel out all the memories in his head of what he had just seen.

But it still wasn't over. Just as he closed his eyes, suddenly a burst of fragrance came over. A pair soft hands stroked his body, teasing him as much as possible. This group of women had actually walked up to his side.

Lu Xuan couldn't help it any longer. If this continued he would really start a scandal. He immediately shouted loudly: "Go away!"

As he told them to go away, the crowd of women surrounding Lu Xuan instantly vanished.

Slowly opening his eyes and seeing that the women were all gone, Lu Xuan exhaled a big breath. It felt like that had used up all of his body's energy.

But he couldn't understand was why he was still here?

While Lu Xuan was doubting, the shadow of a person suddenly appeared behind the veil inside the pavilion. Although it was blocked by the veil, one could still vaguely see that their body figure was astounding.

Then, this women slowly began walking towards Lu Xuan. She pulled away the curtain and a heavenly beauty's face was revealed in front of Lu Xuan. It was Xia Chen Xi!

"I knew you wouldn't be confused by those things." Xia Chen Xi said as she looked at Lu Xuan, her eyes twinkling and she revealed a slight smile.

She slowly walked right in front of Lu Xuan, and didn't wait for him to speak before Xia Chen Xi continued to say: "Lu Xuan, I've already talked with my father. He has agreed about the matter between us. From now on, you must be faithfully mine."

Finished speaking, Xia Chen Xi gently hugged Lu Xuan, resting on his chest. Her face was filled with a satisfied smile.

Lu Xuan was muddled for a while, subconsciously reaching out and holding Xia Chen Xi. Hugging such a beautiful woman, Lu Xuan actually had a feeling of not wanting to let go. He couldn't help but take enjoy the feeling of having a woman, and it felt like his life would have no regrets.

At this time, Lu Xuan suddenly woke up, "No! I am determined to pursue the martial path, how can I indulge in something so pleasant?"

Now thinking straight, Lu Xuan suddenly and impolitely pushed away the beauty in his arms.

Having been done this by Lu Xuan, Xia Chen Xi lifted her head, her face stunned. She looked at Lu Xuan's firm eyes and understood something. Her eyes suddenly began to well up with a hint of tears. She softly and pitifully said: "What is it? Do you not like me?"

Xia Chen Xi was originally a beauty, and now adding on this weeping beauty's appearance, not many men would be able to resist. But Lu Xuan's spirit was clear, and although his heart wanted to pity her, but he would not budge.

"No. I don't want you to leave me. I don't believe that you don't like me." Xia Chen Xi suddenly lifted her head, as if she had made a determination in her heart. Then, she did something that Lu Xuan would never expect to occur. Xia Chen Xi actually suddenly began to take off her clothes.

In just a moment, a red, nude, nearly perfect body was presented in front of Lu Xuan. Seeing this scene, Lu Xuan was completely flabbergasted. And at this time, Xia Chen Xi went directly up and tightly hugged him.

Feeling the warmth and curves of Xia Chen Xi's body on his, Lu Xuan's heart instantly became a mess. He could resist the previous few women, but right now in front of him was Xia Chen Xi.

Wrong. It's fake. It's all fake!

Lu Xuan closed his eyes tightly, completely ignoring Xia Chen Xi who was hugging him. He tried to maintain his original frame of mind, preserve his spirit's clarity, and ignore the rest of the world.

"Old Nine, the Lu Xuan you looked upon did pretty well in the previous two trials, but he's been stuck in this lust trial for a long time. I see that half the incense stick has already burned up." Elder Sun laughed.

Originally, Long Tai had lost to Lu Xuan in the bloodlust trial, causing Elder Sun's face to be a bit ugly, but now seeing Lu Xuan immersed in the lust trial and unable to escape, his face became very joyful.

At this time, Long Tai had just passed the second trial of bloodlust and entered the lust trial, once again reaching the same line as Lu Xuan. If Long Tai could quickly pass it, then he would get certain advantages. Elder Sun was feeling pretty good.

Ninth Uncle faintly smiled: “The hero becomes a prisoner of love. A young man having a girl he likes is a normal thing. The passionate and just martial artists are much stronger than those that only know how to kill.

His rebuttal was naturally targeted towards Long Tai who had been stuck for a long time in the bloodlust trial, counterattacking Elder Sun neither too hard nor too softly.

At this time, Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi weren’t really paying attention to Ninth Uncle’s words. Both of their faces were a bit red, both of them were thinking the same thing, and both were a bit curious and anticipatory. Lu Xuan who had been trapped in the lust trial, who was he thinking about?

And at this time, seeing Lu Xuan adhere to his original frame of mind, ignoring her, the weeping beauty Xia Chen Xi had no choice but to disappear.

This time, the trial should have been passed right… Lu Xuan said to himself. He had just opened his eyes, but this time it was another woman running over. This time it was Lin Xin Yi.

Having learned his lesson from Xia Chen Xi, this time, Lu Xuan simply closed his eyes and began to circulate the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic, ignoring Lin Xin Yi.

Facing Lu Xuan’s impenetrable defense, Lin Xin Yi disappeared even more quickly. Once Lu Xuan once again opened his eyes, the pavilion had already disappeared. The third trial, the lust trail, had finally been broken.

“Lu Xuan broke through the third trial.” Xia Chen Xi was the first to notice Lu Xuan’s change and spoke a bit happily. Seeing Lu Xuan once again take the lead, she was naturally happy.

Ninth Uncle only slightly smiled and nodded his head, but didn’t say anything. Elder Sun’s face once again turned ugly, saying to himself, this Long Tai is really disappointing! A chance to overtake was completely wasted. After spending so much time on the second trial, the bloodlust trial, he got stuck in the third trial, the lust trial, too.

By the time Lu Xuan had broken through to the third trial, the number of martial artists on the Sword Testing platform had been reduced again. They had lost in the second trial. Some had been too frightened by the mountain of corpses and the sea of blood, some had been completely controlled by their heart for killing and had become bloodthirsty madmen. Those people, without exception, had all been eliminated.

Yao Lei at this time was still on the platform, however, his speed was very slow. He had only just broken through the first trial. Looking at his tired appearance, who knows what had happened in the first trial.

At this time, Lu Xuan had arrived at the fourth trial. This trial’s scene was also very familiar to Lu Xuan, because this is where he had lived for over ten years. Qing Mountain Village!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 38

Chapter 38: The Stone Room and The Stone Carving

Lu Xuan was currently standing in front of the Lu Mansion's gate. Beside him were some butlers and maids, all of them in pools of blood, and his father, Lu Yu, was similarly heavily injured, lying on the ground.

In front of Lu Xuan was Long Tai and the Long family's servants. As for Lu Xuan's elder sister, Lu Qiong, she had been captured by a few of the servants and was standing behind Long Tai, trying to struggle to get out with all her might.

"Xuan'er, go. You aren't Long Tai's opponent. Where there is life, there is hope. You must get revenge!" Lu Yu clutched his chest as he spat out a mouthful of fresh blood.
(TN: The er is an endearing term for a child)

Lu Qiong's eyes were filled with tears as she looked towards Lu Xuan with a doting look: "Little Xuan, don't worry about me. Quickly go. I believe that you will definitely become a great martial artist."

Long Tai was laughing: "Run? Where can you run to? Old man Lu Yu, you can only blame yourself for not being sensible. If you had obediently given your daughter to me, how would it have come to this. Today not a single one of your Lu family's people will survive!"

Seeing the scene before his eyes, Lu Xuan was silent. He had encountered this scene multiple times in his dreams. If he couldn't enter the Wind Sword Sect, this dream could possibly become reality.

If it was before, facing this scene, Lu Xuan may have had difficulty escaping it, unable to break through it, but with the appearance of the sword crystal, it had completely changed Lu Xuan's life. Long Tai and the Long family that had made him feel so powerless before was now nothing much in his eyes.

After all, this was just an illusion. As long as he was there, he wouldn't let his family ever receive any kind of harm again! Lu Xuan vowed to himself.

Thing of this, he ignored Long Tai's taunting, directly pulling out his sword and swung it!

The world in front of him instantly collapsed. Everything turned to nothing.

This sword swing not only broke through this trial, more importantly it had destroyed Lu Xuan's heart's demons because this mental strength assessment's fourth trial was the heart's demon trial.

As the world in front of him disappeared, Lu Xuan slowly opened his eyes and stood up.

The appearance of the Sword Testing Hall once again appeared before his eyes. He had already completed the entirety of the second round, the mental strength assessment!

“He passed the trial! Lu Xuan passed the trial! He’s once again the first place for the second round of the assessment!” Lin Xin Yi excitedly said, her face flushed.

“This kid is outstanding! He broke through all four trials in less time than a stick of incense!” In the judging area, Ninth Uncle still hadn’t said anything before an elder couldn’t help but exclaim.

“It is indeed that way. Other than being trapped in the lust trial for half a stick of incense time, the other three were broken through in an instance. The first two trials are pretty easy, but the hardest one is putting down the heart’s demons. If he doesn’t fall from the sky, my Wind Sword Sect will probably have another genius!” Another elder similarly said, filled with happiness. For them, the happiest scene was seeing the rise of a genius.

Seeing how high the two elders were evaluating Lu Xuan, Elder Sun was a little unhappy, softly snorting once: “It’s still too early to say that. It’s only the second round.”

Hearing this, Ninth Uncle leisurely said: “Right now Lu Xuan has already ready taken the first place for two rounds. That Long Tai of yours is still stuck in the lust trial. Elder Sun, it looks like you can start preparing the materials you bet.”

“You can just relax. I won’t go back on my words. The outcome hasn’t been decided yet, there’s no rush.” Elder Sun answered lividly.

Long Tai’s performance in the mental strength assessment truly wasn’t good. While Xia Ye had already entered the fourth trial, heart’s demon trial. He had been trapped in the bloodlust trial for not a short period of time, and now he had once again gotten lost in the lust trial. Seeing Long Tai’s perverted expression, one could guess what he was currently doing.

After passing the trials, Lu Xuan got off the Sword Testing platform and sat down to the side and began to cultivate. Seeing Lu Xuan’s actions, the two elders who had looked favorably upon him couldn’t help but nod their heads. Along the martial path, good things went to those who worked. Other than talent, one could also not lack diligence.

While Lu Xuan was cultivating, martial artists continued to fail and were sent out by the array. After another half stick of incense, the second martial artist to clear the trial finally appeared. It was undoubtedly Xia Ye.

After passing the trials, Xia Ye stood up and looked around. Seeing Long Tai still on the platform with his eyebrows knitted in a frown, he immediately let out a proud smile. Although he had lost to Long Tai in the first trial, he had returned the favor in the second trial. However, soon after, he discovered that Lu Xuan was sitting alone beneath the platform. Evidently Lu Xuan had once again taken first place.

“This guy! He actually beat me again!” Xia Ye grit his teeth and said. He had always assumed that in Lin City he was the number genius after Xia Chen Xi. He hadn’t thought that other than Long Tai, who was bad enough, there would suddenly appear a person no one had ever heard or seen before and who was actually better than him.

After Xia Ye passed the assessment, the number of people who passed the assessment

increased. The third person to pass the assessment was not Long Tai but was a peak body refining fourth level martial artist instead.

As martial artists continually passed the assessment, Elder Sun's face became a bit uglier as each one passed because it meant that Long Tai's results were getting worse by a point again. It continued until only after the eighth martial artist had passed the assessment did Long Tai open his eyes and stand up, becoming the ninth person to pass, barely making it into the top ten.

Seeing that there were already eight below the Sword Testing platform that had passed, Long Tai's expression became black, a trace of something sinister flashed through his eyes. Especially when he saw that Lu Xuan was sitting there alone cultivating, he couldn't help leaking out a bit of undisguised killing intent.

However right now they were in the Sword Testing Hall with many Wind Sword Sect elders watching. Long Tai could only restrain that bit of killing intent. With a cold snort he got off the Sword Testing platform.

After waiting for another two stick of incense time, this second round's mental strength assessment was brought to a close.

Although the number of people that had failed wasn't as many as the first trial's, there were still over seven hundred people that had failed. The number of remaining people was already less than four hundred.

The remaining martial artists were all rejoicing because with previous assessments, the number eliminated in the first and second trials were the highest, and as long as one passed the second trial, the chances of entering the Wind Sword Sect were about as high as eighty percent.

And Yao Lei was naturally one of these martial artists that managed to remain. Although his character was a little colorful, his mental strength was actually not bad. As long as he could pass the lust trial, the rest weren't too difficult.

"The second round, the mental strength assessment, has ended. All of you that have been able to remain here signifies that your physical strength and mental strength have both passed." Elder Sun's voice once again sounded out. After a pause he continued to speak: "Up next, we will enter the third round of the assessment."

"The third round's assessment is perception. Right now, all of you will follow me."

Finished speaking, Elder Sun turned around and walked. The martial artists naturally followed him. Not long after, they arrived at an enormous stone room.

Lu Xuan observed his surroundings and only saw that in the stone room, some stone carvings had been placed there. Each stone carving had different weapons, whether it was a sword, blade, axe, or spear.

In one glance, Lu Xuan actually felt a sort of extremely mysterious feeling, feeling as if these stone carvings were alive, as if they could use the weapons in their hands and use a martial skill.

Suddenly closing his eyes, Lu Xuan once again looked, and discovered that these stone

carvings hadn’t moved at all, remaining in the same position as they had before. It was incomparably mysteriously.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 39

Chapter 39: Pondering Over Stone Carvings

Seeing the curiosity that the martial artists had towards these stone carvings, Elder Sun said: “Although my Wind Sword Sect is a sword sect, but in reality it encompasses all types of martial skills. I’m assuming that you’ve seen these stone carvings. Each stone carving cost my sect a great deal to produce, because each stone carving contains in it a martial skill!”

As Elder Sun said this, the crowd of martial artists were all amazed!

For a martial artist, a martial skill was powerful and mysterious existence. The reason why they wanted to enter the Wind Sword Sect was just for the Wind Sword’s sects many martial skills and cultivation techniques. They hadn’t thought that right now, while still in the assessment, they would already actually been exposed to martial skills.

“Once the assessment begins,you all can select a suitable stone carving for yourself and ponder over them. You will be given only one hour to ponder. After this hour, you all will display your understanding of the martial skill that you have pondered and that will be the result of this round’s perception assessment.”

Finished declaring the rules, he swept a glance through the crowd of martial artists and asked: “Are there any questions? If there are none, then you may begin.”

“Elder, may I ask what tier these martial skills are?” A peak body refining fourth level martial artist inquired.

“All of the martial skills are lower Huang tier.” Elder Sun replied.

So they were all only lower Huang tier, the very lowest tier of martial skills. Quite a few of the martial artists, after hearing Elder Sun’s words, their faces expressed a bit of disappointment. They had originally thought that these would be high tier martial skills.

Their expressions were naturally seen by the elders. One of the elders stood up and said: “Don’t think that lower Huang tier martial skills aren’t worth anything. With your current strengths, you can only comprehend a lower Huang tier martial skill. Even if we let you ponder a middle Huang tier martial skill, you wouldn’t be able to understand anything! In one hour’s time, if you can comprehend even a layer of skin from these martial skills, then you could be considered to have amazing perception.”

Looking at the martial artists beside him, Long Tai also sneered. They really were just a bunch of guys who don’t know the immensity of heaven and earth. Is a martial skill so easy to learn? He had practiced his family’s inherited martial skill the Dragon Seizing Hand since he was small. Only after so many years did he reach some degree of skill in it,

and he didn’t dare to say he had achieved mastery of it.

After being told off by that elder, these martial artists didn’t dare to be so highly ambitious. To them, even a lower Huang tier martial skill could still move their hearts, their eyes exposed a trace of anticipation, thinking only to hurry up and ponder it, looking forward to shocking others.

“Since there aren’t any more questions, then this assessment will begin now. The testing of results will be in one hour’s time.” Elder Sun finished speaking and walked out of the stone room, however, before leaving, he gave Long Tai a meaningful look.

Long Tai nodded his head, giving Elder Sun a look of complete self confidence, as if he had this in the bag.

Seeing Long Tai’s expression, Elder Sun slightly smiled, his heart fully satisfied, and walked out. This round he had complete confidence of letting Long Tai obtain victory.

Once Elder Sun had left, the crowd of martial artists suddenly became excited. Each one quickly went to find a stone carving that suited themselves, trying to make the best of their time to begin pondering. This was the closest they had ever been to a martial skill since birth. It naturally couldn’t be wasted.

“Older brother Xuan, what do you think I should try to perceive?” Yao Lei scratched his head and asked. He hadn’t selected a weapon yet and thus with so many stone carvings, whatever he picked would be about the same.

“Picking the one you like the most is fine.” Lu Xuan didn’t give Yao Lei much of a suggestion. Only one’s self could know what weapon was suitable for themselves.

“Then I’ll just select the blade, it’s powerful!” Yao Lei considered what he wanted and made a decision. He then went to the stone carving with blade on it. At this time there were already quite a few martial artists standing in front of it. Obviously, they were all blade using martial artists.

Lu Xuan also didn’t hesitate and directly walked to the sword stone carving. The sword stone carving had the most martial artists select it. Because of the Wind Sword Sect’s influence, in all of Lin City, the number of martial artists that used the sword was the highest.

Seeing Lu Xuan walk over, some of the martial artists split to let him through. Although they hadn’t heard of Lu Xuan’s name before, his result from the first two assessment already had earned the crowd’s respect. Having placed first in two rounds, beating both Xia Ye and Long Tai, once he entered the Wind Sword Sect, his position would definitely be higher than theirs. He should not be easily offended.

And in front of this stone carving, Lu Xuan also saw two familiar people. One of them was Xia Ye of course, the weapon he used was also the sword. The other was that Feng swordsman. This time his luck was pretty good and had successfully entered the third round. There was a very good chance that he could successfully path the last assessment.

Xia Ye looked at Lu Xuan and softly snorted, then refocused himself to pondering. He had lost both strength and mental strength to Lu Xuan. He didn’t believe that he would also lose in the perception assessment.

Only after seeing that each martial artist had quickly found their stone carving did Long Tai neither quickly nor slowly walk to the front of the claw user's stone carving. He had a look of confidence, as if he had already had the victory in his grasp.

In truth, this time Long Tai indeed have victory in his grasp. That was because before this, he had already pondered this for three days!

This is why he and Elder Sun both had such confidence in winning this trial!

Others only had an hour's time to ponder, but his pondering time was greater than the rest of the martial artists by over ten times. If he still couldn't take first place, then Long Tai didn't have to bother being human anymore.

In fact, at the beginning, Elder Sun had already been prepared to bet with Ninth Uncle, however, he had originally been prepared to bet about Long Tai and Xia Ye. Although it had been changed to Lu Xuan later, it didn't really change anything.

In order to guarantee that Long Tai would win, three days earlier, Elder Sun took the risk of breaking the rules, and secretly brought Long Tai to the stone room, and let him continuously ponder for three days, and it was because Long Tai had been staying here for these few days that Long Yang didn't have the opportunity to tell him about the matter with Lu Xuan.

Long Tai didn't believe that there as someone with only an hour of pondering who could win over his three days of pondering. This round he would definitely take first place!

The stone room slowly quieted down and all of the martial artists entered their pondering states. Lu Xuan was the same. His entire mind became immersed in the stone carving. It was like there was nothing in the world left except the stone carving. He suddenly felt something shook. The stone carving in front of him had actually suddenly "moved" as if it was alive.

"Thunder Light Sword Skill!"

Without warning, Lu Xuan's mind suddenly flashed these four words.

Thunder Light Sword Skill. Could this be the martial skill's name?

Just at this time, the stone carving, in Lu Xuan's eyes, transformed into a martial artist, who was holding and swinging a long sword, creating mysterious attacks!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 40

Chapter 40: Improving Martial Skills

As the sword stroke was made, there was the indistinct sound of thunder.

At this time, Lu Xuan had already put his whole entirety into it at this time. This sword technique's number of moves wasn't that much, only eight in total. When the first four were displayed, there was the sound of thunder, and in the later four, on the sword itself there appeared indistinctly flashes of lightning, striking out in lethal bursts!

The Thunder Light Sword Skill was indeed worthy of its name!

After finishing a set of the sword skill, the stone carving did not stop and began presenting it for the second time. It repeated again and again, over and over.

Lu Xuan stared at the stone carving without even blinking. With each display, his impression and comprehension of the Thunder Light Sword Skill became deeper and deeper, bit by bit.

However, this alone was not enough. Even if he memorized the entire sword skill, using it would only be just the form, and not the essence. If comparing sword strokes, it was much more important to comprehend it.

Only if one could perceive the sword skill's essence could they truly learn the sword skill. As for how much of it one could feel, that depended on the martial artist's perception. This was the purpose of this round. The higher one's perception, the deeper their experience, and the stronger the sword skill shown in the end.

After continuously watching it five times, Lu Xuan didn't watch anymore and closed his eyes, slowly comprehending what he had just experienced. In the experience, Lu Xuan couldn't help but stick out his right hand, two fingers becoming a sword, and began acting it out.

And as he began acting them out, the soul force in his body subconsciously began to move, circulating in the meridians.

In the entire stone room, those that were motioning like Lu Xuan was not a small number. They were all thinly experiencing the martial skill contained in the stone carvings.

The first try, the second try…

Each sword stroke was slowly acted out by Lu Xuan, however it was very difficult. The sword strokes he acted out, compared to the one's demonstrated by the stone carving, was like the difference between heaven and earth.

Wanting to completely act out the Thunder Light Sword Skill having only watched it five

times was impossible.

Having performed all eight parts of the Lightning Sword Skill with difficulty, Lu Xuan immediately stopped making further attempts. Because his experience was too shallow, the sword strokes he had made were nothing like the originals. It was too embarrassing. It couldn't even be considered as all style and no substance.
(TN: Poor Lu Xuan doesn't even have style.)

So he watched the stone carving's demonstration one more time. Only by combining theory and practice could one improve.

Many of the other martial artists were in the same situation as Lu Xuan. These martial artists could be said to have understood what the elder had previously said. Even a lower Huang tier weapon skill wasn't something that they could learn so easily. Some martial artists with lower perception, and even more so for the ones that couldn't perceive anything, could only forcefully remember the moves.

Xia Ye was also the same. After testing it once, his eyebrows knit up tightly.

As Lu Xuan was watching the demonstration for the second time, the sword crystal in his dantian suddenly moved. A soft sword qi slowly was released. Lu Xuan, who was deeply immersed in perceiving, was completely unaware.

This sword qi quietly circulated through Lu Xuan's meridians, and as it circulated through, at the same time, it slowly affected the soul force in his body to circulate with it.

Lu Xuan, who was still perceiving the sword strokes, under the pull of the sword qi, subconsciously ++ controlled his soul force to follow its circulation. What was strange was that the rate that the sword qi circulated was synchronized with the Thunder Light Sword Skill. And as for Lu Xuan was still perceiving, he didn't have any kind of feeling, except that he felt that his experience with the Thunder Light Sword Skill felt deeper and deeper.
(TN: Yes, that ++ was there. I don't know why.)

The sword qi circulated again and again, dragging Lu Xuan's soul force through the circulation again and again. After continually circulating five times, the sword qi slowly fused back into the sword crystal and disappeared.

But in Lu Xuan's subconsciousness, it had already memorized the circulation path. Although the sword qi had stopped, his soul force still continued to go along the previous circulation path.

This time, Lu Xuan looked at the stone carving's demonstration ten times before stopping. As Lu Xuan left the perceiving state, Lu Xuan was suddenly startled. He discovered that half the soul force in his body had actually already been consumed.

He clearly hadn't been doing anything before, but his soul force had just disappeared without any warning. It was truly bizarre.

"Could it be that during the perceiving just now, I unconsciously circulated the cultivation technique?" Lu Xuan said to himself in confusion.

Although he couldn't figure it out, but time was of the essence. Lu Xuan didn't have that

much time to go and study it. He felt that his comprehension had become much deeper, and he couldn't wait to try it out again.

But just as he acted out the first move, Lu Xuan was shocked!

Because as he was acting it out, his soul force automatically began circulating. It was as if it had already circulated countless times. This kind of feeling was very similar to when he had used his own Blinking Sword Skill!

However he had inherited the memory of the Blinking Sword Skill from the sword crystal which is why he could clearly understand the soul force's circulation path and perform that way. As for the Thunder Light Sword Skill, Lu Xuan dared to say, that before this, he had never had contact with it before. And also, during his first time using it, it wasn't done very well. In this short period of time, less than a half stick of incense, he had actually made large steps of improvement. It was truly too bizarre.

"Could it be the sword crystal again?" Lu Xuan's mind spat out an idea. He wasn't stupid. Such a miraculous matter, other than the sword crystal being able to cause it, he couldn't think of any other reason for it to happen.

However at this time, Lu Xuan couldn't be bothered to pursue that thought. No matter what the reason was, at least for him, it was definitely a good thing.

Settling his mind, Lu Xuan once again practiced the Thunder Light Sword Skill. The soul force in his body naturally circulated without the slightest feeling of hindrance. After a set of the sword skill, Lu Xuan felt that he was about 60-70% similar to the stone carving's demonstration.

And in addition, Lu Xuan also felt that the Thunder Light Sword Skill he had practiced was actually more powerful than the one demonstrated by the stone carving.

Although they were the same eight moves, the Thunder Light Sword Skill demonstrated by the stone carving was very rigid. One move after one move. The eight moves were all unconnected. Lu Xuan felt that in the eight moves he used, each move was a subtle connection. Every stroke that he made accumulated some hints of "power," up until the last move was made, all of the accumulated "power" would all explode out at once. The last move's power would receive an enormous increase!

"It's definitely the sword crystal!" Lu Xuan delightedly said to himself. The enchantment technique that the sword crystal had leaked was the ancient enchantment technique, which had powers far beyond the current enchantment techniques. As for improving a martial skill, it couldn't be considered as something too difficult to take in.

With this discovery, Lu Xuan immediately stopped looking at the stone carving. He had already fully memorized the eight moves anyway. Compared to pondering the stone carving's demonstration again, it would be better to take a step towards the Thunder Light Sword Skill with the power the sword crystal had changed.

Time flew by quickly. While other martial artists were still had their eyebrows tightly knit while pondering, Lu Xuan already become more and more skillful with the Thunder Light Sword Skill. Right now if he used the Thunder Light Sword Skill, he'd already be able to reach about eighty percent of the stone carving demonstration's likeness.

One hours passed by quickly.

The door to the stone room suddenly opened. The voice of Elder Sun quickly transmitted, startling all the martial artists awake.

“It has been one hour! All martial artists leave the stone room and enter the third round of testing!”

Sword Spirit - Chapter 41

Chapter 41: Amazing Perception

“Ah, it’s already time? Why do I feel like it’s only been a moment?”

“Crap, crap. I only just scratched the surface.”

…

A crowd of martial artists said with distressed expressions. One hour of time basically wasn’t enough time to perceive anything. Most of the martial artists’ perceptions only scratched the surface. If they could touch even a bit of the essence, then it could be said that their perception was not bad.

Although some were unwilling, under Elder Sun’s urging, they could only reluctantly walk out of the stone room.

Lu Xuan also followed the crowd out of the stone room, his expression calm, neither happy nor angry. Xia Ye’s eyebrows were knit together. Evidently, the time was too short, and he hadn’t been able to perceive too much.

His eyes sweeping over Lu Xuan and Xia Ye, Long Tai’s expression leaked out some pride, and then he went his his head high and his chest out, taking large steps outwards. Let’s see what you will pull out to compare with me!

Very soon, the crowd once again returned in front of the Sword Testing platform. Elder Sun said: “Right now you will divide into groups based on the martial skill perceived and demonstrate it. With your performance, These elders and I will judge your perception level, splitting it into extreme, amazing, excellent, good, average, and unqualified. Those with unqualified perceptions will be eliminated!”

Hearing the word eliminated, the crowd of martial artists became timid and didn’t dare to go up. Obviously, they didn’t have much confidence in themselves as they didn’t know what sort of achievement was needed to be qualified.

Looking down on the expressions of the martial artists, Long Tai smiled in disdain, then walked up, loudly saying: “Since no one is going up, then I will go up first. Elders, please enlighten me!”

“En, good. We who study martial arts need this sort of person who dares to go first. Don’t worry, just display the martial skill you have perceived.” Seeing that Long Tai had stood up first, Elder Sun said with a smile, freely giving out his praise.

Seeing Long Tai going up first, seemingly filled with confidence, Lu Xuan’s eyes flashed. He didn’t say whatever he was thinking and only watched quietly.

Xia Ye grunted: “That guy stole the limelight again. I want to see how much you perceived.”

Seeing that everyone’s eyes were focused on him, Long Tai basked in this feeling. Without a moment of hesitation, he directly began demonstrating. This time, he was going to amaze everyone!

The martial skill that Long Tai pondered was called the Mysterious Ice Claw. When used, it would send out an oppressing cold air. If trained to its peak, it could even use soul force to condense ice to attack their enemy, directly destroying the enemy body’s functions.

Of course Long Tai couldn’t reach that sort of realm right now, but as he used the first move, the crowd of martial artists felt the temperature in the area dropped down a bit!

The two elders in the judging area couldn’t help but stand up.

One of the elders exclaimed: “He actually caused a change in temperature! He has already perceived this martial skill’s essence!”

“That’s right. In such a short period of time, he could reach this sort of result. This perception is completely amazing!”

Hearing the praise from the two elders, Elder Sun couldn’t help but laugh. Looking at Ninth Uncle beside him: “Old Nine, I seem to remember that you also know this Mysterious Ice Claw. How is it? Long Tai’s perception isn’t bad, right?”

Watching Long Tai’s demonstration closely, Ninth Uncle slowly nodded his head, “It is indeed not bad. It’s already at about 10% of my ability. If this is really the result obtained after just one hour, then his perception really could be described as amazing.”

In Ninth Uncle’s words there was obviously a little skepticism, however, Elder Sun didn’t it up, only satisfiedly smiled: “It seems like this rounds first place will belong to Long Tai.”

“That’s not for certain. Hasn’t Lu Xuan still not gone up yet?” Xia Chen Xi said.

Hearing this, Elder Sun laughed out loudly: “Could it be that Niece Chen Xi still thinks that Lu Xuan can still surpass Long Tai? I have presided over the assessment for so many years. To be able to perceive to such a level in just an hour, there has only been Long Tai.

As they were speaking, Long Tai finally finished demonstrating his set of the Mysterious Ice Claw.

After three days of continuous study and comprehension, he had not only memorized the moves of Mysterious Ice Claw clearly, he had also already perceived some of the essence of the Mysterious Ice Claw. The hardest thing while studying a martial skill was perceiving its essence, but once it was understood, one would only need to bitterly cultivate in it afterwards. It could be said that right now, as long as he persevered and continued to practice it, there would be a day when he could master it.

“Elder, disciple has already finished demonstrating.” Long Tai saluted as he said.

“En, your perception is not bad. After a unanimous decision, your perception has been judged as ‘amazing’!” Elder Sun publicly announced.

As Long Tai's results were made public, it immediately caused the martial artists below to become noisy.

"This Long Tai still can't be overlooked!"

"That's right. In a short hour, he could actually perceive a martial skill to such a degree. He's truly too amazing!"

"It looks to me like this rounds first place will belong to him."

…

Hearing Elder Sun's words, Long Tai's face flashed a hint of glee. Amazing perception. This was an extraordinary result, second only to extreme perception. In fact, looking at the entire Wind Sword Sect, how many people there could be regarded as having extreme perceptions?

This round's first place would would definitely belong to him!

Under the envious eyes of the martial artists, Long Tai's complacently returned to the crowd. He turned around and just happened to me Xia Ye's displeased eyes. He immediately laughed and said: "Xia Ye, didn't you want to compare who was the bigger genius with me? Why not also go up and have your perception assessed?"

Facing Long Tai's taunt, Xia Xi's fists were clenched tightly. Although he didn't have a chance of beating Long Tai, but he also didn't want to be a coward. He fiercely said: "I'll go up. I'm not afraid of you!"

As he spoke, Xia Ye stepped out of the crowds and stood in front of the judging area. After asking what weapon Xia Ye used, a deacon brought over a lower grade iron grade long sword so that he could demonstrate the sword skill.

Xia Ye also pondered on the Thunder Light Sword Skill, however, as he began his display, it was evidently far different than what had been demonstrated on the stone carving. The eight sword strokes were all made, but unfortunately it lacked charm. It didn't need to be said that compared to Long Tai who had been able to affect the surroundings temperature. It was only on the last stroke that Xia Ye managed to create a bit of the thunder sound.

Hearing the thunder sound, Elder Sun looked at Ninth Uncle and the other two elders and said: "This Xia Ye is also not bad. Although he's far off from Long Tai, but since he was able to create the thunder sound, it could be said that he has perceived some of its charm. Should his perception be judged as good?"

Hearing this, Ninth Uncle and the other two elders nodded their heads, agreeing with Elder Sun's words.

Knowing that his perception had been judged as good, a full two tiers below Long Tai, Xia Ye was naturally a little unwilling, but he already knew that his performance just now was indeed far off from Long Tai's. Although he was angry, he didn't have anything to say.

"Xia Ye, even if you want to fight me for the position of genius,it's just a huge joke. Your perception is a full two tiers below mine. Now you can admit defeat!" Long Tai said proudly. Previously in the mental strength assessment he had lost to Xia Ye, but right now he had finally made a comeback.

“Hmph, so what if you beat me? Beating me doesn’t mean that first place will definitely be yours. Lu Xuan has already grabbed first place in two rounds. How do you know that he won’t continue to take first place in this round?” Facing Long Tai’s taunts, Xia Ye had brought up Lu Xuan to the same line, and now he was pushing Lu Xuan towards the stage.

“Lu Xuan?” Long Tai disdainfully glanced at Lu Xuan and said: “Him taking first place in the first two rounds was just luck. These last two rounds can test true strength. Lu Xuan, do you dare to come up and test your perception? If you can beat me, I will agree to not go looking to make trouble for your Lu family, how about that?

“Lu Xuan’s eyes brightly flashed, and he said with a heavy tone: “Can I take these words as truth?”

“Of course it’s truth! The Wind Swords Sects and so many martial artists are here as witnesses. You’re still worried that I would go back on my word?” Long Tai sneered. He didn’t believe that Lu Xuan could be so amazing. Even if his perception really was better than his own, he had practiced for three days. Could it be that he still wouldn’t be able to compare to Lu Xuan’s hour?

“Since it’s this way, then I will fulfill your wish.” As Lu Xuan spoke, the crowd made way, and he slowly walked towards the front. In a moment, all the martial artists’ eyes were all gathered on him.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 42

Chapter 42: Shocking the Audience

Seeing Lu Xuan steadily move forward, the crowd of martial artists were shocked. Long Tai's performance was too good. It was so good that they couldn't imagine even holding a candle compared to it. Even Xia Ye was defeated. If there was anyone who could possibly compete, then it could only be Lu Xuan.

Lin Xin Yi was also a little worried for Lu Xuan at this time and couldn't help but ask: "Chen Xi, do you think that Lu Xuan can win over Long Tai?"

Xia Chen Xi gently bit her lip and said: "That's hard to say. Lu Xuan's perception definitely isn't bad, but Long Tai's performance was too good. It can't be said for sure right now."

"I believe he can definitely win!" Lin Xin Yi firmly nodded her head. She firmly believed in Lu Xuan.

Ninth Uncle didn't say anything. In reality, he didn't have much hopes for Lu Xuan. In order to beat Long Tai, then we would have to have extreme perception. In the entire Wind Sword Sect, one probably wouldn't find too many with extreme perception. If Lu Xuan wanted to achieve it, it was too difficult, too difficult.

As each person was thinking their own thoughts, Lu Xuan had already walked to the very front.

"Lu Xuan, what weapon do you need?" Elder Sun asked.

"Sword!" Lu Xuan replied straight to the point.

Very soon, a deacon brought over a long sword, which was the same lower grade iron grade weapon that Xia Ye had used.

This was actually Lu Xuan's first time using iron grade equipment. Although he had received the Lovesick sword from Lin Xin Yi, he still hadn't used it yet.

The biggest difference between iron grade and ordinary grade equipment was that iron grade equipment could hold soul force, which could greatly increase a martial artist's combat strength.

Lu Xuan's mind moved and a stream of soul force slowly entered into the long sword. As the soul force entered, he immediately felt that the long sword in his hand was as if it was alive, as if it was fusing with his body. The man became the sword and the sword became the man. This sort of feeling made him feel very comfortable. He close his eyes for a while, entering a realm of forgetting everything, carefully experiencing this kind of

strange and mysterious state.

“Um? Could it be… This is him perceiving sword intent?” An elder said in alarm.

“He’s just pretending to be mysterious. He’s only body refining fourth level. How could he perceive something as mysterious as sword intent. In the entire Wind Sword Sect, the people that have perceived sword intent is less than the five fingers on my hand.” Elder Sun said with disdain.

Lu Xuan’s perceiving only lasted for a short time, but in that time, he had encountered the moment what countless martial artists had chased after their entire lives because it had been an insight!

At this time, Lu Xuan’s eyes that were closed suddenly opened. A soft light flashed in his eyes. The long sword in his hand began to move.

Thunder Light Sword Skill’s first move!

One could only see the long sword in his hand shake and a straight thrust. An indistinct thunder light immediately appeared on the sword’s body. Following the appearance of the thunder light, there was also the faint sound of thunder!

This sword stroke caused all four of the elders sitting in the judging area to all stand up, their eyes all filled with disbelief!

With just one move, Lu Xuan had created the thunder sound, and had even emitted the thunder light!

It should be known that in the stone carving’s Thunder Light Sword Skill, it could only emit the thunder light after the fourth move!

At this moment, in Lu Xuan’s eyes, there wasn’t Elder Sun and the others. In his eyes, there was only the long sword in his hands.

After the first move, the second was up next. There wasn’t even the slightest flaw. It was incomparably mellow and full. The second move also emitted the thunder sound and thunder light, except it had been increased by a bit.

At this time, including Elder Sun and Ninth Uncle and the other two elders, their eyes were staring at Lu Xuan’s movements without blinking, not daring to believe what was happening in front of them.

Lu Xuan’s movements became faster and faster. A raise, a stab, a chop, a cut. The Thunder Light Sword Skill’s eight sword strokes were demonstrated by him incisively and vividly.

During sword stroke demonstration, the thunder sound and thunder light Lu Xuan emitted became louder and brighter, up until the very last one which created a cage of thunder light around his entire person, its power was far greater than the moves demonstrated by the stone carving.

As he reached the eight move, Lu Xuan felt his accumulation of power had already reached a limit and couldn’t help but roar towards the sky. The eight move then left his hands, bringing with it the accumulated power from the previous seven moves as they all exploded out at once!

With the sword stroke, one could only see lightning which instantly exploded out from the sword point. Following it was an extremely loud noise. The lightning chopped into the Hall's ground, leaving a group of dark trails.
(TN: It actually says lightning this time. Previous times it has been saying thunder light. 雷电 as opposed to 雷光)

The sound of thunder dissipated and the thunder light faded. Everyone was dumbstruck. You could hear the sound of a pin drop in the Sword Testing Hall.

No one dared to believe what they had just seen. Was the sword skill they had just seen really demonstrated by Lu Xuan? Did he really only ponder for only an hour and not immerse himself for a few years?

The one in greatest shock was undoubtedly Xia Ye. He had just pondered the Thunder Light Sword Skill and was from reaching the depths, but the demonstrated Thunder Light Sword Skill in the stone carving was also far from being comparable to the display Lu Xuan had just made.

There were actually really people with such terrifying perception in the word?

At this time, all of Xia Ye's self-confidence and all of his pride was completely shattered. He had pitifully proclaimed himself as Lin City's number two genius. In front of Lu Xuan, with his meager talent, he couldn't even be considered as an onion.
(TN: Yes, an onion.)

The first person to recover was Lu Xuan himself. After leaving the state of insight, he hadn't even thought about using the sword skill. As he was using the sword skill, his whole person's spirit was at its peak state, and his results were surprisingly good. What's more… he had far surpassed the stone carving's demonstration!

Exhaling a long breath, Lu Xuan slowly returned the long sword and said: "Elder, disciple has finished his demonstration."

Lu Xuan's voice finally awoke the crowd of people. In a moment, it was as if the entire Sword Testing Hall exploded. All of the martial artists who had come to participate in the assessment were wildly discussing Lu Xuan's sword skill. If Long Tai's performance from before had surprised them, then Lu Xuan's performance just now was enough for them to worship it!

"Genius! No, even genius isn't enough to describe it. It's a peerless genius, a peerless genius!" An elder looked at Lu Xuan, his face filled with excitement.

"This kind of talent is more than just peerless. Saying that it surpasses any from the past and any in the future would not be an exaggeration!" The other elder couldn't help but exclaim.

At this time, Ninth Uncle was also forcefully swallowing his feelings of shock and said: "Lu Xuan… The surprise you give me are way too much! Too much to imagine!"

"So awesome! I said that he would definitely win! Too awesome!" Lin Xin Yi's face was flushed with excitement and was pulling Xia Chen Xi's sleeve as she spoke.

Xia Chen Xi couldn't even respond to Lin Xin Yi's words and could look at Lu Xuan as

she muttered: “Too amazing, too amazing. Is this really something pondered through just one hour? This sort of perception is worthy of being called demonic!”

And at this time, a discontent voice loudly called out.

“That’s impossible! He must’ve cheated! He must’ve known this sword skill beforehand! How could anyone comprehend to such an extent in just one hour!”

The crowd turned their heads to look and only saw Long Tai who was currently wildly screaming. The one who had yelled just now was him.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 43

Chapter 43: Bully

Long Tai absolutely did not believe that Lu Xuan could comprehend the Thunder Light Sword Skill to such an extent with just an hour of pondering. This was simply not something someone could do.

Remembering his own experience made Long Tai assume that Lu Xuan must have also cheated and had already learned the Thunder Light Sword Skill which would then allow him to reach that result.

Hearing Long Tai's clamor, Lu Xuan glanced at him and faintly said: "Just because you can't do it doesn't mean that others cannot. Food can be randomly eaten, but words cannot be randomly spoken."

"I'm talking randomly? I didn't speak randomly. It's clear that you cheated!" Long Tai snored: "You can ask the audience, who believes that you could reach such an extent in a martial skill in just the short period of an hour?"

As Long Tai said this, the crowd of martial artists also had some doubts. Indeed, they had also just pondered on those stone carvings, and most of them didn't even feel a bit of the essence, much less reaching the step that Lu Xuan had. For them, this was simply an unbelievable matter.

Then Elder Sun asked in a deep voice: "Lu Xuan, speak honestly. When did you learn this martial skill?"

"Elder Sun, what is your meaning?" Lu Xuan was a little angry. Listening to him, it seemed that he was already assuming that Lu Xuan had long since learned this martial skill.

Elder Sun snorted: "The Thunder Light Sword Skill that you just used has clearly reached at least 80% of the stone carving's demonstration. In terms of momentum, it is even better than the stone carving's demonstration. Could it be that you're telling me that in such a short period of time, not only did you successfully learn this martial skill, you even improved on it?"

Elders Sun's words made the martial artists feel a bit disappointed.

"That's right! I just pondered on the Thunder Light Sword Skill. The sword skill demonstrated by the stone carving doesn't have Lu Xuan's mysteriousness at all."

"That's right. At the very end Lu Xuan's chop emitted lightning. The stone carving's demonstration didn't have that."

“According to what was said, Lu Xuan probably learned the Thunder Light Sword Skill long ago, and also had been taught better by a level than the demonstration on the stone carving. I certainly don’t believe that she could improve on a martial skill by himself.”

“So it was that he had learned it long ago. Then his perception isn’t that terrifying.”

…

When the martial artists had learned the truth, they all let out a breath. After all, the Lu Xuan’s demonstration just now had been far too amazing.

“Lu Xuan, I will ask you again. When did you this martial skill. If you do not answer truthfully, then do not blame me for disqualifying you from the assessment!” Elder Sun asked again.

Facing Elder Sun’s overbearingness, Lu Xuan angrily replied: “He who has a mind to beat his dog will easily find his stick! Alright, I’ll tell you when I learned this martial skill!”
(TN: If you’re trying to punish someone, it’s easy to find an excuse)

“When?”

“An hour ago!” Lu Xuan resolutely said.

Hearing his, Elder Sun coldly smiled and nodded his head. He said: “Very good! It seems you don’t want to confess. I originally thought you had a good heart. I hadn’t thought that you wouldn’t even confess to this sort of small mater. Then I’ll just have to…”

“Elder Sun, you’ve put me a little too much out of your sight haven’t you?” Ninth Uncle directly stood up and interrupted Elder Sun’s words. A strong qi power burst out. His eyes flashed a sharp look, “As the head examiner, do you want to use one hand to blot out the sky?”
(TN: Pulling a fast one in front of everyone)

Being swept over by Ninth Uncle’s sharp eyes, Elder Sun suddenly felt his back go cold. Back in the day, Ninth Uncle was a fierce character. Who hadn’t heard of Yan Jiu’s famous name? Although he had quietly stayed in Lin City for so many years, Yan Jiu was still Yan Jiu!

“Elder Sun, this matter should not be carried out carelessly!” At this time another elder spoke: “First let’s not talk about that there’s no evidence to prove that Lu Xuan had already learned the Thunder Light Sword. Even if he had, such a genius should absolutely not be missed by my Wind Sword Sect.”

“No matter how it is, this Lu Xuan, I, Old Xu, have guaranteed him!” The elder who had looked most favorably on Lu Xuan gave Elder Sun even less face, directly saying he would protect Lu Xuan.

This Elder Xu continued to say: “Among us four, only I use the sword. I get the final word. The Thunder Light Sword Skill that Lu Xuan used just now, the sword strokes were obviously had some jerkiness to it. In one glance I knew that it was his first time using that sword skill. The reason it seems so strong is because he has already thoroughly comprehended the essence of the sword skill. Elder Sun, could it be that you’re telling me that a martial artist who is practicing a martial skill and has comprehended its essence

would not be skillful when using the moves? The only explanation is if he had indeed, within this short period of time, comprehended the Thunder Light Sword Skill, but didn't have enough time for him to practice the sword strokes."

Elder Xu's response was very logical. Ninth Uncle and the other elder also slightly nodded their heads. Carefully thinking back, the situation was exactly as Elder Xu had said.

Seeing the four elders in the judging area arguing over Lu Xuan's matter, the martial artists below the stage could only sigh. Only a genius like Lu Xuan would get that sort of treatment. Regardless of whether or not Lu Xuan already knew the Thunder Light Sword Skill or had pondered it just now, for them, they could only look up to the strong.

Facing the rebuke of three elders, Elder Sun had lost a bit of face. Although he was the main examiner, he couldn't actually use one hand to blot out the sky.

"Then how about this, since there's no way to determine whether or no Lu Xuan had previously learned the Thunder Light Sword Skill, then let us temporarily say that Lu Xuan's perception is amazing, the same level as Long Tai." Elder Sun said with a dark face. This could be considered as him taking a step back.

"Hmph. This kid will eventually go on to do great things. At that time he will naturally be able to verify my words." Elder Xu snorted, however he could be considered as having acquiesced to Elder Sun's words. However, he wasn't going to take any more steps back after that.

If Lu Xuan's level had been placed above Long Tai's then Lu Xuan would have been first place in three rounds. If that was the case, then the final overall first place would have been Lu Xuan's. For the sake of his bet, Elder Sun could not agree to it.

Right now Lu Xuan and Long Tai were even for this round. If in the next round of assessment Long Tai did well, then there was still a chance of winning.

Seeing that Elder Sun had taken a step back, Ninth Uncle didn't say anymore. The strong qi power that he had been emitting was once again returned to his body and turned back into the old shopkeeper from the Treasure Pavilion.

"Lu Xuan, perception level 'Amazing'. Pass!" Elder Sun said very reluctantly.

Coldly glancing at Elder Sun, Lu Xuan firmly imprinted his figure into his mind. Without saying anything, he returned into the crowd of people. There would be day when he would pay back today's bullying.

Seeing Lu Xuan walk back, the crowd of martial artists made way. No matter what, Lu Xuan's heroic demonstration of the Thunder Light Sword Skill had been imprinted into their minds. The strong power was enough for everyone there to admire.

Calming himself down, Lu Xuan found a quiet place to sit down. He intended to properly organize the gains from just now. The insight just now along with the comprehension that the demonstration of the Thunder Light Sword Skill brought were all very precious riches.

And just as Lu Xuan sat down, a person's figure came to his side. Lu Xuan looked up and saw that it was Xia Ye.

"That Thunder Light Sword Skill, did you really not learn it beforehand?" Xia Ye asked.

Lu Xuan smiled: “If I said I didn’t, would you believe me?”

Surprisingly, Xia Ye looked at Lu Xuan’s eyes and very sincerely nodded his head: “I believe!”

Sword Spirit - Chapter 44

Chapter 44: Outer Sect Disciple

Although Xia Ye was arrogant, his heart wasn't bad. This kind of arrogance was also due to his extraordinary birth and had been formed through a long period of pampering.

However, as a swordsman, Xia Ye felt that Lu Xuan was perhaps similar to him. Even if he was defeated, he would be defeated while dignified and wouldn't resort to tricks. Swordsman were originally proud people.

Seeing Xia Ye decisively believing in him, Lu Xuan was a little surprised. They look at each other and smiled a little and didn't say anything further. Lu Xuan once again closed his eyes and properly organized the recent comprehension.

Slightly hesitating, Xia Ye sat down beside Lu Xuan and also began similarly cultivating.

At this time, Lu Xuan had already completely immersed himself in his own world, attentively experiencing that more and more mysterious feeling. At that time, he had felt as if his entire being had become the sword.

With his head as the sword hilt, his body as the blade, the sword was the person and the person was the sword. In that short moment of clarity, Lu Xuan's comprehension towards the Blinking Sword Skill and the Thunder Light Sword Skill both became deeper. Many places that were previously unclear were suddenly opened up.

Right at this more and more mysterious border, he subconsciously displayed the Thunder Light Sword Skill. The sword skill just from before, other than being more powerful, was far from the one that the rock carving demonstrated because Lu Xuan only understood the sword strokes as well as how to use the sword strokes, but it was only a kind of imitation.

But the sword skill just now had assimilated his own understanding towards the sword. The originally dead sword skill had been endowed with Lu Xuan's understanding and immediately came to life. Its power immediately rose by at least 30%.

"Is this sword intent? It truly is incomparably powerful!" Lu Xuan experienced that mysterious feeling and spoke to himself. But after saying that, he became unsure, "That's not wright. This isn't real sword intent. It can only be counted as touching the threshold of sword intent."

Previously, that Elder Xu hadn't guessed wrong. Lu Xuan indeed had grasping sword intent. It was just that, right now, he still couldn't be counted as having comprehended sword intent and could only be counted as having opened the door to it. He needed to enter that door before he could be said to have truly comprehended sword intent.

But to comprehend sword intent was very difficult. Every swordsman that comprehended

sword intent was absolutely a genius. Looking at the entire Wind Sword Sect, the disciples that had comprehended sword intent was less than the number of fingers on one hand. It should be known that Wind Sword Sect disciples included young martial artists from the surrounding three large empires. The degree of difficulty was obvious!

A portion of them were stuck at the entrance. Although they had touched the threshold of sword intent, they had been stuck at the door and were unable to enter.

“There will be a day when I will truly comprehend sword intent!” Lu Xuan firmly said in his heart.

While Lu Xuan was pondering, the assessment didn’t stop, however, the top three participants had already finished their tests. The following acts didn’t have much to show.

The perception of the martial artists were all trivial and average. The results of the martial skills that they demonstrated, without comparing them to Lu Xuan, they were still far away from Xia Ye. It was simply hard to watch. Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi both couldn’t watch it to the end, and they simply sat in the judging area with their eyes closed.

The final results were, other than a body refining third level martial artist receiving a perception level of good, the majority of them received common ratings, and there were 50 who didn’t pass and were eliminated.

Yao Lei muddled through it with common perception, managing to remain. Now he was dancing at Lu Xuan’s side, waiting for Lu Xuan to end his cultivation.

According to how it usually went, martial artists that could pass the strength assessment, mental strength assessment, and this round of perception assessment, were essentially already qualified to be Wind Sword Sect outer sect disciples. Because of the fourth round of the assessment, the real combat assessment, primarily tested the martial artists combat strength, which was something that could be nurtured later, there wasn’t too much requirement in that aspect.

And at this time, Lu Xuan also finally ended his cultivation and opened his eyes. In his eyes there was a flash of sword light which then disappeared.. He slowly spat out a mouthful of turbid qi and stood up.

Xia Ye had long since stopped cultivating. Seeing Lu Xuan standing up, his eyes immediately flashed a look of surprise. He couldn’t help but ask: “Lu Xuan, why do I feel like you’re different from before?”

Looking at Xia Ye, Lu Xuan faintly smiled and said: “I was enlightened.”

He had already fully digested the things that his insight and had taken a deeper step towards understanding the sword. His entire person naturally gave off a sort of special aura that a discerning eye could see in one look.

Hearing this, Xia Ye couldn’t help but praise: “So there was this kind of enlightenment. I really admire your perception to the point of prostrating myself.”

When facing Lu Xuan, Xia Ye long since already didn’t have any arrogance or pride. It depended on what, but he was only prideful towards those that didn’t know their place. Towards Lu Xuan, he held admiration, thus not only was not arrogant towards Lu Xuan,

but was instead revealed friendly intent.

Yao Lei looked at Xia Ye with some hesitancy, unsure of how this guy suddenly became friends with Lu Xuan, however, Xia Ye wasn't someone he could anger. He could only attribute it to Lu Xuan's charisma, that he was a lady and a gentleman killer.(TN: Not actual killer, but the type of person who picks up women/men very easily)

At this time there was the sound of gongs. The martial artists' eyes once again gathered onto the judging area. Elder Sun once again walked out.

"The third round's perception assessment has ended. I now declare that every martial artist here is now officially my Wind Sword Sect's outer disciple!"

As Elder Sun spoke, the crowd of martial artists immediately couldn't help but cheer up. Their faces were filled with irrepressible smiles. They had finally passed the assessment! To be able to enter the Wind Sword Sect, even if it was only as an outer disciple, for the common martial artist, it was like a fish leaping over the dragon gate.
(TN: They passed a competitive examination.)

Otherwise, they could only choose to become a common citizen or enter the Long family or Lin family or that sort of clan and acts as servants. Throughout their lives they would never have any further advancements.

"Haha, older brother Xuan, I entered the Wind Sword Sect and became a Wind Sword Sect outer sect disciple. I need to let the head of the house, he'll be happy to death!" Yao Lei couldn't help but loudly cheer.His little round face was completely flushed red. Evidently he was too excited. Originally he had an apathetic attitude towards participating in the assessment, but now he had actually achieved the goal, it felt as if he was dreaming.

Seeing Yao Lei's excited appearance, Lu Xuan also couldn't help but feel happy for him. He smiled and said: "Continue to work hard. The world outside is still very large. Your father will definitely be proud of you!"

"En!" Yao Lei nodded his head with force, "Older brother Xuan, this time, I really need to thank you. If it hadn't been for you, I wouldn't have even been able to pass through the first round."

Seeing Yao Lei's sincere expression, Lu Xuan couldn't help but feel like sighing. If it hadn't been for the sword crystal, right now he probably be dead right? Even if he didn't die, he would have been a cripple. Without even speaking of where he was now, even passing Wind Sword Sect's assessment would have been a luxury.

He subconsciously rubbed his dantian. Lu Xuan's eyes became firm. Since the sword crystal had given him a new life, he would make it his mission to pursue towards a higher realm. That mean he had to push forward. His goal was the peak of the martial path.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 45

Chapter 45: Sword Tower

“Silence!” Elder Sun shouted: “To be able to stand out among this many martial artists, your strengths can be considered as not bad. To express your affirmations, after the end of the assessment, everyone will receive a Bone Cleansing dan as a reward!”

“However, right now the assessment has still not ended. After the assessment has ended, you will all be ranked. The top twenty martial artists, other than the Bone Cleansing dan, you will also receive a Muscle Altering pill! The top ten martial artists will be qualified to enter the inner sect and will receive two Muscle Altering pills! The top three martial artists will be reward with five Muscle Altering pills and the first place martial artist’s reward will be to choose one from a lower grade iron grade equipment, a lower Huang tier martial skill or cultivation technique, and a body refining seventh level pill or lower!”

Elder Sun loudly announced the rewards. Such rich rewards instantly ignited the atmosphere!

Each of the warriors revealed hints of undisguised greed. The rewards were too rich, so rich that none of them were unmoved!

Although it was said that they would receive a Bone Cleansing dan right now, but compared to a Muscle Altering pill, the Bone Cleansing dan’s price was much less. A Bone Cleansing dan was a dan medicine used for body refining fourth level bone cleansing. As for the Muscle Altering pill, it was a dan medicine for body refining fifth level muscle forging realm. There was a ten times difference in price!

If they could enter the top ten, they could directly become an inner sect disciple. The potential for development was far greater than an outer disciple’s. The reward two muscle altering pills didn’t even need to be mentioned.

At this time, those peak body refining fourth level martial artists began warming up. Their aim was naturally to get in the top ten.

As for the top three rewards, although it was even richer, they didn’t dare to long for it. There was Lu Xuan, Long Tai, and Xia Ye there. The top three candidates had already basically been decided.

Xia Ye and Long Tai also couldn’t help but have fire in their eyes. Their goal was to get first place!

But thinking of first place, Xia Ye remembered Lu Xuan by his side and suddenly felt a burst of weakness. Lu Xuan’s momentum was too powerful. He had taken first place in both the first and second round, and had tied with Long Tai for first in the third round.

And looking at his appearance, his true combat strength was about there. Perhaps, only Long Tai had a chance of contending with Lu Xuan for first place. After all, Long Tai had taken second place for the strength assessment and tied with Lu Xuan for the perception assessment.

Turning his head to look at Lu Xuan, Xia Ye discovered that Lu Xuan's expression was very calm. He hadn't been moved by the rich rewards that Elder Sun announced.

"Hey, Lu Xuan, is your heart not moved at all?" Xia Ye couldn't help but ask.

Lu Xuan smiled indifferently: "Is my heart moved? Of course my heart's moved, however, it's all my stuff. What use is my heart being moved?"

Although he didn't say his words in a loud voice, but they revealed his unparalleled self-confidence.

Only now did Xia Ye discover that the proudest person wasn't originally him, nor was it Long Tai, but was Lu Xuan. It was just that, he and Long Tai's pride was outwardly displayed, while Lu Xuan's arrogance was kept inside. This was true pride!

Seeing the martial artists' excited expressions, Elder Sun satisfiedly nodded his head and continued to say: "Although the rewards are rich, but they must be qualified. In the fourth round's assessment, the true combat assessment, there is no place to cheat. Strength is only one part of it. Also, this round's results are the most important part for the results. Even if your results from the previous rounds wasn't too good, if you can do amazingly well in this fourth round, then the final ranking might not be low!"

These words from Elder Sun were obviously a little pointed.

Xia Ye quietly reminded: "Lu Xuan, you need to be careful. Looking at Elder Sun's actions, if you lose to Long Tai in the fourth round, he will definitely forcefully give Long Tai the first place.

Lu Xuan nodded his head. Did he not know that Elder Sun was clearly favoring Long Tai? But no matter how it was, in front of absolute strength, a few underhanded tactics would be crushed!

The fourth rounds true combat assessment location wasn't located in the Sword Testing Hall but was outside the Sword Testing Hall in a tall tower called as sword tower!

Within the three empires under the Wind Sword Sect's control, every city had built a sword tower. Its purpose was for the Wind Sword Sect's annual sect entrance assessment.

Very soon, under the leading of Ninth Uncle and Elder Sun, all of the martial artists arrived in front of the sword tower. The crowd of people curiously looked at the grand tower. Although everyone there knew that there was a sword tower in Lin City, very few people had ever gone to it because the Sword Tower was only opened during the assessment.

"This sword tower is the location for your fourth round's assessment!" Elder Sun's voice sounded out: "The sword tower has ten floors. In each floor there is an illusion array and a killing array. Only by breaking through the arrays can you continue to go upwards. Each floor corresponds to a level. The first floor is body refining first level and the tenth floor is

body refining tenth level. The higher the floor you reach the better your result will be. If you reach the same floor, then you will be judged on the degree that you have broken the array!”

Looking at the lofty sword tower, Lu Xuan couldn’t help but feel his expectations rise. He wanted to test his own current strength to know which step it had actually reached.

The rest of the martial artists also had attitudes of being eager to try. They were already Wind Sword Sect outer sect disciples anyways. There was no pressure. They could just put in some effort to see how far they could go.

“Right now, everyone come up to take a jade medallion. This jade medallion can guarantee that you all will not receive injuries. Once you can no longer hold out, break the jade medallion. The sword tower will automatically send you out. If there is someone who wants go beyond their limits and tries to forcibly hang in there, then the result is your own fault.”

As he spoke, the Wind Sword Sect deacons had already pulled out quite a few jade medallions, preparing to pass them out.

Inside the sword tower was illusion arrays working together with killing arrays. All of the enemies produced by the illusions all had real strength and power. If you were injured in the sword tower, then you would be really injured. If you were directly killed, then you would also be really dead.

Hearing Elder Sun’s words, the martial artists hastened to pick up the jade medallions. There wasn’t anyone who treated their own life like a joke. Lu Xuan was naturally also like this.

After everyone had obtained a jade medallion, Elder Sun commanded: “Now, enter the tower!”

“Lu Xuan, I will let you know my mightiness! Don’t think that you can win over me with the results from the first two rounds. Strength is just a part of the basis!” Long Tai looked at Lu Xuan with contempt.

“Is that so? That’s also what I wanted to say to you. Don’t think that just because you have an elder’s backing that you can do whatever you want. Under my sword, all of your tricks will be squashed by me!” Lu Xuan said without backing down at all.

“Very good. It seems like you don’t cry in front of the coffin. I’ll let you know how large the difference is between you and me.” Long Tai coldly snorted. He turned his head and walked into the tower.

Lu Xuan tightly followed and entered. Upon entering the tower, he felt like everything went dark in front of his eyes. He was in a completely dark room. The martial artist that had just entered one step before him had completely disappeared without a trace.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 46

Chapter 46: Like Splitting Bamboo

During this moment, a voice without any emotion suddenly came out of nowhere.

“Please select the weapon you need!”

“Sword!”

The word had just left Lu Xuan’s mouth as a very ordinary lower grade iron grade long sword appeared in his hands.

Once the sword was in his hand, Lu Xuan immediately felt his confidence soar. His entire person’s qi power increased. Man and sword completely merged into one.

With the long sword in hand, the darkness in front of Lu Xuan suddenly disappeared. A figure appeared before him.

On closer look, Lu Xuan discovered that this figure was a martial artist who had been impressively armed with a long blade. However, his face was masked and his appearance couldn’t be clearly seen, but his strength could be clearly seen by Lu Xuan. It was just a body refining first level.

“It seems this is the illusion enemy that the Sword Tower’s illusion array created.” Lu Xuan was thinking this as the martial artist didn’t say anything and directly charged forward, the blade chopping down on him.

Lu Xuan coldly snorted. His soul force instantly poured into the long sword and the Thunder Light Sword Skill came out of his hands!

There was only a slight sound of thunder. There was a flash of thunder light on the long sword. Immediately it clashed with the martial artist’s long blade.

A terrifying power passed through the long sword causing the martial artist to suddenly no longer be able to wield his weapon. The long blade directly fell out of his hands. Lu Xuan continued to attack for the win, his body was as swift as lightning as it flashed past, in one stroke across the chest, the martial artist was directly killed.

A body refining first level martial artist didn’t actually need Lu Xuan to use a martial skill, nor was it his opponent, not to mention he had even used a move from the Thunder Light Sword Skill.

After the martial artist had died, Lu Xuan was directly sent to the second floor.

This time there were actually two martial artists that appeared in front of Lu Xuan. One person wielded a staff, the other wielded a sword. Both were body refining second level. Every time he went up a floor, not only would the martial artist’s strength increase, it

would actually also increase the number. The difficulty would grow exponentially.

Glancing at the two martial artists, after experiencing the first floor, Lu Xuan didn't even think about how they would attack. His body suddenly accelerated as he quickly flew at them.

How could a body refining fourth level's speed be resisted by merely body refining second levels. Lu Xuan instantly charged right in front of the two martial artists. These two immediately hurried to wave the weapons in their hands to block.

But Lu Xuan's sword was even faster, even more precise!

The stroke was as swift as lightning, stabbing at the martial artist wielding the sword, accurately passing through his defenses, directly penetrating through his heart.

The number of enemies went from two to one!

The staff-wielding martial artist's reaction could be considered quick. Seeing that Lu Xuan hadn't attacked him, he directly smashed his stick towards Lu Xuan. This staff had at least a few hundred jin of strength behind it. If it struck true, Lu Xuan would definitely receive an injury.

However Lu Xuan had already had been prepared to block his attack. As soon as the staff moved, Lu Xuan suddenly leapt to the side. Just as the staff flashed by, at the same moment, the sword in Lu Xuan's hand knocked the staff down.

If the martial artist didn't let go, out of his ten fingers, at least seven would be broken. Even if he wasn't dead he would still be worthless. In desperation, he could only choose to let go of the long staff.

After stripping the martial artist of his weapon, Lu Xuan once again got close. Another stroke went across the neck, and suddenly blood flowed out without stop, with no more chances to live.

The second trial had once again been broken through!

In this trial, Lu Xuan hadn't used any martial skills, and had only used his own fighting skills to break through.

Using martial skills consumed soul force. Lu Xuan didn't know how many enemies there would be in the future. Soul force naturally had to saved up. Only this way would he be able to charge even higher!

There was a flash of light and Lu Xuan had already arrived on the third floor.

At this time, outside the Sword Tower, Ninth Uncle and the others were staring at the Sword Tower.

They saw that suddenly the third floor's light lit up.

"There's someone who has broken through to the third floor!" One of the elders said.

"His speed is pretty fast. It has only been two rests time and he has already broken through both the first and second floor." That Elder Xu said as he stroked his beard.

Ninth Uncle slightly smiled and said: "The first and second floor's martial artists strength

is too weak. For Lu Xuan and the others, it would only take seconds to kill them. Naturally it wouldn't take too much time."

"Keep watching. We still can't see much now. We'll only be able to see some stuff after the fourth floor." Elder Sun said in a deep voice.

Right now Elder Sun's expression wasn't that great. Lu Xuan's performance was too eye-catching. If Long Tai could not suppress him in this round, then he would have to fork over a storage ring along with a Heaven Mixing dan. These two things enough to cause him some heartache.

At this time, Lu Xuan was standing on the third floor alertly looking at the enemies in front of him.

As he expected, arriving on the third floor, the martial artists numbers and strength had increased once again. At this time facing him were three body refining third level martial artists.

However, even three body refining third level martial artists were still far from being Lu Xuan's opponents. The reason why he didn't rush was to play it safe. If he received an injury it would definitely affect his performance later on.

Since Lu Xuan wasn't attacking, the three martial artists were no longer polite. The three people simultaneously charged forward. Among them, two had weapons. One spear and one halberd, both were long weapons. The other person was unarmed, presumably having practiced some martial arts using fists and feet.

The two armed martial artists were the first to make their moves. The spear and halberd accompanied each other, moving towards Lu Xuan.

The martial artist who used his fist then circled to Lu Xuan's back, preparing to take an opportunity to sneak attack.

Lu Xuan's eyes flashed a soft light. The long sword suddenly swung out. There was a flash of thunder light. It was the Thunder Light Sword Skill.

His sword carrying the power of thunder, its strength was far greater than the two's combined attack. Lu Xuan was relying on his own raw power to suppress them!

Seeing Lu Xuan make a move, the fist using martial artist didn't hesitate and charged forward. His two fists punched out. Two fists carrying a thousand jin strength each simultaneously striking towards Lu Xuan's back.

A crisp sound of metal striking metal rang out. The two martial artists couldn't stand firm, with the Thunder Light Sword Skill, Lu Xuan directly jarred them apart.

At this time, Lu Xuan felt a gust of wind come. That fist-using martial artist's attack had already arrived behind him!

It was just at this time, the long sword in Lu Xuan's hand flickered, becoming a phantom, his movement were unable to be seen clearly. By the end of the move, the long sword had impressively cut open the throat of the fist-using martial artist.

Blinking Sword Skill! One second kill!

After the martial collapsed onto the ground, Lu Xuan didn’t bother looking at him again, directly returning his attention to the other two people and went to kill them. Without that threat, the two body refining third level martial artists were like a plate of small veggies to Lu Xuan.

After spending three rests time, the other two martial artists collapsed onto the ground dead.

The third floor was broken again! The four floor’s light lit up!

“The third floor has had someone break through! Such a quick speed. In just ten rests time they have arrived at the fourth floor! I wonder if this is Long Tai or Lu Xuan?”

“I feel like it’s definitely Lu Xuan. Swordsman killing people is a matter that can take place in the span of a blink.” Elder Xu said with confidence.

Elder Sun glanced at him and snorted: “Don’t forget that Long Tai has the strength of body refining fifth level. The first three trials can be completely suppressed and directly killed in seconds!”

Sword Spirit - Chapter 47

Chapter 47: The Fifth Floor

As Elder Sun was talking with the others, Long Tai was currently just finishing off the last martial artist on the third floor. His speed was just a bit slower than Lu Xuan's. There was absolutely no suspense in a body refining fifth level taking on body refining third levels.

However, Long Tai's moves were all martial skills. His speed was fast, but his sustainability was far less than Lu Xuan's.

Xia Ye's speed was also not slow. He finished off the martial artists on the third floor almost at the same time as Long Tai. To be called Lin City's number two genius after Xia Chen Xi, Xia Ye naturally had enough ability. If it hadn't been for the sudden appearance of Lu Xuan, this assessment's overall first place would definitely be either him or Long Tai.

The fourth floor!

This time Lu Xuan's opponents was a bit different that the previous three trials.

In the previous three trials, only martial artists appeared, but in this trial, not only were there martial artists, there were actually ferocious beasts too.

Appearing before his eyes were two body refining fourth level martial artists and two fourth level ferocious beasts, iron-back rhinos.

Compared to the martial artists, the beasts were definitely harder to take on because their bodies qualities were far better than martial artists. At the very least, it would be very difficult for Lu Xuan if he wanted to kill them in seconds.

With a roar, the two ironback rhinos charged towards Lu Xuan, one from the left and one from the right. As they ran, they created powerful vibrations. Although this was an illusion array, Lu Xuan still felt as if the ground was continuously shaking.

At the same time, facing two people and two beasts, Lu Xuan didn't dare to have too big ideas. He was level was body refining fourth level. Facing these four enemies who were in the same realm as him, none of them lost to him.

Although the ironback rhinos bodies were enormous, their body was completely inconsistent with their speed. They charged up to Lu Xuan very quickly, immediately stretching out hard horn on their heads towards him. If he was stabbed by it, then even a body refining fifth level martial artist would definitely be immediately pierced right through.

Seeing the incoming stab, Lu Xuan let out a low roar. His long sword horizontally swept

and a thunder light projected out, swiping right in front of one of the ironback rhinos eyes.

This precise stroke actually directly slashed through that ironback rhino's two eyes!

"Roar!" Its eyes blinded, it felt immense pain. That ironback rhino immediately wildly exploded out with a loud roar, and went wild. It struggled to rush towards Lu Xuan.

At this time, Lu Xuan had used the power from the long sword when attacking the ironback rhino to leap up high, directly going over the two ferocious beasts' attacks.

But just at this moment, the two martial artists suddenly charged forward, directly jumping up. One and one sword simultaneously headed towards Lu Xuan.

Lu Xuan was currently in the air and couldn't maneuver. He looked at the two incoming attacks. The look in his eyes was very firm without a bit of fear.

With a loud shout, soul force poured into the long sword and the Thunder Light Sword Skill began to activate!

A dazzling burst of thunder light immediately exploded out. Following the long sword's movement, in the air a circle was drawn, and the momentum of the sword became quite large.

This sword sweep directly collided with the two martial artists' attacks.

Although Lu Xuan was body refining fourth level, his strength was comparable to a peak body refining fifth level martial artist. After activating the Thunder Light Sword Skill, his strength became even more powerful. Even when these two martial artists worked together, they still couldn't be his opponent, and were directly knocked down by one stroke and crashed into the ground.

When the two hit the ground, Lu Xuan didn't give them a chance to recover, following up for victory. After landing on the ground, he used another move of the Thunder Light Sword Skill. Dazzling thunder light made it so that they couldn't even open their eyes. In a moment, the two martial artists had been trapped in it.

Bringing up a portion of soul force, Lu Xuan's figure suddenly charged forward, charging up the the two people like lightning.

The Blinking Sword Skill appeared once again!

In a moment, these two strokes continuously struck out, one couldn't even see Lu Xuan's movement. When the sword light died down, the two martial artists were already lying on the ground without any movement. There was only breath leaving the body, none entering. With a careful inspection, one could discover that they throats appeared to have two bloody holes where fresh blood bubbled and flowed out.

The two strokes had gone out together, each one piercing one throat. The two body refining fourth level martial artists had been directly killed in seconds by Lu Xuan!

After touching the threshold of sword intent, Lu Xuan's sword skill perception had become even deeper, which included the Blinking Sword Skill. Right now when Lu Xuan used it, its power was far greater than before the assessment.

Having taken care of the two martial artists, now the two ironback rhinos were already

coming back. The ironback rhino that had been blinded by Lu Xuan, its eyes were continuously bleeding with fresh blood, and it continuously roared, and it looked completely crazy.

Lu Xuan coldly snorted and didn't retreat. The sword in his hand directly welcomed it. They were just two thick-skinned idiots who weren't even threats.

After struggling a bit with the ironback rhinos, Lu Xuan aimed for an opportunity. The point of his sword entered into the neck of the healthy ironback rhino and fiercely swiped, immediately creating a large wound from which blood continuously poured out. It was just a matter of time before it died.

Currently outside of the sword tower, there was a sudden flash of light and a martial artist appeared, in his hand the jade medallion had been broken. Evidently, he couldn't hold on for any longer and crushed the jade medallion to be sent out.

However, he was just the beginning. Quickly following him, there were another five flashes of light and another five martial artists who hadn't been able to hold on any longer and retreated from the assessment.

Of the martial artists participating in this time's assessment, most of them were only body refining third level, and while they were on the third floor, they had to face three martial artists of the same level. For these martial artists who only had ordinary combat strength, trying to pass that was very difficult. Some of those who had very poor combat strength couldn't even pass the second floor.

As this crowd of martial artists came out, the Wind Sword Sect deacons moved up and took back the broken jade medallions. Although they were already broken, they had recorded how well the martial artists had done in the round and their results which would be used for the final assessment ranking.

For these martial artists, the elders only glanced at them and didn't pay them any further attention, as their eyes once again turned back towards the Sword Tower.

At this time, the fifth floor suddenly flashed and then lit up.

"Someone made it to the fifth floor. Something good is about to begin…" Elder Xu slowly sighed. Although he looked favorably upon Lu Xuan, but Long Tai's strength was comparatively greater than Lu Xuan's. This was an ironclad matter. This round's outcome was hard to predict!

Ninth Uncle and Elder Sun's faces became solemn, their eyes staring at the sword tower without blinking. The atmosphere was a little imposing. Those martial artists that had just been eliminated didn't say anything at this time and similarly watched the situation of the sword tower.

Currently in the fifth floor, Lu Xuan was proudly standing with his sword in hand. The first person to break through to the fifth floor was naturally him!

Right now Lu Xuan was making the best use of his time to rest. Although his path had been like splitting bamboo, his consumption hadn't been small either. Especially on the fourth floor when facing the two ironback rhinos, he had spent at least 30% of his soul force. The thick skin of the ferocious beasts was indeed annoying for martial artists.

Perhaps this was the intent of the Sword Tower. Not only did it test a martial artists combat strength, but also it tested their ability to continue fighting and sustain themselves.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 48

Chapter 48: The Fight for the Championship!

The difficulty of the fifth floor was multiple times greater than the fourth floor.

Seeing the three body refining martial artists in front of him and the two fifth level ferocious beasts, blood devouring tigers, Lu Xuan couldn't help but feel his scalp tingle a bit.

Right now, his strength was only the large success stage of body refining fourth level. In terms of realm, each of the enemies all eclipsed him. It didn't even need to be said that currently he was facing five of them.

And this time, Lu Xuan once again chose to strike pre-emptively.

With 120% of his spirit, his speed shot up to its limit in an instant, and he directly went killing towards the crowd of enemies.

Before the person arrived, the sword moved. Thunder Light Sword Skill's first move!

Following a soft sound of thunder, the sword flashed a dazzling thunder light. The sword chopped towards the axe-wielding martial artist in the very front.

Facing Lu Xuan's sword, that martial artist did not dodge but lifted up his axe.

A "clang!" sound rang out. A sword and axe clashed with each other.

Lu Xuan only felt an extremely large force transmit through to him. His sword stroke had actually been abruptly blocked!

Ever since he had entered the Sword Tower, this was Lu Xuan's first time having his attack blocked.

However, this was also reasonable. Although Lu Xuan was powerful, his strength was still only body refining fourth level. Even with the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic, facing body refining fifth level martial artists was still going to be hard, especially against this martial artist who used an axe for his weapon. Typically martial artists that chose to use the axe had greater strength than other martial artists.

One move didn't do the trick, but Lu Xuan wasn't discouraged at all. He followed up with the Thunder Light Sword Skill's second move, but his sword stroke was no longer trying to overwhelm the martial artist but had begun looking for flaws to take advantage of.

Sure enough, this time the martial artist didn't have such an easy time making a response. With Lu Xuan's current understanding towards sword intent and adding on the Thunder Light Sword Skill, taking on an ordinary body refining fifth level martial artist wasn't too difficult.

It was a pity though that this time his enemies weren't just limited to one.

After using two moves, after the axe-wielding martial artist had been pushed back, the other two martial artists and the two ferocious beasts charged forward, surrounding Lu Xuan.

While encircled, Lu Xuan's eyes exploded out a bright light, his eyes instantly became sharp. He suddenly turned and sent out the third and fourth move of the Thunder Light Sword Skill, sending the attacks towards the two martial artists and the two ferocious beasts.

The Thunder Light Sword Skill which had gone through the sword crystal's transformation, each move could accumulate a bit of sword power, and the later the the move the more powerful it was. At this time, the third and fourth moves power had already become far more powerful than the first move.

One man one sword. Alone fighting five enemies who were a level above him. If the elders and martial artists outside could see it, they would definitely be surprised.

When using a martial skill to handle enemies that didn't have martial skills, fighting one enemy above your level wasn't too surprising of a matter, but fighting five of them was enough for them to be shocked.

The amount of martial artists being sent out of the Sword Tower was becoming more and more. Almost every moment there would be another eliminated martial artist sent out. Most of the martial artists had gotten stuck on the third floor.

There were also a few martial artists that had entered the fourth floor, for example the few body refining fourth level martial artists. After fighting a while on the fourth floor, they eventually had no way to break through. For them a 1 vs 4 was far too difficult.

"There are still four people that haven't come out yet." Elder Xu said.

Ninth Uncle nodded, "There is still Lu Xuan, Long Tai, Xia Ye, and the other body refining fifth level martial artist."

As they spoke, the Sword Tower's fourth floor flashed and then its light was extinguished. This mean that there was no longer anyone on the fourth floor. The remaining four people had all impressively reached the fifth floor.

Among the four people, other than Lu Xuan, they all had body refining fifth level strength. With the strength of body refining fifth level, entering the fifth floor wasn't much of a problem. As for Lu Xuan, although his level was slightly lower, no one would doubt his combat strength. He had previously made it clear when demonstrating the Thunder Light Sword Skill.

Just at this time, a light once again flashed on an empty space.

"Someone has come out!" Elder Sun said. Inside he was constantly praying that the one who had come out was Lu Xuan.

After the light had dissipated, the person's appearance could be seen. Elder Sun was disappointed, but Ninth Uncle and Xia Chen Xi and a few others exhaled a large breath. The person who had come out was neither Lu Xuan nor Long Tai nor Xia Ye, but was the

other body refining fifth level martial artist.

This martial artist was the last one to enter the fifth floor and was the first to exit it because he wasn't like Lu Xuan and the others who had their own unique martial skills, thus in the first few floors, especially on the fourth floor, his consumption had been pretty large. When surrounded by five enemies on the fifth floor, there wasn't even a chance of being able to last.

At this time, there were only three people left in the Sword Tower. It could be said that this time's assessment's first three places now no longer had any sort of suspense. The only suspense left was who could get first place!

After another ten or so rests, there was another flash of light. Immediately everyone's eyes were looking over. The third place had come out!

This time the person who came out was Xia Ye.

When he came out, he took his exhausted looking eyes to sweep around the field. Not seeing the figure of either Lu Xuan or Long Tai, his eyes immediately flashed a look of dejection. Obviously, during the true combat strength assessment, he had once again lost to those two, however, thinking about Lu Xuan's amazing perception, Xia Ye's heart felt a little better. Previously his view had been too narrow, but now he understood that the world was much broader.

Giving the broken jade medallion to a deacon, Xia Ye directly sat down and began to recover his soul force. He had been fighting in the Sword Tower up until now and had taken out three of the enemies on the fifth floor before being unable to hold on. Right now his entire body, from top to bottom, had been completely emptied out of soul force. He truly couldn't hold on any longer and needed to recover his soul force.

The assessment had already reached its peak moments. Right now was the fight for the championship.

Ninth Uncle, Xia Chen Xi, and Lin Xin Yi's hearts were taut, and they didn't even dare to take big breaths. Elder Sun was also staring at the Sword Tower without blinking. These moments would decide the victor. He had already set down his heart, as long as Long Tai could win over Lu Xuan, then he would set Long Tai as first place no matter what!

At this time in the fifth floor, Lu Xuan's fight continued.

Thunder Light Sword Skill's move after move left his hand, and soon was on the seventh move. Beside his body was circling thunder light. Looking at it, it seemed very magnificent, but its greatest purpose was that it could confuse the enemies eyes.

At this time, Lu Xuan's body flashed and he suddenly charged out of the encirclement, which was then tightly followed with a turn, and the Thunder Light Sword Skill's eight move was used!

The large amount of accumulated sword power, was at this moment completely released without reservation. Rich thunder light enveloped and entered all of the enemies. It was even more powerful than when he had demonstrated it during the third round of the assessment!

Without warning, lightning shot out of his sword tip, directly landing on the body of a blood devouring tiger. The thunder light exploded. The blood devouring tiger's body was sent flying by the explosion, flesh and blood flew out. A fifth level ferocious beast with incredible defensive power had been exploded to death!

At this time, taking advantage of the chaos, Lu Xuan got into close proximity, his long sword flashed, exploding out with the Blinking Sword Skill, swiping twice with his sword, and decisively claimed the lives of two martial artists.

The five enemies had been reduced to three. Lu Xuan's pressure had been greatly relieved!

(AN: Today is another new week. Little treasure doesn't know how many friends are reading this book. Anyway, the book review area is quite deserted, thus, everyone please quietly read the book, and Little Treasure quietly updates, rarely adding in wasted words into chapters. This time, Little Treasure earnestly pleads everyone to send their recommended votes. The days as a new book aren't many. If it still doesn't surge up to the list, then it won't ever surge up. Friends that have tickets, I'm bothering you to please cast your recommended votes! Help Little Treasure complete a dream. I want to be on the New Books List!!)

Sword Spirit - Chapter 49

Chapter 49: Exiting the Sword Tower

Now in front of Lu Xuan there was only one person and one ferocious beast, and their bodies were riddled with injuries.

During the Thunder Light Sword Skill's last move's explosion, the brunt of the attack had been the already dead blood devouring tiger, but they also were affected.

The match had been in a deadlock for a while until Lu Xuan had suddenly exploded out with a powerful attack, momentarily killing three enemies. The surviving martial artist and the blood devouring tiger had been shocked and didn't dare to go forward.

Lu Xuan also took this opportunity to quickly rest a little. Using the entire set of the Thunder Light Sword Skill had consumed quite a bit, especially the very last attack. The Thunder Light Sword Skill's eight moves along with the two Blinking Sword Skill meant that the consumption was even larger.

However, the fight only stopped for about two rests and then broke out again.

The blood devouring tiger was the first to move, directly launching its body over. Very large tiger claws fiercely swiped towards Lu Xuan, the strength was large. It was definitely at least 3000 jin!

Combined with the blood devouring tiger's attack, the martial artist similarly brandished his long sword and was swinging it as he attacked.

This time, Lu Xuan didn't try to take them on and chose to retreat. His remaining soul force was already less than 30%. There was still the sixth floor waiting for him.

Pushing his soul force, Lu Xuan abruptly moved his body to the side by three feet, barely dodging the two attacks. A sword rapidly slashed down, fiercely swiping through the abdomen and creating a long gash. Immediately a stream of blood flowed out.

The blood devouring tiger loudly howled in pain. Its body leapt up and swept its ironlike-tail over, bringing the whistling of the wind, carrying outrageous power.

Lu Xuan retreated again, dodging this attack and use his sword to stab it, creating a bloody on blood devouring tiger's body. He was actually prepared to bleed the blood devouring tiger to death!

At this time, the sword-wielding martial artist had entirely been blocked off by the blood devouring tiger's body due to Lu Xuan's outstanding maneuvering. This way, Lu Xuan only needed to face the stupid blood devouring tiger.

After continuously dodging a few times, the blood devouring tiger's body was already full

of many wounds. Fresh blood flowed out like water. Every movement was less and less energetic, evidently a bit difficult, and didn't have the power that it did at the start.

Aiming at an opportunity, Lu Xuan pierced its neck and fiercely slashed. The blood devouring tiger immediately had its throat cut and it collapsed onto the ground.

The swordsman finally found an opportunity to attack Lu Xuan, but it was a pity that an ordinary fifth level martial artist wasn't an opponent for Lu Xuan. Without delay, he once again used the Blinking Sword Skill and killed him in a second.

"The sixth floor! The sixth floor lit up!" Outside of the Sword Tower, the crowd of martial artists suddenly exclaimed.

After the sixth floor lit up, the entire field was seething with excitement. The sixth floor lighting up meant that the fifth floor had been broken through by someone. For the martial artists in the field, the third floor had blocked them. Breaking through the fifth floor was something they couldn't imagine!

There was an even more important question. At this time in the Sword Tower, there only remained two people, Long Tai and Lu Xuan. Which one of them had actually broken through to the sixth floor?

"I feel like it's definitely Long Tai! He had body refining fifth level strength. Breaking through the fifth floor isn't something impossible.

"En, I think so too. Although Lu Xuan is powerful, his strength is only body refining fourth level. I reckon the fifth floor should be five body refining fifth level enemies right. With body refining fourth level strength, being able to hold off against them wouldn't be easy, much less killing them."

"But we're talking about Lu Xuan. Previously when he demonstrated the Thunder Light Sword Skill, its power was very amazing."

"Stop arguing. Doesn't using martial skills require soul force? How many times could a body refining fourth level's amount of soul force support the use of the skill?"

…

The martial artists were discussing and most of them favored Long Tai. Since Long Tai was body refining fifth level, the way they saw it, whether it was strength or sustainability, Long Tai should be better than Lu Xuan.

With so much activity, Xia Ye couldn't sit still and stopped recovering. He stood up and stared without blinking at the Sword Tower's sixth floor. Who exactly was in there?

Thinking of this, his mind couldn't help but remember the indifferent smile that had hung on Lu Xuan's face. That was a very self-confident smile. Intuition told him that it was definitely Lu Xuan!

At this time, Ninth Uncle and the others faces were a little ugly, frowning as they stared at the sixth floor. In order to break through to the sixth floor, first you had to take out all five of the enemies on the fifth floor. Lu Xuan indeed had the strength to fight beyond his level, but with his body refining fourth level strength, was it really possible?

Xia Chen Xi who had been filled with confidence for Lu Xuan now also felt some worry.

She had previously thought that the final result would be decided on the fifth floor and would compare who had killed more enemies, but now someone had actually broken through to the sixth floor. The change was a large one. The chances that Long Tai who was body refining fifth level had reached the sixth floor was much larger than Lu Xuan's.

"Niece Chen Xi, when you entered the Sword Tower, you also reached the sixth floor, right?" Elder Sun asked while smiling. Right now he was in a good mood. He had already determined that the one who had entered the sixth floor was Long Tai.

"En, disciple is not very good at fighting. I've let Elder Sun see something funny." Xia Chen Xi forcefully laughed a little. She was defaulted as a Wind Sword Sect core disciple. The Sword Tower had been opened up as an exception for her. That time, she had body refining sixth level strength and at in the end taken out two body refining sixth level martial artists, stopping at the sixth floor.

Elder Sun laughed aloud: "The higher you go the more enemies there will be. For Niece Chen Xi to be able to kill two enemies while being surrounded by six is already not bad. Normally, whatever strength level the martial artist is will be the floor that they will stop on. For Lu Xuan to be able to reach the fifth floor is already beyond my expectations. This results is very impressive. It's possible that over time, he could also become a core disciple."

Although his words were praising Lu Xuan, everyone knew what Elder Sun meant. He said that Lu Xuan reaching the fifth floor was already not bad, and that Xia Chen Xi with body refining sixth level strength could only reach the sixth floor. Obviously he was saying that Lu Xuan couldn't possibly reach the sixth floor.

"The results still haven't come out yet. Don't get too happy too early." Ninth Uncle relaxed his eyebrows as he faintly said.

Elder Sun forced a smile as he looked at Ninth Uncle and said: "Is that so. Have you seen a body refining fourth level ever charge up to the Sword Tower's sixth floor?"

Ninth Uncle didn't speak anymore. Indeed, there had never been any body refining fourth level person who had charged up to the sixth floor of the Sword Tower in all of the Heavenly Martial Empire after so many years. It was rare to even see a body refining fifth level rush up to the sixth floor.

The field gradually calmed down. The crowd was all holding their breath, quietly waiting for the moment of the reveal. And just at this time, the sixth floor's light suddenly flashed and was extinguished. A light appeared at an empty space in front of the Sword Tower!

The person who had charged up to the sixth floor had come out!

The four elders and Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi who were in the judging area immediately stood up. Their eyes burningly watching that light. In the end, who was it?!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 50

Chapter 50: Heaven Defying Results

Hundreds of eyes turned towards that light all at once!

The light disappeared quickly. In the blink of an eye, the figure of the person became apparent.

“Lu Xuan! It’s Lu Xuan!” Lin Xin Yi was the first to shout out, her face full of joy!

Once Lu Xuan’s figure was made clear, the entire field of martial artists immediately went into an uproar.

It was actually Lu Xuan. This was definitely contrary to everyone’s expectations!

“Oh my god! He actually killed his way into the sixth floor with his body refining fourth level strength! It’s simply unbelievable!”

“Genius! An absolute genius! Today I really submit!”

…

The warriors were all amazed, especially those martial artists that hadn’t looked favorably on Lu Xuan, now they were all completely shocked. With just body refining fourth level strength, he killed his way through five body refining fifth level enemies up to the sixth floor. For them, this was simply unbelievable. That kind of combat strength could be called terrifying!

“I knew it was you.” Xia Ye smiled and said to himself. Seeing Lu Xuan’s figure, he discovered that his proud self actually wasn’t jealous but was instead happy.

“Lu Xuan. It’s Lu Xuan. It’s really Lu Xuan.” Xia Chen Xi didn’t know what to say and only constantly repeated Lu Xuan’s name. Her mood was simply agitated to an unprecedented level.

Then, thinking of something, she urgently turned her head towards Ninth Uncle and said excitedly: “Ninth Uncle, it’s Lu Xuan. He really charged up to the sixth floor!”

Ninth Uncle nodded his head: “I know. Lu Xuan, the surprises he gives me are really too much!”

“Haha, I said this kid wasn’t ordinary right! A body refining fourth level strength slaughtering up to the sixth floor, is unprecedented in at least the last decade in all of the Heavenly Martial Empire!” Elder Xu laughed unrestrainedly. He had been strongly behind Lu Xuan before, and now seeing that Lu Xuan’s results were amazing, he was naturally incomparably happy.

The smile on Elder Sun's face had gone stiff. He had been prepared to welcome Long Tai, but reality had played a huge joke on jim. The person who had reached the sixth floor was actually Lu Xuan!

"What's there to be happy about. It's just charging up to the sixth floor. He had just reached the sixth floor before being kicked out. Naturally he was killed in a second. Long Tai doesn't necessarily not have a chance to beat him!" Elder Sun said as he turned angry from embarrassment.

Ninth Uncle laughed aloud: "No matter how it is, the sixth floor is the sixth floor. Who cares if he was killed in a second, he still entered the sixth floor!"

And just at this time, the deacon that had gone to collect Lu Xuan's jade medallion reported Lu Xuan's result in a trembling voice, his voice full of disbelief: "Lu Xuan, sixth floor. Killed three people!"

After hearing what was said, the clamor in the field came to a stop, leaving only the sound of people sucking in cold air.

Sixth floor and killed three people. That would mean that Lu Xuan not only killed his way into the sixth floor, he had also, in that short period of time, killed three body refining sixth level martial artists?!

This kind of strength was already couldn't be just described as terrifying, it was demonic! The word popped up in everyone's mind. This word had been used to describe Lu Xuan's perception, but now it was also suitable for his true combat strength.

"Killed three people?! That's impossible! He entered the sixth floor for less than two rests. Killing three body refining sixth level enemies in two rests time is an absolute impossibility!" Elder Sun's voice sounded a little crazy. Lu Xuan's heaven defying results had slapped his face again and again.

"Elder Sun! As the head examiner, you cannot arbitrarily deny the results of the examinee. Could it be that the jade medallion has been faked!" Ninth Uncle coldly looked at him and said. During the third round, Elder Sun had forcefully put Lu Xuan's result as the same as Long Tai's, but he hadn't said anything. Now he was trying to do this, did he think Yan Jiu was so easy to bully?

At this time, the martial artists in the field only held deep worship towards Lu Xuan. Him being able to enter the sixth floor was already more than enough for them to be speechless. They hadn't thought that not only had he entered, he had actually killed three body refining sixth level enemies within the short period of less than two rests.

Lu Xuan was treating the eyes of shock or awe as nothing special. After turning over the jade medallion to the deacon, he went strength back and arrived at Yao Lei and Xia Ye's side.

As he had just entered the sixth floor, he knew that he definitely wasn't the opponent for six body refining sixth level martial artists, much less when his soul force was less than 30%. Thus he didn't even try to prepare to break through the sixth floor.

Thus, when he arrived on the sixth floor, Lu Xuan didn't even think and directly struck pre-emptively, pushing his speed to its limit, charging towards the sixth martial artists. His

entire body's soul force exploded out as he immediately used the Blinking Sword Skill.

In that moment, all of Lu Xuan's understanding towards the sword path were all integrated into the sword skill, and he burst out with his most powerful strength. The long sword in his hand swiped leaving a sword image, and in a moment he erupted with multiple sword strokes. Not only did it break the six martial artists combine attacks, it had even succinctly killed three of them in seconds.

However by this method, his entire body's soul force had been consumed cleanly and he didn't have any more chances to continue fighting. After the sword strokes ended, he proactively broke the jade medallion and was directly sent out. But even so, with his body refining fourth level strength, being able to kill three body refining sixth levels while completely surrounded was enough to make him proud.

"Older brother Xuan, you're too awesome! No, you've always been awesome, it's just that this time you're even awesomer!" Yao Lei praised.

"I just knew it was you." Xia Ye looked at Lu Xuan while smiled, repeating what he had said earlier.

Hearing their words, Lu Xuan smiled, "I was just lucky."

"Tch, being too modest is just hypocrisy!" Yao Lei criticized.

In the judging area, Xia Chen Xi and Ninth Uncle were both looking at Elder Sun. Ninth Uncle had calmed down a bit and said: "Elder Sun, may I ask if the storage ring and the Heaving Mixing dan have already been prepared?"

"Hmph, it's still too early. Long Tai still hasn't come out yet. The outcome has not yet been decided. How do you know that he won't charge up to the sixth floor?" Elder Sun said with a dark face. Right now the only variable was that Long Tai hadn't come out yet. He placed all of his hopes onto Long Tai.

But at this time, the fifth floors light suddenly flashed, attracting the eyes of everyone over. The flash of light meant that either he had gone up to the sixth floor or was coming out. Had Long Tai made it to the sixth floor?

Following that, there was a pop, and the fifth floor's light was extinguished, but the sixth floor's light did not light up. Elder Sun's heart sank.

A light appeared on an empty space in front of the Sword tower. It was obvious that Long Tai had stopped on the fifth floor!

Long Tai who came out of the Sword Tower saw that everyone's eyes were all staring at him. At first he was a bit stunned. He turned back and looked and saw that the Sword Tower's lights had all been extinguished. He once again turned his head and saw Lu Xuan and Xia Ye in the crowd.

As if suddenly aware of something, Long Tai suddenly burst out in arrogant laughter: "Haha, I'm first! Lu Xuan, even you dared to fight for first place with me? Maybe next life!"

The surroundings of the emptied Sword Tower echoed Long Tai's wild laughter. It was very grating on the ears.

After laughing for a while, Long Tai discovered that something was wrong. He was the only person laughing. Um, the eyes of those martial artists that were looking at him weren’t eyes of worship? It looked like… they were mocking? Or pitying?

Sword Spirit - Chapter 51

Chapter 51: Bet Your Life!

After two more hollow laughs, Long Tai's voice slowly died down. He looked hesitantly at his surroundings, not understanding why the atmosphere seemed so strange.

At this time, a deacon came up and took his jade medallion, took a look at it, and then reported Long Tai's results with a blank face: "Long Tai, fifth floor. Killed four people!"

Hearing this result, a look of pride flashed across Long Tai's face. While surrounded by five people he had managed to take down four, which was far greater than just only fight and killing four people.

He had originally thought that this result would attract the amazement of all the martial artists, but the field remained silent. The scene Long Tai imagined didn't occur. He couldn't help but look towards Elder Sun, wanting to know what was going on.

But unexpectedly, when he looked over, he saw the side of Elder Sun's face, as if he didn't want to see him.

"Elder Sun, as the head examiner, you can announce the results right?" Ninth Uncle faintly reminded him.

Among the four assessments, Lu Xuan had taken first place in strength, mental strength, and true combat, and in the third round's perception test, he had also tied with Long Tai for first. He had well-deserved first place in all four rounds.

In front of these cold hard results, Elder Sun didn't try to play any more tricks and didn't have any more opportunities.

Taking two deep breaths, Elder Sun reluctantly spoke in a deep voice: "This assessment's first place is… Lu Xuan!"

This result wasn't a surprise to any of the martial artists. If at the beginning during the strength test when he had gotten first place, they had just thought he had been lucky, now after the assessment, Lu Xuan had completely subdued them, especially with his perception and true combat. There were even some that worshiped him.

Long Tai, who was self-satisfiedly waiting to hear his own name, when he heard that first place was actually Lu Xuan, he gave off a stunned expression, and then yelled loudly: "Wait! How is first place Lu Xuan! Clearly I was the last one to come out, I should be first!"

"So what if you were the last one? Was the assessment testing how long you could last? Lu Xuan not only finished fighting before you, his result completely beats yours. Even

you would think that you deserve first? That's just too laughable." Xia Ye said with a face full of scorn. Others feared Long Tai, but he didn't, especially since he had just seen Long Tai make a fool of himself, he felt even better.

Hearing Xia Ye's words, Long Tai's eyes were filled with disbelief as he said: "Who? Lu Xuan? His results completely beat mine? Impossible! He's only body refining fourth level, I'm body refining fifth level. I should be better than him whether it's strength or sustainability. Him completely beating me is impossible! Absolutely impossible!"

Xia Ye couldn't help but laugh out loud: "Lu Xuan's result was reaching the sixth floor and killing three body refining sixth level martial artists. With just your fifth floor killing four people result, you'd be better off not showing off. You're really making me laugh to death. Moreover, Lu Xuan's not even sixteen this year and you're already eighteen, older than him by two years, and your result is worse by a large margin, and you still want to pretend that you're first. You're really too arrogant."

"Long Tai, get down, stop being so undignified!" At this time Elder Sun couldn't help but yell in a low voice. He had been backing Long Tai all this time, and now Long Tai was losing face, which in turn was causing him to lose face.

Long Tai completely ignored Elder Sun's words and yelled: "Impossible! How could body refining fourth level kill three body refining sixth level martial artists. I don't believe it! Elder, I think that Lu Xuan definitely cheated! I want to compare with him for one match! Unless he beats me, I won't be satisfied!"

Hearing Long Tai's words, Elder Sun's moved quickly. He had already lost anyway. Recognizing defeat this way wasn't as good as letting Long Tai cause some trouble. Perhaps there would even be a chance for a comeback. Also, he also didn't believe that Lu Xuan could kill three body refining sixth level martial artists with his body refining fourth level strength.

In a slightly deep tone, Elder Sun asked towards Ninth Uncle, Elder Xu, and the other elder: "An examinee is unsatisfied and wants to fight. What do you guys think?"

"This is a little against the rules isn't it? The assessment is just the assessment. If everyone was unsatisfied and everyone wanted to fight, then wouldn't it become a mess?" That elder was the first to speak.

"I don't care, however, you can first ask Lu Xuan's opinion." Elder Xu said. He believed in Lu Xuan's strength. During this match, he would surely win.

"Let's ask Lu Xuan then. If he agrees, then I'll agree." Ninth Uncle similarly said.

Seeing that Ninth Uncle and Elder Xu weren't too opposed to the fight, Elder Sun immediately bypassed the first elder's words and loudly said: "Lu Xuan, Long Tai thinks that you cheated for your result and wants to fight you. Will you accept?"

Lu Xuan suddenly smiled, "My results are placed right there. Is there cheating just because he said there was cheating? If the three hundred people in the field all aren't satisfied, then won't I have to fight three hundred times?"

"Lu Xuan, do you dare?!" Long Tai angrily shouted.

“Do I dare? Ah, what don’t I dare. If you want to fight, that’s fine; however, you can’t fight me just because you can fight me. We have to have a bet right?”

Hearing this, Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi looked at each other and smiled. Obviously, they thought of the duel on Spirit Materials Street in the martial arena. Lu Xuan had dueled for the bet of two hundred taels of gold with Long Yang. Who knows what Lu Xuan was preparing for this time.

Hearing that Lu Xuan actually wanted to bet, Long Tai immediately smiled contemptuously: “Paupers are paupers. Tell me what you want to be, I’m just afraid that you won’t be alive to get it.”

Seeing that Long Tai was willing, the smile on Lu Xuan’s face suddenly disappeared and stressed each word as he said: “Your life!”

The martial artists who had originally been watching for the show, hearing Lu Xuan’s words, suddenly became quiet. By now they had also seen through that Lu Xuan and Long Tai obviously had quite a bit of resentment between them. This time wasn’t some simple betting match. Lu Xuan wanted to kill Long Tai in a fight!

A life and death battle!

Long Tai’s eyes squinted. Lu Xuan’s request was beyond his expectations, but was also to his liking because he similarly wanted to take Lu Xuan’s life while fighting!

Aside from the resentment between the Long family and the Lu family, since the start of the assessment, Lu Xuan had constantly suppressed him, repeatedly making him lose face. With Long Tai’s revengeful personality, how could he not try to take everything back?

“If you want my life then we’ll have to see if you have the strength to take it. This bet, I accept!”

After Long Tai agreed to Lu Xuan’s condition, the martial artists in the field became excited. They had originally thought that the assessment was over. They hadn’t thought that the real climax had only just arrived. Only a life for a life could be so stimulating!

The people in the field had all passed the mental strength trial’s courage test and were naturally unafraid of killing people.

Without a doubt, this duel had been agreed to by both people. Elder Sun’s face was somewhat dignified. He hadn’t though that this common duel would have become a match to the death, but both sides had agreed and he couldn’t stop it.

“Since you have both agreed, then this duel will be set. After just experiencing those fights, most of your soul force must have been consume. Right now I will give you an hour to restore your soul force. After an hour, the duel will begin!” Elder Sun’s voice rang out through the surroundings.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 52

Chapter 52:Middle Grade Iron Grade vs Upper Grade Iron Grade

“Properly treasure this hour. This will be your last hour. You are doomed to become a stepping stone for me, Long Tai!” Looking at Lu Xuan, Long Tai proudly said.

Scanning Long Tai, Lu Xuan didn’t say anything and sat down cross-legged and began recovering his soul force.

Having been ignored by Lu Xuan, Long Tai coldly snorted and didn’t say anything else and similarly began to recover.

The field went became quiet. Not a single one of the martial artists left, each waiting for the fight to begin. They also wanted to know, between Lu Xuan and Long Tai, who was better?

Time flowed by quickly. After the hour was over, Elder Sun once again loudly announced: “It has been one hour! Let the duel begin!”

Lu Xuan was the first to stand up. Using the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic, his recovery speed was better than most people and had long since completely recovered.

Long Tai also slowly got up. An hour was too short. He only recovered about 80%, but he told himself, Lu Xuan definitely didn’t fully recover, moreover, he was body refining fifth level. Facing the body refining fourth level Lu Xuan, he was confident in his victory.

“Lu Xuan, come out and accept death!” Long Tai shouted.

Steadily walking out of the crowd, Lu Xuan’s eyes held a powerful look. It was time to clean up the grudge between him and Long Tai!

“If it’s a natural disaster, it can be fixed, but if it was created by yourself, you will be doomed! You dare to have plans against my Lu family’s people has already doomed you!” Lu Xuan stared at Long Tai, speaking slowly.

Long Tai looked up to the sky and laughed: “These words should be kept for yourself. Relax, after you’re dead, I’ll take good care of your older sister. Who knows, maybe sometime when I’m in the mood, I’ll let her go accompany you, hahahaha!”

“You court death!” Lu Xuan’s killing intent surged. His steps suddenly sped up, suddenly charging towards Long Tai, punching out, carrying with it a powerful wind!

Facing Lu Xuan’s attack, Long Tai didn’t dodge at all. With a low growl, he similarly punched out, matching Lu Xuan’s blow for blow.

The two fists collided, and there was only a muffled bang and dust was stirred up. The two were simultaneously pushed back. The power of each of their fists in the collision were

equal.

Long Tai was body refining fifth level and was higher than Lu Xuan by a small realm, yet the difference in power between him and Lu Xuan was only between half a jin or eight taels.

After being pushed back in one move, this time Long Tai took the initiative to attack. His two legs suddenly exerted force, and his body launched forward, and punched out again.

Lu Xuan was fearless and greeted it with his body. Although his level was lower than Long Tai's, the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic greatly enhanced his body's strength.

The two of them continued to meet each other's punches for many rounds. The onlooking martial artists felt their hearts stir. This kinds of collisions of pure force, although they didn't look all that pretty, it was the type that made people's blood boil. That feeling in their bones subconsciously made people want to shout loudly in support.

After another collision ended, Long Tai's expression became more and more serious. He had originally thought with his body refining fifth level he would be able to directly put Lu Xuan in the ground, but the strength that Lu Xuan had shown was far beyond his expectations. Every time they collided, Lu Xuan had instead held a slight advantage. After a few more punches, he already felt his fist was beginning to duly ache.

Lu Xuan absolutely could not be left alive. If he was this strong at body refining fourth level, if he was allowed to improve another step, he would no longer be an opponent!

Thinking of this, Long Tai stared at Lu Xuan at said: "Your strength is indeed beyond my expectations, however, it stops there!"

Done speaking, Long Tai unwrapped the bag on his back and a pair of iron claws suddenly appeared in his hands. He had impressively decided to use his weapon!

"These claws are called Cloud Piercer, upper grade iron grade equipment! If I had these claws on hand, then the Sword Tower's sixth floor wouldn't have survived!" Long Tai proudly said. With the claws in hand, his confidence evidently shot up.

Previously in the Sword Tower, he could only use the lower grade iron grade equipment that had materialized. With the Cloud Piercing claws in his hands now, there was no way to compare the two.

After Long Tai pulled out his weapon, the martial artists were all shocked.

"It's actually an upper grade iron grade equipment! That must be worth a lot of money! I don't even have a lower grade iron grade equipment!"

"This time Lu Xuan's in trouble. With an upper grade iron grade equipment, Long Tai's combat strength has almost doubled.

"Let's see how Lu Xuan responds to this. I feel like he definitely won't just lose like this."

…

Seeing that Long Tai had actually pulled out an upper grade iron grade equipment, the people in the judging area were a little startled. Elder Xu thoughtfully looked towards Elder Sun and said: "If I remember correctly, this Cloud Piercing Claw was one of your

battle trophies that you had won. You had always treasured it. I hadn't thought that you would actually give it to Long Tai now?"

Elder Sun laughed: "The future of the world is naturally the young people's world. I don't have any use for it so I gave it away. I want to know how Lu Xuan plans on winning now!"

Seeing that Long Tai had finally pulled out the Cloud Piercing Claw, Elder Sun's mood had greatly improved. For martial artists, the weapon was one of the most important things for combat strength. Seeing Lu Xuan's appearance, it didn't seem like he could pull out anything good. Even if his perception was great and his talent was great, so what? Without financial support, it was all useless!

"How do you know that Lu Xuan doesn't have a weapon?" Ninth Uncle slightly smiled.

Elder Sun was startled and turned his head to look. Indeed, Lu Xuan's back impressively was also carrying a black colored bag. Looking at it, it seemed like a sword.

However, after that he had a disdainful smile: "So what if he has a weapon? What sort of good thing can he pull out? Ordinary equipment? Or is it lower grade iron grade? There's no way of comparing it to the Cloud Piercing claw!"

"Xin Yi, this time many thanks must go to you. If you hadn't given the Lovesick sword to Lu Xuan, he would have eaten a great loss." Xia Chen Xi whispered.

Lin Xin Yi sweetly smiled: "Of course. I have foresight. Lu Xuan will definitely win!"

As they were all talking, under the crowd's watchful eyes, Lu Xuan finally took out the black bag on his back down.

Getting rid of the black cloth, the beautiful Lovesick sword suddenly appeared in front of the crowd's eyes.

"A weapon is it? I also have one, the middle grade iron grade Lovesick sword!" With sword in hand, Lu Xuan once again felt that mysterious feeling appear. He had felt as if the Lovesick sword in his hand was alive. He could feel its mood, its excitement.

Seeing that Lu Xuan had actually surpassed expectations and pulled out a middle grade iron grade equipment, those martial artists that hadn't been looking favorably on his, suddenly had a change in attitude. Although the middle grade iron grade equipment was a definitely worse than upper grade iron grade equipment, it wasn't too far-fetched.

"Now it's a show. I know that Lovesick sword is one of the Treasure Pavilions top middle grade iron grade equipments. Rumors say that its distance from an upper grade iron grade equipment is just a thin line!"

"Haha, it's only fun to watch this way. Lu Xuan's a genius of the sword path. A little later I will properly watch his sword skills."

…

Seeing that Lu Xuan had actually pulled out a middle grade iron grade equipment, Long Tai was a little shocked. He was very clear on the Lu family's situation. How could they afford to buy a middle grade iron grade equipment.

“Detestable! However, so what if you have a middle grade iron grade weapon. My level is above yours, my weapon is also better than yours. Let me see what sort of victory you can take!” Long Tai angrily yelled. His speed exploded out and the Cloud Piercing claws turned into a blur, initiating the attack.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 53

Chapter 53: Killing Long Tai!

The move which Long Tai used was the Dragon Seizing Hand!

Using an upper grade iron grade weapon along with using the Dragon Seizing Hand, how could it be compared to using it bare-handed. Whether it was speed or strength, it would beat being bare-handed by far.

Soul force turned into claw images and came out of the Cloud Piercing Claw, simultaneously flying at Lu Xuan. In a moment, tens of attacks arrived in front of Lu Xuan with amazing power.

Facing the claw images that filled the whole sky, Lu Xuan's long sword suddenly came out of the scabbard. With a flick of the wrist, the Lovesick Sword similarly turned into a blur. There was only the sound of bang bang bang that continued to sound out. Each sword stroke accurately struck down a claw image. In a moment, the claw images were all destroyed by Lu Xuan, and they disappeared without a trace.

Although Lu Xuan hadn't used any martial skills in his sword strokes, he had used the profundity in the Blinking Sword Skill, which was nothing more than the word fast and the word accurate. However, even though saying it is simple, actually practicing it was not easy at all.

After breaking all of Long Tai's attacks, Lu Xuan's was relentless and his speed exploded out, his body suddenly charged forward. He used another sword stroke and there was the sound of thunder. The sword's body flashed some thunder light. It was the Thunder Light Sword Skill.

Lu Xuan arrived very quickly. Long Tai didn't even have time to make a move, and could only forcefully swing the Cloud Piercing Claws on his hands to block Lu Xuan's sword stroke. As sword and claw collided, he could only feel a large force travel through the Lovesick Sword. The Cloud Piercing Claw was directly knocked down, and he was struck dumb with endless amazement. The Thunder Light Sword Skill was only a lower Huang tier martial skill, and yet its power was actually so huge!

What Long Tai didn't know was that for the same sword skill, you also had to look at who was using it. Lu Xuan had already perceived to its threshold, and had comprehended the depths of the Thunder Light Sword and could display 100% of its strength.Also, right now the Thunder Light Sword Skill that Lu Xuan was using had been improved by the sword crystal.

A single sword stroke wouldn't be enough. Lu Xuan immediately backed up and then once again horizontally swept without giving Long Tai any time to recover.

This time Long Tai could handle it even less. Currently his old strength had passed but his new strength hadn't yet arrived. There simply wasn't any time to mobilize his soul force and could only forcefully take a deep breath and yell loudly, and once again forcefully try to block the sword stroke. However, his body was no longer able to stand firmly and was forced to take two steps back. The air and blood in his chest and abdomen were churning, and some blood was spat out.

This sudden turn of events caused the onlooking martial artists to go dumb. No no had thought that the battle field actually would turn into this situation. Long Tai, who was wielding an upper grade iron grade equipment and had body refining fifth level strength, was actually being suppressed by Lu Xuan, who only body refining fourth level and was using a middle grade iron grad equipment!

Long Tai was entirely had a disadvantage!

However, this wasn't over. A series of two sword strokes had come out which had pushed Long Tai to his limits. Lu Xuan then sent out the third sword stroke!

In Thunder Light Sword Skill, each move was originally stronger than the previous. The previous two moves hadn't been blocked, and now Lu Xuan's third sword stroke was even more powerful than before.

Lu Xuan shouted, and with the force of a thunderbolt, the extremely sharp Lovesick Sword chopped down!

Long Tai was also angry now. Forcefully gulping down a mouthful of blood, he angrily yelled and in a moment mobilized all of his body's soul force and channeled it into the Cloud Piercing Claw, and fiercely swiped. He wanted to see who was actually stronger than who!

There was only a "ding" sound, and the Lovesick Sword once again chopped onto the Cloud Piercing Claw, and it immediately caused the martial artists ears to go numb.

And as the two weapons clashed, an inexplicable force suddenly came out of the Lovesick sword. This sudden force directly enhanced the power of Lu Xuan's sword stroke by 30%!

This burst of power had already far surpassed Long Tai's limit of endurance. He once again couldn't stand any longer, a large amount of blood was spat out, and his entire body was sent flying by Lu Xuan!

Lu Xuan was also a little shocked by this sword stroke which had suddenly exploded out. He was naturally clear about the power of the Thunder Light Sword Skill. If one said that the eighth move of the Thunder Light Sword Skill had this kind of power, so be it, but this was only the third move and it had exploded out with such power. It was too unreasonable.

But these thoughts flew by quickly, and Lu Xuan very quickly understood what was the matter.

"It's the result of the enchantment!" Xia Chen Xi stood up in excitement and said.

They had enchanted the Wild Explosion Rune that he had drawn onto Lu Xuan's Lovesick Sword. The purpose of the Wild Explosion Rune was so that when a martial artist was fighting, it would automatically absorb soul force from the air and store it, waiting up until

a certain time when it would completely explode out.

The results and chance of the explosion greatly depended on how the rune was drawn. The more powerful the enchanter that drew the rune, the better the result would be.

And at this time, Lu Xuan had only sent out four sword strokes and had gotten the explosion. The explosion's strength had improved the sword move's power by 30% which was more than enough amaze Xia Chen Xi. It should be down that the Wild Explosion Rune drawn by her teacher didn't even reach half of Lu Xuan's result.

'Is this the power of the ancient enchantment technique? It truly is too amazing!" Xia Chen Xi couldn't help but say.

Similarly stunned were the martial artists in the field and the few elders in the judging area.

"Impossible! He's only body refining fourth level, how could he have such strength? Long Tai is body refining fifth level and is also using the Cloud Piercing Claws!" Elder Sun said with a face full of incredulity.

Even if Long Tai lost, Elder Sun wouldn't find it unacceptable, but now Long Tai was simply being completely suppressed by Lu Xuan, and soon to be oppressively killed, which he could not accept.

No matter what the people on the side thought, the fight hadn't ended yet.

Because Lu Xuan was thinking about the matter of the enchantment's result and hadn't followed up and chased, it had given Long Tai an opportunity to recover a bit.

Rapidly getting up off the ground, Long Tai wiped the blood off his mouth, his eyes burning with fire!

Have been so embarrassed by something that he saw as an ant, with Long Tai's nature, how could he accept it. He felt as if he had gone crazy!

"Really good! You're really good! You've completely angered me! Today, not only will I kill you, I will also destroy your Lu family! After I finish playing with your older sister, I will sell her to the brothel so that anyone can be her husband!" Long Tai crazily growled.

These words from Long Tai thoroughly angered Lu Xuan. His family was his bottom line! Dragons had their bottom lines and if those were touched they would become furious!

His eyes instantly became red. His eyes were full and rich with killing intent! No one could stop him! He knew, that if today he didn't kill Long Tai here, then what Long Tai had said would become a reality!

"You're courting death!" Lu Xuan angry yelled. The Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic began to crazily circulate. His entire body's soul force was instantly mobilized, and its speed suddenly reached its limit. The entirety of his person turned into a blur and instantly raced towards Long Tai to kill him!

Lu Xuan's sudden explosion of strength startled everyone in the field!

Long Tai didn't even have time to react and only had his mouth open, watching the lightning-like incoming Lu Xuan, his face full of horror.

“Stop!” Elder Sun yelled. His body instantly charged out of the judging area, and raced towards the battlefield. He already saw that Long Tai absolutely couldn’t stop this sword, and although this was a death match, he still insisted on protecting Long Tai.

“Mr. Sun, what are you doing! Are you going to break the rules!” Ninth Uncle similarly yelled loudly, and followed up by chasing after him.

The sudden turn of events caused all of the martial artists to go into an uproar. What was going on with this elder. Did he want to stop this death match? The battle of the two fighters had actually caused to elders to move.

On the field, despite all the drastic occurrences, Lu Xuan completely ignored everything that was going on. As for Elder Sun’s words, he acted like he was deaf. Right now in his eyes was only Long Tai. In his mind was only one thought, kill!

“Go and die!” With an explosive shout, the Lovesick Sword in Lu Xuan’s hands rotated, and its trajectory became unseeable.

眨眼剑法，出手！
Blinking Sword Skill came out!

Long Tai was only able to lift the Cloud Piercing Claws before Lu Xuan’s sword had already arrived. This sword made in an enraged circumstance, and had reached his peak power!

In that instance, Lu Xuan had stabbed out at least ten times, each sword stroke meant to harm!

Throat, heart, chest, dantian…

More than ten injuries instantly appeared on Long Tai’s body, and he instantly died.

Killed in a second!

After Long Tai’s corpse fell onto the ground, there was a muffled bang sound and Elder Sun had just rushed onto the battlefield.

Seeing that there was no more life in Long Tai, Elder Sun stood still for a little while, his face filled with disbelief. Slowly he looked up and looked towards Lu Xuan, his eyes filled with a fierce light: “I told you to stop, didn’t you hear! Who told you to kill him!”

Sword Spirit - Chapter 54

Chapter 54: The Hardest Thing to Accept is a Beauty's Favor

After killing Long Tai in one attack, the killing intent in Lu Xuan's eyes disappeared, and his red eyes returned to normal. Seeing Long Tai lying on the ground, never able to wake up again, there was a flash of pleasure in his heart. If anyone wanted to deal with his family, he would repay it ten times over.

Now hearing Elder Sun's reprimand, Lu Xuan slowly turned his head, his face calm. In the third round of the assessment, his result had been forcefully denied by Elder Sun. Lu Xuan didn't have any positive feelings towards Elder Sun, even more now that he had actually tried to stop the death match.

A sneer flashed across his face as Lu Xuan faintly said: "Long Tai and I had agreed that this fight would have our lives on the line. The few hundred people in the field can act as witnesses. Since I won, then his life was naturally mine to claim. Could it be that I did something wrong?"

Elder Sun angrily chucked, "Very good. Very good. I haven't seen such a crazy person like you in a long time, actually daring to ignore my warning!"

"Then today you've met one." Lu Xuan's eyes directly looked into Elder Sun's without any flinching.

Facing Lu Xuan diametrically opposing him, an aggressive qi power suddenly came out of Elder Sun's body. It was absolutely wasn't a qi power that a body refining practitioner could produce.

Lu Xuan felt a strong pressure, covering him, as if the soul force in the surroundings were all controlled by Elder Sun. Endless amounts of soul force came and pressed down on him, making even breathing difficult, making a person subconsciously want to kneel to the ground.

But Lu Xuan didn't have any intention of yielding. He gritted his teeth and crazily circulated the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic, continuously helping him relieve some pressure. But even so, the bones throughout Lu Xuan's body made "ka ka" sounds, and could be broken at any time.

And it was at this time, Lu Xuan suddenly felt the pressure in his surroundings suddenly get reduce. He let out a large breath. Ninth Uncle's voice then sounded out.

"Mr. Sun, if you want, I can accompany you to spar for a match."

Ninth Uncle's voice wasn't loud and was very calm, and his tone didn't seem domineering at all, but with just this sentence, Elder Sun's eyes exposed a deep fear. He knew that the

Yan Jiu right now was the most dangerous. If he said anything improper, he would struck like lightning.

Slowly walking before Lu Xuan, Ninth Uncle's body was similarly emitting a large amount of qi power, but his qi power was opposing Elder Sun's. Not only did it block Elder Sun's oppression, it also suppressed Elder Sun.

"Yan Jiu, it seems like you have chosen to take this Lu Xuan under your wing?" Elder Sun said in a deep voice, his expression was incredibly ugly to look at.

"Not only is Yan Jiu taking him under his wing, this old man will also take him under his wing!" There was another voice. Lu Xuan turned his head and saw that it was Elder Xu.

Looking at Lu Xuan, Elder Sun gently nodded once towards Lu Xuan and conveyed a smile of good will. After that, he took large steps and walked over to Ninth Uncle's side.

Since the beginning of the second round, the mental strength assessment, Elder Xu had looked favorably upon Lu Xuan, and after that, Lu Xuan's performance had far exceeded his expectations. Surprising wasn't enough to describe it, it was simply amazing!

Lu Xuan's performance in perception and combat could both be described as demonic. As a swordsman, Elder Sun could almost imagine Lu Xuan's future would definitely be as an amazing Sword Dao genius!

He had this time and previous times with the mindset of discovering talents, and now that he had met Lu Xuan who was such an excellent seedling, how could he let it go. If Elder Sun wanted to make things difficult for Lu Xuan, he would be the first to disagree!

"Elder Sun, currently as the primary examiner of the assessment, you can not favor one side too much, nor stretch your hands out too much. Once we return to the Wind Sword Sect, this old man will definitely report your actions to the sect master!" Elder Xu intently watched Elder Sun as he spoke.

Seeing that Ninth Uncle and Elder Xu were both standing on the same side, Elder Sun felt a surge of uncontrollable emotions. He took a deep look towards Ninth Uncle and Elder Xu and slowly exhaled a breath, saying: "Well done you guys, well done!"

Then he coldly snorted, with a brush of his long sleeves, he prepared to take away Long Tai's corpse.

"Wait!" Lu Xuan suddenly spoke.

"What do you want?" Elder Sun forcefully restrained his anger and spoke. Under so many watchful eyes and having been constrained by Ninth Uncle and Elder Xu to leave the stage, he had already almost reached his exploding point.

Lu Xuan didn't mind Elder Sun's tone and walked directly in front of Long Tai's corpse, and picked up the Cloud Piercing Claws, "Naturally I have to take my loot."

"The nerve! Put it down!" Elder Sun couldn't help but angrily yell.

"Lu Xuan, take your loot. I want to see who has nerve!" Ninth Uncle's hands suddenly flashed and a pair of claw-type equipment appeared on his hands. Although it was also a claw-type weapon, the one in Ninth Uncle's hands, exuded a stream of light, and looking upon it, it was very beautiful. It didn't even look like a weapon and looked like a word of

art. Compared to that, the Cloud Piercing Claw in Lu Xuan's hand was simply unsightly.

The weapon in Ninth Uncle's hand was naturally his treasured weapon, the Shadow Claw!

"Haha, good! Yan Jiu, Xu Da, today, I, Sun Mou, recognize that I am being forced. Blue mountains never grow old and green waters flow forever, I hope that there will be a day… that you guys won't be forced under my hand!" Elder Sun's eyes bore hatred as he picked up Long Tai's corpse and prepared to leave.
(TN: I don't have a good explanation for the mountain and waters)

"Slow down." Ninth Uncle faintly said.

Elder Sun's paused. Without turning his head, he asked: "What?"

"Leave my bet behind."

Hearing this, Elder Sun's mind reeled. This time, he could be said to have given his enemy a wife as well as lose his soldiers. Although he was very reluctant, but the situation required it. With a cold snort, two bright objects were thrown over.
(TN: Suffered a double loss)

Ninth Uncle reached out his hand and grabbed onto the two bright objects. Opening his hand, he was that it was indeed the storage ring and jade box. Opening the jade box, there was a spherical dan medicine that was emitting a rich medicinal smell. Naturally this was the Heaven Mixing Dan.

Having left the two things behind, Elder Sun didn't remain any longer. Carrying Long Tai's corpse, he used strength to leap up, and his body immediately rose up and away, as if he was flying through the air.

Towards this, Ninth Uncle and Elder Xu were naturally unfazed, but the martial artists were all amazed. For a real body of flesh to be able to fly, what realm was that?

Thinking of this, they couldn't help but look towards Ninth Uncle and Elder Xu on the field. To be able to force Elder Sun to leave, evidently Ninth Uncle and Elder Sun's strengths weren't weaker than Elder Sun's.

Lu Xuan's eye flashed a mysterious light. Flying through the air? Sooner or later, I'll be able to do it too!

After Elder Sun left, this time's assessment had completely come to its close.

Ninth Uncle turned his body and handed over the storage ring and the Heaven Mixing Dan and said: "Lu Xuan, the bet against Elder Sun was made by Chen Xi. These betting stakes were also asked by her for you. Your talent is great, and your future will certainly be extraordinary. Do not disappoint her good intentions."

Hearing Ninth Uncle's words, Lu Xuan was shocked. The bet was actually made by Xia Chen Xi? The betting stakes were also meant for him? But before, Xia Chen Xi had told him that it was from Ninth Uncle. There was no reason for Ninth Uncle to trick him, then it must have been Xia Chen Xi had deliberately concealed the matter.

Thinking of this, Lu Xuan couldn't help but turn his head towards Xia Chen Xi, and unexpectedly, Xia Chen Xi had also just been looking at him. Their four eyes met. Xia Chen Xi felt a little confused, her face red. She hurriedly turned her head away.

(TN: Chinese actually says her, but context ought to mean him)

Lu Xuan also felt a bit mixed. Lin Xin Yi had sent him the middle grade iron grade weapon, which had helped him win, and now Xia Chen Xi had deliberately asked for the storage ring and the dan medicine for his sake…

The most difficult thing to accept is a beauty's favor!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 55

Chapter 55: Going Home

Lu Xuan once again returned amongst the martial artists. Ninth Uncle and Elder Xu also returned to the judging area.

At this time, the eyes of the martial artists viewing Lu Xuan were already completely different. No one dared to doubt Lu Xuan's strength. They had seen the sword stroke used to kill Long Tai at the end very clearly. They guessed to themselves that even if there ten of themselves in front of Lu Xuan, none of them would be able to block that sword.

Moreover, two of the elders had stuck their heads out for Lu Xuan and the primary examiner was forced to leave. It could be imagined how much attention that Lu Xuan was receiving.

Looking at Lu Xuan by his side, Xia Ye also had a slight feeling of it being unreal. He had guessed that Lu Xuan was very powerful, but he hadn't thought that he would be this powerful. They were both swordsmen, so he even more understood how powerful that last sword stroke was.

However, the eyes that had stopped on Lu Xuan's body did not remain there for long. After that, the crowd of martial artists turned their eyes towards Ninth Uncle and the others. The assessment was over, but the what should be done afterwards still needed to be said by these few elders.

Elder Xu coughed once, clearing his throat. He then stood up in the front.

This time, the primary examiner was Elder Sun. He and the other elder were assistant examiners, and as for Ninth Uncle, due to staying in Lin City, he had coincidentally stopped by.

"This time's Wind Sword Sect's sect entrance assessment has completely finished! Everyone in the field have all entered my Wind Sword Sect!" Elder Xu's loud voice resounded throughout the entire field.

Hearing these words, the martial artists all let out a breath, their faces flashing with traces of excitement. Finally hearing these words, it was confirmed that now they could all brag to their friends that they were people of the Wind Sword Sect!

Compared to the result of the duel between Lu Xuan and Long Tai, they undoubtedly cared more about themselves.

Waiting until the martial artists had calmed down again, Elder Xu continued to say: "Right now, I will announce this assessment's top twenty!"

Other than the rewards for the top twenty, the rest of the martial artists would all receive a Bone Cleansing Dan. Naturally there was no need to announce them.

During the duel between Lu Xuan and Long Tai, the Wind Sword Sect deacons had already arranged the rankings. Elder Xu only needed to announce it.

“First place, Lu Xuan!”

“Second place, Xia Ye!”

“Third place, Zhao Fei!”

…

Elder Xu listed off the names one by one. As for Long Tai, since he was dead, he was naturally excluded by Elder Xu, and the next person had filled in for him.

After the twenty names were announced, some of the crowd burst into cheers. Evidently it was the martial artists who had entered the top twenty.

Entering the top twenty meant that not only would they receive two Muscle Altering Pills, they would also be qualified to enter the inner sect. Inner sect disciples were over ten times more honored than outer sect disciples.

And the top twenty places could also receive one Muscle Altering Pill, which was good for raising strength. As long as they kept cultivating, there could be a chance to become qualified to enter the inner sect later.

After finishing the top twenty, Elder Xu once again raised his head and said: “Right now, I will give you all three days to take care of your matters. The noon after three days, meet at the Sword Testing Hall, and from there we will head to the Wind Sword Sect. Those that arrive late will be disqualified! Do you understand?”

“Understood!” The crowd of martial artists loudly replied.

“En, since that’s the case, then you may disperse.”

After these words from Elder Xu, the martial artists immediately left in groups of twos and threes. They were already unable to wait to bring home the good news to their families. There were only three days, which couldn’t be considered as too much.

As the crowd dispersed, Lu Xuan, Yao Lei, and Xia Ye stayed behind.

Lu Xuan intended to go up to bid farewell to Ninth Uncle and Xia Chen Xi, and Yao Lei was just a bundle with Lu Xuan.

“You also have a matter?” Lu Xuan asked Xia Ye, puzzled.

Xia Ye helplessly looked at Lu Xuan and said: “Don’t you know I’m from the Xia family?”

Done speaking, he pointed towards Xia Chen Xi on the stage, “She’s my cousin. Of course, I can’t compare with her.”

Lu Xuan suddenly realized that the Xia character from Xia Ye’s name and the Xia character from Xia Chen Xi were both the same Xia.
(TN: The character in question: 夏, and our MC’s a little… dull)

Without saying anything further, the three went up to the judging area together.

“Ninth Uncle, Elder Xu, thank you very much for sticking your heads out for me this time. Otherwise, I don’t even know if I would be standing here.” Lu Xuan deeply bowed towards the two, speaking from his heart.

This bow, wasn’t unjustified. If it hadn’t been for Ninth Uncle and Elder Xu, then if he had still killed Long Tai today, Elder Sun wouldn’t have let him go.

Ninth Uncle slightly smiled and said: “You and I are acquainted, and have some destiny. Don’t mention that surnamed Sun was staring at you. Part of the reason was because of the betting stakes.”

Elder Xu then gave a hearty laugh and said: “All men must have passion in their hearts. You match my tastes. In the future, your accomplishments will definitely be extraordinary!”

Having been favored by these two, Lu Xuan was moved, “In the future, if Lu Xuan’s martial path has success, I will definitely not remember your two’s kindness! From now on, I am bound to you. I am also preparing to take a trip home to manage the house’s matters.

Hearing Lu Xuan’s words, Xia Chen Xi suddenly said: “Lu Xuan, according to my knowledge, you clan seems to be situated in the same location as Long Tai’s clan right? You killed Long Tai this time, the Long family will definitely not let it go. Right now the two elders are still in Lin City. Acting with the Wind Sword Sect’s power and influence, they won’t dare to act rashly, but once they leave, they may risk everything and make a move against your Lu family.”

Hearing Xia Chen Xi’s words, Lu Xuan’s face also changed. That’s right, Long Tai was the Long family’s most favored son. This time he had killed Long Tai. The hatred between the two sides had already reached the point of fire and water, unable to coexist in the same place. In order to help Long Tai get revenge, the Long family may make a reckless move.

Seeing Lu Xuan frown, Xia Chen Xi softly comforted: “You don’t have to be too worried. How about this, I will go together with you to Qing Mountain Village and bring your father and older sister back to Lin City, and place them under the care of my father. I’d imagine that the Long family wouldn’t have any ways of causing trouble in Lin City.”

“That’s right! Older brother Xuan, this is a good method. Is there anyone stronger than the City Lord’s mansion in all of Lin City? With young miss Chen Xi’s father’s protection, Uncle Lu and older sister Qiong will definitely be safe.” Yao Lei tried to persuade. He worried that Lu Xuan, in order to not owe favors, would make the wrong decision.

Lu Xuan thought for a second then nodded his head. He wasn’t stupid. Compared to his father and older sister’s safety, what was it to owe another huge favor?

“That being the case, then I will have to bother you Chen Xi.” Lu Xuan deeply looked at Xia Chen Xi. He still hadn’t returned the previous favor and now he had to owe another great favor. He felt some frustration.

Xia Chen Xi slightly smiled, she shook her head and said: “Don’t mind it, it’s as simple as

lifting a finger.”

Seeing the Lu Xuan and Xia Chen Xi had finished discussing, Ninth Uncle also said: “That being the case, Lu Xuan, I will also go with you. We’ll see if that Long family nuisance has the guts to act recklessly. Old Xu, you’re also staying in Lin City for three days. How about you also go with me? I haven’t been in the sect for a long time. You can explain the matters inside the sect to Lu Xuan.”

Ninth Uncle worried that Elder Sun had intimate relations with the Long family. If Elder Sun secretly made a move, Lu Xuan and Xia Chen Xi would have a problem. It would be safer if he also went, and by calling Elder Xu, there would be even more insurance.

Elder Xu laughed and didn’t even think before answering: “Okay. If we’re going then we’re going. It’s just right that I also happened to have some thing I wanted to talk to Lu Xuan about.”

The two Wind Sword Sect elders were actually both accompanying him home. Lu Xuan immediately felt something rise up in his heart. Other than gratitude, there was nothing else he could say.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 56

Chapter 56: The Wind Sword Sect's Situation

Seeing that Xia Chen Xi and the others were preparing to go with Lu Xuan to Qing Mountain Village, Xia Ye said to her: "Chen Xi, I won't go with you guys. I'll be going home first."

Xia Chen Xi softly affirmed and said: "Tell my father that I'll be back after I finish with this."

Xia Ye nodded his head, then turned his head to bid Lu Xuan farewell, and then left.

After Xia Ye had left, Ninth Uncle said: "Surnamed Sun has already taken Long Tai's corpse away, and most likely taken it to the Long family. Without further ado, we should also head out."

Lu Xuan naturally had no objections. Having obtained Xia Chen Xi's reminder, he was also worried about his father and older sister, afraid that there would be some sort of accident.

There's quite a bit of distance between Qing Mountain Village and Lin City. We can all sit on my carriage for the way there. Our speed can be quickened by quite a bit." Xia Chen Xi offered.

They all agreed. Although Ninth Uncle and Elder Xu could both fly, Lu Xuan and the others could only run.

Under Xia Chen Xi's direction, the City Lord Mansion's escort quickly brought over the carriage for Xia Chen Xi and the others. Ninth Uncle and Elder Xu, Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi, as well as Lu Xuan and Yao Lei, six people, all got onto the vehicle.

It wasn't anything much to Lu Xuan, but Yao Lei was excited beyond reason. This was the City Lord Mansion's carriage. He hadn't thought that he would be able to sit in it his entire life. This time he truly was taking advantage of Lu Xuan's light, hitching a free ride.

This carriage of Xia Chen Xi's was not only beautiful and noble, the interior was also wide and comfortable. With six people sitting in it, it still didn't seem crowded.

Following an order from Xia Chen Xi, the coachman immediately began to have the carriage move in the direction of Qing Mountain Village. After exiting the city, the carriage's speed was raised. The speed of the carriage was over three times faster than a typical carriage!

The horses pulling the vehicle weren't ordinary horses but were four Snow Dragon horses. No matter if it was speed or appearance, they were all excellent.

Allowing the carriage to gallop all the way to Qing Mountain Village, inside the vehicle, Elder Xu took the opportunity to first speak with Lu Xuan.

“Lu Xuan, your perception is the best that this old man has seen after so many years, especially your talent towards the sword dao. It’s simply demonic. Speaking of which, is your primary cultivation direction going to be the sword?”

Lu Xuan nodded his head. He didn’t know if it was because of his own body’s talent or if it was because of the sword crystal, his feeling towards the sword was very intimate. Otherwise, he wouldn’t have touched the threshold of sword intent so quickly. If such a great talent wasn’t used, then Lu Xuan was absolutely an idiot.

Seeing Lu Xuan nod, Elder Xu couldn’t help but have a large smile: “Since it’s that way, my sword sect will be welcoming a peerless genius. Heaven is merciful, my sword sect finally can see another rising hope!”

Hearing Elder Xu speak like this, Ninth Uncle on the side couldn’t help but say: “After so many years, the sword sect is still as destitute as back then?”

“Ai, yes. It’s even worse than when you were there. Right now, the Wind Sword Sect is already unworthy of its name.” Elder Xu softly sighed, then excitedly began speaking again: “However, right now we’ve obtained Lu Xuan, the sword sect will definitely rise again!”

The conversation between the two made Lu Xuan’s head feel fogged up. Wasn’t the Wind Sword Sect the Wind Sword Sect? Then what was the sword sect?

Thinking of this, Lu Xuan couldn’t but ask: “Elder Xu, disciple does not have much understanding towards the Wind Sword Sect. Can Elder please explain to this disciple.”

As Lu Xuan spoke, Yao Lei and Lin Xin Yi also perked up their ears, attentively listening in. They were also going to enter the Wind Sword Sect. If Elder Xu could explain a few things, it would definitely be more convenient in the future.

Hearing this, Elder Xu stroke his long beard and said: “Even if you didn’t ask, I would still explain this to you. Although the Wind Sword Sect’s name has the word sword, after developing for so long, within the sect, it is not purely cultivating the sword, but is divided into many sects. Each sect primarily cultivates a weapon.”

“Currently, the Wind Sword Sect is divided into a total of nine great sect divisions. The divisions are sword, blade, spears and halberds, axes and hammers, staffs, bows and crossbows, staffs, whips and lances, fist and claw, as well as some other strange ones. The nine great sect divisions includes all of those weapons.”

Hearing this, Lin Xin Yi couldn’t help but say: “The Wind Sword Sect started as a sword sect. Then it seems like the sword sect ought to be the strongest, but listening to the elder, the words you just said make it seems like the sword sect isn’t?”

Elder Xu heard these words and bitterly smiled: “Not only is it not, the current sword sect is already the worst sect.”

As he spoke these words, other than Ninth Uncle, the others were all shocked. Obviously they hadn’t thought that the sword sect’s position was actually at the bottom. It was simply

hard to imagine.

Lu Xuan said: “According to what I know, amongst Lin City, the martial artists that learn the sword are the greatest in number, and the number of people that want to enter should also be the greatest. How did it drop to this point?”

The rest nodded their heads. Lu Xuan’s words were indeed true.In this carriage, other than Yao Lei who had decided on the blade on the spur of the moment, Lu Xuan, Xia Chen Xi, Lin Xin Yi, along with the Xia Ye who had left, were all sword practitioners. The high proportion was easy to see.

“Indeed it’s like that. Each time after the sect entrance assessment is over is the sword sect’s most popular time for a while, but within half a year, these newly accepted disciples will one by one enter into the other sect divisions.”

After a pause, Elder Xu continued to say: “You guys should know, the sword is the weapon of a genius. The people that learn the sword must rely on perception. If their perception isn’t good enough, then even if more effort is spent, will only have half the reward, unlike the other weapons. The blade is also good, the spear is also accomplished. As long as you put in the bitter effort, even if you can’t reach large success on the martial path, you will still be able to use a lot of strength.

“It’s just that for most martial artists, their perception is only mediocre. How could finding a martial artist with splendid perception be so simple. Even if one is found, the other party won’t necessarily want to learn the sword. Since it’s that way, many of the disciples that just enter the sword sect, after learning for half a year will discover that their choice was unsatisfactory, and other disciples that entered other sects have surpassed them, the discontent will rise amongst them. These people will choose to leave the sword sect and choose a different sect.

“Twenty years. An entire twenty years, my sword sect hasn’t been able to produce a genius. Every time at the Sect’s Great Competition, my sword sect did worse and worse, up until three years ago, we got the very last place. It should be known, with the limited resources of the overall sect, the higher the sect places, the more resources they will obtain. The sword sect dropped to last place, and the amount of resources received is naturally the least. This undoubtedly makes more and more disciples leave the sword sect. We’ve been trapped in an evil cycle with no way of getting out.”

Elder Xu’s voice echoed inside the vehicle. Lu Xuan was also silent. From the words Elder Xu spoke, he could hear the deep exasperation and the tremendous desire for a genius!

He took a deep breath and said: “Disciple is not sure if he is the genius that elder spoke of, but disciple will definitely try his hardest, cultivate more, and vow to open up a new situation for the sword sect.”

Lu Xuan’s resolute and decisive voice landed in the ears of everyone there. They felt a powerful self-confidence as well as a powerful determination!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 57

Chapter 57: Lu Family's Crisis

"Good!" Elder Xu laughed, "This old man indeed didn't misjudge. Right now, I will reintroduce myself. This old man's surname is Xu, name is Da. I am one of the three great elders of the nine great sects in the Wind Sword Sect. After entering the Sword Sword Sect, this old man will definitely put the most effort into providing you convenience. With your talent, as long as you try hard, in the future, my sword sect will definitely shine amongst the nine sects. In the next great sect competition, we are bound to enter the top three!"

Ninth Uncle also said: "Lu Xuan, you entering the sword sect is indeed the best choice. This time you have offended that surnamed Sun. After you enter the Wind Sword Sect, he will definitely make things difficult for you. With Elder Xu's protection, he won't dare to be too willful."

Elder Xu softly snorted: "These words aren't fake. That surnamed Sun is an elder of the fist sect. He's the type to cover up shortcomings and always reports grievances. However, although the sword sect has declined, if this old man wants to protect a person, he still can't dare to be too willful."

Lu Xuan nodded his head, and his heart was very glad. It was good that he had encountered Elder Xu, otherwise after entering the Wind Sword Sect, that Elder Sun might really make a move against him, and he wouldn't have any way to fight back.

Thinking of something, Lu Xuan once again asked a question: "Elder Xu, Chen Xi is also learning the sword, her talent is also excellent. Could she also become the hope for rising for the sword sect?"

Elder Xu shook his head saying: "How could this old man not think about niece Chen Xi entering the sword sect? It's just that, the Wind Sword Sect's disciples are divided into three large levels, the outer sect, inner sect, and the core. The great sect competition that I was just telling you about is all concerning inner sect disciples. As for core disciples, their standing is above inner sect disciples, and their number is more limited. Only the leaders among inner sect disciples can become the core. Therefore, core disciples were not divided great sects, and all cultivate together. With your talent, as long as you word hard cultivating, entering as a core disciple is just a matter of time."

Lu Xuan was a bit disappointed. With Xia Chen Xi's body refining sixth level without even turning sixteen and directly becoming a Wind Sword Sect core disciple, naturally there was no way for her to participate in the great sect competition that Elder Xu was talking about.

Hearing Elder Xu's words, Lu Xuan's understanding toward the Wind Sword Sect became deeper by quite a bit. He hadn't thought that the Wind Sword Sect's forces were actually so complex. Not only were they divided into nine great sects, there were also the outer sect, inner sect, and core division.

As the name suggested, core disciples were undoubtedly the crowd that stood at the ceiling in the Wind Sword Sect and the average inner sect elders didn't dare to slight them. Previously, Elder Sun's attitude toward Xia Chen Xi proved this.

For the Wind Sword Sect, if the outer sect disciples were said to be the foundation, then the inner sect disciples were the mainstay, and as for the core disciples, they were the very top of the pyramid.

Core disciple? There will be a day when I will also become one of them!

Lu Xuan's eye's were filled with incomparable determination.

Persisting along the martial path was indeed the most correct choice. As his strength increased step by step, his eyes had already been opened by quite a bit. Right now his goal was already no longer entering the Wind Sword Sect but was to help the sword sect rise up once again, and at the same time enter the core disciple level!

As Lu Xuan and the others were talking, the carriage was also quickly moving towards Qing Mountain Village. Since the departure of the City Lord Mansion's carriage, the entire road hadn't had any sort of obstacles.

However, Elder Sun who had left a step earlier, was hurrying along and had currently already arrived at Qing Mountain Village, at the Long family's location.

Seeing Elder Sun gently lay down Long Tai's corpse, Long Tai's father, the Long family's patriarch Long Zhan's face was filled with disbelief.

Slowly squatting next to the body, Long Zhan reached out his right hand and placed it under Long Tai's nose, but Long Tai had long since stopped breathing, and was so dead that he couldn't die again.

"This, how exactly did this happen? Wasn't Tai'er just going to participate in the sect entrance assessment? If I remember correctly, today should have been the day of the assessment. So how did things become like this?" Long Zhang asked Elder Sun in a trembling voice.

Elder Sun couldn't help but sigh and say: "During the assessment, A'Tai invited someone to partake in a death match, but unexpectedly, the other's strength was far greater than his. This old man failed to get him to stop, and Long Tai was directly killed by that man."

As Elder Sun's words came out, a woman in a dress standing beside Long Zhan's body began to cry loudly, "Dad! You have to take revenge for Tai'er! Today your most beloved Tai'er has died such a tragic death. If you can't kill the enemy, then your daughter won't be able to close her eyes in death!"

Long Zhan also slowly stood up. Looking at Elder Sun, he grit his teeth and said: "Father-in-law, who exactly was the one to kill Tai'er? Son-in-law will use all of the Long family's power in order to get revenge and kill the enemy!"

The woman who had just spoke was in fact Long Zhan's wife, the mother of Long Tai, and was also Elder Sun's own daughter!

As for Long Tai who had been killed, he was Elder Sun's blood related grandson!

It was only because of this he would let Long Tai get good results, and the cheating in the assessment was also so that he could help Long Tai get a good weapon, which is why he bet with Ninth Uncle.

"This matter, even if you didn't say anything, I would still not tolerate. You should recognize the person who killed A'Tai. It's someone from your Qing Mountain Village." Elder Sun said in a heavy voice.

Long Zhan was shocked, and then flashed with a strong killing intent, "Someone from Qing Mountain Village? Who is it! I will destroy his entire family! No, nine generations of his family!

Because they had such a powerful backer, Elder Sun, the Long family acted like tyrants in Qing Mountain Village. For whatever the Long family did, basically no one would care. Because of this, Long Tai had been so arrogant and tyrannical, stealing daughters, killing in the streets, there was no evil he hadn't done. His causes of the past led up to today's effect. The cause and effect cycle was a retribution of sorts!

"His name is Lu Xuan, and should be one of your Qing Mountain Village's people."

"Lu Xuan?" Long Zhan's mind quickly searched for information about Lu Xuan, but didn't have any sort of impression about him.

"Older brother Zhan, isn't the son of the Lu family called Lu Xuan?" Long Zhan's wife, Sun Zhi, suddenly said from the side.

After being reminded, Long Zhan had a bit of an impression, but then he denied it, "Him? That kid is just a body refining second level piece of trash. How could he be Tai'er's opponent, much less being able to kill him."

Long Zhan didn't really believe it. As Long Tai's father, he was very clear about Long Tai's strength. He had already reached body refining fifth level, the muscle altering realm. He had already mastered about 80% of the inherited Dragon Seizing Hand. Against a body refining second level piece of trash, it would be simple to capture the enemy. How could he be killed instead.

Hearing Long Zhan say this, Elder Sun also became a little unsure. The Lu Xuan that he saw was clearly body refining fourth level.

And it was at this time, Elder Sun suddenly remembered something. During the end of the battle between Long Tai and Lu Xuan, only after Long Tai had insulted Lu Xuan's older sister did Lu Xuan suddenly go crazy and directly kill off Long Tai.

Thinking of this, he immediately asked: "Does the Lu Xuan you are talking about have an older sister that A'Tai would also recognize?"

Long Zhan wasn't too clear about this and turned his head to Sun Shi.

Sun Shi nodded her head: "That's right. There is indeed an older sister, and her upraising wasn't too bad. I heard Tai'er speak about her before. It seemed like he wanted to bring

that girl home…”

With this said, Elder Sun’s eyes flashed and immediately interrupted Sun Shi’s words: “Then it can’t be wrong. It’s him!”

Having determined the enemy’s identity, the killing intent in Long Zhan’s eyes rose up: “Alright Lu family, if I don’t burn down your entire house, I, Long Zhan, then I’m not a person! Long Hu, convene the men and horses and go with me to the Lu family. I want the Lu family to be completely destroyed!”

Sword Spirit - Chapter 58

Chapter 58: Ninth Uncle Makes His Move

As Long Zhan's voice came down, the person behind him sounded an affirmative and began calling for the Long family's servants.

Soon, dozens of servants arrived at the Long family's main house, waiting for orders. These servants strengths were all body refining fourth level or higher, and there were two or three body refining levels there too. As for Long Zhan himself, he was body refining seventh level!

This kind of strength wasn't considered much in the Wind Sword Sect, but in the Qing Mountain Village, it was enough to clear out any small clan!

Long Zhan's face was filled with a killing air as he stood in front of the servants and said: "Follow me!"

These people all knew what was going on. The master's most beloved son had been killed by the Lu family's piece of trash. If they didn't flatten the Lu family, then the Long family wouldn't be the Long family.

The line of people emitting killing air directly went towards the Lu family with the intention to kill. Pedestrians that saw this assemblage of power each gave them a wide berth. Normally when they encountered the Long family's people, they would lower their head and leave, and especially now the Long Zhan was personally taking the lead, his face clouded with anger.

There was a decent distance between the Lu family and Long family, but the entire Qing Mountain Village was only so large. Before long, Long Zhan and the others arrived in front of the Lu mansion.

Currently, the Lu mansion's doors were tightly closed, and there didn't seem to be anyone there, as if they had expected that Long Zhan would come.

Seeing the Lu mansion's closed doors, Long Zhan's face was somber. He coldly snorted and said: "Is it a guilty conscience makes a man a coward? They still dare to hide? Where can you hide!"

After a pause he loudly yelled: "Lu Yu, come out and die!"

This loud shot was like dropping a stone into the sea. There wasn't any response.

Long Zhan's patience had already reached the limit. He hadn't come this time to act as a guest but had come to kill people!

Without saying anything further, he charged directly forward. A fist heavily smashed

towards the Lu mansion's door as if it could transmit all of the anger in his heart.

The entire strength of a body refining seventh level exploded out. How could this strength be comparable to Lu Xuan's kind of strength. The strength of Long Zhan's punch was about 7000 jin!

The fist solidly smashed against the door. There was suddenly a huge bang as a huge hole was punched into the Lu mansion's door.

Raising another fist, Long Zhan prepared to punch it again, but the scene in front of him suddenly blurred and an incomparably powerful soul force suddenly streamed out from the hole that he had smashed open.

This soul force hit quickly, and Long Zhan didn't have any time to block before it had already slammed into his body. He only felt a humongous force hit him, and his entire person was sent flying. Blood gushed out of his mouth.

A person's figure leapt up and caught Long Zhan who had been sent flying. It was Elder Sun.

Just as that soul force had streamed over, Elder Sun had discovered it. His face couldn't help but change. It was a pity that he was late by a step and couldn't help Long Zhan block it and could only fly over and catch him.

At this time, a faint voice sounded out: "This old man is drinking tea here with Mr. Lu. Where did these rabid dogs that dare to run wild and disturb my hobby come from."

Currently Long Zhan had already stood up by himself. The attack just now hadn't been intended to kill. Although he had been hit to vomit blood, he hadn't been too severely injured. However, listening to this voice, he was immediately alarmed. When did the Lu family get acquainted with such a master? He judged that the person who had just sent out the attack was definitely not just a body refiner!

On the side, Elder Sun's face sank. He had already figured out who was the owner of this voice.

"Yan Jiu, you got here pretty quickly!"

The person that had just injured Long Zhan was impressively Ninth Uncle!

Previously while in the vehicle, Lu Xuan was worried that the Long family would attack the Lu family earlier and pleaded with Ninth Uncle to go there earlier. Now, it seemed like he was correct! If Ninth Uncle had been a step late, then there probably would have been a tragedy.

After Elder Sun spoke, the Lu family's door slowly opened. Three figures appeared at the door. The person in front was naturally Ninth Uncle, and beside Ninth Uncle was standing a middle-aged man and a young woman, The young women's clothes couldn't be considered luxurious, but they made her look very beautiful, giving people a pleasant surprise.

These two people were naturally Lu Xuan's father Lu Yu and his older sister Lu Qiong.

Seeing the large group of men and horses in front of him, Ninth Uncle acted as if he didn't see anything, and only looked at Elder Sun and said: "Do I need to report my whereabouts

to you? How about you. Could you have brought so many people to drink tea with me?”

Seeing Ninth Uncle appear, Long Zhan felt he was a little familiar. After thinking about it, wasn’t he the shopkeeper of Lin City’s Treasure Pavilion? How would he have any relation with the Lu family?

He whispered and asked: “Father-in-law, what identity does that person have? Why would he come forward for the Lu family?”

Elder Sun was also currently scowling. Ninth Uncle arriving here so quickly was completely out of his expectations. He had originally wanted to take advantage of the time before Ninth Uncle and the others arrived and extinguish the Lu family clean, and help Long Tai get revenge. Even after Ninth Uncle and the others arrived then, they wouldn’t have any way of dealing with him, but now Ninth Uncle had actually already arrived. Still wanting to kill someone in front of him wouldn’t be easy.

“That person’s name is Yan Jiu and is also an elder of the Wind Sword Sect. He was once a sect elder as part of the fist sect, and his strength doesn’t lose to mine.”

Hearing Elder Sun speak like this, Long Zhan was slightly startled. He knew that his father-in-law had long since broken through the body refining stage and had achieved the next realm. His strength was powerful beyond measure. He hadn’t thought that this person’s strength would actually not lose to him!

Gritting his teeth, Long Zhan said: “No matter what, I must get revenge on Tai’er’s enemies! Father-in-law, please help me keep that person bust. As long as that person doesn’t make a move, killing the Lu family’s people will be a piece of cake!”

Hearing this, Elder Sun’s eyes squinted. Previously in front of the sword tower, Ninth Uncle and Elder Xu had combined forces and had completely suppressed him. He had been forced to hold his breath. If he didn’t release it, then perhaps he would not be able to progress in his cultivation, and over time, perhaps it would even decline.

“Yan Jiu, it seems like you are determined to care about this matter…” Elder Sun slowly said.

“Lu Xuan is a disciple of my Wind Sword Sect. Protecting his family’s people is my duty as an elder. So what if I am determined to care?” Ninth Uncle coldly smiled.

In Elder Sun’s eyes there was a trace of viciousness revealed in his expression. A set of shining and colorful gloves suddenly appeared on his hands. He put the gloves on as he spoke: “I haven’t exchanged moves with you since you’ve been out of the Wind Sword Sect. Today, I want to see whether or not you’ve grown in these past few years!”

Seeing Elder Sun was prepared to make his move, Ninth Uncle’s expression also became heavy. He had full confidence in beating Elder Sun, but he also had to protect Lu Yu and Lu Qiong.

Lu Xuan’s father Lu Yu, could also currently see Ninth Uncle’s situation. His eyes suddenly became firm. He made a long bow to Ninth Uncle and with a deep breath, he said: “Mr. Yan, for Xuan’er to earn your favor is his life’s blessing. Even if I die there will be no regrets, I only plead that Mr. Yan could take the young lady away. Once Xuan’er has success along his martial path, he can come back and get revenge for me.”

(TN: It actually says 陆羽的父亲陆羽 which translates to Lu Yu’s father Lu Yu. See, I’m not the only one who goes auto-pilot with names)

Sword Spirit - Chapter 59

Chapter 59: Who Dares to Harm My Father!

At this time, another few people came out of the Lu mansion, which happened to be the Lu family's few servants.

"Master, the Lu family is in trouble, how can I stand on the side and watch!"

"That's right, master normally doesn't treat us like we're servants. How could we live without honor!"

The few servants that came out were angrily glaring at the Lu family outside. Their strength wasn't much, the strongest person was only body refining third level, and they couldn't help much. Originally Lu Yu had commanded them to separate, but he hadn't thought that at this time, each one of them was unwilling to leave by themselves.

To the side, Lu Qiong's beautiful eyes also flashed a look of determination, "Father, I also will not leave. If we die, we'll die together. In the future, once Little Xuan's strength is even stronger, all of the Long family's people will definitely be buried with us!"

Even though Lu Qiong was a girl, she was still very firm. Facing powerful enemies, she didn't have the slightest bit of fear.

Ninth Uncle laughed loudly at this time: "The Lu family's people are indeed righteous. No wonder they could teach such a genius like Lu Xuan. All of you retreat. Today, I, Yan Jiu am here. I want to see who can take even a single step into the Lu mansion!"

Once he finished talking, Ninth Uncle heroically stepped forward one step, giving off the aura of one man being able to hold out against ten thousand.

Elder Sun sneered: "Boasting without shame! Take a move from me first then talk!"

As he spoke, Elder Sun's body suddenly accelerated. With an angry shout, soul force promptly condensed into a large fist. He directly punched directly towards Ninth Uncle, exerting a great amount of power!

The punching skill that Elder Sun was using was a middle Huang grade martial skill called Mountain Breaking Fist and was famously vicious. If an average martial artist suffered a hit from this punch, he would immediately be smashed into a meat pancake.

The Shadow Claw quickly appeared on Ninth Uncle's hands and also made a claw attack. The soul force suddenly created a claw image in the air. The claw image flashed a fiery light and directly went and collided with Elder Sun's punch. The two attacks were immediately disappeared.

Ninth Uncle's martial skilled was named Departing Fire Claw and was also a middle

Huang grade martial skill. When the move was used, it carried with it a bit of the power of fire, which would burn endlessly. If a martial artist even got a bit stuck onto him, his body would immediately begin burning up until he was burned to ash.

Seeing that Elder Sun had already begun to move, Long Zhang immediately loudly yelled: “Kill! Don’t leave a single one!”

Receiving the order, the Long family’s servants’ faces revealed fierce looks and swarmed forward, directly charging towards the crowd of people behind Ninth Uncle.

Lu Yu’s strength had also reached body refining fifth level, however, facing off against so many servants, he naturally had no way to protect the people in his surroundings.

Glancing at the incoming servants, Ninth Uncle coldly snorted: “Like moths to a flame, overconfident!”
(TN: They’re heading to their own destruction)

The Shadow Claws on his hands turned, and without seeing what sort of movement Ninth Uncle made, the three servants charging at the very front were suddenly killed, their chests were left with a bloody red claw print!

Seeing this scene, Elder Sun couldn’t help but exclaim: “Shadowless Claw! You’ve actually succeeded in learning it?!”

“If you want to die, then hurry of and come up for your granddaddy!” Ninth Uncle’s voice forcefully rang out, his eyes flashed a fierce light. When he was young, he had been a ruthless man. The move just now had completely unleashed his ferocity.

Shadowless Claw was an upper Huang grade martial skill and was something he had obtained on accident while fighting outside years ago. These years he had always been cultivating it up until today, and yet had only mastered about 70% of it, but for taking care of these body refining people, it was naturally one strike for one kill.

But Long Zhan didn’t care about this. His heart only had one word on it, revenge. Revenge on the one that killed his son. It was impossible to live under the same sky!

“Go, go, go! Everyone move forward! If today we do not extinguish the Lu family, then all of you can go accompany Tai’er in his burial!” Long Zhan crazily screamed, however, he himself was standing still without moving. He hadn’t even been able to see a trace of the Shadowless Claw just now. If he went forward, then he would also probably face the result of being directly killed in a second.

But the Long family’s victory would be winning through strength in numbers. Even if Ninth Uncle’s Shadowless Claw was even more powerful and if Elder Sun had been restrained, how many people could he kill each time?

Receiving Long Zhan’s urging, although the Long family’s servants were scared, they still had to brace themselves and go forward. They all knew Long Zhan’s temperament. If they didn’t follow his directions today, they didn’t doubt that Long Zhan really would use them as burial accompaniments.

The Long family servants once again charged forward. Elder Sun also grit his teeth and once again unleashed an attack. Although Ninth Uncle was powerful, he was still only one

man. All he had to do with tie up Ninth Uncle and it would be enough.

Facing Elder Sun, Ninth Uncle only used the middle Huang grade Departing Fire Claw. There wasn't a way to kill him in a short time anyway so he shouldn't waste his soul force. As for the Shadowless Claw, it was used specifically to take care of the Long family servants. Every time he clawed out, there would definitely be at least one servant that died.

But Long Zhan's death command was still there. They didn't have any path of retreat and could only continually charge forward to kill. After being continually killed by Ninth Uncle, these servants were killed until they had a fierce temperament, charging forward without regards to their own safety.

Although Ninth Uncle's strength was great, it was difficult for two fists to oppose four hands. Finally there was a servant that was able to make it through the blockade and charged towards Lu Yu and the others. Lu Yu did not stand still and also began to fight against the enemy. His body refining fifth level was enough to take on a single body refining fourth level servant.

Following that there was another one, then two…

The number of servants breaking through Ninth Uncle's blockade became more and more. Lu Yu's pressured suddenly increased and the Lu mansion's few servants also began to fight and help, however, the situation didn't improve by much.

Ninth Uncle was anxious. Lu Xuan had wanted him to come early to protect the family's people. If he let Lu Yu and Lu Qiong suffer an injury, he wouldn't have a way to keep his face. Successively shooting out two claws and forcing Elder Sun to retreat, he was preparing to save Lu Yu and the others, but unexpectedly, Elder Sun also increased in ferocity, and determinedly stuck close to him, not letting him get away.

Elder Sun also knew that this was a critical moment. He was determined that even if he received an injury, he would still pin Ninth Uncle down. In this time, he was fighting in a manner like he was playing with life.
(TN: Fighting as if he didn't care that he could die)

As Lu Yu was about to be unable to resist any longer, there was suddenly an angry shout: "Who dares to injure my father!"

Just as the words were heard, in an instant the figures of two people suddenly broke through the air and directly landed by Lu Yu's side. Without the slightest hesitation, a sword light as bright as snow swept over and three Long family servants were instantly killed! The remaining servant was stunned by the scene and Lu Yu used that opportunity to kill him!

The sudden turn of events instantly stunned everyone.

Long Zhan examined closely. By Lu Yu's side there two extra people. One was less than sixteen years old and the other had a white beard.

The people that had come were impressively Lu Xuan and Elder Xu!

Having just seen that the situation was critical, Elder Xu directly grabbed Lu Xuan and

leapt out, helping Lu Yu resolve the crisis. The sword strokes that had just been mad were Lu Xuan’s Blinking Sword skill.

Inside the Sword Tower, Lu Xuan had used a lower grade martial skill and could kill body refining fourth level martial artists in seconds. Now he was using the Lovesick sword. Facing these servants that didn’t even have iron grade equipment, there was no suspense in these one second kills!

Seeing Lu Xuan and Elder Xu had arrived, Elder Sun’s heart suddenly sank!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 60

Chapter 60: Kill

“Xuan’er, why have you come?” Turning his head and seeing Lu Xuan, Lu Yu was happy and sad. Happy that he saw that Lu Xuan was safe and sound, but sad that Lu Xuan had come back right now. He didn’t know if he would be able to escape the clutches of the Long family.

Lu Qiong on the side couldn’t help but say: “Little Xuan, you shouldn’t have come back.”

Seeing that his father and older sister were in good shape, Lu Xuan now let out a big breath. It was good that they had hurried here, otherwise, the outcome would have been disastrous.

He comforted Lu Yu and said: “No need to worry. With Ninth Uncle and Elder Xu here, I want to see if Long Zhan still dares to make a move today.”

Then looking back towards Lu Qiong, Lu Xuan’s face revealed a smiling expression: “Older sister, I have already killed Long Tai. As long as I’m still here, I won’t let anyone harm you!”

Looking at Lu Xuan who was making bold promises, Lu Qiong’s had a gentle expression on her face. Not long ago, this funny naughty little brother had recently already grown to this step. He wouldn’t need her protection anymore, and it had even reversed that he was protecting her.

Lu Qiong gently said: “I know. Mister Yan has already told me. It’s just, you’re still too impulsive. You have now completely offended all of the Long family.”

闻言，陆轩转头看了一眼门外的龙战等人，眼中闪过一丝杀意，“得罪了又怎么样？敢打我陆家之人的主意，总有一天，这些人，我必亲手除之！”

Hearing this, Lu Xuan’ turned his head to look at Long Zhan and the others outside the door. In his eyes there flashed a killing intent, “So what if they’re offended? To those that dare to have ideas about harming my Lu family, there will always be a day that I will personally handle those people!”

Because of Lu Xuan and Elder Xu’s arrivals, the fighting suddenly stopped. Long Zhan eye’s flashed during this time, but he didn’t dare to force his servants onward and was weighing the immediate situation.

Just at this time, a carriage slowly stopped not too far away. Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi’s two beautiful figures walked out of the vehicle.

“The Qing Mountain Village’s Long family is so impressive ah. While in the Lin City that

I govern, if you say kill someone a person is killed, if you say extinguish a clan the clan is extinguished. Aren't you treating my City Lord's Mansion as if it's nothing?" Xia Chen Xi's faint voice sounded out.

Hearing Xia Chen Xi's words, Long Zhan was rudely awakened. He had wondered why Xia Chen Xi seemed somewhat familiar. Now after hearing Xia Chen Xi's words did he suddenly think of it. Wasn't this girl Lin City's City Lord's Xia Tao's daughter?

Damn! How could this Lu family have built relations with the City Lord's Mansion? Long Zhan's face became warped. The situation was becoming more and more complicated.

Although the martial path was prevalent, martial artists relied on their own strength and murder and arson were uncommon, however, in name, Qing Mountain Village was in the sphere of influence of the City Lord's Mansion. The Long family had relied on Elder Sun's influence to commit all sorts of evil in Qing Mountain Village. The City Lord's Mansion might close its eyes towards it, but that didn't mean it couldn't be investigated.

Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi walked over to Lu Xuan. With her influence, the Long family servants in her path all subconsciously made way for her. Yao Lei was also walking behind them in a frightened manner.

Arriving in front of Lu Xuan, Xia Chen Xi couldn't help but look towards Lu Qiong who was by his side. She suddenly smiled: "This must be the Lu family's older sister correct? Indeed you are fair as a flower and beautiful as the moon. Chen Xi greets Lu family's older sister."

Xia Chen Xi gave her blessing and greeted Lu Qiong. Lin Xin Yi on the side also blessed her and giggling said: "Lu family's older sister indeed is born beautiful. No wonder that Long Tai fellow was eyeing you."

The two great young misses greeting her in such a manner, Lu Qiong was a little flustered, her face red. She hurriedly stopped the two and said: "How can I receive such a big greeting from you two young misses. Your appearances of you younger sisters beat mine over ten thousand times."

After Xia Chen Xi's arrival, Long Zhan currently dared even less to act rashly. Turning his head to Elder Sun, he asked in a low voice: "Father-in-law, what should be done now?"

Elder Sun's face was cloudy as he looked at Ninth Uncle and Elder Xu. He said: "I'm afraid that today's matters must be stopped. The person that just came now is also a Wind Sword Sect's elder."

Hearing this, Long Zhan's heart became a half times more cold. So another Wind Sword Sect elder came out. What sort of backing did this Lu family have? Normally they didn't show a mountain or expose any water. Who would have thought that today two Wind Sword Sect elders suddenly appeared as their backing, and there was even the City Lord's Mansion as support.
(TN: They don't show off at all. Don't act big.)

In normal times, Long Zhan would have long since taken the initiative, but this time…

"Then what about Tai'er's revenge? Should we just forget about it? I am unwilling!" Long Zhan bitterly said.

Elder Sun sinisterly smiled, “Of course we won’t just forget. That Lu Xuan still wants to enter the Wind Sword Sect. Once inside the Wind Sword Sect, he won’t have Yan Jiu or Xu Da’s protection. I will see what sort of abilities he has! Today’s matter will be just like this for now. Let’s go!”

Although he was willing, Long Zhan also knew that today there was no way to get revenge. He could only say: “Then I will entrust this to father-in-law.”

As they spoke, Elder Sun and Long Zhan were preparing to take the servants and leave, but at this time, there was a flash of a figure. Ninth Uncle’s figure suddenly blocked off the crowd’s path.

“Sun Xin, you say you’ll come you come, and say leave and just leave. Aren’t you thinking too simply?”

“You’ve already killed people, what else do you want to do?” Elder Sun appeared severe, but was weak inside. He knew that with Yan Jiu’s personality, this matter wouldn’t end easily.

Ninth Uncle disdainfully curled his lip: “That was them committing suicide, with nothing to do with me. If today I hadn’t arrived on time, then I’m afraid that the Lu family would have become a river of blood right?”

“Could it be that you want to have us all remain here?” Elder Sun intently watched Ninth Uncle as he spoke. He had felt like he had already give enough face. If they really fought, it were bound to be a fight where jade and stone burned together.
(TN: All sides will be destroyed including people on the side)

Ninth Uncle didn’t respond and looked towards Lu Xuan and said: “Lu Xuan, what do you say. Today Elder Xu and I are here. As long as you say the word, none of the people there will be able to walk away!”

As soon as Ninth Uncle’s words came out, the Long family’s people immediately panicked. They had already seen what Ninth Uncle had done just now. If it wasn’t for Elder Sun mostly suppressing Ninth Uncle, then most of the people there probably all would have already been slaughtered.

To kill or not to kill?
(TN: That is the question. Whether ‘tis nobler in the mind to suffer the slings and arrows of outrageous fortune, or to take arms against a sea of troubles… I’ll stop now. Sorry.)

Lu Xuan’s eyes swam across the bodies of the Long family’s people. Each martial artist that had been scanned by Lu Xuan’s eyes each lowered their head, not daring to look directly at Lu Xuan. Right now, their life and death was all in Lu Xuan’s command.

As long as Lu Xuan said the word kill, perhaps with Elder Sun’s protection, Long Zhan could protect his life, but they were definitely going to die without a doubt.

Long Zhan was also very frightened. He hadn’t thought the situation would ever become like this!

Originally he had brought the crowd of servants over to burn down the doors, but in the end, his own life was under the control of someone else, and also this person was even the

one he had never paid attention to, Lu Xuan!

At this time, Lu Xuan's mind was frantically thinking. If he asked Ninth Uncle and Elder Xu to make their move, he would be owing a large favor, however, if he didn't kill, with Long Zhan's personality, the even if he sent his father and older sister to Lin City, Lu Xuan probably wouldn't be able to relax.

Thinking of this, Lu Xuan's expression immediately became firm, and his heart had already been set. Compared to the safety of his family, what was a favor? Favors could be returned, but if something happened to a family member, then there would be no chance for redemption.

Under the gazes of countless eyes, Lu Xuan firmly spat out a single word.

"Kill!"

Sword Spirit - Chapter 61

Chapter 61: Long Zhan's Death!

After Lu Xuan said kill, Long Zhan's heart suddenly dropped!

Elder Sun angrily yelled: "You dare!"

"Whether or not we dare, we'll test and see!" Elder Xu flew out of the crowd, suddenly unsheathing his long sword and directly attacked Elder Sun. Only the bright shine of the long sword was visible as it was impressively also a treasure grade weapon.

He was very sympathetic towards Lu Xuan and he also saw Lu Xuan as the hope of the sword faction rising. He would naturally try to protect such a great genius, thus, when Lu Xuan said to kill, he didn't hesitate and immediately made his move.

Facing Elder Xu's attack, Elder Sun didn't dare to ignore it. With a large shout, his entire body's soul force burst out, condensing into an enormous fist that punched towards Elder Xu.

Elder Xu waved his sword. Swipe, swipe, swipe. A few sword lights flashed by colliding with Elder Sun's fist and both disappeared. The two of them quickly began to battle.

As both were Wind Sword Sect inner sect elders, Elder Xu and Elder Sun's cultivations' were around the same. In a short period of time, neither would be able to prevail over the other. As the two sides battled, sword qi and punches scattered out in all directions, creating a large gust of wind. Those that were close couldn't get within a ten meter radius of the fight.

With Elder Xu acting to receive Elder Sun's attacks, Ninth Uncle finally no longer had any scruples. The Shadow Claws flipped, and his body suddenly exploded with strength, directly charging towards Long Zhan. Capture the ringleader first in order to capture all his followers. With Long Zhan's body refining seventh level strength, there was no reason to place him in his eyes.

"Go up! All of you block for me!" Long Zhan roared over and over again, urging his servants to go forward.

This time, he truly felt the threat of death. He had previously seen Ninth Uncle's power. His body refining seventh level strength might be something prestigious in Qing Mountain Village, but in front of Ninth Uncle, it was no different than an ordinary person's.

Receiving Long Zhan's command, some of the servants became resolute and each growled before charging forward. They knew that it would be difficult to run from death. If they fought desperately, maybe there would be a chance at life.

“Hmph, overconfidence!” Facing the swarm of servants, Ninth Uncle coldly snorted. The Shadow Claw waved and a powerful soul force shot out. One move for one person, they would definitely die!

With the servants to buy him some time, Long Zhan turned around and planned to escape, but soon he tossed out that idea. Ninth Uncle’s strength far surpassed his. Even if he ran, where could he run to?

His eyes swept over the crowd by Lu Xuan’s side. Long Zhan developed a plan.

Although he didn’t know why the two Wind Sword Sect elders had looked favorably on Lu Xuan, but it gave him an possible opportunity. Right now, his path to survival was to capture Lu Xuan and use Lu Xuan as a hostage as a bargaining chip for his life!

Thinking this through, Long Zhan didn’t hesitate any longer. Body refining seventh strength instantly exploded out in an unreserved manner. His speed instantly increased to an extreme, his entire person was like a blur as he quickly rushed towards Lu Xuan.

Seeing that Long Zhan was actually charging towards Lu Xuan to attack, Lu Yu was very surprised. Then without hesitation he placed himself in front of Lu Xuan and loudly yelled: “Xuan’er, move back!”

Facing his father’s loving and protective heart, Lu Xuan didn’t appreciate the kindness, moving his hand forward and dragged Lu Yu behind him and once again stood at the forefront, saying in a deep voice: “Father, turn this place over to me and protect older sister!”

Although Lu Yu had body refining fifth level strength, and his realm seemed to be one higher than Lu Xuan’s, his actual combat strength was not necessarily better than Lu Xuan’s.

Long Zhan’s attack came quickly. In the blink of an eye he had already rushed up to Lu Xuan’s body, his right hand reached out, fingers slightly bent, using the Dragon Seizing Hand of the Dragon Seizing skill, directly grabbing towards Lu Xuan’s neck, intending to capture Lu Xuan’s life.

With the same Dragon Seizing Hand, the result of Long Zhan’s far surpassed Long Tai’s. Although it was only a lower Huang grade martial skill, it was still a martial skill that Long Zhan had immersed himself in for half his life. Its power was very good. When his distance was still two meters away, Lu Xuan could feel a gust of wind.

Just as Lu Xuan was preparing to make his move, a pleasant breeze floated by, and a figure suddenly sprang out from behind him, making its move one step earlier.

There was a flash of sword light without hesitation that chopped down towards Long Zhan, carrying a strong amount of power. It wasn’t inferior at all to Long Zhan’s attack.

Long Zhan’s expression changed. He currently didn’t have a weapon in hand and didn’t dare to directly receive this move. He abruptly stopped the claw attack towards Lu Xuan, suddenly stopping his body, and then dodged the sword.

At this time, Lu Xuan also finally saw clearly who the person who had struck was. It was impressively Xia Chen Xi.

Currently Xia Chen Xi's white clothes were fluttering, carrying a long sword at a slant, her face appearing different as she stood by Lu Xuan's side. Even if she seemed like a pretty face, she was still body refining sixth level. Although she wasn't as strong as Long Zhan, the distance wasn't too much.

Seeing Xia Chen Xi make a move, Long Zhan's eyes flashed a trace of severity, "Do you think that just because you are of the City Lord's Mansion that I won't dare to touch you? Today, even if I die, I will still drag someone down with me!"

A pair of iron claws suddenly appeared on Long Zhan's hands. Impressively they were upper grade iron grade. This time, he had already stopped preparing to hold back. As he had just said, even if he died, he would still take someone down with him.

With weapon on hand, Long Zhan's strength sharply increased!

A body refining seventh level's full power exploded out holding nothing back. He had already been stuck in body refining seventh level for a long time and was only a step away from entering into body refining eighth level. Although it seemed like Xia Chen Xi and Long Zhan were only one small realm's difference, but the difference in strength was very apparent.

"Chen Xi, be careful! Let's work together!" Lu Xuan said in a deep voice.

Facing the almost body refining eighth level strength Long Zhan, Lu Xuan felt an enormous pressure. The pressure was even greater than the one experienced in the Sword Tower's trial. Inside the Sword Tower, the greatest enemies he faced were body refining sixth level, not to mention, the real enemy now was not inattentive and knew that he could lose his life at any time!

Long Zhan vigorously swiped with his pair of claws creating wind. Countless amounts of soul force condensed to become claw images that headed towards Lu Xuan and Xia Chen Xi with frightening power.

Lu Xuan and Xia Chen Xi simultaneously made their moves, blocking all of the attacks Long Zhan sent out. There was only the loud sound of soul force attacks colliding. The hearts Lu Yu and Lu Qiong who were looking on were pounding.

Although both sides seemed evenly matched, Lu Yu's eyebrows were tightly wrinkled, his entire face worried: "Xuan'er and young miss Chen Xi are in danger. They can only parry with no energy to spare. If mister Yan Jiu does not hurry over here…"

Although he was worried, Lu Yu didn't have any methods. He could tell, whether it was Lu Xuan or Xia Chen Xi, their combat strength was better than his. Even if he added himself to the fight, not only would he be unable to help, he would even cause trouble.

"I'll block him, Lu Xuan, you use that sword!" Xia Chen Xi resolutely said, her sentence curt. He naturally knew that her and Lu Xuan were already in a passive situation and had to take the initiative.

"Okay!" Lu Xuan resolutely replied.

As soon as the words were spoken, Xia Chen Xi's body rushed forward, her whole body's soul force flowed out into the long sword without reservation. Fiercely slashing out, her

clothes fluttering, the long sword danced, and it seemed like a girl from heaven had descended.

Xia Chen Xi's sudden explosion was a bit out of Long Zhan's expectations, but facing Xia Chen Xi's strongest sword stroke, he didn't dare to look down on it. The pair of claws came together in a cross formation preparing to block the attack. At the same time he grinned and said: "Desperately fighting to the death. Have you already run out of tricks?"

There was only a bang sound as Xia Chen Xi's long sword fiercely slashed at Long Zhan's pair of claws. Soul force collided and a large, powerful explosion came out.

It was right at that moment!

Lu Xuan's eyes flashed a light, and his whole body's soul force began to move. His speed suddenly reached its limit as the Lovesick sword came out!

Sword light flashed and it was impossible to see his sword's trajectory. In the blink of an eye, the battle situation had changed!

When the crowd looked again at the battlefield's situation, the Lovesick sword's hilt was in Lu Xuan's hand, and the sword tip was deeply buried in Long Zhan's heart, directly penetrating out through the back.

Slowly looking down, and seeing the sword that was going through his body, Long Zhan's eyes were filled with disbelief, "How, how could this be…"

Lu Xuan suddenly pulled out the sword. Without any support, Long Zhan's corpse crashed to the ground, his eyes opened wide. He could never have imagined that he would actually die to these two juniors hands. Especially that last sword stroke. How could it be so fast…

Sword Spirit - Chapter 62

Chapter 62: After Body Refining is Spirit Refining

The unforeseen event that occurred instantly shocked everyone there.

Even the battle between Elder Xu and Elder Sun was stopped.

Looking at the collapsed Long Zhan, Elder Sun snapped and angrily yelled: “Evil creature! You court death!”

Saying this, he turned his body wanting to attack Lu Xuan, but how could Elder Xu give him that opportunity? Sticking close by, sword light flashed, forcing Elder Sun to stay there. He shouted: “Your opponent is me!”

Following Long Zhan’s death, the Long family didn’t have any more will to fight. Even the patriarch was dead, what reason did they have to stick around and get killed. In an instant all fighting stopped and they all ran in different directions.

However Ninth Uncle was currently in a killing mood, how could he let them live and escape. Powerful strength exploded out and a claw image that filled the whole sky instantly enveloped the servants, and they were killed off one by one.

Currently Elder Sun who was entangled with Elder Xu was also gradually calming down. Long Zhan was already dead. There was no reason to fight any longer. Right now there were still the servants being trapped by Ninth Uncle. If he waited until Ninth Uncle was free, then facing Elder Xu and Ninth Uncle’s combined attacks, he would not get off easy.

He grit his teeth and used his entire strength to slam out with his fists, forcing Elder Xu back a bit, then his body suddenly leapt into the sky, directly leaving the battlefield, quickly disappearing from the crowd’s view. At the same time, Elder Sun’s voice of resentment carried over.

“Yan Jiu, Xu Da, I, Sun Xing, have remembered today’s kindness, and will definitely return it a hundredfold!”

After Elder Sun left, Ninth Uncle also quickly and cleanly finished off the rest of the Long family servants. In a period of time, in front of the Lu family’s doors there were rivers of flowing blood, however, the blood was all from the Long family’s people.

Seeing which direction Elder Sun had escaped towards, Ninth Uncle frowned, “That old guy escaped. Lu Xuan, in the future when you’re in the Wind Sword Sect, you must be careful. He has no way of causing trouble with me, and will definitely work against you.”

Speaking of which, whether it was Long Tai or Long Zhan, they had all died under Lu Xuan’s hands. If Elder Sun didn’t come to him looking for trouble, then that would be

unusual.

“Lu Xuan, you don’t have to be afraid. In the Wind Sword Sect, killing is prohibited between disciples. As long as you don’t go running around everywhere and calmly stay in my sword faction, then even if that surnamed Sun was even stronger, he still wouldn’t dare to come to the sword faction and act wild.” Elder Xu said in a deep voice.

Lu Xuan nodded his head, sternly saying: “Disciple will remember this teaching. As long as disciple is given an amount of time, I believe that there will be a day when my strength will definitely far surpass his!”

Elder Xu had a pleased smile: “It’s good that you have this fighting spirit. This old man hasn’t looked favorably upon you in vain. However, I want to remind you that this time, you’ve killed Long Tai and Long Zhan and already have an irreconcilable feud, and the Long family still has two disciples that are currently in the Wind Sword Sect’s fist faction. In the future, you need to be prepared. As the sworn enemy that killed their father, they will definitely think of ways to deal with you.”

Lu Xuan naturally put Elder Xu’s into his heart, however, he was fearless. As long as he was given enough time, then what Long family? He entirely didn’t put them in his eyes. As for that Elder Sun, eventually there would be a day when he would definitely surpass him.

At this time, Xia Chen Xi stood out and said: “Now that the matters have concluded, then, without further ado, in order to guard against the remnants of the Long family’s revenge, I invite Uncle Lu to gather your items and follow me back to Lin City.”

Lu Yu nodded his head, with Lu Qiong, they return into the mansion and began gathering their stuff.

Lu Xuan looked towards Yao Lei with a bit of regret: “Lei, this time you were with me, and I’ve dragged you into my problems. For the sake of safety, you should go back and talk to Uncle Yao. It would be best if you come with us back to Lin City.

Hearing this, Yao Lei grinned: “How is this being dragged into another’s problems? In truth, my father had long since planned on starting a business in Lin City, but it was a pity that we didn’t have a way in. This time we can cling onto the large legs of the City Lord Mansion and the Lin family. I’m guessing that he’ll be so happy he won’t be able to close his mouth.”

Hearing Yao Lei’s words, the crowd couldn’t help but smile. Following that, Yao Lei bid them farewell and returned to his father to report.

Lu Xuan then took a deep bow towards the others left saying: “This time, Elder Xu, Ninth Uncle, Chen Xi, and Xin Yi, you have all helped me a great deal. I cannot thank you enough. In the future, I, Lu Xuan, will repay this favor a hundred times over.”

This time, Lu Xuan indeed owed too many favors and was far from something that a single thanks could repay. Thus, Lu Xuan could only work hard to cultivate and wait until his strength was more powerful and then pay these people back.

Everyone smiled with goodwill, Xia Chen Xi said: “Us helping you was for you, not for some sort of favor.”

Lu Xuan also smiled, and couldn't help but ask after that, "Ninth Uncle, Elder Xu, just now the strength that you two displayed in battle was very powerful. It seems like it's far beyond body refining right? After body refining tenth level, what sort of realms are there afterwards?"

During the fight between Elder Xu and Elder Sun, sword qi had moved freely and fists had flashed, soul force going everywhere with great power. No one could get within several feet of it, and the power that came out far surpassed Lu Xuan and the others.

Hearing this, Ninth Uncle slightly nodded his head: "I imagine that you've already understood body refining tenth level. Every time you raise a level, your strength will improve by a lot, especially for the last few levels, eighth level exchanging blood, ninth level marrow tempering, and tenth level rush point are hard to achieve. For normal martial artists, it will be something difficult to get past even through their entire lives.

"However, you talent is very amazing. For you, going past body refining tenth level isn't a difficult matter. Since you know that, then I'll tell you about what comes after body refining tenth level."

As Ninth Uncle spoke up to here, Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi couldn't help but perk up their ears and listen in. Although they had also asked Ninth Uncle before, however, Ninth Uncle had never properly responded, and only told them to properly lay their foundation in the body refining period.

"After body refining is spirit refining!" Ninth Uncle's first sentence revealed what came after body refining.

Lu Xuan was suddenly optimistic. So the step after the body refining realm was the spirit refining realm?

"Body refining already makes a martial artist's body's foundation become very solid. Without good fortune, it's very difficult to go higher, thus, raising your combat strength after that requires spirit refining!"

"The spirit word of spirit refining encompasses two types of meanings. It is well known that right by our bodies the word is filled with soul spirit force. In your body refining stage, you use cultivation techniques to attract soul force into your body in order to temper it, thus, spirit refining's first level's meaning is to cultivate using soul spirit force!"

"Although the body refining stage can use soul spirit force, but the soul spirit force that you use is only from the cultivation technique to attract and store the soul spirit force into your own body. For the spirit refining realm, it needs soul spirit refining in order to fully become your own life's soul spirit force. Once you have your own life's soul spirit force, when fighting, you can use your life's soul spirit force to connect with the world's soul force for your use. The more soul spirit force refined, the more of the world's soul force you will be able to attract, and your fighting strength will naturally become greater too."

"Think about it, with a martial artist's body, how much soul force can it store? And how much soul force does the world have? With the same martial skill, the power a body refining stage martial artist can display is entirely incomparable to the strength a spirit refining realm master can display."

“As for spirit refining realm’s level divisions, it is the same as body refining. There are also ten levels. The first three levels are for initial stage of spirit refining realm, the middle three levels are for the middle stage of spirit refining realm, and the later three are for the late stage of spirit refining realm. As for the tenth level, that is the peak spirit refining realm. The distance from it to the next realm is only one step away!”

Ninth Uncle’s words made Lu Xuan and the others comprehend a lot. No wonder why in Elder Xu and Elder Sun’s fight, it seemed like the power was so enormous. Originally it was because in their fight, they were actually using the world’s soul force. Compared to that, the soul force stored in Lu Xuan and them’s bodies were indeed not worth mentioning.

“Ninth Uncle, may I know what level of spirit refining you are currently at?” Lu Xuan asked curiously.

(TN: I’ve been translating 元力 as soul force, 炼神 as spirit refining, 元神炼化 as soul spirit refining, and 元神之力 as soul spirit force. 元神之力 has only been introduced this chapter, but calling it soul spirit force seems a bit awkward, but I can’t think of a better way of translating it that helps keep it consistent. Sorry guys.)

Sword Spirit - Chapter 63

Chapter 63: Moving to the Wind Sword Sect

Ninth Uncle laughed and said: “Saying it is a little embarrassing, but after cultivating over half a lifetime, I only just recently achieved spirit refining fourth level, barely entering the spirit refining middle stage.”

Hearing this, Elder Xu on the side laughed and said: “You should be satisfied. This old man has already been stuck at spirit refining third level for many years, and hasn’t been able to cross over the threshold into the spirit refining middle stage. I’m guessing that in this lifetime, it’ll just be like this.”

Talking up to here, the two both had some regrets. A martial artist cultivated the quickest when they were young. As their age became older and older, trying to break through also became more difficult. At Ninth Uncle and Elder Xu’s age, other than some fortuitous circumstance, there wasn’t much hope in trying to continue to successfully take another step forward.

At this time, Lin Xin Yi on the side interrupted and asked: “Ninth Uncle, you just now that the spirit word of spirit refining has two meaning. Soul spirit force is one. Then what’s the other one?”

“Let this old man talk about that.” Elder Xu slightly smiled,stroking his beard as he said: “After body refining, during spirit refining, this spirit also points to mind!”
(TN: The 神 in 精神)

“As the saying goes, martial path martial path. In fact this martial path includes two kinds. One is cultivating, and the other is enlightenment! Cultivating is for the body, enlightenment is for the mind. Thus for spirit refining realm, other than refining soul spirit force, it is more important to exercise your mental force.”

“However, mental force is a very mysterious thing. Unlike soul spirit force which we can feel, refine it, and use, mental force, although everyone has it, not many know how to cultivate it, and can only use some means of aide to exercise it, such as enchanting or alchemy. In these processes, the mental strength can obtain a certain amount of improvement.”

“So, for most martial artists, although spirit refining has two layers of meanings, for the majority of martial artists, knowing one layer is enough, which is cultivating soul spirit force.”

Finished listening to Elder Xu’s words, Lu Xuan nodded thoughtfully. Simply speaking, entering the spirit refining realm required cultivating soul spirit force to become his life’s

soul force, and also needed to begin to temper his mental force.

However, towards Elder Xu's words about only requiring to take care of just cultivating soul spirit force, Lu Xuan didn't agree. He believed that since spirit refining had two types of meanings, then it must be that reasons for those meanings. If he could cultivate both sides, then there would definitely be different results. It was just that right now he hadn't even reached the spirit refining realm. It was too far away to talk about these things. Naturally he wouldn't retort on anything.

Hearing Ninth Uncle and Elder Xu's words, Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi also benefited. At least they knew about the path ahead.

As they talked, Lu Yu and Lu Qiong had already gathered up their luggage. The Lu family's servants were all originally from Qing Mountain Village. Lu Yu gave them some money and then dismissed them.

After waiting another while, Yao Lei brought over his parents. Yao Lei looked exactly the same as his father, with the same small round face, however, he was still a bit skinnier than his father.

Once Father Yao arrived, he hurriedly put on a smiling face and greeted Ninth Uncle, Xia Chen Xi, Lin Xin Yi, and the others. Obviously, he already knew about Xia Chen Xi and the others identities from Yao Lei. To him, prior to this, he would never have even thought about meeting such an important person. With the current hard to get opportunity to meet such important people, naturally he would try to improve relations.

The Yao family also didn't bring too much, just their family's liquidated assets. As long as they had money, Lin City would have everything else.

The number of people headed towards Lin City was a bit much, so then Ninth Uncle and Elder Xu did not ride with Lu Xuan and those guys. With their strength, the speed at which they could fly from Qing Mountain Village to Lin City was quite a bit faster than the carriage.

A line of people got on the City Lord Mansion's carriage and quickly headed back towards Lin City.

After returning to Lin City, with the help of Xia Chen Xi and Lin Xin Yi, the Lu family and the Yao family settled down peacefully and quickly. In this period of time, Lu Xuan and the others also went with Xia Chen Xi to pay respects to her father, who was also Lin City's City Lord, Xia Tao.

It was their first time meeting such an important person so Lu Yu and Father Yao and the others were all a little shy, but Lu Xuan appeared very calm. After he had gotten the sword crystal, Lu Xuan's self confidence had greatly increased. If it had been before, facing the dignified Lin City City Lord, it was possible that he would also be nervous.

As Lin City's City Lord, facing Lu Xuan and the others, Xia Tao didn't put on any airs. He only had a single daughter. Towards his daughter's friends he was naturally genial, especially with Ninth Uncle and Elder Xu accompanying them. He also greatly appreciated Lu Xuan.

To be able to sit in his current position, Xia Tao naturally have a keen insight into a

person’s character. Since Ninth Uncle and Elder Xu looked favorably on Lu Xuan, then he must have some superior qualities, and also Lu Xuan had been able to not reveal any timidity while in front of him. Just that mental strength alone was already enough for him to look favorably upon.

As for Lin Xin Yi, with her identity as the Lin family’s favorite little girl, if she wanted to help the Lu family and Yao family settle down, then it was very simple. The Lin family’s business spanned across many cities. They quickly helped the two families assign some business. As long as they carefully managed it, it would be better than staying in Qing Mountain Village by over ten thousand times.

Within these few days, Lu Xuan also paused cultivating. He stayed at home to accompany his father and older sister. After three days, he was going to head for the Wind Sword Sect. Unless it was necessary, it would take a very long time before he would be able to make the trip home.

Three days times was over in a flash. After bidding his father and older sister farewell, Lu Xuan went with Xia Chen Xi and the others and began to head towards the Sword Testing Hall. Today was the official day for going to the Wind Sword Sect!

When Lu Xuan and the other three arrived at the Sword Testing Hall, there were already many martial artists present. These were all martial artists that had passed this time’s assessment.

Each of the martial artists had smiling expressions plastered on their faces. They all dreamed of the legendary Wind Sword Sect. Now that they could become the Wind Sword Sect’s outer sect disciples, they were all a bit impatient.

Seeing that the time was almost noon, Elder Xu and the other elder reappeared. This time, Ninth Uncle didn’t come and, due to the Qing Mountain Village matter, Elder Sun’s current location was unknown and he naturally didn’t come.

“All of the martial artists that passed the assessment, follow me!” Elder Xu loudly shouted. Finished speaking, he turned his body to leave and began moving towards the empty area around the Sword Tower. Lu Xuan and the others followed him.

Arriving in front of the Sword Tower, Elder Xu tossed out a small sword from his storage ring. The strange thing was, after this small sword appeared, as soon as it felt the breeze it began to grown, and it quickly became enormous. There wasn’t a single person in the crowd of martial artists that wasn’t amazed. Even Lu Xuan and the others couldn’t help but drop their jaws. It was too miraculous. They had never seen such a large sword.

Seeing the look of amazement on the martial artists face, Elder Xu explained: “This is my Wind Sword Sect’s flying treasure. This time, you all will go with me, sitting on the sword and go to the Wind Sword Sect. Right now, all martial artists should give their number plate to the deacons and come up one after another.”

Sword Spirit - Chapter 64

Chapter 64: Parting

Receiving Elder Xu's summons, the martial artists went up one by one, handing over the number plates from when they signed up, giving them to the Wind Sword Sect deacons. After verifying it was correct, they boarded onto the enormous sword-shaped flying treasure one by one.

After the martial artists had all boarded, Elder Xu started up the enormous sword, and it slowly began to rise into the air. Soon, it had risen high into the sky, and at the same time, a faint light blue screen came out that wrapped everyone up.

"This screen can protect you from receiving damage from the hurricanes.Right now, all of the martial artists should sit down cross-legged. Before arriving at the Wind Sword Sec, don't move wildly." Elder Xu's voice once again rang out.

Hearing this, the martial artists hurriedly sat down cross-legged. If they joked around at such a height and they fell off, with their strength, they would definitely have their skeletons broken to pieces.

"Right now, I will first explain to you about my Wind Sword Sect's set-up. My Wind Sword Sect is split into a total of nine great faction divisions, divided into the sword faction, blade faction…"

Taking advantage of the interval of going to the Wind Sword Sect, Elder Xu began to explain the Wind Sword Sect's nine great faction divisions to the martial artists, letting these martial artists have a better understanding about the Wind Sword Sect, and also letting them determine which faction division they wanted to enter.

Although he had already heard Elder Xu say it once, Lu Xuan still listened carefully. This was also a form of respect to Elder Xu.

"Right now, you all need to make your decisions. Once we arrive at the Wind Sword Sect, there will be people to lead you to their respective faction divisions, however, you all do not have to be too worried. If you do not feel like your choice was suitable, then after half a year, there will be one opportunity to switch!"

Although he was the sword faction elder, Elder Xu did not deliberately promote the sword faction. That was attributed to the pride of a swordsman. Even if the sword faction declined further, he still wouldn't use underhanded means to pull people in, not to mention, he already knew that those that should stay would naturally stay, and those that wanted to leave would still leave.

After Elder Xu finished explaining, the crowd of martial artists on the enormous sword

immediately began to whispering to each other. Obviously, they were discussing which of the faction divisions they would choose.

Lu Xuan had long since determined that he would cultivate the sword, naturally there was no need to consider. He closed his eyes and slowly regulated his breathing. After some time, throughout the entire enormous sword, other than the crowd of martial artists that were this whispering and discussing, there was only the sound of wind. It could be imagined that the speed of the enormous sword must have been very fast.

While regulating his breath, after who knows how long, Lu Xuan felt the enormous sword's flying speed began to slow down. He couldn't help open his eyes and look out. He only saw a lush mountainous forest area, and immediately couldn't help but let out a silent cry. It was beautiful scenery.

At this time, the enormous sword also began to slowly descend. Soon it came to a stop on a piece of flat ground. Lu Xuan looked around and discovered that this place actually had quite a few people waiting.

"All disciples, follow me." Elder Xu once again called out. The martial artists got up and got off the enormous sword with Elder Xu.

"Haha, Elder Xu, your group was the slowest to return. I've been waiting for a long time now. Eh, how come I don't see Elder Sun?" After Elder Xu had brought the people down, a middle-aged long sword-bearing martial artists went up and greeted them.

"He had some matters and left first. Because of that we were a man down in driving the enormous sword, with only me and Elder Li, thus our speed was dragged down." Elder Xu didn't elaborate and only casually explained with a couple of sentences.

The martial artist didn't inquire further. Going over to Elder Xu, standing in front of the crowd of martial artists, his eyes scanned through the crowd, then with a loud voice he said: "Who is Xia Chen Xi? Follow me towards the core disciple cultivating area now."

Once he spoke these words, the martial artists' eyes immediately went towards Xia Chen Xi, their eyes filled with envious expressions. From what Elder Xu had said earlier, they already knew that the Wind Sword Sect disciples three large levels. Core disciples were undoubtedly the highest level. The greater majority of them were only outer sect disciples, not even inner sect disciples. Their distance from being a core disciple was super far away.

Hearing this, Xia Chen Xi immediately moved out of the crowd, greeting the middle-aged martial artist and said: "Elder, disciple is here."

Seeing Xia Chen Xi, this middle-aged martial artist couldn't help but feel slightly surprised towards Xia Chen Xi's stunning appearance, but after that he nodded his head and said: "I'm not some sort of elder. There are no elders for core disciples. I am a core disciple instructor. You can call me Instructor Yang. If there aren't any problems, then right now you can follow me. I will tell you the specifics as we go."

"Instructor, please wait a few moments, disciple wants to say farewell to her friends. Will you permit it?" Xia Chen Xi apologetically said.

"En, don't delay for too long." Towards Xia Chen Xi's request, this Instructor Yang didn't say too much. The identity of a core disciples was very high in the Wind Sword Sect.

Naturally he couldn’t be as strict as he was towards ordinary disciples.

Receiving approval, Xia Chen Xi went to Lu Xuan and the others and first shook Lin Xin Yi’s hand, slightly smiling as she said: “Xin Yi, your personality is lively, but the Wind Sword Sect isn’t Lin City. From now on, don’t be too overbearing. Previously, I couldn’t stop worrying about you, but with Lu Xuan here, I can relax a little. From now, listen to Lu Xuan often.”

Hearing this, Lin Xin Yi’s eyes were a bit red. She and Xia Chen Xi had been close friends since childhood and had almost never been separated. Right now they were suddenly parting, she was naturally very sad.

“Relax Chen Xi, with Lu Xuan here, there won’t be anyone who bullies me. In the future I will definitely properly cultivate, and strive to one day be able to go forward to the core disciple area to look for you.”

Xia Chen Xi nodded. She stretched out a hand to help dry the tears in the corner of Lin Xin Yi’s eyes, then she looked towards Xia Ye.

“Cousin, although you’re older than me by two years, however, Chen Xi would still like two exhort you on two things. Your personality is too proud, and you view yourself too highly, however, there is always someone better. The Wind Sword Sect’s geniuses will appear one after another and isn’t something that Lin City can compare to. In the future, please don’t be too proud lest you provoke some sort of calamity.”

Hearing this, Xia Ye laughed: “Before I was indeed like that, but after I saw Lu Xuan, I understood that calling myself Lin City’s number two genius was just a joke. From now on I’ll be careful. Right now, Lu Xuan is my goal!”

After exhorting those two, Xia Chen Xi then looked towards Lu Xuan. In her eyes there was a trace of melancholy. She also didn’t know why in this short period of less than half a month, without knowing when, Lu Xuan had unknowingly entered into her heart and opened the door to her heart.

Biting her lip, Xia Chen Xi only said a short sentence: “I will wait for you at the core disciple’s location.”

His eyes looking deep into Xia Chen Xi’s, Lu Xuan saw the trace of tenderness hidden in her eyes. In his mind, he involuntarily remembered the scene on Treasure Pavilion’s second floor when he had taught Xia Chen Xi the ancient enchantment technique.

Thinking of this, Lu Xuan couldn’t help but smile and say: “You won’t way for long. Within a year, I will move forward and find you! If you don’t have anything to do, you can practice the enchantment technique more.”

How could Xia Chen Xi not understand what Lu Xuan meant. Thinking of that time when she had been hugged, Xia Chen Xi couldn’t help but feel her ears go warm. She suddenly stopped paying attention to the people around her and gave Lu Xuan an angry look.

“Since it’s that way, then I’ll take the first step. If there’s an opportunity, I will visit you all.” After Xia Chen Xi finished speaking, she turned to leave.

Seeing that she was finished talking, that Instructor Yang didn’t say anything more. He

waved his hand and a clump of soul force immediately wrapped up him and Xia Chen Xi, and they shot off into the air.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 65

Chapter 65: Provocations from the Blade Sect

After Instructor Yang took Xia Chen Xi away, there was another middle-aged martial artist that stepped forward. This martial artist looked very aggressive. He was carrying a executioner blade in hand rather imposingly.

“The disciples that have chosen to enter my blade faction, stand behind me and follow me towards the blade faction.”

After the core disciples had been taken away, it was time for the nine great faction divisions to lead people.

After some dawdling, over thirty martial artists went forward and stood behind that person.

There was about three hundred or so martial artists that had come from Lin City. Seeing that about ten percent of the people had come forward, a look of discontent flashed across his face.

“My blade faction is the Wind Sword Sect’s number one faction. By entering my blade faction, every month, the amount of resources you will receive each month is far more than the other great faction divisions. You should all think clearly.” This martial artist snorted, then he glanced at Elder Xu and coldly smiled and said: “You all probably want to enter the sword faction right? I’ll truthfully tell you all, my Wind Sword Sect might be called a sword sect, but in reality, the sword faction earned the very last place in our last great sect competition!”

“Elder Zheng, how my sword faction is doing does not need your comments!” Elder Xu’s face sank as he spoke.

“Ah, it’s the truth. Could it be that people aren’t allowed to say it? Or could it be that my words poked at your sword faction’s sore spot?” That Elder Zheng laughed contemptuously, “In the recent years of the great sect competition, my blade faction has continually taken first place. If you ask me, the sect should have changed its name a long time ago. Because of its Wind Sword Sect name, countless young martial artists have been led astray. Before entering the sect they’ve wasted so much energy and time practicing the sword. After entering the sect they have to restart cultivating, clearly wasting a great amount of time.”

Seeing that Elder Zheng acting so arrogant, even openly defaming the sword faction, Elder Xu couldn’t help but angrily retort: “If it weren’t for these recent years and your blade faction hoarding the majority of the resources to suppress my sword faction, how could my sword faction become like this?”

These years, although the sword faction didn't produce any astonishing geniuses, but there were quite a few talented disciples. If they could receive enough resources, even if they could take first, they could still stay within the top three, but because the blade faction used all of its strength to suppress them, trying to suppress the sword faction's resources, causing the sword faction's genius disciples to steadily flow out, making the situation to worsen further.

It was because of this that Elder Xu was so desperate for a genius to appear. He needed a real genius to help the sword faction win first place once and bring back the resources that belonged to the sword faction!

As long as there were enough resources, then the sword faction would be able to once again be revitalized and once again rise. Unquestionably, Lu Xuan was currently Elder Xu's only hope. He believed that in next year's great sect competition, Lu Xuan would definitely be able to bring the sword faction upwards!

Towards Elder Xu's accusations, that Elder Zheng acted like he was deaf and only sneered: "The truth is in front of you. There's no meaning in speaking excessively."

Then he once again turned his head and began speaking to the martial artists, saying: "You all heard it just now. The sword faction's position is far lower than my blade faction. If you want to choose my blade faction there's still time. Once you enter the sword faction, then you will completely waste a half year's time before you can choose again. A martial artist's golden time to cultivate only so long. I believe you all realize what it means to waste half a year."

Saying this, that Elder Zheng didn't say any more and only waited for the martial artists to choose. He believed that after his speech, there would definitely people who would make the correct choice.

Indeed, after some dawdling, one after another actually up until about forty people stood forward, walking behind Elder Zheng. Amongst the forty people, over half of them were carrying long swords on their backs. Obviously they had been originally prepared to cultivate the sword.

Seeing this scene, Elder Zheng began to loudly laugh, his face satisfied: "Very good, you all will definitely not regret your choice. Entering my blade faction, in half a year, all of your realms will definitely far surpass your peers!"

Just as he turned his head ready to enjoy Elder Xu's exasperation, but instead he discovered that Elder Xu's expression was far more calm than he had expected.

"What's this old guy up to? Normally, he long would have blown his beard and widened his eyes." Elder Zheng couldn't help but feel suspicion, not knowing why Elder Xu had such a change in temperament.

However, he couldn't force Elder Xu to fly off the handle. Being unable to see the "beautiful scene" that he had imagined, he could only coldly snort once and toss out a flying item and led the crowd of martial artists that had chosen the blade faction away.

"The remaining seven factions can all come up to lead. Those that want to change your factions, you can still change your selection." Elder Xu faintly said, without any intent of

trying to make people stay in the sword faction.

After Elder Xu's words, the other seven faction division's people walked forward, however they did not show off as much as the blade faction, and only reported their faction division names, letting the martial artists who wanted to enter join.

"Old Xu, how come you're a bit unlike your usual self? Actually accepting that grandkid's crap?" A spear-wielding martial artist went forwards, walking up to Elder Xu's side and asked in surprise.

That person's name was Du Lin and was the elder of the spear faction. The spear faction had the best relations with the sword faction because the swordsmen and spearmen had more or less the same points. The martial artists that used these two kinds of weapons all had a type of straightforward and unbending temperament. Because it was that way, the people from those two factions were friendly with each, it was just that the current spear faction's position was far greater than the sword faction's. In the last great competition, they had taken third place.

Hearing this, Elder Xu contentedly smiled: "His strength is his strength. Let the gentle breeze brush across the mountain ride. If he crosses let him cross, the moon still shines on the river. Rather than fight with our mouths and tongues, it is better to use strength in the future to give him a good slap on the face."

When Elder Xu said it like this, how could Du Lin not understand. His face flashed an expression of surprise: "You found it?"

"This time's expedition had some gains. You'll see in seven days during the sect entrance exam. By then, my sword faction will be astounding!" Elder Xu stroked his beard, slightly smiling as he spoke.

Du Lin began laughing, "Then I'll be the first to congratulate you. At that time I must go and see what sort of gem in the rough could let you be so confident."

After that he didn't say anymore. Taking large steps forward he loudly said: "I am the spear faction's Elder Du. Those that choose to enter my spear faction line up behind me."

This time those that exited was only less than twenty people. Du Lin didn't fuss. As the saying went, a month for the staff, a year for the blade, a lifetime for the spear. The spear was the most difficult to practice. It tested the martial artist's patience. To become a powerful spearman required a lot of bitter cultivation. Because of that, the number of martial artists that chose to learn the spear wasn't too high.

After each faction division brought people, there were less than thirty people left. Among them, the large portion were martial artists that were preparing to enter the sword faction had been scared away by Elder Zheng's words. It could be said that this was one of the most miserable periods of time for the sword faction in a long time.

"After enduring Elder Zheng's words, you still chose to the sword faction. Very good! This prove that you have in your heart already have your own sword dao. My sword faction desires exactly the talents like you. As for those sitting on the fence, they can't cultivate the sword and are not suited for the sword. As for the question of resources, you do not have to worry. I allowed Elder Zheng to take away those that were sitting on the

fence so that I wouldn’t need to waste resources on those sitting on the fence. Right now they have left so you will all be able to acquire double the original amount of resources! Even if it’s less than the other faction divisions, it won’t be too much different.”

Elder Xu’s words let the remaining martial artists cheer up. They hearts were indeed leaning towards the sword dao, it was just that the question of resources made them worried. Now that Elder Xu had said this, their worries decreased by more than half.

“Right now I will lead you toward the location of the sword faction. There will be someone at that time who will explain the specifics in detail there.”

Finished speaking, Elder Xu led Lu Xuan and the other disciples onto the enormous sword and once again set out. This time’s destination was the sword faction’s location.”

Sword Spirit - Chapter 66

Chapter 66: Xing Feng

The distance away from the sword faction wasn't very far, after all, it was inside the Wind Sword Sect. Although the nine great sect divisions were separated from each other, they still weren't too far apart.

Soon, Lu Xuan saw an extremely magnificent stone sword that was at least dozens of feet tall. The stone sword was inserted into a mountain peak at a slant. Although it seemed very random, but Lu Xuan felt that it contained an inexplicable sword dao. It was gratuitously producing a deterring force that was very indistinct.

"See that enormous sword?" Elder Xu's voice sounded by Lu Xuan's ear. Lu Xuan hurriedly greeted him. Elder Xu waved his hand signaling that it was unnecessary.

"There is my sword sect master's peak. It is called the Fallen Sword Peak. It was once the the main peak of the entire Wind Sword Sect. That stone sword, was carved by the Wind Sword Sect's first sect master. Rumors say, the old sect master carved his entire life's understanding into that stone sword. It's a pity though that no one who came after has been able to perceive anything from it. Especially recently when the sword faction couldn't even protect its standing."

Elder Xu's voice had a slightly mixed tone. Although Elder Zheng had just been so disparaging towards the sword faction, he had appeared like he hadn't minded it, but how could he easily just take it in?

Lu Xuan wanted to say something to comfort, but did not know what to say. He himself right now was just someone who was talented, empty of achievements. Only until he could fully displayed the extent of his talent would his words have worth, thus he could only be silent for now.

The enormous sword soon landed. Its landing location was on a large public square. Lu Xuan looked around. This place was packed with quite a few martial artists. With a rough estimate, there were probably at least a thousand people!

"This is my sword faction's square. The people you see are all new disciples that were attracted from the three great empires. It seems like blade faction didn't only act against you guys and also stole the disciples from the other areas. Based on usual circumstances, the number of people would never be so few." Elder Xu to explain to Lu Xuan.

After the enormous sword had stopped, the disciples jumped off one after another. Under Elder Xu's lead, they similarly stood on the square.

"Lu Xuan, Xia Ye, Lin Xin Yi. The three of you follow me. The rest of the disciples will

stay here and wait for further instructions.” Elder Xu said.

Lu Xuan’s three people were the three inner sect disciples that had joined the sword faction. Originally there were another two disciples, however, they had been bewitched by Elder Zheng and had changed their selection and went to the blade faction.

Lu Xuan’s trio followed Elder Xu along a path. Not long after, Lu Xuan saw a large hall, and on top of the large hall’s doors, a plaque was hung on it. The plaque had a large word “Sword” carved on it. The entire word was rounded, but at the very last stroke, the pen had been very simple but contained a powerful sword intent. The sword intent directly faced the sky, as if it was going to suddenly break through the plaque. Normal people couldn’t look at it.

“This is my sword faction’s main conference hall called Sword Pavilion. The “sword” word was personally written by the old sect master back in the day.” Elder Xu casually explained: “Right now, new sect disciples and some elders should already be inside. Let’s go in.”

The three of them followed Elder Xu and entered the Sword Pavilion. Sure enough, inside the Sword Pavilion there were already quite a few people. Although it wasn’t as many as the square outside, there was still about a hundred.

Bringing Lu Xuan and the others, Elder Xu directly walked to the very front.

“Old Cheng, Old Lin, I’ve brought the Lin City disciples over.” Elders Xu towards the two people dressed as elders.

Lu Xuan guessed, from what Elder Xu said before, he was one of the sword faction’s three great elders. These two people should probably be the other two great elders of the sword faction.

Among them, a gray robed elder scanned Lu Xuan’s three and bitterly smiled: “Are there only three? It looks like you also suffered from the blade faction’s provocation?”

Hearing this, Elder Xu’s face slightly sank and nodded: “The blade faction’s people are becoming more and more aggressive. This time, of the disciples that I brought back from Lin City, they directly took over half of them.

The gray robed elder sighed and said: “The other places were the same. Including the three disciples that you brought, the number of inner sect disciples that joined the sword faction comes to a total of only ninety-eight people, which is less than a third of previous years.”

Elder Xu heard this and coldly smiled: “No matter. If fence-sitters leave they can leave. It happens to save resources so we can focus on the remaining disciples.”

Saying this, Elder Xu seemed to think of something and the cold expression faded and he slightly smiled: “This time I met a good seedling in Lin City. In the next sect great competition, my sword faction will definitely rise! Lu Xuan, come over. I want to introduce you to my sword faction’s other two elders.”

Hearing this, Lu Xuan hurriedly went forward to walk beside Elder Xu.

Elder Xu pointed to the gray robed elder in front and said: “This is Elder Cheng and is one

my of sword faction's great elders.His strength has reached spirit refining middle stage and is a bit stronger than your Ninth Uncle Yan Jiu by an edge."

"Disciple Lu Xuan greets great elder." Lu Xuan respectfully greeted him.

At this time, the other white robed elder also walked over with interest: "Yan Jiu? Could it be that fist faction's Yan Jiu from years ago? Then you could be regarded as the nephew of an enemy."

Elder Xu hearing this laughed: "It's that Yan Jiu."

Then he said again to Lu Xuan: "This is Elder Lin. He is my sword faction's second elder. As for me, I'm the last of the three elders."

Facing this Elder Lin, Lu Xuan naturally made another greeting.

Elder Lin waved his hand and said: "No need for such formality. In the past Yan Jiu and I were acquainted. However, Yan Jiu was skilled at claw skills, so why haven't you followed his practice and instead learned the sword?"

"Disciple isn't Ninth Uncle's nephew. I just have some of the elder's good will and have not followed Ninth Uncle's practice." Lu Xuan explained.

"Lu Xuan is an excellently talented seedling that I found. If he went to a different faction division, I would be the first to disagree." Elder Xu said with a satisfied expression. Obviously, on this trip, he was most proud of having acquired Lu Xuan.

"Oh?"

"In the four rounds of the assessment, Lu Xuan continuously took first place in all four. In the last true combat result, with just body refining fourth level strength and rushed up to the sword tower's sixth floor and killed three martial artists." Elder Xu said with a smile.

When these words came out, Elder Lin couldn't help but look surprised. Body refining fourth level rushing up to the sword tower sixth floor was originally not easy, but he actually also managed to kill three body refining martial artists under their encirclement was even more difficult.

Then Elder Lin nodded his head and smiled: "If that's the case, it is indeed not bad. It seems like this time my sword sect has acquired a smaller number of disciples, but the quality is good. This time when I went to Warflame Empire, I also recruited an excellently talented disciple. Xing Feng, come over."

Hearing Elder Lin's call, a young martial artist immediately walked over and stood beside Elder Lin.

"Xing Feng is a disciple that hails from Warflame Empire. He similarly placed first in all the assessment. At seventeen years old he is already body refining fifth level, he fought up to the sword tower's sixth floor and killed five martial artists." Elder Lin introduced, "Xing Feng, you and Lu Xuan are both this year's budding disciples, both talented. You need to mutually help each other more. In the next sect great competition, win my sword sect glory!"

Lu Xuan looked over, and unexpectedly, Xing Feng was also looking at him. The four eyes met. This Xing Feng's eyes revealed a strong fighting intent, as if he wanted to fight.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 67

Chapter 67: Reward in Hand

Lu Xuan rubbed his nose and couldn't help but look at Xia Ye behind him. Those eyes were so familiar. During the sect assessment, didn't Xia Ye also have those kind of eyes?

It seemed that seeking to prevail over others was the common personality of all geniuses, always wanting to prove themselves better than others. However, Lu Xuan wasn't so bored. Whether you were a genius or not wasn't something that you could say by yourself.

He submissively cupped his hands towards Xing Feng: "Lu Xuan meets senior brother Xing Feng. Please take care of me in the future."

Seeing that Lu Xuan didn't accept his challenge, and instead gave himself the position of junior brother, Xing Feng was a bit surprised, however, he wasn't the type to slap a person's face, and he also submissively cupped his hands and said: "Junior brother Lu Xuan doesn't need to stand on ceremony. Since we're both sword faction disciples, naturally we will gain glory for the sword faction."

Seeing the two getting along, the sword faction great elder's Elder Cheng seemed quite pleased, slightly nodding his head. After looking towards at all the swordsmen among new budding inner sect disciples, he loudly said: "Since you have all chosen my sword faction, then you must all place the sword faction's honor as first. Work hard and cultivate and become my sword faction's glory in the future. In seven days, there will be the sect entrance exam for all inner sect disciples. Be there on time, do not be late."

The crowd of people responded in affirmative. Elder Cheng lightly made a satisfied sound, and then dismissed everyone.

"Lu Xuan, Xia Ye, this is your three people's rewards from this time's sect assessment." Elder Xu's hands flashed and there were suddenly two more items in his hand.
(TN: It says three. It should probably say two though.)

The martial artists that took the first three places in the entrance assessment not only directly entered the inner sect but also could receive five Muscle Altering pills as a reward. Those things were currently in Elder Xu's hands.

Lu Xuan and Xia Ye were both in the top three and were naturally qualified to receive the reward. As for Lin Xin Yi, since she was automatically entered as an inner sect disciple, she hadn't participated in the assessment, thus, she didn't have any rewards. Of course, with the Lin family's identity, just five Muscle Altering pills couldn't be considered as much.

Seeing the five Muscle Altering pills, Lu Xuan flashed an expression of joy. Muscle Altering Pills were the dan medicines used for the body refining fifth level muscle forging realm. With these five dan medicines, with his accumulation over this period of time, it was entirely possible for him to try and charge into body refining fifth level.

Thanking Elder Xu, Lu Xuan then received the dan medicines, cautiously storing them into the storage ring that Xia Chen Xi had given him.

Elder Xu once again spoke: “Lu Xuan, this time you took first place. In addition, there is another reward. You may choose any one of these options: lower grade iron grade weapon, lower Huang grade martial skill or cultivation technique, or a dan medicine of the body refining seventh level or lower.”

Hearing this, Lu Xuan thought about it. He already had the Lovesick sword for his weapon so he didn’t need another one. For the cultivation technique he had the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic, for martial skills he had the Thunder Light Sword Skill and the Blinking Sword Skill, so he wasn’t lacking there either. But dan medicines could help him increase his strength more quickly, and also with the sword crystal, he didn’t have to worry about the matter of dan poisons.

Thinking of this, he decided: “Disciple chooses the dan medicine.”

Elder Xu nodded. A jade bottle once again appeared, “In here is a Pulse Protection pill. It can protect your meridians from being damaged. The best time to use it is when attacking the body refining sixth level pulse condensation realm.”

Then he exhorted Lu Xuan again: “Although the dan medicine is good, but it will produce dan poisons, and also frequently using dan medicines makes it easy to create an unstable foundation. Don’t use too many, and use your own discretion.”

Evidently, since Lu Xuan had won so many dan medicines this time, Elder Xu was a little worried, afraid that Lu Xuan might covet the rapid promotions in strength that the dan medicines brought and continually taking them, and wind up paying for it later.

“Disciple remembers the teachings.” Lu Xuan also didn’t say anything extra and simply agreed.

“En, that’s good. In seven days it will be the sect entrance exam for all inner sect disciples. At that time, among the nine great faction divisions, all the new budding inner sect disciples will all participate. If everything is within expectations, the blade faction’s people will try to arrogantly provoke you. This time, my sword faction’s honor will all be depending on you. Do not let this old man down.” Elder Xu said in a deep voice.

In previous years of tests and great competitions, they were the sword faction’s most trying times. Almost every time they would receive the taunts and provocations of the other factions, however, their skills were worse than others. The sword faction could only endure these unbearable things in silence.

However, this time there was Lu Xuan participating. There was finally reason for Elder Xu to have some confidence and hope. Whether or not the sword faction could be proud again depended on Lu Xuan.

“Disciple will definitely not fail elder’s trust. You can allow me, Lu Xuan, to protect the

sword faction's honor!" Lu Xuan said resolutely. Elder Xu had helped him too much. The best way to repay it would be to lead the sword faction towards glory. This time's sect entrance exam would be the first step!

"Very good. This old man enjoys your self-confidence the most. Properly cultivate in these seven days and adjust your condition. Alright, you all can go and rest. After exiting, a deacon will naturally lead you to your residence." Elder Xu waved his hand.

The three bid Elder Xu farewell and exited the Sword Pavilion. There was a deacon that welcomed them and proactively brought Lu Xuan and them towards the inner sect disciple residence area.

Finally receiving their freedom, Lin Xin Yi and Xia Ye were both pretty excited, after all, this was their first time coming to the Wind Sword Sect. They couldn't help but look everywhere. Lu Xuan was also curious, after all, he was still a youth and his heart's curiosity was at its biggest.

"Lu Xuan, do you have any guarantees for the sect entrance exam in seven days?" Lin Xin Yi asked Lu Xuan with large and bright eyes.

Lu Xuan slightly smiled and said: "We'll naturally see in time."

Xia Ye couldn't help but ask: "Lu Xuan, you don't plan on taking first place right? This time you're going to be facing all of the young geniuses from the three great empires. This isn't just ordinarily difficult!"

"Even if it's more difficult, you still have to try." Lu Xuan casually said.

"That's right. Lu Xuan, I believe you can definitely do it!" Lin Xin Yi expressed unconditional support for Lu Xuan. Her favorite thing was seeing Lu Xuan's indifferent smile that contained his self-confidence. Looking at him, Lu Xuan didn't seem to be as confident as Xing Feng, but the people who were familiar with Lu Xuan would know that his self-confidence was never displayed on his face but was concealed inside.

The three of them joked around and soon arrived at the residence area. Because this year's number of disciples that entered the sword faction was far less than normal years, there were many empty rooms. The three quickly picked three rooms that were next to each other.

However, at this time, there was suddenly someone that blocked the three's path. It was Xing Feng.

Lin Xin Yi and Xia Ye both revealed slightly unhappy expressions.

"Lu Xuan, among this time's new budding sword faction disciples, you and I had the best results. However, a faction only needs one leader. I think we need to determine who will be the leader." Xing Feng spoke straight to the point. He was another person with a straightforward personality.

"Then what would senior brother Xing Feng like to suggest?" Lu Xuan asked.

"In seven days it will be the sect entrance exam. We can just use the results from there to use as the standard. Whoever has the better result will be the person who acts as leader."

"You are body refining fifth level and Lu Xuan is only body refining fourth level. Isn't

that a bit too unfair?” Lin Xin Yi couldn’t help but argue for Lu Xuan.

Lu Xuan waved his hand to stop Lin Xin Yi’s speaking, he said: “Anyway, since senior brother Xing Feng has this interest, then we can just follow senior brother’s words.”

Lu Xuan didn’t like to expose his cards too much, but that didn’t mean he was afraid of challenges. Lu Xuan had his own arrogance. Since he had agreed to bring back the glory of the sword faction for Elder Xu, then sooner or later he would face off with Xing Feng. It was better to just take this time to resolve it.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 68

Chapter 68: Body Refining Fifth Level, Breakthrough!

Seeing that Lu Xuan had simply agreed to his challenge, a bright light flashed in Xing Feng's eyes.

"That's good. In seven days let me witness junior disciple's strength." Finished speaking, Xing Feng didn't remain any longer and left straight away.

Seeing Xing Feng leave, Lin Xin Yi wrinkled her nose a little and said in an unconvinced tone: "This guy is really thick-skinned. Seventeen years old and body refining fifth level. Whether it's age or realm, they're both higher than yours, and he still has the nerve to issue a challenge."

Lu Xuan smiled: "The world is originally unfair. At the time when I face against the people from the other faction divisions, they won't care about my age or realm. The final determining factor is all strength and results. Alright, in these seven days I'm preparing for isolation. I'm going to tidy up the goods received from this period of time. You guys should also cultivate more and fight to get a good result during the test in seven days."

Hearing this, Lin Xin Yi and Xia Ye nodded their heads. The two of them in Lin City could be considered as god's favored ones. Now they were in the Wind Sword Sect, they naturally didn't want to fall behind.

Lu Xuan entered the room that he had chosen. The room's interior was very simple, however, everything was completely new. Obviously it had all been specially prepared.

After randomly scanning through it, Lu Xuan didn't pay attention to it anymore. His needs for living conditions weren't very high. He was only going to be using this place as a quiet location to cultivate.

Sitting cross-legged, Lu Xuan's mental energy went into the storage ring on his hand. Inside was a space about a meter cubed. Appearing before his eyes was the inside of the storage ring. It was a bit empty other than the Lovesick sword, a few dan medicines and a few sets of clothes.

Lu Xuan's mind moved and mental energy dragged over a jade bottle. There was a flash between his hands and the jade bottle appeared in them. It was one of the rewards he had received, the Muscle Altering pills.

Muscle Altering pills were for body refining fifth level, a dan medicine for the muscle forging realm. Right now Lu Xuan's body refining fourth level was still not complete, and using the Muscle Altering pill was a little wasteful. After playing with it for a couple of moments, he sent the it back into the storage ring. Calming down, he then began

cultivating.

Seven days later he would enter the sect entrance exam. Lu Xuan wanted to take advantage of this seven day's time and rush to body refining fifth level. Time was very tight.

Tai Yi Soul Return circulated. Lu Xuan immediately became similar to a magnet. The soul force in the air began to quickly gather towards him, and then they entered into his body through his pores, converging in the meridians.

Body refining fourth level was in the bone forging realm. Taking advantage of ten Bone Cleansing dans, Lu Xuan had already discharged all of the impurities in his bones out of his body. What remained was to temper the bones. This permanent matter had no shortcuts and could only continuously use soul force to scour.

Fortunately, Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic's was incomparably powerful, and was far more efficient than other cultivation techniques, which greatly improved Lu Xuan's quenching efficiency.

Circulating one great circulatory cycle after another, soul force continually penetrated bone, making Lu Xuan's bone quenching increasingly solid.

This cultivation session lasted for a full five days.

Within the five days, Lu Xuan didn't leave his house. He got Lin Xin Yi to help him with all of his matters.

Her identity was the Lin family's great young miss, whose fingers had never needed to directly touch spring water. In these few days she was acting like a little wife. Not only did she help Lu Xuan bring over the sword sect disciple apparel and name plate over, she even helped to bring Lu Xuan's daily meals to Lu Xuan's room. Her care was very thoughtful. (TN: Something along the lines of having been pampered all her life)

This noon, Lin Xin Yi once again helped Lu Xuan bring food. When she arrived at Lu Xuan's door, she happened to bump into Xia Ye as he was coming out. Seeing this figure, he couldn't help but joke: "Xin Yi, us three are together. How come every time you bring food you only bring it for Lu Xuan and never any for me."

Hearing this, Lin Xin Yi rolled her eyes at Xia Ye and said: "You aren't in isolation. It's not hard for you to get it yourself. Also, Lu Xuan's shoulders are carrying the great responsibility of the sword faction's revitalization. If you can earn the favor of an elder, I'd also help you bring food."

Xia Ye laughed and was just preparing to say something, but right then Lu Xuan's door suddenly opened. Lu Xuan's figure appeared before the two of them.

After not being seen for five days, Lu Xuan's body had become taller by a bit again. This was due to the five days of effort. This age had always been the time for the body to grow, and adding on the bone cleansing realm was a period of reshaping. Continually using soul force to quench the bones would naturally cause the bones to grow longer.

"Lu Xuan, what's up? No longer in isolation?" Lin Xin Yi approached him and asked while handing him the meal.

Accepting the meal, Lu Xuan looked at Lin Xin Yi and said: “Thank you very much for these few days. I was preparing to contact you. For these last two days, I’m preparing to charge into body refining fifth level. Because of that, these two days you won’t need to send me food.”

With Lu Xuan’s current strength, although it was far from being able to reach the Pigu realm, but not eating food for two days also couldn’t be considered as a problem.
(TN: I didn’t know what to call 辟谷 but it essentially means abstaining from food)

“You’ve completed the fourth level so quickly?” Xia Ye said with surprise.

Lu Xuan didn’t hide it, nodding his head and admitting it.

Seeing Lu Xuan nod his head, Xia Ye immediately couldn’t help but stick up his thumb, “Your cultivation speed is too heaven defying. Forget it, I’m not looking to fight. You can calmly break through. For these two days, I’ll protect you and won’t let anyone bother you.”

After contacting those two, Lu Xuan once again entered his room. Continuously cultivating for five days straight, he had already quenched all of the bones in his body to their extremes and they couldn’t be improved at all anymore. He had totally reached the peak of body refining fourth level. Whether or not he could charge into body refining fifth level would have to be seen in these two days.

For breakthroughs, simply relying on cultivation made it difficult to break through. You also needed perception. Many martial artists were stuck their entire lives in one realm and had no way of improving again because of their lack of perception.

Last time when breaking through to body refining fourth level, Lu Xuan had taken advantage of the insights from his fight with Long Yang, and had been a very natural breakthrough.

But this time, Lu Xuan’s amount of perception was still quite a bit.

During the sect entrance assessment, Lu Xuan not only touched the threshold of sword intent, he had even rushed to the sixth floor of the Sword Tower, and in the end he had also had a life and death duel with Long Tai. In addition, when he went to Qing Mountain Village, together with Xia Chen Xi they had fought with body refining eighth level Long Zhan.

These fights had brought perceptions and were all valuable. If he could completely digest all of these things, breaking through would be a very natural thing.

Returning to his room, Lu Xuan once again took out the five Muscle Altering pills . Using a Muscle Altering pill to charge into the muscle forging realm would make things much easier.

A dan medicine was swallowed. Lu Xuan immediately felt a burst of warm qi rise from his chest. The Muscle Altering pill’s potency was already beginning to work.

Muscles, referring to the human body’s ligaments, tendons, and skeletal muscles etc. There’s an old saying that muscles are the flesh’s source of strength. The meaning of these words were that even if the flesh’s power was even stronger, it still had to go through the

muscles in order to be released.

Achieving peak body refining fourth level, Lu Xuan’s flesh and bones had already solidified very much. As the saying goes, muscles and bones, muscles and bones. Broken bones were connected to muscles. After the bone cleansing, muscle was required. Only by tempering the muscles to become incomparably tough could the body exert the greatest amount of power.

After the Muscle Altering pill’s medicinal strength was released, small strands of the medicinal strength began to quickly attach to the muscles throughout Lu Xuan’s whole body, continuously strengthening them.

Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic continued to circulated. Lu Xuan tossed aside all of the other thoughts in his mind. Perceiving the gains from this period of time, his entire person was like his soul had traveled out of his body.

After who knows how long, the potency of the first Muscle Altering pill had already been completely released and was finished. Lu Xuan didn’t think twice and swallowed the second Muscle Altering pill.

Under the medicinal strength’s draw, the soul force flowing in the meridians no longer limited to just flesh and bone. It began to slowly penetrate towards the ends of the bones.

Up until the third Muscle Altering pill’s complete digestion, Lu Xuan suddenly felt his mind suddenly have a moment of clarity. All of his understanding in this moment became very clear!

An extremely comfortable feeling passed through, as if his whole body from top to bottom had its pores all opened, greedily sucking in the air’s soul force!

Body Refining Fifth Level, Breakthrough!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 69

Chapter 69: Sect Entrance Exam

Once Lu Xuan had completely absorbed all of the perceptions that he had gotten throughout this time, there was no suspense as he broke through to body refining fifth level, it was achieved without effort!

Only this kind of breakthrough was a perfect breakthrough, without leaving any sort of defects.

The soul force flowing in the meridians opened up like a floodgate and flowed out, immediately flushing through the muscles and bones throughout Lu Xuan's entire body, continuously scouring and quenching.

After successfully breaking through, Lu Xuan didn't stop cultivating. The remaining two Muscle Altering pills were swallowed by him in one gulp, the medicinal strength once again flowed out.

Fierce medicinal strength combined with the steady stream of soul force improved the muscle and bone quenching step by step, making the realm become completely stable.

After an unknown amount of time, Lu Xuan felt he had already quenched to the limit. Only then did he slowly stop the circulation of the cultivation technique. His eyes slowly opened, and exhaled a breath of turbid qi. He had already completely stabilized in body refining fifth level.

Haste made waste in cultivation. If there was no perception, even if forcefully cultivation, it would be useless effort, otherwise many martial artists wouldn't have to do anything else other than specifically isolating themselves and sitting down.

Standing up and moving his body a bit, he felt the abundant power in his body. Lu Xuan told himself, I wonder if my current power has broken through 4000 jin yet. During the sect assessment, he had reached 3000 jin power. Right now his practice had improved a step. Even if he hadn't reached 4000 jin, he probably wasn't too far from it.

Opening the door, Lu Xuan saw Xia Ye sitting in front of his door.

Seeing this figure, Lu Xuan couldn't help but feel a surge of warmness in his heart. Previously Xia Ye had told Lu Xuan he could break through in peace and he would stand guard. He hadn't thought that he actually had been sitting here the entire time.

Hearing there was movement behind him, Xia Ye slowly stopped his regulation of breathing and turned to see Lu Xuan. He immediately let out a breath.

"You finally came out. This is already the seventh day. If you still didn't come out, then

you would have missed the sect entrance exam.”

Lu Xuan knew that he had spent quite a bit of time to break through, but he hadn’t thought that he had used a full two days. It was mainly because he had spent too much time at the end stabilizing his realm. Fortunately, he still finished in a timely fashion.

Lin Xin Yi also walked out from next door: “Lu Xuan, I’ve help you get some food, but it’s already cold. Do you want me to warm it up for you really quickly?”

In these two day, because she didn’t know when Lu Xuan would exit, Lin Xin Yi still helped Lu Xuan bring food, it was just that he hadn’t come out to eat.

Hearing this, Lu Xuan smiled: “No need for that. I just happened to be hungry. I’ve troubled you guys for these past two days.”

“Haha, it can’t be called troubled. If you can bring back first place this time, then it’ll count as repaying us. You should know, great young miss Xin Yi has been acting like your servant in these past few days.” Xia Ye laughed loudly.

“First place must belong to the sword faction!” A self-confident light flashed in Lu Xuan’s eyes as he spoke. If it could be said that he didn’t dare to boast before, then right now after successfully breaking through to body refining fifth level, his confidence had multiplied by a hundred times. After going through this period of cultivation, conveniently there was this exam to test out what step his strength had reached.

Lin Xin Yi smiled cheerfully: “Quickly eat then. Once you finish eating we’ll go to the Sword Pavilion. It’s almost time.”

Lu Xuan wasn’t too abnormal. After two days without a single grain of rice, he really had become hungry. He was devouring like a wolf, cleaning up the plate of food. Lin Xin Yi just watched by the side, every now and then revealing a smiling expression, advising him to eat slower.

…

At the Sword Pavilion, currently the three greats elders of the sword faction as well as many of the new budding inner sect disciples were all already there. After Lu Xuan and the other two finished eating they also rushed over, and managed to not be late.

Sword faction great elder, Elder Cheng’s dignified vision swept over the crowd of people, then slowly said: “Today is the day of my Wind Sword Sect’s sect entrance exam. All of the new budding inner sect disciples will all participate in the exam. Each disciple’s result will all be announced publicly, and your results will represent not only your own faces, but it also involves my sword faction’s honor!”

“As sword faction disciples, maintaining the sword faction’s honor is your duty. This time, if you have any ability, do not keep cards hidden. If you have much ability, then display 120% of it for me! If anyone can make my sword faction famous, the rewards for you definitely will not be few!”

“Those that want rewards, then take a good place for me. I won’t waste any more words. The rules for the exam, I will tell you in time. Right now, follow me as we go!”

Finished speaking, the three great elders took the lead and left the Sword Pavilion. The

disciples followed along. Just now, Elder Cheng's words had fired up the disciples fighting intent. Who didn't want to be famous? Who didn't want rewards? As long as they could get a good place, that would all be there!

Xing Feng glanced at Lu Xuan, his eyes were also full of fighting intent, as if he wanted to go up right now and have a bout.

Lu Xuan only smiled a little and didn't saying anything, bringing Lin Xin Yi and Xia Ye to quickly catch up.

Boarding the enormous sword-shaped flying equipment, people quickly arrived at an empty spot. Currently there were already quite a few martial artists there. They were presumably all new budding inner sect disciples that had entered the Wind Sword Sect this time and had come to participate in the exam.

Lu Xuan made a quick count. Other than the sword faction's side, there were eight other groups, which were probably the other eight great faction divisions.

No longer observing the disciples, Lu Xuan looked up and over. In front of the nine great faction division disciples, there was impressively a very lush bamboo forest. With a quick glance, it seemed like what was growing in the bamboo forest wasn't bamboo, but were countless swords inserted into the forest ground. An incomparably powerful sharp sword qi was condensed above the bamboo forest, and seemed like it was cutting into people's eyes.

And just at this time, Elder Cheng's voice sounded out: "This forest is called the Sword Forest. The bamboo growing in the forest is called sword bamboo. Because it has been surrounded with a killing array, over time, it bred a very powerful sword intent which is incomparably sharp. And this place is the location of this time's exam."

Hearing Elder Cheng's words, the sword faction disciples couldn't help but feel a bit of apprehension. This Sword Forest was obviously incredibly dangerous. If they entered into it, just the sharp sword intent was enough to make them drink a pot.
(TN: Drink a pot: suffer)

"Hmph, the sword faction's strength is not good, but their stance is pretty big. Out of the nine great faction divisions, we've only been waiting for you." A snort sounded over. Peopled looked over and discovered that it was an elder of the blade faction.

"My sword faction didn't arrive late. Whether we come earlier or later, that is naturally my sword faction's matter." Elder Cheng retorted, neither too strongly nor weakly.

The exam hadn't started yet, but there were already sparks flying between the sword faction and the blade faction. The other great faction divisions naturally looked on as if it they were looking at entertainment. This blade faction of recent years had strongly risen. Each time in the assessment and great competition, first place was always taken by the blade faction, and the sword faction was put into an awkward position.

"Alright, stop arguing. Since we're all already here, then let's get ready to start!" A commanding voice sounded out, attracting the everyone's attention over. The blade faction elder also had to close his mouth and listen to that person's words.

The speaking person was dressed in a pale blue robe, his hair and beard white. A person

standing in front of the nine great faction divisions, obviously he had an extraordinary status.

“This old man is the Wind Sword Sect’s vice sect master. You may call me Elder Jin. This time’s new budding inner sect disciples entrance exam will be overseen by me!”

Saying this, the disciples were suddenly understood. It was actually the vice sect master. This person in the Wind Sword Sect was only second to the sect master.

This Elder Jin once again spoke: “Next up, I will first explain the rules of the exam to you and how results will be graded!”

Hearing this, everyone became quiet, focusing on listening to his words, fearing to miss anything.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 70

Chapter 70: Ranking Monument

“I imagine you all must have seen the bamboo forest in front of you by now. This bamboo forest is called the Sword Forest and is my Wind Sword Sect’s most important piece of land. It is very wonderful. You will know that for yourselves in time. This time, your exam location is in the Sword Forest!”

Elder Jin’s commanding voice rang out. His voice didn’t seem that loud, but it reached every ear very clearly.

“Once you have entered the Sword Forest, every step you take, the Sword Forest will materialize some martial artists. Their strength will start at body refining first level up and will continue to increase, and the number of martial artists you kill will be your exam results. Everyone’s exam results will all be publicly announced.”

As he spoke, Elder Jin grandly waved his hand and suddenly there appeared two objects. These two things were like the flying equipment and once they felt the wind, they began to grow, quickly rising to a few dozen feet tall. They were actually two enormous monuments!

The crowds’ eyes immediately were all attracted towards looking at the two enormous monuments. They didn’t know why Elder Jin had suddenly pulled them out.

Lu Xuan also couldn’t help but look over, his eyes sweeping across the two monuments. He discovered that the surface of one of the monuments was completely blank, without anything on it, and the other monument was completely covered with tiny little words, with exactly 500 names in total!

The names on the monument were written both in large and small fonts. The closer it was to the front, the larger the characters were, especially the first three names, the characters were were sparkling and even if you were far away you could still see it clearly. As for the ones in the back, the font size of the characters were about the size of grains of rice. Only by straining his full vision could Lu Xuan barely see the words clearly.

“First place: Blade faction Xu Wen Yang, 26781 points. Second place: Spear faction Mo Xiao Chen…”

Vision weeping from the first few names, Lu Xuan discovered that after every name there was a score assigned. If he was guessing correctly, these names ought to be all of the names of the current inner sect disciples.

It should be known, Lu Xuan and them were only new budding inner sect disciples, new students, and originally in the Wind Sword Sect there were plenty of older students. It

seemed like that list of names should be the disciple's strength listing. He just didn't know how the points were assigned.

Suddenly, Lu Xuan's eyes narrowed, stopping on a name. Eighty-sixth place, Long Tian!

Long Zhan's eldest son and Long Tai's older brother's name was called Long Tian!

He hadn't thought that Long Tian's strength, within the entire Wind Sword Sect inner sect disciple population, was enough to enter the top hundred!

The current relationship that Lu Xuan had with Long Tian, was not only an enemy for killing a younger brother, he had even killed his father. The hatred between the two sides could not be settled and there was no chance of reconciliation. If there was an opportunity, Long Tian would kill Lu Xuan in an instant.

As Lu Xuan's eyes were wavering, Elder Jin's voice once again rang out.

"These two monuments are used to record all of your results. The blank monument will record the results of all of you new budding disciples. In a while, the scores that you get will all pass through your nameplate and be recorded onto the monument once you come out. And the other monument with names on it has the results of all of my Wind Sword Sect's disciples recorded on it, including all students new and old!"

Elder Jin's words indeed confirmed Lu Xuan's assumptions, and then he continued to speak.

"The method to obtain points is to kill enemies in the Sword Forest. Killing a body refining first level martial artist will give you one point. Killing a body refining second level martial artist will give you five points. Killing a body refining third level martial artists will give you ten points. Killing a body refining fourth level martial artists will give you fifty points. Killing a body refining fifth level martial artist will give you a hundred points. Killing a body refining sixth level martial artists is worth five hundred points! All points received will be recorded into each of your nameplates."

"Other then this time, if you all feel like your strength has improved a step in the future and want to fight for a better ranking, then you may once again enter the Sword Forest. The nameplate will record only your highest score, and also, anyone that can obtain a rank on the overall standings will earn a reward."

Elder Jin clearly explained the rules of the ranking monument. Evidently, the names on the monument basically represented all of the inner sect disciples' rankings. If one had enough strength and and wanted to make a name for themselves, challenging the ranking monument was definitely the quickest method. If they could become the overall first place, then that would be glorious. In the entire Wind Sword Sect, there wouldn't be anyone who didn't know you, no one who didn't recognize you. And right now, Lu Xuan and the others had already memorized the name of first place, the blade faction's Xu Wen Yang!

When Elder Jin finished speaking, suddenly someone said, "Elder Jin, the points you said just now only reached body refining sixth level. Then if we kill a body refining seventh level or higher martial artist, how many points will we receive?"

When these words were spoken, the disciples each widened their eyes. It was their first

time participating in the exam and they already wanted to kill a body refining seventh level or higher martial artist. This person's tone was pretty arrogant!"

Lu Xuan noticed that the person was standing in the midst of the blade faction's group. That probably meant he was a person from the blade faction, and also, looking at his position, that he was standing at the very front ahead of all the blade faction disciples, it seemed that he was the blade faction's new budding disciple's strongest person from this time.

Seeing that everyone's eyes were focused on him, the man's face flashed a proud expression. He highly welcomed the feeling of the attention.

Seeing that Lu Xuan seemed to be interested in that guy, Xia Ye whispered from the side: "These days I've heard from the other disciples that it seems like a genius has appeared in the blade faction this time called Zheng Gang. He's seventeen years old, body refining sixth level. He's just a bit away from being able to directly enter the core area. Most likely the rumored person is that guy."

Lu Xuan nodded his head. Seventeen years old, body refining sixth level huh? It wasn't too much worse than Xia Chen Xi, but it wasn't something that he couldn't catch up to!

Elder Jin's eyes squinted, locking onto the person who just spoke. Immediately his face revealed a smiling expression: "Seventeen years old, body refining sixth level. Not bad, not bad. Since you feel like you can challenge body refining seventh level and higher martial artists, then I'll just tell you. Killing a body refining seventh level will give you a thousand points. Killing a body refining eighth level martial artist will get you five thousand points. Killing a body refining ninth level martial artist will get you ten thousand points!"

Hearing this, the crowd went up in an uproar. The overall first place, Xu Wen Yang's points were over 26,000. Didn't that mean he had at least killed five body refining eighth level martial artists in the Sword Forest? Or even killed a body refining ninth level martial artist?

In the area, most of the disciples' strength were around body refining fourth level or so. Body refining fifth level was decently rare. To them, that was simply invincible.

Hearing Elder Jin's words, the disciples were already becoming restless, impatient to enter into the Sword Forest and check out how many points they could get. Maybe they could even reach the overall standings. If they could get a good ranking amongst the new budding disciples, then that would be enough fame. Among young people, who wouldn't want to be famous?

However, Elder Jin still hadn't finished speaking.

"What I spoke about just now were the rules to the exam. Next, I will publicly announce the exam rewards! In my Wind Sword Sect, the most important thing is not money but are contribution points. Contribution points can be used to exchange for dan medicines, weapons, cultivation techniques, martial skill, and other things. In the future, if you all want to enter the Sword Forest exam, you will also need to pay contribution points. In short, in the Wind Sword Sect, the contribution points can be used for anything, thus the reward this time will be contribution points."

He first explained contribution points letting the disciples understand the importance of contribution points. Only then did he actually publicly announce the rewards.

“This time’s exam, the first place among the new budding disciples will be rewarded 2000 contribution points! The top three places will be rewarded 1000 contribution points. The top ten will be rewarded 500 contribution points. The top one hundred will be rewarded 100 contribution points! If you can enter the overall standings, then there will be an additional reward of 2000 contribution points. If you can enter the overall top three hundred, the reward will be 5000 contribution points! The overall standing contribution points can be accumulated!”

Such generous rewards made the hearts of the crowd of disciples to start beating wildly. Even Lu Xuan couldn’t help but feel covetous!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 71

Chapter 71: Xing Feng Goes to Fight

Seeing the disciples riled up by the generous rewards, Elder Jin's face revealed a smiling expression.

"The rules and rewards have already all been explained to you. Next up is starting the assessment. Last time the one who took first place was the blade faction. This time, the blade faction will be the first to enter the Sword Forest!"

"Elder, disciple has something to say!" That Zheng Gang once again spoke, "One faction examining one after another is too boring. Wouldn't it be better if a few factions entered together. This way everyone's fighting spirit can be raised and compare who's better."

When Zheng Gang said this, the inner sect disciples began discussing among themselves. Xia Ye couldn't help but say: "Isn't this guy just relying on his strength being better to make suggestions."

With Zheng Gang's body refining sixth level strength, indeed he could be arrogant among the inner sect disciples. Currently he had suggested that the various factions enter the exam together was undoubtedly because he wanted to step on the other factions geniuses.

Hearing Zheng Gang's words, Elder Jin stroked his beard and nodded his head: "This is a pretty good idea, however, the size of the Sword Forest is limited. The most that can enter at once is only a hundred people."

"That's simple. Just split it up. Every faction can send ten people to participate. That way the nine great faction divisions can simultaneously enter and can also directly witness each faction's strengths." Zheng Gang continued to speak. Obviously he had made up his mind to implement this idea for the exam.

"Since it's that way, it's also not bad. Then we'll do this, each round of exam, each faction will send up ten of their disciples to participate." Elder Jin nodded and agreed.

And just at this time, Elder Cheng's voice sounded by the sword faction disciples ears: "This Zheng Gang is the blade faction's Elder Zheng's son. Since he's causing so much trouble now, he must have received instructions from his father. This time, all of the sword faction disciples must go all out, and absolutely can not lose face!"

Receiving Elder Jin's agreement, Zheng Gang was delighted. His face revealed a proud expression. Turning his head towards the sword faction, he said: "I hear that the sword faction has had an addition of a few geniuses. Disciple is untalented, and enjoys competing with various geniuses the most. I don't know if the sword faction's brother disciples can satisfy my desire?"

When Zheng Gang said this, the other factions immediately understood. Evidently, Zheng Gang's actions were directed towards the sword faction. As for them, they just happened to be there.

"What geniuses does the sword faction have. Even if they do have a so-called genius, they still can't bring it up in front of senior brother Zheng. Who doesn't know that senior brother Zheng achieved body refining sixth level at seventeen years old and is only a step away from becoming a core disciple."

"That's right. The way I see it, those that can be regarded as geniuses can only feel ashamed in front of senior brother Zheng."

…

A crowd of blade faction disciples began praising Zheng Gang and insulted the sword faction. Zheng Gang was not only talented, but was even the eldest son of a blade faction elder. Naturally he became the focus of the crowd's flattery.

Although it was obvious what Zheng Gang was trying to do, the other factions martial artists didn't have anything they could do, after all, Zheng Gang's strength was there, and no one dared to boast that they could beat him.

However, currently Elder Jin had already agreed to Zheng Gang's request. Even if the others didn't want to fight they didn't have a choice.

The blade faction's ten people were quickly selected. Zheng Gang was among them.

"Xing Feng, you go. I'm not requesting you to defeat Zheng Gang, but you absolutely cannot be below by too much. The sword faction's honor is in your hands." Elder Cheng said in a deep voice.

This time, the sword faction had two genius disciples. One was Lu Xuan and the other was Xing Feng. However, when they had seen Lu Xuan seven days ago, Lu Xuan was still only body refining fourth level. In terms of strength, Elder Cheng undoubtedly believed more in the body refining fifth level Xing Feng.

However, the difference between body refining fifth level and body refining sixth level was still very large. He didn't want to make things difficult for Xing Feng and make him defeat Zheng Gang and only asked that he could obtain a good result.

Receiving Elder Cheng's personal call to action, Xing Feng naturally couldn't refuse. Gritting his teeth he said: "Disciple understands and will exhaust all his power in this fight in order to maintain the sword faction's honor!"

Soon, under Elder Cheng's instructions, the sword faction's ten disciples were selected. Under Xing Feng's lead, they walked over to the very front, standing next to the disciples from the other factions who also had come out to fight.

Seeing Xing Feng walk over, Zheng Gang glanced at him and said with some disdain: "Does the sword faction not have any more people? You want to challenge me with just your strength?"

Although he knew his strength wasn't as good as Zheng Gang's, Xing Feng still was unwilling to be made fun of, and he retorted: "How could my sword faction need the other

geniuses in order to take care of you.”

Zheng Gang coldly smiled, “Is that so? You will pay for your boasting. I will let you recognize the difference between me and you is much further than you can imagine.

Seeing the nine faction’s participating disciples had all arrived, Elder Jin once again spoke: “Deacons, issue the jade medallions! Disciples, listen. This Sword Forest is covered by a killing array. In order to achieve the greatest tempering results, any attacks you receive inside will be real. The jade medallions in your hands is your life insurance. If you cannot hold on any longer, immediately crush the jade medallion and the attacks against you will stop, but at the same time, you will also be disqualified from the exam. Now, enter the Sword Forest!”

After taking their jade medallions, these ninety disciples from the nine great faction divisions immediately began entering the Sword Forest.

The strange thing was, once they entered the Sword Forest, their figure disappeared. The people outside looked over, and the Sword Forest was still the same. They simply couldn’t see a single figure in there.

The Sword Forest was actually also covered in an illusion array so that you couldn’t see clearly the situation inside. For the time being, the crowd could only guess what was going on inside. At the same time they could follow the monument and view everyone’s results.

Quickly, dozens of names appeared on the blank monument. They were numbered from first place to ninetieth place. Their results were constantly being transmitted through their nameplates up to the ranking monument.

In first place was Zheng Gang without any suspense. Currently he had actually already gotten 26 points. This mean that in this short period of time, Zheng Gang had at least killed a body refining first level, three body refining second levels, and a body refining third level martial artist.

Following closely behind was Xing Feng. Currently Xing Feng had 16 points, ten points less than Zheng Gang, having killed one body refining third level martial artist less. This mean that Xing Feng’s killing speed was slower than Zheng Gang’s.

And the martial artists behind them, they weren’t too far behind. They were basically around the same aptitude.

Outside of the Sword Forest, the crowd calmed down, their eyes staring at the ranking monument without blinking. They had currently just gone in and were facing low level martial artists. There wasn’t much to see. The real games were still to come.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 72

Chapter 72: Defeat

The names and scores on the ranking monument were constantly changing, each trying to outdo each other. Obviously all those disciples in the Sword Forest sparing no effort in their combat.

And Zheng Gang was worthy of being body refining sixth level strength. He was far ahead, occupying first place without any movement. Xing Feng was tightly chasing after Zheng Gang's tail, and was in second place, however, the distance kept getting larger and larger.

Of course, this didn't mean that Xing Feng was second only to Zheng Gang because among the ninety people currently inside participating, not every faction division's geniuses had come up to fight.

Clearly knowing Zheng Gang's strength was far above everyone else's, the great faction divisions were naturally unwilling to send their geniuses out as stepping stones for him. Since it was that way, it was better to take first place in the next few rounds. In the end, not being able to get first place amongst all of the new budding disciples wouldn't make one's face too ugly, thus, those great faction divisions took on a less head-on approach strategy.

Over time, the disciple names on the ranking monument slowly began to stabilize. Just at this time, there was a flash of light in front of the Sword Forest. The first disciple to crush a jade medallion had already come out.

Everyone's eyes immediately were all concentrated on his body, trying to find out which faction's disciple was the first to be eliminated.

Once the disciple's face became clear, Elder Cheng's face sank a little. It was a sword faction person.

This disciple discovered that he was the first person to be eliminated, his face couldn't help but reveal an expression of shame. He had lost a lot of face. Not only did he lose face for himself, he had also lost the sword faction's face.

"Elder Cheng, this disciple seems to be from your sword faction right? Zeze, this is the first person of the sect entrance exam, haha…" A blade faction elder quipped. The first person he was talking about naturally wasn't saying the first in results, but was saying the first person to be eliminated.

The elder who spoke was someone that Lu Xuan had happened to meet before. At the time when they had picked up the Lin City disciples, he had been in charge of the blade faction.

If he didn’t remember incorrectly, he seemed to have heard Elder Xu call him Elder Zheng. Thinking about it, he should be the father of Zheng Gang.

“My sword faction’s killing speed was originally quick. One sword stroke is enough to take a life. Whether they come out earlier or later isn’t necessarily linked to their result.”

As the two spoke, there was another flash of light. Once again a disciple had crushed the jade medallion and was sent out. People from all of the factions began to appear one after another. The inner sect disciples that had just entered didn’t have too much differences in strength, naturally, their results would also be similar. However, it was just that the first disciple was a bit unlucky and was the first to break his jade medallion. If he could hold on for just a few more rests, then he wouldn’t have been the first one.

Next up was the blowout period. White light flashed over and over again. A large portion of the disciples had held on to their limit. If they tried to hold on a bit longer, they would get injured.

A light injury was fine, but if they received a permanent severe injury, then it would greatly affect future cultivation. For merely the sake of an exam, it wasn’t worth it at all.

When the remaining disciples left in the round became less and less, the crowd began to pay more attention. The focus was undoubtedly Zheng Gang and Xing Feng. The rest of the faction divisions in order to avoid Zheng Gang all didn’t send their geniuses up to the match.

At this time, the speed at which their two scores was increasing had already reached a peak. As they went further on, the martial artists that they fought became stronger and the points gained from killing a martial artists also became more.

Finally, when the third place disciple was sent out, in the entire Sword Forest, there were already only two people left. The ninety names on the ranking monument had already all stabilized. Of course, the scores of first and second place were still increasing, but looking at it, there was very little hope of Xing Feng catching up to Zheng Gang.

At this time, Xing Feng’s score was already over 700. It seemed like he had already killed a few body refining fifth level martial artists. As for Zheng Gang’s score, it had long since broken through 1000 and had reached 1300.

There was no suspense. Zheng Gang already killed a body refining sixth level, otherwise, there was no way that he could have left Xing Feng behind by so much. Each body refining sixth level killed was worth 500 points.

It was at this time, Xing Feng’s score suddenly jumped up, exploding upwards by 500 points, directly going from 700 something points and rising up to 1200 something points, almost equalizing with Zheng Gang’s score!

Obviously, just then, he also had successfully killed a body refining sixth level martial artist and earned 500 points.

Seeing Xing Feng was actually putting in such effort, Elder Cheng eyebrows leapt up and he praised him in his heart.

But before the sword faction’s people could be happy, they saw Zheng Gang’s score jump

up again, increasing by another 500 points, leaving Xing Feng behind. And soon afterwards Zheng Gang's score continued to rise. There was already a 1000 point gap, but Xing Feng's score didn't have any more movement.

After approximately ten more rests time, Xing Feng's score finally moved, going from 1200 points and jumping up to 1700 points, but at this time, a light flashed in front of the Sword Forest and Xing Feng's figure appeared.

Unlike the other martial artists that came out completely fine, Xing Feng's left arm had a neither long nor short wound, and currently blood was flowing out of it. Obviously he had just been injured.

Just then in the Sword Forest, Xing Feng had risked injury in order to finally once again kill a body refining sixth level martial artist, however, he didn't dare to stay any longer and was sent out. This was also why the crowd his score suddenly move, but then he was also sent out.

When he came out, Xing Feng didn't pay any attention to his injuries, but lifted his head to look at the enormous monument. His and Zheng Gang's names were divided at first place and second place, but Zhang Gang's score was far above his.

In the end he still lost? Xing Feng exhaled a breath. Although he long since knew with his body refining fifth level that he wasn't Zhang Gang's body refining sixth level's opponent, but he still had some hope.

Dragging his injured left arm and walking back over, Xing Feng walked before Elder Cheng and said: "Disciple has failed his mission. I have disappointed elder's expectations…"

Elder Cheng waved his hand to interrupt Xing Feng's words, saying: "No matter. That you were able to do this much is already pretty good. First wash your injuries. Someone come, quickly help Xin Feng bandage it."

In order to get a good result, Xing Feng had already received an injury. Elder Cheng naturally wouldn't put any blame, and also, that Xing Feng could take this round's second place was also not bad. After all, without just saying the sword faction, even if it was the rest of the great faction divisions, there wouldn't necessarily be anyone who dared to say they could beat Zheng Gang.

Xing Feng's injury wasn't serious, and was only some outer injuries. He didn't need to go rest, and only needed to bandage his injured left arm. Then he walked in front of Lu Xuan.

"Aren't you curious why I only killed two body refining sixth level martial artists?" Xing Feng looked at Lu Xuan's eyes and said.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 73

Chapter 73: You're Unworthy

Lu Xuan nodded his head. Indeed, for someone like Xing Feng, taking care of ordinary materialized martial artists and fighting above his level shouldn't have been difficult, but he actually only killed two body refining sixth level martial artists in total, and also even received an injured state. It really made Lu Xuan feel some doubts.

"At the start, I also thought that fighting above my level would be easy, however, this Sword Forest is a little strange. I'll give you my impressions." Xing Feng proactively spoke.

Seeing that Xing Feng was actually proactively talking to him about this, Lu Xuan's face revealed a smiling expression: "You're not afraid that by telling me about it now, that in a while my result will surpass yours?"

Xing Feng didn't retort and said: "If you can surpass me, then even if I didn't tell you, you'd still surpass me. If you can't surpass me, then telling you is no use. Right now I'm telling you just so that you can prepare your mind in a while, so that you don't lose face for the sword faction."

Hearing this, Lu Xuan smiled. This Xing Feng was a curious guy. Although he looked like he was proud, but in fact his heart was still pretty good, and was worth making friends with.

"This Sword Forest and the Sword Tower that we previously encountered have some similarities, but also have their differences." Xing Feng's began talking again, "After entering the Sword Forest, there will be an aggressive sword intent that will always be covering you. Thus, while fighting, you not only need to take care of the enemies, you also need to resist the sword intent emitted by the Sword Forest. This way, there's no way to completely release all of you strength."

So it was originally that way. No wonder why Xing Feng had received an injury when killing two body refining sixth level martial artists. Lu Xuan nodded his head thoughtfully, then said: "Although this way will cause suppress a portion of your strength, it can be used to hone a martial artist's will to a great extent. It can even improve perception on sword intent. It seems like the wondrousness Elder Jin was talking about in the Sword Forest lies in that."

"That's right. This Sword Forest is the most for swordsman and is the best cultivation location. For the others, they can only hone their wills, but for us, we can also comprehend sword intent. I'm guessing that this Sword Forest should have been something the sword faction left behind in the times before they had fallen from grace, otherwise with the blade

faction’s group of people with their piss-like temperaments, they absolutely wouldn’t have made a cultivation location so suitable for swordsman.” Xing Feng saw it exactly the same as Lu Xuan.

“Thank you for telling me. In a while, I will be careful.” Lu Xuan said.

Xing Feng nodded his head and didn’t say any more. Either way, in a while Lu Xuan himself would also go in. Once he felt it himself he would completely understand. His objective was just to remind Lu Xuan so that he wouldn’t be completely unprepared when he went in.

As the two spoke, Zheng Gang still hadn’t come out and was still sustaining himself in the Sword Forest. Just looking at the time he had sustained himself, it was enough to see that his strength was impressive.

Currently, Zheng Gang’s score had already reached 3700 points, and Xing Feng’s was only about 1700 or so, leaving him behind by 2000 points. This strength was indeed not on the same level.

At this time, in front of the Sword Forest, there was another flash of light. Zheng Gang finally couldn’t hold on any longer and came out. Zheng Gang’s expression when he came out was filled with unwillingness. Obviously he was unsatisfied with his result.

In his last fight, he was exchanging blows with a with a body refining seventh level martial artist. After fighting for a long time, he finally being defeated and couldn’t kill that body refining seventh level martial artist. It should be known, killing a body refining seventh level martial artist could earn 1000 points.

Previously he had fully assumed that he could kill a body refining seventh level martial artist without problem, which is why he had asked Elder Cheng how many points killing a body refining seventh level martial artist was worth. Now it seemed like it was complete overconfidence, and he had completely lost face.

Then he lifted his head to look at the ranking monument. Seeing that his name was hung on first place, his name the largest, flashing with golden light, shining, and fully leaving Xing Feng behind by a distance of 2000 points, his unwillingness disappeared without a trace. His face revealed a smiling expression. It seemed like the brat also received that damnable sword intent suppression.

Zhang Gang walked back while saying: “It seems like the so-called genius of the sword faction only has so much ability? It makes me feel too disappointed. So boring!”

Those words made the sword faction’s people’s faces turn red and white. However, in reality, they didn’t have any means of retorting, and could only blame that this Zheng Gang was too detestable for specifically coming at the sword faction. This time the sword faction had still taken second place which was better than the other factions.

“The first round of the exam is over. The disciples that participated in the exam, your results are already posted on the monument. Everyone’s performance was all pretty good. Next up, enter the second round of the exam!” Elder Jin’s loudly announced.

“Just now Xing Feng said that your sword faction still has other genius disciples that haven’t gone up yet. I have the same hobbies as senior brother Zheng, and also like to

compete with various geniuses. How about letting my fist faction challenge you this round?” There was another voice calling out. A disciple from the fist faction walked up, directly issuing a challenge to the sword faction.

When these words were spoken, the crowd of disciples were in an uproar. What was up with today, were they teaming up and taking turns against the sword faction? Just now it was the blade faction and now it was the fist faction’s turn to muzzle only the sword faction.
(TN: Author wrote the sword faction and then fist faction, but that doesn’t make much sense contextually)

Following closely behind, a faint voice came from the sword faction, with a hint of sarcasm: “Ah, you like to challenge geniuses? Isn’t Zheng Gang a self-recognized genius? How come I didn’t see you up to challenge before then and are only running out acting conceited now?”

The person who spoke was impressively Lu Xuan. Just now Xing Feng had gone up and been defeated by Zheng Gang, now facing the fist faction’s challenge, he naturally felt duty-bound.

Hearing this, the fist faction disciple’s face revealed a slight expression of anger, as if he wanted to be angry, but he forcefully held it back, “Senior brother Zheng has extraordinary talent. I recognize that I am inferior and willingly acknowledge my defeat.”

Hearing this disciple’s compliment, Zheng Gang who had just returned to the blade faction group immediately revealed a content expression. The fist faction and the blade faction got along. He naturally recognized this disciple, who was the strongest disciple of the fist faction from this group, called Li Hu. To be able to receive the compliments from this kind of person, he naturally felt very comfortable inside.

That Li Hu continued to say: “Although I’m not senior brother Zheng’s opponent, but I’m more than enough to take care of the so-called geniuses of your sword faction. I don’t know name and whether you dare to fight?”

“My surname is Lu, name is Xuan. The fight will definitely be fought, however, it’s not a response to your fight because you’re unworthy!” Lu Xuan’s response was extremely arrogant!

His sentence of you’re unworthy instantly made the nine great faction division disciples all interested. Each speculated what sort of person this Lu Xuan was. The long declining sword faction hadn’t had such a high-profile person appear in a long time. Did this person actually have abilities or was he just acting tough right now?

Hearing Lu Xuan’s response, that Li Hu’s eyes narrowed, “You’re Lu Xuan?”

Hearing his tone, it seemed like he had long since heard of Lu Xuan’s name.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 74

Chapter 74: Tempering Sword Forest, Perceiving Sword Intent

Lu Xuan's eyebrows went up, he said: "That's right, I am Lu Xuan."

Receiving Lu Xuan's verbal confirmation, Li Hu suddenly coldly smiled: "So it was you. You're very arrogant. During the entrance, not only did you directly killed your competitor, in the end you actually killed his clan together too. Such a bloodthirsty person. You don't deserve to enter the Wind Sword Sect!"

When Li Hu said this, many disciples were in an uproar. They hadn't thought Lu Xuan, who seemed so calm was actually such a bloodthirsty person. Not only did he kill a competitor, he actually killed the competitor's family too. This was truly too much.

"How come you didn't say the opponent wanted to kill me and was killed by me instead. His family wanted to make a move against my father and was killed instead? The circle of cause and effect will be repaid unfailingly. They all had reasons for dying." Lu Xuan's expression was indifferent as he spoke, "That was all told to you by Elder Sun right? If you want to make a move, just direct it towards me, Lu Xuan. I will receive however many come!"

Only after hearing Lu Xuan's explanation did the many disciples understand. So there were still other facts, however, they had some admiration towards Lu Xuan from the depth of their hearts. Even after offending an inner sect elder he was actually still so arrogant. It really wasn't something that an ordinary person's temperament could compare to.

Seeing that Lu Xuan had already told his story, Li Hu didn't have anything he could refute. He snorted and said: "Talking is pointless. This match, let me see for myself what actual abilities you have to be so arrogant!"

Facing Li Hu's provocation, Lu Xuan naturally wouldn't shy from the fight. Not to mention, his goal in this match was not this nuisance Li Hu but was the previous round's first place Zheng Gang. Since he had promised Elder Xu that he would bring back glory for the sword faction, then he would just start from this sect entrance exam."

Lu Xuan walked in front of Elder Cheng, greeting him: "Great elder, disciple asks to go out this round and will definitely take first place for the sword faction."

Glancing at Lu Xuan, Elder Cheng was just about to say something, when suddenly he said in surprise: "In these seven days, you've actually broken through to body refining fifth level?"

He naturally had some impression of Lu Xuan. At the start Elder Xu had specifically introduce Lu Xuan and had said that Lu Xuan was the sword faction's hope for

revitalization, however, at the time, Lu Xuan was only a body refining fourth level. Compared to Lu Xuan, Elder Cheng was undoubtedly more optimistic towards the body refining fifth level Xing Feng which is why he had sent Xing Feng out to fight first.

However what he hadn't thought of was that in the short span of seven days, Lu Xuan actually had already reached body refining fifth level. This was out of his expectations.

He was just a bit surprised, then he smiled, heavily patting Lu Xuan's shoulder, encouraging him: "En, not bad. Sixteen years old, body refining fifth level. Elder Xu spoke correctly. Indeed you are an extraordinary talent. This Li Hu's strength is also only body refining fifth level or so, unlike that Zheng Gang's body refining sixth level with whom the strength gap is very large. Go ahead and fight then. Defeat this Li Hu, take this round's first place, and bring fame to my sword faction!"

However, what he didn't know was that the first place Lu Xuan was talking about wasn't this round's first place but was the first place of the entire entrance sect exam!

Lu Xuan also didn't explain. Facts were far more persuasive than words.

"Lu Xuan, I'll go up with you!" Xia Ye walked over and said.

"I'll also go!" Lin Xin Yi also quickly stood by Lu Xuan's side.

Lu Xuan nodded his head. Right now there was already three. There were still seven missing. He said: "Are there still other brothers willing to go up with me?"

"Count me in."

"I'll also go up!"

…

Immediately many sword faction disciples cried out and a few walked forward. Very quickly they filled up the ten people. Lu Xuan didn't stand still and was the first to begin walking towards the Sword Forest, the others followed him.

Seeing Lu Xuan walk over, there was a flash of contempt in Li Hu's eyes as he said: "Elder Sun has already asked me to stomp you to death this time! Don't think that a first place winner from a tiny city is all that. In this world, there are plenty of people that are better than you."

"There are indeed plenty of people better than me, however, it's a pity that you are definitely not among them." Lu Xuan faintly said.

"Hmph, I hope that you can still be this arrogant when you come out!" Li Hu said disdainfully.

As the two were speaking, the rest of the factions disciples had already arrived. After an order from Elder Jin, the second round of the exam had begun!

Lu Xuan and Li Hu didn't have any hesitations and were the first to enter the Sword Forest. The rest of the crowd followed closely after. Obviously, this round's center of attention were the results of Lu Xuan and Li Hu, especially Lu Xuan. A no-name disciple actually spoken so wildly. The disciples all wanted to know whether or not Lu Xuan really had strength or was just speaking tongue in cheek.

One entering the Sword Forest, it was indeed like Xing Feng said. A wave of very sharp sword intent immediately began to directly suppress Lu Xuan, forcing people to subconsciously circulate soul force to resist. More importantly, this sword intent not only targeted a martial artist's flesh but even directly targeted a martial artist's mind.

The suppression of the flesh could be resisted by circulating soul force, but towards the suppression of the mind, a martial artist could only rely on his will to forcefully withstand it.

And it was just at this moment, a disembodied voice, void of any emotion, spoke, "Please select your weapon!"

As the words were spoken, a series of weapons suddenly appeared in Lu Xuan's surroundings, and was very similar to the time in the sword tower. The Sword Forest was also enclosed in a killing array, naturally it could materialize weapons.

"Sword!"

Following Lu Xuan's selection, the rest of the weapons suddenly vanished, only leaving behind a long sword which directly floated over towards him. Lu Xuan reached out and scooped it up, placing the sword in his hands.

At the same time, a figure suddenly appeared in front of Lu Xuan. Without any pause, it directly waved its weapon and charged at Lu Xuan.

The fight had already begun!

Lu Xuan didn't even look, and waved the long sword in his hand, instantly beheading the martial artist. It was only a body refining first level martial artist. It was simply not even a threat to Lu Xuan.

After killing this body refining first level martial artist, Lu Xuan didn't hurry to move and stood in place, carefully observing the sword intent emitted by the Sword Forest.

The other martial artists after entering the Sword Forest simply didn't dare to stop and wait because of the sword intent's suppression. Every moment that they wasted was more soul force wasted, and their mental strength that suffered was even more important, and had a great impact on their fighting strength, thus, they all tried to move quickly and decide fights quickly.

But at this time, Lu Xuan disregarded that and instead stopped to perceive the sword intent.

While in Lin City, Lu Xuan had already touched the threshold of sword intent. Now there was ready-made sword intent for him to perceive, he naturally would take advantage of this opportunity. As for the consumption of soul force, it didn't mean mentioning. Circulating the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic was more than enough to make it all back.

However on the outside, the people had already begun discussing amongst themselves.

"Li Hu already has many dozen points. How come that Lu Xuan still only has one point? He hasn't been immobilized by the sword intent's suppression right?"

"Just looking at him you can tell that he's the type to slap his own face until it's swollen to look imposing. Li Hu is this time's genius of the new budding disciple from the fist

faction. Lu Xuan? Huh, who knows where he came from.”

…

It wasn’t only the disciples of the other faction divisions that were discussing. On the sword faction’s side, Elder Cheng and Xing Feng’s eyebrows were both wrinkled up. They didn’t know what had happened to Lu Xuan. Other’s scores had already begun to explode upwards, but he had only gotten 1 point. Among the entire new budding disciples on the ranking monument, he was in the very last place.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 75

Chapter 75: Last Place

Time slowly flowed on. Lu Xuan's score firmly remained at 1 point without any signs of moving.

The other martial artists at this time were already beginning to hit 100. That Li Hu's strength was indeed impressive, his score continually rose, stably running at the front of this round's disciples, his rank continually going up. At this time, his score had already reached 300 points. Obviously he had begun killing body refining fifth level martial artists.

However, what surpassed everyone's expectations was that Xia Ye's performance was very eye-catching, almost neck and neck with Li Hu, and he entirely had the strength to fight for first place.

It should be known, Xia Ye's strength was also body refining fifth level and his family background was also impressive, normally using quite a few resources every day. If Lu Xuan and Long Tai hadn't appeared in Lin City, Xia Ye would properly have been Lin City's number one person.

At the start there were quite a few people paying attention to Lu Xuan, but seeing Lu Xuan's score wasn't moving at all, everyone lost interest and turned their interest towards Xia Ye and Li Hu. It seemed like this round's first place would be decided between these two.

"This session, my sword faction has gotten quite a few disciples with pretty good strength. This Xia Ye's strength is also not bad." Elder Cheng stroked his beard and smiled slightly.

Just at this time, the Sword Forest flashed a white light. A disciple from this round had already been eliminated out. Seeing this disciple's appearance, Elder Cheng let out a breath of relief. Thank goodness that this time's first person to be eliminated wasn't a sword faction disciple again.

After that, one disciple after another began to leave the exam. Their results were approximately the same as the first round, after all, most of the inner sect disciples' strengths were all about the equal.

But Lu Xuan's score still remained at 1 point without moving. Currently, almost everyone was disappointed in Lu Xuan, and many disdained him. After he had said those heroic utterances, they hadn't thought that in the match, it would actually become like this. Indeed it seemed like he was a person who could only speak tongue in cheek.

Currently, Lu Xuan was still standing in his original position, not having taken a single

step. Inside this Sword Forest, there were unending enemies that appeared as you went forward. As long as you didn't walk forward, then no new martial artists would appear.

Endless sword intent constantly was coming to suppress Lu Xuan. After perceiving it for a long time, Lu Xuan discovered, this sword intent seemed to be sharp, but in reality it was very scattered.

Because this sword intent was emitted by the sword bamboo, each stalk of sword bamboo was emitting a bit of it, and once thousands of sword bamboos combined together, only then did it form a large and enveloping sword intent.

But because it was this way, the sword intent seemed incomparably large and enveloping, but was in fact completely scattered. If this sword intent could completely combine, then it could completely kill off Lu Xuan and the others in an instant.

However, even though it was a scattered sword intent, it was still a real sword intent. Especially towards martial artists like Lu Xuan who had just touched the threshold of sword intent, this kind of scattered sword intent was the best for perceiving. He could entirely concentrate and figure it out without any sort of danger.

Immersed within perceiving the sword intent, Lu Xuan actually forgot about the matter of the exam for a time, entering the state of forgetting everything.

The number of eliminated disciples became more and more. Very soon, the number of disciples still in the Sword Forest was already less than ten people.

Lin Xin Yi was also currently eliminated out. In the end her score was 200 points, killing four body refining fourth level martial artists in total. When facing the attacks of a body refining fifth level martial artist, she finally couldn't hold on and chose to retreat.

Her strength was body refining fourth level. To be able to obtain this kind of result was already not bad.

After exiting, Lin Xin Yi's eyes flew to the ranking monument. The first thing she was looking for wasn't her own name, and was sweeping through the first ten places. From her perspective, with Lu Xuan's strength, in this much time, it was more than enough to kill enough people to get tenth.

After she scanned through it, he was very surprised to find that among the top ten, Lu Xuan's name actually wasn't there. As for Xia Ye, he was currently in sixth place, and still hadn't come out, still within the Sword Forest.

"You're looking for Lu Xuan's name right? He's in last place." A deep voice sounded by Lin Xin Yi's ear. She looked up to see that it was Xing Feng.

Xing Feng knew that Lin Xin Yi was with Lu Xuan. Seeing her surprised face, it was naturally because she was trying to find Lu Xuan's name.

"Only 1 point? How could this be?" Lin Xin Yi's good-looking eyebrows pressed together.

"I also feel that's it's a little strange, however, the nameplate definitely won't have any errors. It's a pity that we can't see within the Sword Forest, otherwise we could see his situation." Xing Feng said.

It wasn't only Lin Xin Yi who was surprised. Even he felt that it was a bit strange. He

couldn’t think of a reason why Lu Xuan would only earn 1 point. Could it be that he had been suppressed by the sword intent to the point of being unable to move? That was an impossibility.

Thinking about it, Xing Feng then said: “Does Lu Xuan’s body have some sort of serious illness? Could it be that after killing the first martial artist he fainted? Only this way could explain why Lu Xuan only earned 1 point and hasn’t been sent out yet.”

This explanation had the highest probability.

Lin Xin Yi frowned, then slowly shook her head, “I’m also not too clear about this.”

Although she had a positive impression of Lu Xuan, they hadn’t known each other for that long. If Lu Xuan had some sort of serious illness, she had no way of knowing.

Suddenly, Lin Xin Yi seemed to have thought of something. Her face flashed an expression of delight: “Ah! I got it! Lu Xuan is definitely in the Sword Forest perceiving sword intent! After killing the first martial artist, he definitely just began perceiving sword intent in his original position and didn’t move forward again. He’s a cultivation madman. If he starts cultivating in the Sword Forest, he definitely won’t remember what’s going on outside. Perhaps he’s already long since forgotten about the matter of the exam.”

“Sword intent? Haha, you aren’t joking right? I recognize that Lu Xuan is very powerful, sixteen years old, body refining fifth level. In the future, it won’t be a problem for him to definitely become a core disciple, but if you’re saying that he’s currently perceiving sword intent, then I absolutely won’t believe it. In the entire Wind Sword Sect, the number of people that have comprehended sword intent can be counted on just one hand.”

Xing Feng’s face was filled with unbelief. Sword intent was very important for swordsmen. For example Elder Xu, currently he had achieved the spirit refining realm and still hadn’t comprehended sword intent. Now Lin Xin Yi was saying that Lu Xuan in body refining fifth level could comprehend sword intent, how could Xing Feng believe it.

“Hmph, if you don’t believe then forget. Just watch. In a while, Lu Xuan will definitely amaze. That whatever Zheng Gang is only a stepping stone for Lu Xuan.”

Currently, in the entire Sword Forest, there were already only three people remaining. Other than Lu Xuan, there was Li Hu and Xia Ye.
(TN: Haha, author actually says 剑灵 which is the title of the series. I’m assuming typo)

Lu Xuan was naturally by the viewers. Everyone was paying attention to Xia Ye and Li Hu, who would be first.

Just at this moment, both of their scores rose by 100 points. Obviously they had both just killed a body refining fifth level martial artist, but closely following that, a white light flashed in front of the Sword Forest.

The crowd’s eyes were all sucked towards that direction. Who had come out? Xia Ye? Li Hu? Or was it that last place Lu Xuan?

Sword Spirit - Chapter 76

Chapter 76: Disqualification?

The light quickly disappeared. Xia Ye's figure appeared.

"Xia Ye was eliminated. Li Hu is still in there. It seems like this round's first place should be Li Hu's."

"It's hard to say. Currently their scores are the same, unless Li Hu can still kill another martial artist."

…

Xia Ye's final score was 600 points, having killed a total of four body refining fifth level martial artists, and was in fifth place. While in the sword tower, Xia Ye's result was killing three body refining fifth level martial artists. Now, under the suppression of sword intent, he was able to kill four. It looked like he hadn't wasted the previous seven day's time.

And Li Hu's current result was the same as Xia Ye's, however, currently Xia Ye had already come out, but he was still inside. As long as he killed one more martial artist then he would be able to surpass Xia Ye.

"What's going on with Lu Xuan? He only has 1 point and is in last place?" Seeing Lu Xuan's result, Xia Ye was shocked as he asked. He was already very satisfied with his own score. It was his true strength, but he hadn't thought that Lu Xuan would actually only have 1 point.

"Lu Xuan might be in the Sword Forest tempering sword intent, and hasn't been trying." Lin Xin Yi said.

Hearing this, an expression of understanding flashed across Xia Ye's face. So it was like that. That made sense. During the assessment at Lin City, Lu Xuan had perceived a bit of sword intent. Currently during the exam, taking advantage of the the Sword Forest's tempering sword intent wasn't something that sounded too unusual for Lu Xuan.

Seeing that Xia Ye and Lin Xin Yi both seemed like they were assuming that Lu Xuan was perceiving sword intent without the slightest doubt, Xing Feng felt a bit of doubt swell within himself. Could it be that this Lu Xuan actually could perceive sword intent?

As those few people's minds were moving, a name on the ranking monument suddenly moved. Li Hu once again earned 100 points, his name instantly going past Xia Ye's.

Seeing that Xia Ye had been left behind by Li Hu, Elder Cheng's face darkened. In reality, he should have long since been prepared for it, after all, Li Hu was the number one new budding disciple of the fist faction. Although Xia Ye was pretty good, he hadn't reached

the degree of being the number one person.

“Xia Ye, you’ve been surpassed by him. We’ve lost this round again.” Xing Feng tightened his fists, his voice low and deep as he spoke.

“Who said we lost?” Xia Ye said: “I’m very clear about my own strength. Being beaten by that Li Hu was within expectations, however, his opponent isn’t me.”

Xing Feng was startled, then he recovered and said: “You’re saying that Lu Xuan can still overtake him?”

“Not can, but will!” Lin Xin Yi added a sentence.

Xing Feng shook his head: “Difficult. Even if it is as you’ve said. Lu Xuan is perceiving sword intent, but he has stayed in the Sword Forest for so long. His soul force expenditure should be enormous. How can he still cope with the intense combat?”

Hearing this, Xia Ye’s pair were suddenly speechless. Xing Fing’s words were very accurate. Soul force consumption was indeed a problem. For a time, the two also couldn’t help but begin to worry for Lu Xuan.

Li Hu still hadn’t come out. He was the fist faction’s disciple, different from the sword faction. The sword faction’s killing an enemy usually was one stroke could take a life, its speed very fast, but the fist faction walked a more slower path.

Just at this moment, Li Hu’s score once again jumped up on the ranking monument, directly rising by 500 points! He had already begun to kill body refining sixth level martial artists!

Xing Feng’s face became solemn. His result was just killing two body refining sixth level martial artists, and had even received an injury in order to do so. If Li Hu could kill another martial artist, then they would be tied, and if he killed two, then that would be enough to pass him!

The field quieted down. Each one of them were only staring at the names on the ranking monument.

Within most people’s expectations, after ten rests, Li Hu’s score once again rose by 500 points, reaching 1700 points. Currently he was tied with Xing Feng for second place. More importantly, Li Hu still hadn’t come out. From an outsider’s perspective, Li Hu’s strength already surpassed Xing Feng’s.

After another fifteen rests, Li Hu’s score once again jumped!

2300 points, directly leaving Xing Feng behind, making Xing Feng third place.

Xing Feng’s heart sank. He had already been passed by Li Hu!

Fortunately, after another few rests, there was a flash of light. Li Hu’s body appeared before the Sword Forest, his score finished at 2300 points.

But even so, he was currently second place on the overall standings, beating Xing Feng, only second to Zheng Gang.

Looking at the ranking monument and seeing that he was in the second place position, Li Hu couldn’t help but have a big smile: “I said it before, I’m not as good as Senior brother

Zheng, but your sword faction's so-called geniuses are only so! Hm? How come I don't see Lu Xuan's name?"

Speaking those last words, Li Hu was trying to find Lu Xuan's name. Because he was looking through the top twenty names, he actually completely couldn't find Lu Xuan's name, causing him to be a bit puzzled.

"Haha, junior brother Li, you don't need to search. Lu Xuan's in the last place. He was just a small person who spoke with tongue in cheek." Zheng Gang was loudly laughing, "The sword faction really does just get worse and worse every year. Even this sort of person rolled in."

Listening to Zheng Gang's words, Li Hu's eyes went down, and indeed he found Lu Xuan's name in last place with only 1 point.

However he had some doubts in his heart. It couldn't be right. When Elder Sun had been talking with him, he had said that Lu Xuan was very strong. When he was body refining fourth level he had barged into the sword tower's sixth floor. How could he only have 1 point?

While he was doubting, that Zheng Gang greeted Elder Jin and said: "Elder Jin, I see that Lu Xuan has come to cause trouble for the sect entrance exam, intentionally killing one enemy and then not moving anymore in order to stall for time. This kind of behavior is too abominable! I think that this person's exam qualifications should be discarded and even expelling him out of the sect wouldn't be too much."

"This guy is too much!" Lin Xin Yi's face was filled with rage.

"Let's see what this Elder Jin says. Lu Xuan won't really be disqualified right?" Xia Ye's face was worried as he spoke. Then he couldn't help but complain: "Lu Xuan really is something. He doesn't even look at the time when he cultivates. If Elder Jin really acts as Zheng Gang says, then if Lu Xuan is expelled from the Wind Sword Sect, then that would be a big matter."

Listening to Zheng Gang's words, Elder Jin pondered then turned his head towards the sword faction side and said: "Elder Cheng, what is going on with your sword faction disciple? If he really is purposely disrupting the exam, then don't blame this old man for being heartless."

Hearing this, Elder Cheng made a greeting, then said in a neither haughty nor humble tone: "To answer vice-sect master, I assume that the vice-sect leader also knows that this Sword Forest contains sword intent that is very useful for my sword faction's people. My faction's Lu Xuan has very high talent. It could be he is perceiving sword intent in the Sword Forest. Wait until after he has finished perceiving, his strength will definitely improve!"

Elder Cheng's words had just come out when a snort could be heard. That blade faction's Elder Zheng was also Zheng Gang's father. His face was full of disdain.

"Are Elder Cheng's words meant to persuade a three-year old child? Whether or not they have high talent isn't something you can just say and it is. Just a mere body refining fifth level brat can dare to talk nonsense about perceiving sword intent? I think that he clearly

received your sword faction’s direction and purposely is disrupting the exam!”

Seeing that Elder Zheng actually directly slandering the sword faction, Elder Cheng’s eyebrows rose, and a furious expression appeared on his face, loudly yelling: “Elder Zheng, my sword faction’s dignity isn’t something that you can just insult! If you make another false accusation against my sword faction, then today in front of the Sword Forest, you and I can fight a match!”

(TN: Seriously, Lu Xuan needs to learn about timing. It’s not as if he can’t come back again later to learn sword intent >.>)

Sword Spirit - Chapter 77

Chapter 77: Lu Xuan Moves!

Facing the wrath of Elder Cheng, Elder Zheng swallowed back his words, and didn't dare to be presumptuous for a time. The amount of time he had been a blade faction elder was still short, and his strength was far from being Elder Cheng's opponent. He didn't dare to really clash.

Seeing that Elder Zheng retreated, Elder Cheng snorted. Then he turned his head to Elder Jin and said: "Vice sect master, I, Cheng Li, swear on my sword faction's honor that I absolutely did not direct Lu Xuan to do anything. Currently, the exam is not over. Please allow Lu Xuan to safely perceive in the Sword Forest. If in the end Lu Xuan still hasn't come out, then he will be at your mercy."

Elder Cheng had already tried his best to buy Lu Xuan time. If Lu Xuan really hadn't come out by the end, then Elder Jin would punish. He didn't have any other methods.

Elder Jin nodded his head. Elder Cheng had sworn on his sword faction's honor. He had to still give that much face, "Then we'll do as you said. The exam will continue. Now prepare the third round!"

As Elder Jin spoke, the disciples that were watching the ranking monument suddenly exclaimed in surprise!

"Look! Lu Xuan's score moved!"

"His score's increasing speed is really fast! It's like they're all one second kills!"

"Could it be that this guy really was perceiving sword intent? For a body refining fifth level to be able to perceive sword intent, that's too terrifying!"

…

"Lu Xuan finally made his move. I just know that he definitely has a reason!" Xia Ye loudly laughed.

"Just watch. First place will definitely be Lu Xuan's!" Lin Xin Yi clenched her fist, her face flushed with excitement. After waiting for so long, Lu Xuan finally exploded out.

"Finally you made your move. Lu Xuan, you better not disappoint this old man's hopes!" Elder Cheng couldn't help but say to himself.

"This guy, could it be that he really surprise people with his first success?" Xing Feng's eyes flashed a strange expression as he couldn't help but say.

"Hmph, pretending to be all that. So what if he moved? After consuming so much soul force in the Sword Forest for so long, I just don't believe that you can surpass me!" Li Hu

coldly smiled.

Outside of the Sword Forest, once Lu Xuan began to move, everyone's expressions were a different. There was joy, expectations, disdain, and even more had the attitude of just watching the excitement. Whatever Lu Xuan's results were didn't have any direct relationship to them.

Currently, in the Sword Forest, Lu Xuan's long sword was dancing, his path was like splitting bamboo. In the blink of an eye in a continuous few dozen steps, he had already begun to kill body refining fourth level martial artists.

At this time, he finally ended his perceiving of sword intent and exited the forget everything realm.

This Sword Forest was indeed marvelous. After going through this bit of perception time, Lu Xuan's sword intent had already improved. If before he had only touched the threshold of sword intent, then now he had already reached out his hand and opened the door halfway. As long as he waited until a suitable opportunity, he would be able to directly open the door and enter the room.

As for soul force, Lu Xuan's soul force was still very abundant because while he was perceiving, Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic was automatically slowly circulating, which could entirely recuperate the soul force.

Facing the body refining fourth level martial artists that were swiping and charging up, Lu Xuan didn't dodge at all, directly thrusting his sword out. The strange thing was, the surround Sword Forest's emitted sword intent was actually carried over by Lu Xuan. After his sword tip made a circle, it directly shot towards those martial artists.

The sword intent emitted by the Sword Forest was an ownerless thing. Currently Lu Xuan had already reached the half-step to sword intent realm. Driving a small portion of the sword intent wasn't a problem.

When this sword intent was driven by Lu Xuan towards the enemies, the sword intent that was originally only supposed to suppress martial artists suddenly became a powerful killing move.

With just a wave of the sword, a fierce sword qi then burst forth, accompanying it was a tiny yet lethally powerful sword intent.

In a second!

Four body refining fourth level martial artists were killed in series by Lu Xuan without being able to even make a single sword stroke.

Wielding the sword in one hand, Lu Xuan's face was filled with indifference. Without any fear, he once again move forward a few steps.

After his feet moves, a black figure quickly materialized.

Shua, shua, shua. A series of five figures quickly appeared before Lu Xuan's eyes. There were a full five body refining fifth level martial artists, their realm was exactly the same as Lu Xuan's.

The materialized five martial artists didn't have any hesitation, and uniformly rushed

towards Lu Xuan. They didn't have any emotions and only had the goal of killing what was in front of them. Naturally they wouldn't have any feelings of dread. They only fought to the death. This kind of martial artist was the most frightening, and was the one that tested the examinees strength the most.

"Good arrival!" Lu Xuan shouted in a deep voice. Quickly he slashed his sword down. On the sword's body there was a flash of thunder light, at the same time, there was the sound of thunder.

Facing five martial artists of the same realm, Lu Xuan finally began using martial skills. This time when he made his move, he was using the lower Huang grade martial skill, Thunder Light Sword Skill.

After making an effort towards sword intent, Lu Xuan's comprehension of sword skills became deeper. The sword skills he displayed were obviously more powerful. This Thunder Light Sword Skill when used in his hands was already close to perfect.

The first move of the Thunder Light Sword Skill was a horizontal sweep out. A visible sword qi shot out at a curve, directly including all of the five martial artists into the scope of the attack.

The arcing sword intent moved too quickly. In a moment, the attack reached the five martial artists. Although these five tried to resist, but they couldn't stand against the sharp sword qi. Immediately those five people were all injured and pushed back two steps.

One sword stroke forced five people to retreat and receive injuries. Lu Xuan was relentless, and quickly advanced two steps. The Thunder Light Sword Skill's second move once again came out. With the accumulation of the first move, the second move's power was even stronger than before!

When this move came out, the five martial artists were forced to retreat three steps, their bodies etched with a new injury without a chance to counter-attack.

Thunder Light Sword Skill's second move still hadn't completely finished when the third move already made a strong attack!

After Lu Xuan sent out this sword stroke, the surrounding sword qi was once again mobilized by him. Countless small strands of sword intent instantly condensed into a group, uniformly charging towards the five martial artists, their power was very great!

Facing this move that contained sword intent, the five couldn't resist any longer. In a moment four of the martial artists melted into the air. Four down out of five!

And currently outside of the Sword Forest, Lu Xuan's valiant killing speed already astonished all of the disciples. Each exclaimed in surprise after another.

"Lu Xuan already chased up to Xia Ye! His speed is so fast!"

"It looks like that Elder Cheng's words were correct. This Lu Xuan really does have extraordinary talent!"

"That's right, ah. It's just unknown whether or not Lu Xuan can beat Li Hu?"

…

Facing the last body refining fifth level martial artist, Lu Xuan sent out another sword stroke. This martial artist was also immediately killed, disappearing into the air, vanishing.

Currently, Lu Xuan’s score had already successfully surpassed Xia Ye’s. Xia Ye’s result was only killing four body refining fifth levels, and Lu Xuan had already killed five.

Seeing Lu Xuan’s score surpassing his own, Xia Ye wasn’t surprised at all. Looking at Xing Feng beside him whose face was filled with shock, Xia Ye indifferently chuckled: “I said it long ago, that Li Hu’s opponent isn’t me. Just watch. The good show is still ahead.”

Sword Spirit - Chapter 78

Chapter 78: Unparalleled Power

Xing Feng subconsciously nodded. Fast, it was truly too fast.

From the time Lu Xuan began moving until surpassing Xia Ye, only a short few rests of time had passed. He could almost imagine Lu Xuan's battle scene in the Sword Forest. It was like chopping bamboo with no one able to stop. If he didn't see it himself, Xing Feng would find it hard to believe that a body refining fifth level martial artist could do this.

Seeing Lu Xuan suddenly explode, the happiest was none other than Elder Cheng. His beard was trembling from his excitement.

Originally he already hadn't held onto much hope, but who would have thought that at the last minute, Lu Xuan actually would flip the situation in one move, charging up to the top ten in an instant. As long as Lu Xuan could kill three body refining sixth level martial artists then he could be even with Li Hu. If he could kill four body refining sixth levels, then the person in first place for this round would have changed!

In the Sword Forest, Lu Xuan's combat still continued. Three moves immediately killed five body refining fifth level martial artists, he didn't hesitate and once again advanced two steps.

After the two steps forward, Lu Xuan clearly felt that in front of him, the sword intent emitted by the Sword Forest had become stronger, causing the suppression of the martial artists to become bigger and bigger.

However, for him who had already comprehended a half-step in sword intent, this bit of suppression in front of him was only like a drizzling rain, and he was able to entirely ignore it. It simply had no way of posing a threat to him.

A new round of enemies quickly appeared!

This time the enemies he faced were six body refining sixth level martial artists.

Last time in the sword tower, Lu Xuan had had body refining fourth level strength and had similarly gotten up to this step, however, he could only use the Blinking Sword Skill and immediately kill three people in seconds before having to helplessly exit.

But this time, not only had his realm improved to body refining fifth level, his sword intent had also improved by a step. Even if he was facing the combined attack from six people, he would still have the power to fight them!

These six body refining sixth level martial artists carried different weapons, spear, sword, or blade. Once their figures came out, there wasn't any pause, and the six acted together.

Vigorous soul force burst out, a powerful suppression came over, its power vast!

Previously, Xing Feng had lost to this move. The combined attack of six people was much more difficult to break than individual attacks.

But the suppression that the six had created still wasn't enough to put in Lu Xuan's eyes. While he had been in Qing Mountain Village, he had directly faced the suppression of the body refining eighth level Long Zhan.

Facing the combined attack of the six people, Lu Xuan still didn't dodge at all but exchanged attacks!

Carrying the momentum from the Thunder Light Sword Skill's first three moves, Lu Xuan gave a low shout, and soul force flooded into the long sword. A dazzling thunder light flashed past. The Thunder Light Sword Skill's fourth move had come out!

This move of Lu Xuan's wasn't just a common martial skill. In this sword stroke, it already contained a bit of extremely sharp sword intent. This bit of sword intent, wasn't the sword intent of the Sword Forest but was the sword intent that Lu Xuan had perceived. Although it was still immature, it was still sword intent! The sword intent that might not be found in ten thousand swordsmen!

A crescent-shaped sword qi sliced out. An aggressive power immediately shot out. Though it was the last to come out, it was the first to arrive, directly hitting the incoming six people.

The multiple attacks collided with Lu Xuan's one sword, and there was a loud noise. The collision produced a powerful storm of soul force, which immediately swept through the surroundings.

Lu Xuan couldn't help but retreat a step, and those six people were similarly forced back one step. This time, both sides were at a stalemate, but Lu Xuan was one against six. No matter the number of people or realm, he was at a disadvantage. To be able to fight like this, his combat strength was apparent.

Even that Li Hu, when facing the six people's attack still didn't dare to hard clash with it and could only adopt a more fluid approach, taking advantage of opportunities to kill.

After retreating a step, both sides once again charged forward. This time, Lu Xuan's offense was even more aggressive. The Thunder Light Sword Skill had already reached the fifth move. The closer it was to the end, the stronger Lu Xuan's combat strength would be.

Lu Xuan once again sliced out, and both sides attacks once again collided. Those six martial artists were still pushed back, but this time, Lu Xuan's feet didn't move at all and firmly stood still.

Among the six people that had been pushed back, one of the martial artists suddenly lost their balance, a flaw was quickly revealed!

Lu Xuan's eye flashed, a good opportunity!

The long sword didn't return and directly drew out a circle, and a circular shaped sword qi

was sent towards the martial artist to envelop him, locking them in place. At the same time, the scattered sword intent in the Sword Forest was once again mobilized by Lu Xuan. Sword intent and sword qi charged towards that martial artist together.

Without any preparation, under that move, the martial artist was directly cut apart, and his body instantly disappeared!

Lu Xuan's score exploded up by 500!

Currently on the ranking monument, his rank had already directly risen to fourth place, after Zheng Gang, Li Hu, and Xing Feng.

However, the fight wasn't over!

Following up victory with pursuit, Lu Xuan quickly went up and used Thunder Light Sword Skill's sixth move! Power increased again!

Currently, there were only five of these body refining sixth level martial artists left. Their combined might was far from being what it used to be.

Under these circumstances, how could they still be Lu Xuan's opponents. Under this sword stroke, Lu Xuan chopped up two more people, his score exploding up by 1000!

The names on the ranking monument changed again. Instantly, Lu Xuan's name appeared in the second place positions, tying with Li Hu!

"A draw! This Lu Xuan is really fierce!"

"Li Hu probably won't be able to protect second place. Lu Xuan's points are rising quickly! In order to reach the same score as Li Hu, he actually only used a third of the time that Li Hu needed!"

…

Lu Xuan's powerful rise instantly made all of the martial artists exclaim in excitement. Now they were describing Lu Xuan with just two words. Fast, fierce!

Previously, those that Lu Xuan was just bragging tongue in cheek currently no longer doubted. There was nothing more convincing than a powerful offense. There wasn't a single disciple in the field out of all of the disciples that could earn points so quickly. Even that Zheng Gang from before was far from it.

"Haha, Lu Xuan, well done! Raise my sword faction's fame! Let those that looked down my sword faction open their eyes wide and see clearly!" Elder Cheng couldn't help but laugh aloud. After all these years, this was still the first time he could laugh so freely in front of the inner sect's assessment.

Li Hu's eyes were filled with gloom. Now, he was completely reduced to a foil character. Everyone's eyes were all staring at Lu Xuan's name. Now in everyone's eyes, he was only a stone blocking the road for Lu Xuan.

"What are you happy for! Right now he still hasn't surpassed me! Who can say if he's already spent and in the next second will be eliminated!" Li Hu shouted in a low voice.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 79

Chapter 79: Shocking the Audience

Li Hu's rage already didn't attract anyone's attention. Right now all of the disciples focus was on what step Lu Xuan could reach rather than whether or not he could beat Li Hu's record.

"Do you guys think… that Lu Xuan can beat Zheng Gang?" A disciple suddenly said.

His voice wasn't loud, but it was clearly heard by everyone else. Everyone quieted down for a while. That's right. Could Lu Xuan surpass Zheng Gang?

They hadn't considered this question before, but now it seemed like it wasn't out of the realm of possibility. Zheng Gang's score was also only 3000 points, only killing off all of the body refining sixth martial artists, and now, Lu Xuan and Zheng Gang's distance wasn't that much.

This voice also happened to be heard by Zheng Gang. He immediately turned his head and coldly stared at that disciple, his eyes revealing a hint of killing intent.

Zheng Gang's vision immediately frightened the disciple who had spoken. He had just casually said it, without any intention of provoking Zheng Gang.

Slowly reeling back his vision, Zheng Gang's expression was gloomy as he stared at the names on the ranking monument. Since the beginning, he had always thought himself a genius, assuming that he was naturally the strongest disciple of this term. If he was surpassed by Lu Xuan, then where should he hide his face? Especially since he had said those provocative words to the sword faction previously, at that time it would change into him slapping his own face.

"Hmph, wanting to surpass me? Maybe next life! Just a body refining fifth level being able to kill all the way to here is already beyond my expectations. Do you think that he'll still be able to kill a body refining seventh level martial artist in the Sword Forest? Ignorant!" Zheng Gang snorted.

When Zheng Gang said it like this, the other disciples also recognized this point. In order to surpass Zheng Gang required killing a body refining seventh level martial artist. If it was under normal circumstances, there might have been a chance of that happening, but this was in the Sword Forest. With Zheng Gang's body refining sixth level strength, he still couldn't kill a body refining seventh level martial artist. Although Lu Xuan was powerful, his strength was displayed to see, only body refining fifth level. Was killing an enemy two small realms higher inside the Sword Forest so easy?

Even at the start, Elder Jin hadn't even publicized the score obtained from killing a body

refining seventh level martial artist because throughout the years, during the new budding disciples of the Wind Sword Sect examination, there still hadn't appeared a person capable of killing a body refining seventh level.

That's not to say that there weren't any geniuses, but it was because those genius disciples all basically became core disciples and didn't have to participate in this time's exam. The difficulty could be seen in a glance.

But just as everyone was discussing, the score on the ranking monument jumped again. The disciples hearts also jumped. Lu Xuan once again killed an enemy!

This time, Lu Xuan's name finally left Li Hu's behind, successfully sending Li Hu to third place.

Seeing the score change, the disciples that had just quieted down suddenly were in an uproar again.

If it was just that, the disciples still wouldn't have been that excited, after all, Lu Xuan surpassing Li Hu was already basically set in stone in their hearts.

But now, Lu Xuan not only surpassed Li Hu, but just now in that instant, his score actually exploded up 1500 points, not only leaving Li Hu far behind, but in this moment he had tied with Zheng Gang's result, tying for first!

It was very clear to everyone what a score exploding up by 1500 meant.

That meant, that in that moment, Lu Xuan killed three body refining sixth level martial artists in just one move. The body refining sixth martial artists had already been all cleared out by Lu Xuan. Next up he would be facing the body refining seventh levels.

To be able to kill three body refining sixth level martial artists at the same time with one move, it was evident that Lu Xuan had been able to accomplish the task with ease, and it wasn't nearly as hard for them as they had thought.

More importantly, they couldn't have imagined, as they were talking about whether Lu Xuan could surpass Zheng Gang or not, Lu Xuan used his valiant strength to confirm everyone's thoughts. He absolutely could surpass Zheng Gang's strength!

"Good, good, good!" Elder Cheng was worked up to the point of not being able to speak and could only say the word good three times to express his excited feelings.

Elder Cheng almost couldn't remember the last time the sword faction had had such a sight like this. He originally knew that this time the blade faction had Zheng Gang behind it, so Elder Cheng already didn't hold onto too much hope. Body refining sixth strength was entirely able to roll over all the inner sect disciples. His greatest hope was that in this time the sword faction could have a few in the top ten. That way their face could still have some light, but he hadn't thought that Lu Xuan would send him such a great present! A superb gift!

Even if Lu Xuan was unable to progress another step, he was still finished at first place. It would be almost impossible for the remaining disciples to achieve this sort of score, after all, even Zheng Gang had only just reached the step of body refining sixth level.

"This guy really defies the heavens!" Xing Feng couldn't help but gulp and say, "I can't

believe I actually challenged him earlier. It was simply looking for self-satisfaction. I repent, I fully repent."

Thinking back to the scene where he had searched for Lu Xuan to set up the fight, Xing Feng couldn't help but feel his face go a little red. At that time, when he had seen Lu Xuan's indifferent appearance, he had assumed that Lu Xuan's confidence wasn't enough, and didn't dare to receive his challenge. Now looking at it, the other party clearly just didn't have any interest because the two weren't on the same level. When the other party had recognized himself as the junior brother, he had thought it natural for himself to occupy that spot.

Li Hu didn't say a single word. This difference was displayed before his eyes If he continued to stubbornly speak, then it was just him pulling on his own lips.

The person with the gloomiest expression was Zheng Gang himself. He had just spoken his lofty words when Lu Xuan's results directly hit him in the face.

But it was still good. It was only tied with him. He definitely couldn't surpass me, the combined attack of the body refining seventh levels wasn't easy to handle, Zheng Gang told himself.

But he didn't dare to speak these words aloud again because he didn't dare to be sure that Lu Xuan didn't have the strength to handle the body refining seventh level martial artists.

"Not bad. I wouldn't have thought that in this term's inner sect disciples that another young genius would appear. With body refining fifth level strength, him actually being able to reach this step really isn't something easy to do." Elder Jin slightly smiled as he stroked his beard.

As the Wind Sword Sect's vice sect master, he didn't have any prejudices towards any of the faction divisions. He treated geniuses equally. Right now he deeply believed without a doubt in Elder Cheng's previous words about Lu Xuan about probably perceiving sword intent. After all, with the strength that Lu Xuan had displayed, it was entirely unnecessary to do any tricks and delay time.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 80

Chapter 80: Killing Into the Overall Standings!

After going through the sword crystal's modifications, the Thunder Light Sword Skill had become stronger and stronger each successive move. The attack that had directly killed three people in a second was the Thunder Light Sword Skill's seventh move.

After exterminating those three martial artists, all of the body refining sixth level martial artists had been cleared out by Lu Xuan. Next up he would be facing body refining seventh levels.

Taking a deep breath, Lu Xuan didn't delay and took another step forward!

After going through the Thunder Light Sword Skill's first seven moves, currently, Lu Xuan's accumulated power was at its peak. The next move would be the last one and would be a thunderbolt attack.

Taking a step forward, the sword intent emitted by the Sword Forest became larger and larger. Lu Xuan finally began feeling some pressure. This time was the best time to perceive sword intent, however there wasn't the time for Lu Xuan to perceive. Countless black figures appeared, quickly beginning to congregate before him. Body refining seventh level enemies were going to appear.

Body refining sixth level pulse condensation, body refining seventh level viscera training. To be able to reach body refining seventh level mean that all of the bodies meridians had been condensed. When the meridians could withstand more pressure, the strength that could explode out would also become more powerful.

Although it was just the improvement of a small realm, the improvement in strength was extremely great. The combined attack of the multiple body refining seventh level martial artists was absolutely more threatening than the one posed by Long Zhan, and in that situation, he reason why he had been able to oppose Long Zhan was because Xia Chen Xi's containment had played a significant role. With just his one person, that was something that was impossible.

And now, he had to single-handedly fend off a number of body refining seventh levels. Previously, Zheng Gang had reached this step.

Just in this moment, four of the black figures had already appeared before Lu Xuan's eyes, each with body refining seventh level strength.

Seeing that there were only four black figures, Lu Xuan was a little startled, then very happy. Originally he had assumed that based on the pattern that this time there would be seven body refining seventh level martial artists. With his body refining fifth level

strength, trying to forcefully block seven body refining seventh levels, even if Lu Xuan had more self-confidence in his own strength, he still wouldn't dare to boast that he'd be able to do it.

But he hadn't thought that after reaching body refining seventh level, although the strength of the martial artists still rose, the number of them was a bit less. This undoubtedly instantly raised his chances of winning by a large margin!

Without the slightest hesitation, Lu Xuan snatched the first move and didn't even give the four people a chance to react. Even if it was only four people combining together, the power should still not be underestimated. Lu Xuan didn't dare to guarantee if he could defend against them, so the best way would just to be attack.

Lu Xuan bellowed. The fully accumulated power from the seven moves of the Thunder Light Sword Skill at this time exploded out without restraint. Not only that, the entry-level sword intent that he had comprehended was entirely gathered into this sword stroke!

This was Lu Xuan's strongest sword stroke when using the Thunder Light Sword Skill!

Under his crazy compulsion, the scattered sword intent in the Sword Forest was completely gathered up by him, and an incomparably sharp killing intent converged onto the tip of the sword!

The long sword chopped down!

There was the sound of thunder and a dazzling thunder light followed the sword's chopping. The sudden flash made people unable to open their eyes. All of the soul force and sword intent in the surroundings were all sent into chaos by Lu Xuan's sword. An unblockable powerful qi suddenly exploded out, swiftly heading towards the four martial artists in front of Lu Xuan.

Under the Thunder Light Sword Skill's most powerful eighth move, these four martial artists simply couldn't fight back and could only use forcefully circulate the soul force in their whole bodies to try and block it.

And it was just at this time, a thunderbolt suddenly shot out from the sword tip, aiming at one of the martial artists.

This was Lu Xuan's real killer move and was also the Thunder Light Sword Skill's eight move's thunderbolt. A large portion of the attack was contained in this thunderbolt. Previously all of the powerful qi that had been sent out was only something for the four martial artists to block, so that a chance for this attack could be created.

Currently those martial artists that had been attacked by the sword intent and soul force simply hadn't expected that Lu Xuan would still have this move. When they hadn't made any preparations, they simply had no way of resisting it.

The thunderbolt's speed was the fastest. There was just a flash of thunder light visible and in an instant it hit the martial artist. There was only a loud thunder noise and the thunderbolt instantly burst open the martial artist's body. In a moment, this martial artist was blown up into ashes.

A kill in seconds!

The first body refining seventh level martial artist, dead!

On the ranking monument, Lu Xuan and Zheng Gang had the same score. Suddenly, Lu Xuan's score shot up 1000, directly reaching 4700 points, leaving Zheng Gang far behind!

Lu Xuan heroically took first place. Zheng Gang had already been surpassed by him!

But, the change wasn't limited to just that. The other ranking monument which hadn't moved at all up to now suddenly had a change, instantly attracting the eyes of the disciples. Under their gazes, Lu Xuan's name suddenly appeared.

Five hundredth place, Lu Xuan!

Although it was only last place, but this was the overall standings. On the standings, it wasn't just this term's new budding disciples but included all of the inner sect disciples. They had been cultivating in the Wind Sword Sect for a number of years and were thus able to place in the standings, but now, Lu Xuan had just entered. He hadn't even received a bit of the Wind Sword Sect's resources and directly killed his way into the overall standings. This starting point was enough leave countless people dead in the water. (TN: As in leave them all behind, not necessarily dead)

Of course, more importantly, Elder Jin had previously said that if anyone could successfully kill into the overall standing's top five hundred places, other than the rewards for the new budding disciples, an additional two thousand contribution points would be added.

Even if Lu Xuan currently couldn't advance another step, coupled with the reward for being first place among the new budding disciples, he could currently receive four thousand contribution points. This was a huge sum of wealth!

The two ranking monuments changed at the same time, and the entire field was dead silent.

Xing Feng laboriously gulped down. Looking at the enormous ranking monuments, he muttered: "He really did it. New budding inner sect disciples first place, killing his way into the top five hundred on the overall standings… It's simply unbelievable!"

"A peerless genius! Really a peerless genius! With this kid here, within three years, my sword faction will definitely become the first place faction division!" Elder Cheng couldn't help but feel a tear trickle down his old face as he wept with joy. He had been waiting for this day for far, far too long.

Seeing Lu Xuan really took first place, treading upon that arrogant Zheng Gang underfoot, Xia Ye couldn't help but fiercely shake his fist, "I knew this guy wouldn't let us down. Just wait, the assessment still hasn't ended. I believe this absolutely isn't Lu Xuan's final strength!"

As soon as Xia Ye spoke, it caused everyone else to be shocked. Killing a body refining seventh martial artist had already broken the Wind Sword Sect's long record. If this still wasn't Lu Xuan's limit, then how strong was he?!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 81

Chapter 81: Crisis

Currently, Lu Xuan had already become the focus point of all of the disciples with such a mighty result in front of their eyes. Otherwise they must have been difficult to satisfy.

The blade faction's people even more had stopped all activities and were lying low. Their proud Zheng Gang already had been fiercely stepped underfoot by Lu Xuan and no longer had any reason to be arrogant. Previously the taunts that Zheng Gang had said towards the sword faction now looked like it was all some sort of huge joke. Lu Xuan, using his results, had fiercely slapped Zheng Gang and the blade faction across the face.
(TN: I believe there was another mistake by the author here as he says sword faction instead of blade faction so I corrected it)

And Elder Jin who was the vice sect master of the Wind Sword Sect, he also couldn't be calm at this time. The record of the Wind Sword Sect that had been there for so long was actually broken?

On the topic of strength, Lu Xuan's current strength wasn't something that Elder Jin would put in his eyes. Even when Lu Xuan had taken first place for the new budding disciples exam, directly killing into the overall standings, it was only enough for him to have a bit of interest.

Because even if he was more powerful, then that was still only amongst the inner disciples. Above the inner sect disciples there was still the core disciples. Among the core disciples, with the same age, there were plenty that had higher cultivation levels than Lu Xuan. Just taking Xia Chen Xi for example, her age was younger than Lu Xuan's, but her realm had already reached body refining sixth level.

What really made Elder Jin shocked was that Lu Xuan was body refining fifth level and killed his way into the overall standings by killing a body refining seventh level martial artist in the Sword Forest. This kind of combat talent was simply amazing!

On the path of cultivation, cultivation talent was indeed important because it decided a martial artist's cultivation speed, as well as the highest achievable realm. For most martial artists, their realm was the proof of their strength.

But what was as important as cultivation talent was combat talent, because for some geniuses, their realm didn't represent something, and didn't say anything. No matter how high the realm was, you still needed to be able to release that kind of strength in order for it to matter.

If people fought, the opposing party wouldn't just surrender because your realm was higher than his. The deciding factor was still combat power.

Right now Lu Xuan was body refining fifth level and could kill a body refining seventh level martial artist. This kind of combat talent was truly impressive. When his realm improved, then his combat power would absolutely become stronger and stronger. What the Wind Sword Sect needed wasn't a martial artist whose realm was higher but a martial artist who was strong in combat! Only that way could he guard the Wind Sword Sect.

Looking at Lu Xuan's name, Elder Jin's heart raced. He already secretly determined that in the future, he would definitely carefully observe this disciple called Lu Xuan. If he was acceptable, then maybe he would make an exception and accept him as a core disciple.

The resources that a core disciple enjoyed was far more than an inner sect disciple. If he could obtain a large amount of resources, Lu Xuan's realm would improve more quickly. At that time, even if his realm wasn't as good as other peoples, but his combat power would much better than martial artists of the same level. On the topic of strength, he wouldn't be inferior at all to the other core disciples.

And as people were discussing about it, Lu Xuan who was in the Sword Forest was already in a precarious position.

Previously he had been able to kill a body refining seventh level martial artist with one attack by the virtue of having used the eighth move of the Thunder Light Sword Skill's powerful killing move. Another reason was because he had taken advantage of the body refining seventh level martial artists lack of preparation. The attack had succeeded because they had been caught off guard.

But now that these martial artists had recovered, Lu Xuan's situation instantly became precarious.

When three body refining seventh level martial artists attacking at the same time, their power would be very strong. A lethally powerful attack continued to come straight towards Lu Xuan. Each attack carried a large amount of soul force. Just the power behind the attacks was enough to force him to flinch. He didn't dare to test the limits, otherwise, even if he didn't die, he'd still be injured.

Right now Lu Xuan was finally realizing the difference in realms. Body refining fifth level and body refining seventh level had a full difference of two small realms, the amount of soul force used by both sides was simply not on the same level.

The three martial artists pressed forward step by step. Lu Xuan could only continuously move back. Each attack just barely scraped by Lu Xuan's body, and was alarmingly dangerous. If it wasn't for the fact that Lu Xuan already entered the door to sword intent and had a strong instinct towards flaws, then he probably would have long since been eliminated.

The jade medallion was already tightly clutched in Lu Xuan's left hand, preparing to crush it at any time. Currently the jade medallion was covered in sweat, soaked by the sweat from Lu Xuan's palm. If things were impossible, he wouldn't be stupid and risk being seriously injured to continue.

It was just that he currently hadn't reached his limit because he still hadn't used his most powerful killing move yet. He naturally wouldn't give up even if it enduring was difficult. He was still forcefully enduring, searching for an opportunity to attack.

“If I had a movement martial skill right now, that’d be good. As long as I can find an opportunity to attack, I will be able to reverse the situation!” Lu Xuan told himself.

Facing three enemies that were faster than him and wanting to find an opportunity to attack was to difficult, especially if the three people combined attacks. Even if there was a bit of an opportunity every now and then, it would be quickly covered by the other two people. Lu Xuan didn’t have the time to make his move.

If he had a movement martial skill in hand, then Lu Xuan would entirely be able to use the movement martial skill to create a moment to improve the situation and give himself a chance to reverse the situation.

However, it was a pity Lu Xuan could only think about it. Don’t speak of him not having a movement martial skill right now, even if he did, there was no time for him to learn it. In the end, in order to reverse the situation, he would have to rely on himself.

“How come Lu Xuan still hasn’t come out after so long? His score hasn’t increased again. Something didn’t happen to him right?” A disciple in the field whispered.

“Body refining fifth level facing body refining seventh level. This isn’t a game. Lu Xuan didn’t try to play with fire and die inside right?

“Impossible! His name is still lit up on the ranking monument. That means he’s still fighting. Perhaps he’s still fighting with the enemies and searching for an opportunity for victory.”

Hearing the disciples discuss, Zheng Gang, whose feelings had originally sunk, immediately couldn’t help but rise a bit.

In one look you could tell that Lu Xuan was an arrogant person. If he was still trying to get a better result and was struggling and wound up dying to the body refining seventh level enemies, that would be hilarious!

If that happened, he would still be this term’s first place. Even if Lu Xuan didn’t die, if he fell in the end and received a serious injury, it would affect his cultivation path later, and that would be pretty good too.

Thinking of this, Zheng Gang immediately felt hope being kindled again. His face revealed an extremely malicious smile. Inside he was praying that Lu Xuan just die off inside.

The people who were most worried for Lu Xuan were undoubtedly the people of the sword faction, especially Xia Ye, Lin Xin Yi, and Elder Cheng. They each had some intimate relations with Lu Xuan and hoped that Lu Xuan could revitalize the sword faction.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 82

Chapter 82: Sword Intent Small Success

“Elder Cheng, how about we proactively ask for the suspension of the exam? Lu Xuan already achieved this result and is definitely first place. If he continues, it would only be adding luster to something already beautiful. I’m worried that Lu Xuan might be unable to hold on…” Lin Xin Yi proposed in concern. Compared to Lu Xuan’s results, she was undoubtedly more concerned with Lu Xuan’s safety.

“I believe in him. Lu Xuan isn’t a reckless person. Since he himself has not chosen to give up it means that he has a reason. I feel like we should support his decision.” Xia Ye interrupted Lin Xin Yi and spoke. Compared to Lin Xin Yi, he understood Lu Xuan’s thought process better.

Hearing the two of them talk, Elder Cheng wrinkled his eyebrows and muttered:: “I’ll wait another half stick of incense. If he still hasn’t come out, I will apply for a halt. No matter what, nothing can happen to Lu Xuan!”

Xia Ye didn’t have any objections towards Elder Cheng’s words. A half stick of incense’s time should be about when Lu Xuan’s soul force would probably be depleted. If he still didn’t come out then, something bad would happen.

Time ticked on second by second. Lu Xuan’s name was still hanging there at first place, still very bright, representing that he was at least currently unharmed.

The eyes of the people were all focused on the ranking monument, their eyes unblinking, waiting for the final results.

And currently in the Sword Forest, Lu Xuan’s situation was become worse and worse. The three body refining seventh level martial artists combined attacks were more powerful than he had imagined. Although he had resisted up until now, he was almost out of energy. Other than risking injury, there was no way of breaking through this situation.

Previously, Xing Feng had been able to risk injury to create a reversal, but Lu Xuan couldn’t do that.

Xing Feng had only been facing against body refining sixth level martial artists. Their realms had only been one higher than his, but now Lu Xuan was body refining fifth level trying to resist against body refining seventh level attacks. If one was bad, then he would receive a severe injury which could affect his cultivation. In any case, he didn’t dare to gamble on it.

But even though it was this way, Lu Xuan still grit his teeth and didn’t have an intention of giving up. Although he didn’t have a movement skill, he still had his most powerful

advantage, that was sword intent!

His sword intent right now had only just entered the door and didn't truly count as comprehending sword intent. If he could truly comprehend sword intent, then once the sword intent came out, combined with the upper Huang grade Blinking Sword Skill, the three body refining seventh level martial artists in front of him wouldn't survive!

The sword intent emitted by the Sword Forest was constantly honing Lu Xuan's will.

Externally there were powerful enemies trying to kill him, internally there was sword intent invading, almost pushing Lu Xuan to his limit!

Under this kind of situation, Lu Xuan's understanding towards sword intent seemed to reach the speed of a thousand miles in a day. A bit of understanding was constantly emerging and consolidating in his heart.

Either explode out from the silence or die in silence. Without a doubt, Lu Xuan belonged to the former.

Water filled then spilled, quantitative changes caused qualitative changes. Just as Lu Xuan's entire being had been pushed to its limit, his mind suddenly had sudden clarity. In a moment, everything couldn't be clearer. In this moment, he suddenly understood.

"So this is sword intent!" A soft whisper came from Lu Xuan's mouth.

"The heart comprehends the sword, the sword condenses the heart. In the sword is the heart, in the heart is the sword. Sword intent doesn't extinguish, the sword heart doesn't die. This is the sword intent small success!"

In this moment, the door to sword intent that Lu Xuan had half-opened before was finally completely opened!

Towards the perception of sword intent, he had never been so deep, so clear!

Lu Xuan's current sword intent was already no longer just the entrance level but had reached small success. It could be said that he had truly comprehended sword intent! The incomparably most important thing for a swordsman was sword intent!

Three body refining seventh level martial artists once again charged forward. Lu Xuan's eyes gave off a flash. Since it's this way, I'll use you as test subjects for my sword intent small success!

Lu Xuan who had been continuously retreating, and forced into a corner, this time, faced the three enemies' attacks, finally no longer moving back.

He wanted to use the small success stage sword intent to kill these three enemies!

The long sword slowly rose up and an invisible power was released from Lu Xuan's body without warning. His entire person was entirely integrated into the long sword. The person was the sword, the sword was the person. In the sword was the heart, in the heart was the sword.

Facing Lu Xuan with this state, the three attacking body refining seventh level martial artists couldn't help but pause their offensive for a moment, because they couldn't determine what stood before them, whether it was Lu Xuan, Lu Xuan's sword, or if there

wasn’t anything there. It was as if in this moment, Lu Xuan was already no longer there.

And just in this moment, Lu Xuan’s attack suddenly came out. His hand grasping the sword, his heart with the sword, the long sword flickered, and his entire person along with the sword were like a flash of lightning charging out!

Blinking Sword Skill!

This was an extremely magnificent sword stroke!

But it was a pity, other than Lu Xuan and the three enemies he was facing, there was no one else to appreciate this sword stroke’s elegance.

The sword stroke’s time was very short. Sword light flashed and the sword stroke was already over, taking only a moment from start to finish.

One of the enemies among the three already had his throat pierced by the sword tip and directly died, his body immediately dissolved into flying ash and disappeared into nothingness.

The combined attack of three body refining seventh level martial artists had already been broken and there were only two enemies left. Facing Lu Xuan who had already completely comprehended sword intent, it wasn’t even worth mentioning!

Another sword stroke was sent out, the Blinking Sword Skill reappeared again and two extremely sharp sword qis shot out so quickly it was almost impossible to tell where the start and finish were, splitting towards the two people, but in these simple-looking sword qis contained Lu Xuan’s sword intent, capable of destroying anything, impossible to block.

Two sword qis almost simultaneously landed on the two body refining seventh level martial artists’ bodies, instantly passing through their bodies, stabbing right through, not even giving blood a chance to flow out before directly dying, becoming flying ash. Small success stage sword intent was extremely terrifying!

“There’s movement! Lu Xuan’s score went up by 1000 points again! Oh no, it’s still going up. It’s 3000 points!”

“It’s really 3000 points! Instantly going up by 3000 points, doesn’t that mean he killed off another three body refining seventh levels? Is he really only body refining fifth level? This is unbelievable!”

“Amazing the world with a single brilliant feat. This Lu Xuan is absolutely an extreme genius! Compared to him, that Zheng Gang doesn’t even count for anything!”

…

Lu Xuan’s suddenly explosion made the disciples start making a fuss. At this time, they weren’t afraid of offending Zheng Gang. In front of Lu Xuan’s results, Zheng Gang’s puny result was simply unable to compete. Thinking how Zheng Gang actually recklessly provoked the sword faction, it was simply a huge joke. The other side’s Lu Xuan just didn’t want to argue with him, otherwise, the first round if he went up with Zheng Gang to fight, he would be able to directly squash him to death.

Other than the change on the new budding disciple’s ranking monument, on the overall

standings ranking monument, Lu Xuan’s name simultaneously changed, increasing by 3000 points, directly sending Lu Xuan’s name up from five hundredth place reaching three hundred and eightieth place!

“Well done! Even after entering the overall rankings first four hundred places, he still hasn’t come out. Could it be he really can still enter the first three hundred place? That’s simply unprecedented!” In Elder Jin’s eyes there flashed a light of excitement.

Although he had previously mentioned that the reward for entering the top five hundred would be 2000 contribution points, the top three hundred reward was 5000 contribution points, but that was just for the sake of encouraging the disciples fighting will, and not him actually thinking that there would be people who achieved it. How could the difficulty of a new budding disciple directly killing their way into the overall standings be average?

But right now, Lu Xuan impressively already rushed to the three hundred and eightieth place. His distance away from the top three hundred was already less than a hundred places. There wasn’t zero hope of achieving it. If he could really reach it, this would be an unprecedented case since the establishment of the Wind Sword Sect!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 83

Chapter 83: Overall Standings, Top Three Hundred

Currently, Lu Xuan's feelings were calm like water. He had long since tossed the new budding disciples' sect entrance exam into the back of his mind. Right now, his fight wasn't for some exam result but what for what was more important than the results, which was his own strength.

He was in combat to hone himself. Combat was the fastest method of improving strength, like just now. If Lu Xuan hadn't been pushed to his limit, he simply would never have been able to achieve sword intent small success so quickly.

After the three body refining seventh level martial artists were exterminated, the Sword Forest once again returned to silence, but Lu Xuan didn't stop moving, and once again raised his foot to move forward. He wanted to see what step he could actually reach.

Continuing to move forward a few steps, the sword intent emitted by the Sword Forest became stronger and stronger. If it was the previous Lu Xuan, he probably would have already felt totally exhausted, but right now he had already reached the sword intent small success. Facing this bit of scattered sword intent, he simply didn't feel much suppression.

There was the sound of "sou sou sou," and a new round of enemies once again appeared. Lu Xuan scanned them with a glance. This time the number of enemies was indeed quite a bit more than last time, a full seven people.

Their strength was still body refining seventh level, but the power reached by the combined attack of seven people was for more than the previous four people. Not to mention, they were similarly body refining seventh level, but the martial artists' strengths were not the same. How could an initial body refining seventh level compare to a late stage or peak body refining seventh level?

Facing this realm and number of enemies that far surpassed his own, Lu Xuan wasn't scared at all, and instead had the mentality of as long as there's a sword in my hand, there is nothing I fear under heaven.

After seven enemies appeared, there was no pause before they uniformly charged towards Lu Xuan. Instantly, seven streams of soul force directly went forth, their power enough to frighten. Lu Xuan was right in the center of these seven soul force attacks, like a leaf fluttering in a stormy gale, seeming so fragile that he looked like he was in danger of overturned.

Just at this moment, Lu Xuan made his move. Sword light flashed and a familiar sound of thunder rang out again. The Thunder Light Sword Skill appeared again!

The same Thunder Light Sword Skill was once again used by Lu Xuan but its power was increased by at least 50% because he had incorporated some sword intent!

Shua shua shua!

Lu Xuan's speed of sending out the moves was very fast. In a moment sending out three sword strokes, which wound up at Thunder Light Sword Skill's third move.

Facing the combined attack of seven people, although Lu Xuan wasn't afraid, he still couldn't be careless. Although the power of the Thunder Light Sword Skill was extraordinary, in the end it was only a lower Huang grade martial skill. He told himself, there was no way a single move of the Thunder Light Sword Skill would be able to block the attack of seven people.

Three moves of the sword skill, one move after another, were sent out, each carrying an attack, each move stronger than the previous.

Indeed it was within Lu Xuan's expectations. Under the combined attack of seven people, the first move was instantly vaporized, the second move successfully became a small problem for the seven people, and only on the third move did it actually block the combined attack of the seven people, but there was still a portion of strong qi that landed on Lu Xuan's body. With his body refining fifth level body, Lu Xuan endured it without being largely hindered.

After the three moves had passed, Lu Xuan didn't stop there. His long sword twisted and the ownerless sword intent in the Sword Forest was directly mobilized, adding itself to the fourth and fifth move of the Thunder Light Sword Skill. Two even more powerful attacks blasted forth!

The first combined attack had failed. These seven martial artists moved forward again and all sent out another, more powerful, attack.

The combined attack and Lu Xuan's attacks collide into each other and instantly created a powerful soul force storm that exploded out with strong qi shooting into the four directions. There was only a couple of "ka ka" sounds as the few pieces of the sword bamboo between the two were cut in half.

These sword bamboos had been enveloped in the sword intent for who knows how long, and had long since changed to become extremely hard. For the the soul force storm explosion to have created so much power that it could could cut iron like mud, its power could be easily seen!

Seeing that the seven people were actually this strong, Lu Xuan's face couldn't help but flash an unusual expression, but the fighting intent in his eyes became more abundant. The more he fought, the braver he became!

"Good stuff! Eat another two of my moves!" With a loud shot, Thunder Light Sword Skill's sixth and seventh moves quickly flew out from Lu Xuan's long sword with a dazzling burst, almost even wrapping Lu Xuan with it.

As the two moves came out, Lu Xuan didn't even pay attention to the result. Without pausing, crazily circulating the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic, he forcefully charged soul force into his sword, and swept horizontally with the long sword. The Thunder Light Sword

Skill’s eighth move exploded out!

Under Lu Xuan’s crazy attacks, these seven body refining seventh level martial artists finally could no longer be indifferent.

The sixth move directly dissipated their attacks. The seventh move completely destroyed their defense. Just as they were wide open, an incomparably powerful eighth move arrived!

After the eighth move arrived, the sword intent accumulated by Lu Xuan finally exploded out. A sharp sword intent instantly targeted the seven people and they had no way of getting rid of it.

Just as the seven people were going to retaliate and try to protect themselves, the sword intent enveloping the seven people suddenly gathered up, their target was only one person, and it instantly shot towards him!

Lu Xuan knew that although his sword intent was strong, but because his realm was still low, wanting to beat and kill seven people at once was impossible. If the attacks had been scattered, perhaps they all would have been blocked. Since it was that way, it would be better to use all his strength to guarantee killing one person and then talk.

The targeted martial artist didn’t have time to react, and was directly pierced between the eyebrows. A line of blood shot out and then vanished.

The first dead enemy had already appeared.

Lu Xuan’s score shot up by 1000 again!

His name on the overall standings ranking monument once again went up over ten places, jumping from three hundred eightieth place to three hundred fiftieth place!

The combat continued.

After a set of the Thunder Light Sword Skill, although it had only killed one enemy, it still managed to break the combined attack of the seven people. Right now was Lu Xuan’s best time to attack.

It was a pity though, after fighting for so long, Lu Xuan’s soul force was finally in a state of emergency. Even if because of the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic his soul force was more vigorous than others and his recovery speed was much faster than ordinary martial artists, his realm was still body refining fifth level. The realm was the martial artist’s fundamental.

He had to fight and end things quickly.

Taking advantage that the combined attack of seven people had been broken, and the six people hadn’t recovered yet, Lu Xuan once again made his move!

Soul force circulated, his entire body’s soul force was all sent into the long sword without reserve. This was the last sword!

Upper Huang grade martial skill, Blinking Sword Skill, explode out!

Small success stage sword intent, explode out!

In this moment, Lu Xuan’s figure rose to the limit. The long sword became a blur. No one could clearly see its trajectory. Even if a martial artist was using a movement martial skill, they would still have trouble escaping this attack!

Shua shua shua shua shua shua! Six sword strokes went out together! Six different people were attacked!

Back in Lin City’s martial arena, Lu Xuan could use one sword stroke to block over ten poisoned steel needles, let alone for the current him, for him, attacking six times in a moment was simply a breeze.

The first sword stroke’s power was the greatest, directly sliding across the neck of an enemy, instantly slicing open his neck, death!

Lu Xuan’s score went up by 1000 again. Overall standings three hundred thirty-second place!

The second sword stroke was still powerful and another enemy died!

Overall standings three hundred fifteenth place!

The third sword strokes power was a bit weaker, but was still unblockable. Another enemy fell.

Overall standings… two hundred ninety-eighth place!

Lu Xuan successfully killed his way into the overall standings top three hundred!

This result was enough to shock the whole audience. This was definitely the most powerful performance in the Wind Sword Sect’s sect entrance exam. Unprecedented!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 84

Chapter 84: Guarantee You Becoming A Core Disciple

Lu Xuan instantly killed three people, but his consumption of soul force was similarly huge. Without enough soul force to support it, the power of the sword moves finally reached their end.

The next fourth sword stroke was unable to continue killing the enemies and was blocked by the enemies failing to accomplish the goal. The power of the fifth and sixth sword strokes were depleted even more.

But even though it was this way, Lu Xuan's sudden exploding out was enough to startle the audience.

Lu Xuan's current score had already broken through 10000, reaching 11000. The second place Zheng Gang's score was only 3000 points. The difference between the two sides was like clouds and mud.

Currently, Zheng Gang's face was fully ashen. The hit that Lu Xuan had given him was too large. He had previously shamelessly boasted and provoked all of the sword faction's genius disciples. Now Lu Xuan's results had come out, his face was thrashed swollen.

All those words were powerless in front of the iron truth. If Lu Xuan had only surpassed him by a bit, maybe he could still find an excuse, some reasoning, but it was a pity, Lu Xuan hadn't just surpassed him but had completely left him behind in the dust!

Currently in the Sword Forest, there were already only three enemies that Lu Xuan was facing. On the topic of threatening, it was far from the earlier seven people combined attack, but it was a pity, Lu Xuan was already running low on soul force. Without the support of soul force, then even if it was just three body refining seventh level martial artists, it still wasn't something he could deal with.

Seeing the three people charge again, Lu Xuan decisively crushed the transferring jade medallion, ending this time's exam.

A white light lit up in front of the Sword Forest. There was only Lu Xuan in the Sword Forest so the person that was sent out was naturally Lu Xuan. Seeing this light, the disciples in the field all let out a breath. Was it finally over?

Lu Xuan's performance just now was too eye-catching. They were really worried that Lu Xuan would be able to kill up to body refining eighth level in one go. That would be far too astonishing, but it was good that he currently had finally come out.

The light dissipated and Lu Xuan's figure appeared before everyone's eyes. Seeing that Lu Xuan's clothes were were like new, without any damage, everyone's eyes couldn't help

but slightly nod a bit. Achieving such a great result and actually being able to do so unscathed, it was obvious that Lu Xuan's strength was even more than they had imagined.

The reason for giving up was perhaps because he didn't want to receive an injury. If it was in a real fight and Lu Xuan made a move in desperation, it would absolutely be even more terrifying.

Coming out of the Sword Forest, Lu Xuan couldn't help but take a deep breath. This time's exam, he could be said to have made a great harvest. Other than his results, what was more than that, he finally successfully comprehended sword intent. This had much use in increasing his combat strength.

His eyes sweeping across the faces of the people in the crowd, Lu Xuan saw expressions of admiration. His results were too heaven defying, defying heaven to the point where the other disciples could only look from afar and had now way of feeling jealous.

When your results were only a bit better than the others, the other person would be jealous of you, but when your result far surpassed the other person's, the other person wouldn't be jealous and would only feel worshipful.

"Good! Lu Xuan, right? Indeed you are a peerless genius!" A rich voice sounded out. It was the Wind Sword Sect's vice sect master Elder Jin.

Currently his face had a smile plastered on it. He had spoken to Lu Xuan with eyes full of praise. Previously when Lu Xuan was able to kill his way into the overall standings, it was already enough to put him in his eyes. He hadn't thought that in the end he really would reach the top three hundred in one go. This kind of combat talent was entirely describable with the word demonic. Not to mention, Lu Xuan was sixteen years old and had reached body refining fifth level. His cultivation talent was also not bad.

"I hadn't thought that among this term's disciples there would be a genius of your level. This time, you successfully killed your way into the top three hundred of the overall standings. The reward this old man promised to you will naturally not be taken back. Wait until the exam is over and I will give it to you along with your first place reward among the new budding disciples."

In Elder Jin's words, he had already listed Lu Xuan as the new budding disciple's first place. Although currently the test hadn't ended, there wasn't a single person who objected. As if. When it had been just Zheng Gang's score, they had already given up hope. Lu Xuan's score was multiple times greater than Zheng Gang's. Thinking to surpass Lu Xuan was simply idiotic nonsense.

Hearing Elder Jin's words, Lu Xuan only then turned his head to look at the two ranking monuments. Indeed, his name was placed at the very top of the new budding disciple ranking monument. As for the overall standings ranking monument, his name impressively appeared on the two hundred ninety-eighth place.

He hadn't expected to obtain such a good result. Lu Xuan's eyes couldn't help but flash a bit of joy.

Previously when he had been fighting in the Sword Forest, although he knew how many points he had obtained, but he didn't know what ranking he would get. He could only be

sure that he had definitely taken first place among the new budding disciples. He hadn't imagined that he actually had charged into the top three hundred of the overall rankings.

The amount of inner sect disciples that the Wind Sword Sect had, just the number of new budding disciples for this term was about six hundred people, combined with the previous people, the number went up to multiple thousands. And now Lu Xuan's strength was among the top three hundred of these thousands!

Also, right now Lu Xuan still hadn't received any of the Wind Sword Sect's resources. The disciples on the overall rankings at the very least had been cultivating in the Wind Sword Sect for a year. The two sides simply weren't at the same starting point.

Just the Wind Sword Sect's Sword Forest was already enough to let Lu Xuan successfully comprehend sword intent. This was the difference between having a sect and not having a sect. If Lu Xuan could enjoy some resources, his strength would definitely improve even more.

More importantly, Lu Xuan remembered that previously Elder Jin had promised if anyone could enter the overall standings top five hundred, they would be rewarded 2000 contribution points. If anyone could enter the top three hundred, there would be another 5000 contribution points.

It should be known that the first place new budding disciple's reward was only 2000 contribution points. Even the reward for entering the top three hundred was more than two times better than being first place among the new budding disciples. The difficulty was plain to see.

Although Lu Xuan still didn't know the value of the contribution points, but since Elder Jin had used these as the reward, its value was definitely not low, otherwise it would be unfair to Lu Xuan's good results.

His mind reeling, Lu Xuan bowed towards Elder Jin, greeting him: "Many thanks for the vice sect master's reward. Disciple will definitely work hard in cultivating and learn unceasingly.

Seeing that Lu Xuan was so humble, Elder Jin's smile became even wider. He stroked his beard and nodded his head. They were both geniuses, but Lu Xuan was not only more of a genius than Zheng Gang, his actions were also more respectful and courteous. Zheng Gang's strength wasn't too far from Lu Xuan's but his arrogant and domineering personality went straight up to the sky. Comparing these, Elder Jin naturally liked Lu Xuan more.

"It's a pity that the sect entrance assessment has already ended, otherwise, with your qualifications, this old man would definitely recommend you to become a core disciple. However, the assessment has already ended. You can only wait as an inner sect disciple for another year. As long as you cultivate diligently, in the next year, this old man will guarantee you becoming a core disciple!" Elder Jin seemed to suspect that Lu Xuan didn't stick out enough. Saying these words, the disciples were all in an uproar, the envy in their eyes flowed out without restraint.
(TN: Sect entrance assessment not the same as sect entrance exam.)

Sword Spirit - Chapter 85

Chapter 85: Approximately One Year

Core disciple!

That was the highest disciple level position in the Wind Sword Sect and also the goal that countless inner sect disciples strived for. Once they entered the core, they immediately would be on the same footing as inner sect elders and have access to an endless variety of resources.

If they entered a secular place inside of one of the three empires under the Wind Sword Sect's jurisdiction, then even the emperor would have to treat that person with respect. It could be said that it brought honor and endless wealth.

And now, Elder Jin had actually publicly announced that as long as Lu Xuan properly cultivated, in a year, he would guarantee that Lu Xuan would become a core disciple, what a glory this was. It could be said that Lu Xuan had now already earned the qualifications to become a core disciple ahead of time. Becoming a core disciples a given now.

How could the other disciples not feel envious of this sort of treatment.

However, there was no envy because Lu Xuan had used his own strength to earn it. His performance not only won over Elder Jin, it had also won over many of the disciples.

Feeling the disciples' fiery gazes, Elder Jin smiled, scanning across the crowd and said: "The exam has not ended yet. If you can still achieve a result similar to Lu Xuan's, this old man will also not withhold the rewards and also guarantee you entering the core."

In this regard, the disciples could only shake their heads and bitterly smile. Each were very clear about their own abilities and worth.

Lu Xuan was naturally a little surprised towards Elder Jin's promise. He had promised to Xia Chen Xi that he would go looking for her within a year. Although he had said that, Lu Xuan's had been confident that with his strength, he would definitely be able to stand out and enter the core, but Elder Jin had guarantee undoubtedly added to the security.

Thanking Elder Jin again, Lu Xuan walked back to the sword faction's group.

Seeing Lu Xuan walk over, the disciples of the sword faction were all a bit excited. As people of the sword faction, Lu Xuan's glory was not only his glory but was also the sword faction's glory. As fellow sword faction disciples, they were also proud.

"Great elder, disciple has fortunately not failed his mission!" Lu Xuan walked up to Elder Cheng and greeted him.

Before the fight, Lu Xuan had taken an oath before Elder Cheng that he would definitely

take first place. Now he had not only successfully obtained first, he had even shocked the whole audience, placing the sword faction in the limelight. It could be said that he had gone above and beyond his duties.

“Haha, good job. You previously said that you would take first, I still thought that you meant you would take that round’s first place. I hadn’t thought that you actually wanted to take the term’s first place. Truly it is too surprising!” Elder Cheng laughed aloud, “Last time Elder Xu said you were a peerless genius. I originally didn’t believe it too much. Now it looks like I was wrong back then. The words peerless genius are words that are well deserved by you, Lu Xuan!”

Elder Cheng didn’t keep it a secret and admitted he had misjudged earlier. Although Elder Xu said that Lu Xuan’s talent was extraordinary, the way he had seen it, Lu Xuan was only a body refining fourth level. Even if he was more of a genius, there was still a limit., thus he had placed most of his attention on Xing Feng. Even when facing Zheng Gang earlier, he had first chosen to to send Xing Feng out to fight.

But now look at it, he had simply been way too far from the truth.

Elder Cheng’s proactiveness to admitting his own wrongs made Lu Xuan feel surprised. Speaking honestly, the attitude that Elder Cheng had towards him was indeed a bit upsetting because geniuses were all proud people, however, Lu Xuan’s pride was a bit more restrained.

But now Elder Cheng hadn’t been hung up on recognizing his mistake, the unhappiness in Lu Xuan’s heart disappeared. This couldn’t be entirely blamed on Elder Cheng. Who told him to hide so deeply? It should be known that before he went out to fight, no one was optimistic about him beating Li Hu.

“Lu Xuan, the vice sect master said just now that after a year, you are guaranteed to enter the core. After becoming a core disciple, you will automatically leave the nine great faction divisions, thus during your duration in my sword faction will only be a year. I hope that after a year you can lead the sword faction and once again take back the glory of first place. This is also my only request, I don’t know if you can agree to it?” Elder Cheng stared at Lu Xuan, his eyes completely sincere. This wasn’t a requirement but was a request.

Right now the only one who could lead the sword faction to renewal was Lu Xuan. Originally he was prepared to properly nurture Lu Xuan, hoping that Lu Xuan could help the sword faction take first place within three years, but it was a pity, Lu Xuan’s brilliance was too eye-catching and was directly looked upon by the vice sect master.

If Lu Xuan agreed, then the time left to him was only one year.

Lu Xuan’s opponents weren’t the new students here in the field but were the old students that had been cultivating in the Wind Sword Sect for multiple years. For example, the current overall standings first place, blade faction’s Xu Wen Yang, overall standings second place, spear faction’s Mo Xiao Chen…

If he wanted to lead the sword faction to take first place, then Lu Xuan needed to catch up to these people within a year. Time was tight.

Elder Cheng slowly took a breath and said: “I also know this might be beyond your capabilities. If you were given time, I believe you definitely would be able to beat them, but time waits for no one! If we lose you, then I don’t know when my sword faction will be able to rise again.”

Hearing this, Lu Xuan only smiled. A year’s time? It was enough!

Since he had promised Xia Chen Xi that he would go find her in a year, thus he had long since prepared to only stay a year in the inner sect.

“Great elder is too somber. As a person of the sword faction, I should contribute to the sword faction, not to mention, Elder Xu has shown me great kindness, both in public and in private. I don’t have any reason to refuse. In the great sect competition in a year, I will definitely lead the sword faction to fame!”

Lu Xuan’s words were resolute and decisive, simply extraordinary, causing people to have to believe that he really could do it.

“Good! The sword faction’s glory will be placed upon you then. After this year, I will fulfill all of your needs and provide the best possible protection for your cultivation.” Elder Cheng said with some excitement.

Lu Xuan saluted and walked back, returning to Lin Xin Yi and Xia Ye’s sides.

Xing Feng was also there. Seeing Lu Xuan return, his eyes were full of complex emotions. At the time when Lu Xuan had defeated Li Hu, he had already admitted defeat, but at that time he had never imagined that Lu Xuan could actually reach this kind of degree of peerlessness.

“You win. I am convinced of my loss!” Xing Feng looked at Lu Xuan and said, “I hope you can lead the sword faction and return its glory.”

Lu Xuan laughed a little and shook his head: “Words shouldn’t be spoken like this. The sword faction isn’t just my sword faction. Only if everyone works hard together can we truly let the sword faction return to glory.”

Lu Xuan’s words made Xing Feng’s eyes once again brighten up. That’s right. The sword faction isn’t just a single person’s sword faction!

Originally he had thought that since the sword faction had a genius like Lu Xuan, it already had nothing much to do with him, but now Lu Xuan’s words had woken him up.

Only if everyone in the sword faction was powerful could it truly be powerful, otherwise, even if Lu Xuan took first place, if the remaining disciples results were unsatisfactory, then after Lu Xuan left, the sword faction would still return to its original spot. Lu Xuan’s presence could only be used as the leadership role.

“Lu Xuan has spoken well. Xing Feng, your strength is also not bad. As long as we work hard and cultivate, we won’t necessarily be unable to stand out. Let’s all work together to push the sword faction towards the peak!” Xia Ye said, reaching out a hand towards Lu Xuan and Xing Feng.

The three of them smiled. Lu Xuan and Xing Feng also reached out a hand each. Three hands tightly gripped each other without saying a word. This was a man’s friendship.

(TN: And I guess Lin Xin Yi just kinda gets kicked out of the circle. Cool.)

Sword Spirit - Chapter 86

Chapter 86: Unconvinced

As everyone from the sword faction was happy about the grand results that Lu Xuan had brought back and were desiring to begin working together to renew the sword faction, Zheng Gang's eyes were filled with jealousy.

He was almost jealous to the point of going crazy. His two hands were tightly clenched into fists. Inside he was desperately screaming, "Glory, rewards, they're all mine! All of this all should have been mine! Only I am the real genius! This Lu Xuan is just a bit lucky with a couple of small tricks. How else could he have gotten such good results in the Sword Forest. In regards of realm, his is far less than mine. His strength definitely is not as good as mine!"

Lu Xuan's brilliance was too eye-catching. Zheng Gang had been completely overshadowed. Even if someone brought up this time's exam, other people would only remember there was a Lu Xuan and wouldn't remember him, Zheng Gang. Or wait, maybe there would be people that remember, but they would remember that there was a guy who didn't know his own strength and vainly attempted to provoke Lu Xuan and wound up slapping himself in the face. In front of Lu Xuan, Zheng Gang was just a foil.

How could such a proud and arrogant self-recognized genius like him just accept this? In his eyes, it was Lu Xuan who had used tricks to take away would have been his.

He wasn't willing! He didn't believe that Lu Xuan with just his body refining fifth level strength could be so powerful.

In order to take back what was his, Zheng Gang suppressed his feelings of jealousy inside, took a step forward, and once again spoke: "Vice sect master, we didn't get to see what occurred in the Sword Forest. I don't believe that Lu Xuan, with his body refining fifth level strength, could reach such a step. Perhaps he used some sort of underhanded. Only if he beats me will I be convinced."

"Right! We also don't believe. Only if Lu Xuan is able to beat senior brother Zheng, otherwise, we'll be unconvinced!"

"That's right, just a body refining fifth level martial artist can actually kill so many body refining seventh level martial artists. How is that possible!"

…

With Zheng Gang taking the lead, the blade faction disciples were immediately stirred up, strongly demanding that Lu Xuan and Zheng Gang fight.

"En? Are you all questioning me?!" A look of anger flashed on Elder Jin's face. He had

just shown that he looked favorably on Lu Xuan, and then Zheng Gang and the others were jumping out to doubt the exam results. How could this not make him angry?

As the Wind Sword Sect's vice sect master, although Elder Jin's temper wasn't bad, it didn't mean he didn't have a temper. Just a few new budding disciples actually all dared to act wildly in front of them. It was like opposing heaven!

Seeing that Elder Jin was angry, the blade faction disciples that had just been making a fuss were immediately frightened, instantly going silent. Their eyes shifted around, not daring to directly look at Elder Jin's intense gaze.

However, his mind was only focused on taking back the glory that belonged to him. Even when facing Elder Jin's anger, Zheng Gang's courage still bloated up, he braced himself and said: "Disciple naturally doesn't dare to doubt the vice sect master, but I'm just worried that you have been blinded by a villain. If Lu Xuan is really so powerful, then he should come down and compare notes with me for a round and see the outcome. If I lose, disciple will have lost and been convinced."

Hearing this, Elder Jin coldly snorted: "No need. The Sword Forest's assessment hasn't had any problems for so many years. Lu Xuan's result will continue to have no problems. Do not suppose that just because your results are worse than others that the other person must have used tricks. Only working hard to improve your own strength is the correct path."

How could such an old man like Elder Jin not see what Zheng Gang was trying to do. He immediately directly pointed it out. Right now Elder Jin felt a bit of disgust towards Zheng Gang. Before he had even felt that Zheng Gang's talent was not bad and was worth training. He hadn't thought that his personality would be so narrow-minded, and was now unsure how he had passed the sect entrance mental strength trial.

Having been mercilessly criticized by Elder Jin, Zheng Gang's face had a bit of red and a bit of pale. He couldn't continue speaking, but he was unwilling to back down.

"Great elder, this blade faction's people are too arrogant. If I don't go out to fight, it would weaken the sword faction's name. Disciple wants to teach him a bit. May I?" Lu Xuan walked to Elder Cheng's side and asked.

Hearing this, Elder Cheng laughed: "Blade faction's people? Of course you can! Step on them however you want! No need to give me face, they have already been arrogant for so many years. Things have come full circle. This time we'll let them experience my sword faction's might. Go!"

After saying this, Elder Cheng felt a feeling of fulfillment. This kind of feeling felt really good!

Earning Elder Cheng's permission, Lu Xuan immediately went forward and said to Elder Jin: "Many thanks for vice sect master's care, however, since there are people who are unconvinced, then disciple is willing to fight with this Zheng Gang and let the facts speak for themselves."

When Lu Xuan said these words, the hesitating Zheng Gang became very happy. He had been troubled over having no way of fighting with Lu Xuan. He hadn't thought that Lu

Xuan would actually send himself up!

Facing Lu Xuan, Elder Jin's expression slightly eased up. He slowly said: "Challenges between disciples are a common occurrence. Since you are willing to accept this fight, then this old man will naturally stop it. En, you just came out of the Sword Forest. Fighting right now would be unfair for you. How about this, you can first recover your soul force, and after you are ready, you can then take the challenge."

He had helped Lu Xuan block the challenge in order to care for Lu Xuan, however, since Lu Xuan himself agreed to the challenge, then he naturally didn't have a reason to stop it. Moreover, Elder Jin also wanted to see what abilities Lu Xuan actually had in order to be able to enter the overall standings top three hundred with just body refining fifh level strength.

But to his surprise, Lu Xuan once again declined his good intentions.

"Elder's good intentions, Lu Xuan understands. However, I have already recovered 10% of my soul force. It may not be enough to charge into the Sword Forest, however if it's just to handle senior brother Zheng, it's more than enough!"

When Lu Xuan said this, the crowd was amazed!

Crazy! Simply too crazy!

They recognized that Lu Xuan was really strong, but right now Lu Xuan actually wanted to use just 10% of his soul force to accept Zheng Gang's challenge. This was a bit too arrogant right?

Elder Jin also couldn't help but feel a bit of surprise. Lu Xuan's realm was originally lower than Zheng Gang's, and now he actually also dared to accept the challenge with just 10% of his soul force, and it seemed like he was fully confident. What gave him such self-confidence?

Lu Xuan's words reached Zheng Gang's ears. Zheng Gang's entire body began to tremble.

Humiliation!

This was simply undisguised humiliation! When had he, Zheng Gang, received such humiliation. This act entirely didn't put him into the other's eyes!

And just at this time, a familiar voice settled in Zheng Gang's ears: "Cool down! The more arrogant this Lu Xuan is, the bigger your opportunity to win will be. In a while when you start, don't show any mercy!"

Zheng Gang suddenly turned his head and saw his father, Elder Zheng, was currently looking at him. The voice just now was sent by him.

Having gotten Elder Zheng's prompting, Zheng Gang immediately cooled down. Indeed, the more arrogant Lu Xuan was, the more opportunities he would have to take victory. Thinking of this, Zheng Gang's face revealed a ruthless smile.

Even if your strength really is stronger than mine, you want to win with just 10% of your soul force? Dream on! This is you courting death so you can't blame me.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 87

Chapter 87: Only One Sword Stroke Required

Giving Lu Xuan a deep look, Elder Jin asked: “You’re sure that you want to accept the challenge in this state?”

“Right!” Lu Xuan’s response was without hesitation.

“Alright then. Then I will respect your decision. I want to see what surprises you can bring.” Elder Jin’s eyes flashed an expectant expression. He believed Lu Xuan wasn’t the type of person who didn’t think. Since he was acting this way, there was definitely a reason.

“Vice sect master, disciple boldly proposes, if Lu Xuan loses to me, then it proves that his result in the Sword Forest is fake and that only I am this time’s first place. Also, please cancel his result!” Zheng Gang grabbed the opportunity to speak.

As soon as Zheng Gang spoke, the disciples of the other faction divisions felt a sudden burst of contempt. They knew that this guy was up to no good. Indeed it was all for his own profit.

Before Elder Jin had even spoken, Lu Xuan smiled: “You’ve calculated it really well. Nothing to lose right? If I lose, I lose everything, if I win, there’s no benefits. But if you win, the glory and rewards are yours, if you lose, you don’t lose anything.”

Zheng Gang coldly smiled, “Then what do you suggest?”

Lu Xuan turned his head and glanced at the ranking monument. Shaking his head he said: “Forget it. Looking at your appearance, it doesn’t look like you have anything good. If you lose, the rewards you’ll get in a while will belong to me. If I lose, my rewards will all be given to you. How about that?”

Zheng Gang rejoiced on hearing this, “Do you really mean it? Don’t take it back later!”

Lu Xuan’s current rewards included the 2000 contribution points for being the new budding disciple’s first place, the 2000 contribution points for charging into the overall standings top five hundred, and also the 5000 contribution points for entering the overall standings top three hundred. In total that was 9000 points, and Zheng Gang only received 1000 contribution points for being the new budding disciples top three. The betting stakes from both sides were not on the same level at all. It seemed like Lu Xuan was taking a big loss.

“Of course I mean it. The elders and other disciples can be witnesses. Are you still scared that I’ll take it back?” Lu Xuan shrugged.

“Good! Since you are determined on giving these rewards to me, then I won’t be polite!” Zheng Gang’s eyebrows jumped up as he spoke.

Hearing Lu Xuan and Zheng Gang’s come to an agreement, on the sword faction’s side, Xing Feng said with a bit up uncertainty: “What’s Lu Xuan thinking. Isn’t he eating too much of a loss in this bet?”

Hearing this, Xia Ye laughed and said: “The betting stakes may be large, but Zheng Gang will have to be able to take it away for it to matter.”

Then he turned his head and looked towards Lin Xin Yi and said: “It’s as if I’m seeing a second Long Tai. A deep impression!”

Hearing Xia Ye’s words, Lin Xin Yi couldn’t help but smile and nod: “Indeed so. This guy is too bad. This is already the third time I’ve seen him taking advantage of others.”

The first time Lin Xin Yi had seen Lu Xuan, Lu Xuan was in the martial arena, extorting Long Yang’s two hundred taels of gold. The second time was in front of the sword tower during the fight with Lon Tai. The third time was now.

“Who said he wasn’t? It’s just that the other parties have all been willingly taken advantage of.” Seeing Zheng Gang’s look of confidence, Xia Ye couldn’t help but shake his head. 1000 contribution points would be lose just like this. This wasn’t just a small sum.

The two of them naturally were full of confidence in Lu Xuan. Although Xing Feng didn’t know what cards Lu Xuan had, but since he went out to fight, they would definitely win it, otherwise, this duel was a hundred times harmful without any benefits.

Under the gaze of countless eyes, Lu Xuan and Zheng Gang slowly walked towards each other, walking until there was a bit less than fifty steps between them before stopping.

A single-handed blade appeared in Zheng Gang’s hand without warning. Sliding his hand across the blade, Zheng Gang revealed a joyful expression. Looking towards Lu Xuan he said: “This blade is called Skybreaker and is an upper grade iron grade weapon! Hehe, did you think my true combat strength was just only being able to kill body refining sixth levels? If it wasn’t for that damnable sword intent suppression in the Sword Forest, I’d even butcher common body refining seventh level martial artists like dogs! You’re just a body refining fifth level martial artist and still make a clamor in front of me. You really don’t know how high the heavens and how deep the earth are. Today, I will let you know what exactly a real genius is. The brilliance on you all belongs to me!”

Facing the full of self-confidence Zheng Gang, Lu Xuan only smiled indifferently, “Do you know why I only recovered a mere 10% of my soul force and dared to accept your challenge?”

Right now it was very quiet in front of the Sword Forest. Lu Xuan and Zhen Gang’s words could be clearly heard by everyone. Lu Xuan’s question immediately hooked the crowd of martial artists’ curiosity. They were also curious why despite Lu Xuan being able to fully recover to his best condition, he had instead refused Elder Jin’s proposal and accepted the challenge with just 10% of his soul force. Could it be that it was just for show off? They felt that was impossible.

At Lu Xuan's words, Zheng Gang immediately couldn't help but ask the question everyone was thinking: "Why?"

"Because… I am only prepared to use one sword stroke! 10% of my soul force is enough!" Lu Xuan's reply wasn't loud, but in a moment it reached everyone's ears.

The martial artists all took in a collective gasp. This Lu Xuan was indeed crazy!

Listening to his reason, he wanted to finish off Zheng Gang within a single move?

In a same level fight between martial artists, they had seen it end in ten moves, end in three moves, but those that dared to boast of finishing off their opponent in just one move was almost never seen, not to mention, right now Lu Xuan's realm was lower than Zheng Gang's.

Was the world too crazy or was Lu Xuan too crazy? The disciples were a bit speechless.

Receiving Lu Xuan's reply, Zheng Gang stared blankly for a bit, then began to laugh wildly, "I've met crazy, but I've never met anyone as crazy as you. Craziness also has its limit. After that limit, then you're just an idiot! Your realm is lower than mine and you still want to finish me off in one move? I see what you were thinking. Did you think that I'm like the rubbish that materialized in the Sword Forest? I'm a genius! A real genius!"

The martial artists that materialized in the Sword Forest had high realms, but they could only attack single-mindedly, and they also didn't know martial skills. As for Zheng Gang, as the eldest son of a Wind Sword Sect inner sect elder, the number of martial skills he knew wasn't a few and wasn't anything those martial artists could compare to, thus he spoke like this.

Towards Zheng Gang's words, Lu Xuan actually recognized them and nodded, saying: "En, you aren't that kind of rubbish. You ought to be a bit better than that rubbish."

"Hmph, you only know how to speak tongue in cheek. Unsheathe your sword. I want to see how you will finish me off in one sword stroke!" Zheng Gang was unwilling to waste any more words with Lu Xuan. He was already impatient wanting to beat the crap out of Lu Xuan.

Lu Xuan also stopped wasting words. There was a flash of light in his hands. The Lovesick sword already was in his hands. Its quality may not have been as good as Zheng Gang's Skybreaker blade, but Lu Xuan wasn't relying on his weapon.

Seeing that Lu Xuan was still using the Lovesick sword she gave him for combat, Lin Xin Yi couldn't help but smile inside.

Long sword in hand, Lu Xuan's entire qi power immediately wasn't the same. The crowd looked on. A false impression was actually produced, as if the person standing there wasn't Lu Xuan but was a sharp long sword, with sword qi piercing towards the sky!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 88

Chapter 88: Renewed Suspense

Lu Xuan didn’t display a guarded appearance, only naturally standing while holding his sword, the sword tip slightly drooping downwards. It looked random, but it was very natural and seemed to have no flaws.

He still hadn’t moved yet, just displaying this posture, and had immediately drawn the attention of all the elders in the field.

The strength of the disciples was too low, their vision wasn’t good enough, and they simply couldn’t see anything mysterious about Lu Xuan’s posture, but the elders weren’t the same. The lowest among them had already entered the spirit refining realm. Lu Xuan’s simple-looking attitude in reality wasn’t simple at all!

Elder Cheng’s eyes were staring even more in wonder, his eyes were full of shock, obviously a bit doubtful, as if he didn’t dare to believe.

“This is, this is… the heart sword dao? In the sword in the heart, in the heart is the sword. Could it be that Lu Xuan really comprehended sword intent?!” He couldn’t help but say aloud.

He didn’t know what had happened previously in the Sword Forest. Although after Lu Xuan had just entered the Sword Forest, for a very long time he didn’t move at all, Elder Cheng had guessed that he was perceiving sword intent, but perceiving sword intent and comprehending sword intent were entirely two different things.

It wasn’t only Elder Cheng who was shocked. Vice sect master Elder Jin couldn’t remain calm. His eyes were staring straight at Lu Xuan, murmuring: “Sword intent? Could it really be sword intent? This kid’s talent is a bit too amazing isn’t it? He’s only sixteen years old! He’s not even past body refining fifth level!”

As if he thought of something, Elder Jin couldn’t help but pat his head: “I should’ve thought of it long ago. No wonder he could kill eight body refining seventh level martial artists in the Sword Forest. It turns out the reason why he could kill into the overall standings top three hundred with body refining fifth level strength was because he had comprehended sword intent.

The doubts that Elder Jin had in his heart, by Lu Xuan’s posture, had the sudden feeling of all being resolved. Along the way, he undoubtedly looked even more favorably on Lu Xuan. To be able to comprehend sword intent while just being body refining fifth level, this kind of talent was simply something that even the word demonic couldn’t describe.

For a time, Elder Jin was actually excited like a little child. For a sect, what was the most

important thing? It was geniuses! Only geniuses were the sect's core competing force. If a sect didn't have a dazzling genius appear for a long time, then the sect would decline sooner or later.

The reason the Wind Sword Sect had divided disciples into the three levels of outer sect, inner sect, and core was to step-by-step pick out the geniuses.

"Right, previously when Lu Xuan was in the Sword Forest, he waited a long time before entering the exam. Evidently it was to perceive sword intent. Could it be with just this short amount of time, he comprehended sword intent? This level of talent is something that even core disciples don't have!" Elder Jin once again spoke to himself.

Almost all of the elders at the field had seen that most likely Lu Xuan had comprehended sword intent. As long as he made a single move now, they would be able to immediately tell.

Zheng Gang's father Elder Zheng had currently already had an ashen face. He hadn't thought that Lu Xuan would actually have such a powerful trump card. Although Zheng Gang was higher than Lu Xuan by a tier, but against martial artists that used sword intent, fighting above one's level was a regular occurrence. Only if Zheng Gang could comprehend blade intent would he be able to fight back.

Lost, lost. Elder Zheng determined the ending for Zheng Gang. He wanted to transmit his voice to prompt Zheng Gang to proactively end the duel to prevent the blade faction from losing people, but just at that moment, he felt a sharp gaze directed at him.

Receiving this gaze, Elder Zheng couldn't help but shiver. He lifted his head to look over and saw that the sharp gaze was coming from Elder Jin. The warning in his eyes was self-evident.

The ones who had voiced dissatisfaction was the blade faction. The ones who wanted the duel was also the blade faction. Right now the ones who wanted to end the duel was also the blade faction. This was a bit too much of not putting the him, the vice sect master, in their eyes. Even a clay person was 30% fire.
(TN: Even guy with good temperament could get angry)

Receiving Elder Jin's warning, this Elder Zheng immediately didn't dare to make any more movements and could only closely watch Zheng Gang as he lost face in front of everyone.

Most of the elder had seen through that Lu Xuan held sword intent, but Zheng Gang didn't have this sort of vision, however, he felt that Lu Xuan's posture was a little unusual.

Looking over, he actually didn't see any flaws. He had a feeling of not knowing how to start making his move. He hesitated for a while, but at this moment, Lu Xuan's indifferent voice sounded out.

"Make your move. You'll only have this one opportunity to make your move."

When Lu Xuan said this, the anger in Zheng Gang shot up. Your realm is clearly lower than mine, do you still really want to defeat me in just one move? I'll see how much you're really worth!

With this anger, Zheng Gang's power rose and that bit of hesitation had long since disappeared.

Since there are no flaw, then I'll make a flaw for you. One force subdues ten wisdoms. Even if your martial skill is impressive, I'll use my realm to suppress you!

With a roar, the single-handed blade in Zheng Gang's hand sliced out, his entire body's soul force without leaving any reserves burst forth, which actually created a surge of wind, causing both of their clothes to violently flutter.

This time, he also decided to leave everything to one blow. He wanted to use his powerful strength to directly squash Lu Xuan!

One could only hear Zheng Gang's explosive shout. His entire body was like a fully bent bowstring suddenly exploding out. His figure was straight, his blade stroke willed with power, chopping down towards Lu Xuan, majestic blade qi tightly wound around the blade's body. If this blade truly hit Lu Xuan, the crowd didn't doubt that Lu Xuan would be directly chopped into two halves!

After Zheng Gang sent out this blade stroke, the disciples couldn't help but flash expressions of surprise. Because of Lu Xuan's eye-catching performance from before, it had made them feel like Zheng Gang's strength wasn't that great.

But only now during this blade attack did they discover that Zheng Gang's strength was indeed incomparably powerful, worthy of the genius title. If there wasn't Lu Xuan, this term's first place would definitely belong to Zheng Gang.

"I hadn't thought that that senior brother Zheng was actually so powerful. The final result might just be senior brother Zheng's victory!"

"That was also Lu Xuan's own fault, actually daring with just 10% of his soul force to fight with senior brother Zheng. Does he really think he's that strong?"

"You also can't speak like that since Zheng Gang's victory this time relied on trickery. Clearly knowing that Lu Xuan's soul force was low, he specifically used his soul force to bully him. It truly is a victory in poor taste."

"Tch, winning is winning, losing is losing. Where is there so much reasoning."

…

After Zheng Gang sliced out with his blade, the disciples couldn't help but once again start discussing. This fight's result was once again in suspense, after all, Lu Xuan's biggest weak point was that his soul force was low. Right now Zheng Gang specifically used this point to attack. If Lu Xuan wanted to block it, it would be very difficult!

"Rock – Severing – Slash!"

Chopping down this his blade, Zheng Gang who body leapt high up shouted out the name of his move one word at a time.

This move was a middle Huang grade martial skill! Even though Zheng Gang had only mastered about 50% of it, but it was still his strongest move, and was also his most violent move!

If Lu Xuan chose to block it, he was a hundred percent confident that Lu Xuan would be squashed!

Everyone’s eyes were all concentrated on Lu Xuan’s body. They wanted to see how exactly would Lu Xuan with only 10% of his soul force block this unparalleled powerful attack.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 89

Chapter 89: Humiliation

After Zheng Gang had made this move, a powerful soul force came forth, bringing a gust of wind already blew on Lu Xuan's face, his hair floated up.

But under the crowd's watch, Lu Xuan still stayed in his original position. If it wasn't for the indifference on his face, the disciples would have thought that Lu Xuan had been scared senseless by Zheng Gang's violent attack.

Right at this critical moment, Lu Xuan finally moved!

The long sword that was slanted down was suddenly raised up, the sword tip instantly targeting Zheng Gang, and strength suddenly burst below his feet!

Blinking Sword Skill!

Deliberate in counsel, prompt in action was the best way to describe Lu Xuan's state. No one had seen clearly how Lu Xuan had moved, but he had moved.

Lu Xuan moved in an instant. The powerful and violent blade stroke that Zheng Gang brought also chopped down. After he chopped down, the "Lu Xuan" that was chopped disappeared, but it was a pity, the thing he killed was only a after-image. Because Lu Xuan's movement was too fast he had left an after-image in the place where he originally stood.

The single-handed blade blade came down and Zheng Gang landed on the ground, but he didn't dare to move because on his neck there was a ice-cold feeling.

Without needing to look, he also knew what it was. It was a sword. The other end of the sword was held in Lu Xuan's hand. Right now his life and death was entirely in the hands of Lu Xuan. As long as Lu Xuan lightly slid it, everything that he had would all go up in smoke. What glory, what position. Those would all have nothing to do with him anymore.

"You, you can't kill me. I am the blade faction's Elder Zheng's son. I am the Wind Sword Sect's genius. In the future I will definitely become a core disciple… If you kill me, you will absolutely not have a good future…" Zheng Gang tried to maintain an appearance of calm as he spoke, but his trembling voice gave him away.

But before he could finish speaking, he felt the long sword on his neck flick, immediately scaring him into silence.

"Sorry about that. My soul force isn't enough anymore. I can't really hold it steady. Don't stimulate me, or else I'm afraid if I get nervous, I might mess up." Lu Xuan said with a slightly playful voice.

Hearing Lu Xuan's words, Zheng Gang couldn't help but feel furious inside. What did not having enough soul force and holding a sword steady have to do with each other. With Lu Xuan's body refining fifth level strength, even if he didn't have any soul force, with just his flesh's strength he would still be able to lift over a thousand jin's of force. Only holding a long sword was simply child's play.

However, Zheng Gang naturally didn't dare to say those words aloud. If Lu Xuan's actually flicked his hand… Zheng Gang almost wanted to cry. He had never thought that there would be a day when he would be so close to death.

As the two spoke, the disciples recovered. Just now that scene was truly too quick. Just before they had seen Zheng Gang had been charging at Lu Xuan with an awe-inspiring air, but in the span of a flying spark, they only saw a flash of sword light, Zheng Gang's attack hitting air, and Lu Xuan's sword, during who knows when, was already settled on Zheng Gang's neck.

"This is… Lu Xuan won?"

"Nonsense! Are you blind? Don't you see that Zheng Gang's little life is in Lu Xuan's hand? Speaking of which… Did anyone clearly see Lu Xuan's sword stroke?"

"I didn't see it, but I know that sword stroke was too cool! I should have chose the sword faction back then, ah, regrets!"

"Lu Xuan's too amazing. I'm satisfied. He said only one sword stroke and really only had one sword stroke. I even thought that he was going to lose."

…

After a brief silence, a large clamor began to come from the disciples. They had properly seen Lu Xuan make his move. Previously, although Lu Xuan's result was impressive, they hadn't actually seen him in a proper fight. Now after this sword stroke, they didn't have any more doubts about Lu Xuan's result.

"Lu Xuan, hurry up and release Zheng Gang! When disciples exchange notes, killing is not allowed! Otherwise, don't blame me for not being soft when I make a move!" His beloved son's life was in danger, Elder Zheng quickly shouted out, without regards to anything.

Lu Xuan turned a deaf ear towards Elder Zheng's words. The Lovesick sword on Zheng Gang's neck slightly trembled: "Are you satisfied or not? Are you satisfied now?"

"Satisfied, satisfied!" Zheng Gang gulped and hurriedly spoke.

"Didn't you say before that the sword faction doesn't have people? Then I'll ask you now, does the sword faction not have people?"

"Has people, has people!" Towards Lu Xuan's words, Zheng Gang didn't dare to argue at all. If Lu Xuan really wanted to kill him, then even if his father came to save him, it would be too late.

Seeing that Zheng Gang was so obedient, Lu Xuan's voice became louder, enough to let everyone in the field hear.

"Then speak, is my sword faction more powerful or your blade faction more powerful?"

Facing Lu Xuan's question, Zheng Gang was a little hesitant, but with the long sword on his neck becoming tighter and tighter, Zheng Gang didn't dare to hesitate anymore and continued to say: "Naturally it's the sword faction that's more powerful."

"Louder. I couldn't hear. Careful or my hand might shake." Lu Xuan lazily said.

Zheng Gang felt his heart die. He closed his eyes and loudly shouted, "Naturally it's the sword faction that's more powerful!"

Seeing Zheng Gang's appearance, the disciples from the other faction divisions all shook their heads. This time, it could be said that the blade faction's honor had been swept under the carpet, however, this couldn't be blamed on other people. It could only be blamed on Zheng Gang himself being too arrogant. Who told him to proactively provoke Lu Xuan?

Currently, the blade sec's people's faces were filled with anger. That Elder Zheng's face was filled with black lines. Right now he had figured out that Lu Xuan didn't have any intent to kill Zheng Gang and was purely using Zheng Gang's mouth to humiliate the blade faction.

Compared to the blade faction's humiliation, the sword faction's own Elder Cheng and others were all laughing heartily.

Lu Xuan's actions could be said to have greatly improved the sword faction's face. As for offending the blade faction, Elder Cheng wasn't worried at all. If he told Lu Xuan to not act this way, would the blade faction stop edging out the sword faction? Even more so, with Lu Xuan now, he was entirely confident that he could fight equally with the blade faction!

Hearing the laughter from the sword faction, Zheng Gang's face became flushed. His face was filled with humiliation, but for his little life, he endured it. He continuously consoled himself that a gentleman's revenge, even ten years later wouldn't be too late. First he had to protect his little life and then he could talk later.

"Alright, Lu Xuan, release Zheng Gang. You have won this fight. I imagine there isn't anyone else who is dissatisfied." Waiting only until Lu Xuan's actions had died down did Elder Jin slowly speak about helping Zheng Gang out. This match, after all, was under his facilitation. Naturally he couldn't let Lu Xuan actually kill Zheng Gang.

Moreover, he also could see that Lu Xuan didn't have any intentions to kill Zheng Gang, otherwise, he wouldn't have just rested the sword on Zheng Gang's neck and would have directly pierced the throat.

The words were spoken by Elder Jin, naturally Lu Xuan had to give face. Slowly be retracted the Lovesick sword and said towards Zheng Gang with a smile: "Just now was just a joke with senior brother Zheng. I hope that senior brother Zheng won't mind too much.

Hearing Lu Xuan's words, Zheng Gang's face twitched. Eking out a tightlipped expression he said: "Hehe, hehe. I don't mind, of course I don't mind…"

Lu Xuan revealed a relieved expression: "As long as you don't mind it's good. However, senior brother Zheng, your 1000 contribution point reward is mine now. Thank you very much, thank you very much.

Finished speaking, Lu Xuan’s headed towards the sword faction without looking back. This time, he had thoroughly offended the blade faction, however, so what? He would offend them sooner or later anyway.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 90

Chapter 90: End of the Exam

Looking at Lu Xuan's departing back, Zheng Gang let out a long breath, the danger was finally past, his little life had been protected.

However after that, a look of resentment flashed in his eyes. He would remember today's shame in his heart!

Lu Xuan left, leaving only Zheng Gang in front of the Sword Forest. Receiving the looks of all the disciples on his body, he immediately felt a wave of shame. Now when he looked at anyone's eyes, they were all expressing disdain towards him. If it had been possible, he would have killed everyone there in the field in order to cover up the his ugly behavior just now.

"Alright, Zheng Gang, you should also go back. Lu Xuan has already fought with you as you desired. I imagine that you're also satisfied. You should know that the world is large and there are people beyond people. From now on, refrain yourself from being too prideful, properly cultivate." Elder Jin said in a deep voice.

In this regard, Zheng Gang could only unwillingly salute and obediently go back.

His eyes only rested on Zheng Gang for a second, Elder Jin's line of sight then once again returned to Lu Xuan. Looking at Lu Xuan's back, his eyes flashed a feeling of doubt.

This Lu Xuan, did he or did he not comprehend sword intent?

Just now in the fight with Zheng Gang, Lu Xuan's performance was indeed very powerful and convinced everyone of his Sword Forest results, however, the duel ended too quickly. Other than Lu Xuan displaying a posture, there was only one sword stroke for people to reference.

All of the elders in the field all could see a bit of sword intent from his posture, but it was a pity that the sword stroke that followed, Lu Xuan didn't use the power of sword intent and only used a martial skill and his body's power to suppress Zheng Gang.

Admittedly, although they didn't what martial skill Lu Xuan used in that sword stroke, but it was undoubtedly a powerful sword stroke. For the crowd, especially for Elder Jin, there was undoubtedly some regret because he wanted to determine whether or no Lu Xuan had really comprehended sword intent.

From the bottom of his heart, Elder Jin still believe that Lu Xuan had already comprehended sword intent. In addition, there was no other way of explaining how he could reach so far in the Sword Forest with just body refining fifth level strength.

There was a flash of light in Elder Jin's eyes. If it was really this way… that would mean, facing Zheng Gang, Lu Xuan didn't even need to take out his most powerful strength. This kid, was hiding very deeply and was not a simply guy.

Thinking of this, Elder Jin slightly smiled. His interest in Lu Xuan increased. He wanted to ascertain Lu Xuan's strength. In the coming days there would be plenty of time and there was no need to get to the bottom instantly. Looking away, he once again looked at the disciples of the nine great faction divisions.

"The second round of the exam is already over. The disciples' results were very good.I hope you all can keep up the good work. Now, begin the third round!"

Hearing Elder Jin's words, the disciples that still hadn't participated in the exam all bitterly smiled. With Lu Xuan's impossible results in front of them, how could they possibly keep up the good work?

However, they still had to enter the exam. Soon, each of the great faction divisions sent people forward.

This time the ten sword faction disciples sent out each had their chests puffed out and their heads held high. Their high morale was much different from the previous dejected attitude.

This was the usefulness of a leader. With Lu Xuan's amazing results displayed in front of them, they naturally didn't want to weaken the sword faction's name. Each one of them were itching for action. They didn't expect to surpass Lu Xuan, but they didn't want to lag behind everyone else either.

The third round of the exam progressed very quickly. After all of the disciples finished the exam, this round's results were also displayed on the ranking monument.

Outside of the present people's expectations, the sword faction disciples that participated in this round of the exam actually all managed to be in the top thirty of this round. It could be said to have been an unprecedentedly good result.

Elder Cheng was smiling widely. There was a feeling of the clouds having opened and being able to see the moon. A feeling of vigor swept throughout the disciples that still hadn't gone through the exam. They each was bursting with energy, and each wanted to get good results.

This was the change that their mentality brought. It should be known, these disciples had all just entered the Wind Sword Sect and still hadn't experienced the Wind Sword Sect's nurturing. It could be said that when standing at the same starting point, the sword faction's disciple's strength wasn't less than the other factions at all.

The sword faction disciples previously each only wanted to stall for time and didn't want to become the first to be eliminated so that they wouldn't lose face. This sort of negative attitude had an extreme impact on their performance, thus resulting in poor results.

But the disciples that just participated in the exam were all thinking about moving forward with all their energy, only thinking about killing a few enemies, and win a better ranking. This kind of momentum made them completely release their strength.

The exam progressed round after round. The sword faction disciples receiving stimulation from their peers indeed didn't lose face for the sword faction. Although due to the reason of strength, not every round had as good results as the third round, but each completely released their potential to its limits, and none of them had regrets.

In the exam, each of the great faction divisions had a genius disciple this term, and each stuck out. Basically, every faction division all had one or two people with superior strength, although they were far from Zheng Gang and 108000 miles away from Lu Xuan, they were at least comparable to Xing Feng and Xia Ye. Among the spear faction there was a disciple who tied with Li Hu for third place.

The spear faction's number of people wasn't the most, but their strength wasn't weak. In the last Wind Sword Sect's great competition, the top three faction divisions were the blade faction, fist faction, and spear faction.

Because no other irregularities appeared in the rest of the exam, the speed of its progression was very fast. In less than an hour, all of the disciples had already all completed the exam.

Seeing each of the disciples' results posted, Elder Jin's face had a slight smile, nodding from time to time. This term's disciples overall standard was better than the last term's by a lot. The number of genius disciples was also more than the previous few terms, but it was a pity, with Lu Xuan's like a bright moon in the front, the light of these fireflies had no way of getting him to put them in his eyes.

"Very good. The new budding disciples sect entrance exam is now over!" Elder Jin's voice was charged with majesty as he slowly said, "From now on, you all are worthy of being called my Wind Sword Sect's inner sect disciple and will enjoy the inner sect disciple treatment. Each month, the sect will on a set date give out a set amount of dan medicines and contribution points, and also time for a few specialized cultivation locations. These will all be your cultivation resources.

Of course, these cultivation resources aren't just given to you for free. If you want to enjoy cultivation resources, then you must pay a sufficient amount of contribution points. For example, this Sword Forest, surely you all also felt that it is a little unusual. It not only can judge your score, it can also facilitate your cultivation. What I want to tell you is, other than this time, from now every time you enter the Sword Forest, it will require you to pay 100 contribution points! Other than that, Martial Skill Pavilion, the Spirit Dan Temple, the Five Elements Caves, and other locations. As long as you have enough contribution points, you can exchange to use any of them.

Alright, now all of the disciples that partook in the sect entrance exam, come forth and claim your rewards!"

Sword Spirit - Chapter 91

Chapter 91: Going to the Martial Skill Pavilion

Before the exam, Elder Jin had spoken that if one could enter the top one hundred, all of the rewards, no matter how high or low, the first one hundred would get 100 contribution points. First place then got 2000 contribution points, a difference of twenty times over.

Hearing Elder Jin's words, Zheng Gang subconsciously took a step forwad. He was this time's second place with a full 1000 contribution points. It wasn't a small amount. But then he suddenly stopped.

It seemed like right before the duel with Lu Xuan, his reward was already used as the losing betting stake for Lu Xuan. Thinking of this, his face couldn't help but scrunch up, he looked towards Lu Xuan filled with hate.

Unexpectedly, Lu Xuan was also looking at him with a face full of mirth. Towards a guy that would freely give him 1000 contribution points, Lu Xuan still had "good will".

Four eyes facing each other, seeing Lu Xuan's happy expression, Zheng Gang snorted "What are you satisfied about. It's just 1000 contribution points. I'll give it to you."

Lu Xuan lazily acknowledged him. He walked towards Elder Jin. For these contribution points, although he had never used them before, but listening to others, they seemed to be pretty useful, he would naturally be interested.

There were a total of one hundred people that received rewards. All of them headed towards Elder Jin. Naturally it was a bit crowded, but once they saw Lu Xuan come over, the disciples all stopped moving, consciously making a path for Lu Xuan to go ahead first.

None of them were idiots. Lu Xuan's spotlight was so bright. He would definitely be extraordinary in the future. It was too late to suck up, and naturally they didn't dare to offend him easily. Although even if they made way for Lu Xuan right now, Lu Xuan wouldn't necessarily remember them, but at the very least they wouldn't offend him. They didn't hope to distinguish themselves, but only wished to not make mistakes, and that was enough.

The few sword faction disciples behind followed Lu Xuan like foxes pretending to be tigers and were among the first to come before Elder Jin.

This time other than the rewards Lu Xuan got. Xing Feng, Xia Ye, and twelve other disciples were all in the top hundred. It could be said that this time the sword faction's results were really not bad.

Among the nine great faction divisions, they had taken up fifteen of the spots among the top hundred. More importantly, they had taken three spots in the top ten. Lu Xuan was

first, Xing Feng was fifth, and Xia Ye managed to get tenth place. It could be said that over the years, it was a hard to achieve result for the sword faction.

“Greetings vice sect master.” Lu Xuan greeted him. The disciples closely followed, allowing Lu Xuan to take the lead.

Elder Jin nodded his head: “Lu Xuan, I have already clearly expressed my intent. I will continually monitor you. In this year, do not slack off. After a year, let me see what sort of level you can reach. Absolutely do not let me down.”

Finished speaking, he didn’t care about Lu Xuan’s reaction. He reached out his hand and said: “Take out your identity plate. All of your contribution points will all be stored in there.”

Hearing this, Lu Xuan hurriedly pulled out his identity plate and offered it up.

Receiving the plate, Elder Jin pulled out a plate that looked almost exactly the same except its color and swiped it over Lu Xuan’s plate.

Elder Jin’s identity plate was gold. From the identity plate’s color, one could easily distinguish his identity.
(TN: The character for Jin is the character for gold)

The color of Lu Xuan’s identity plate was black, indicating his identity as a disciple. Blue identity plates indicated deacons, silver identity plates were for elders, gold was for the vice sect master, and as for the sect master, his identity plate was colored purple gold, still higher than the vice sect master by one level.

“The use and exchange of contribution points is very simple. It’s just like using a storage ring. Have your thoughts enter the identity plate and you will be able to know your contribution points. If you stick identity plates together you can transfer your contribution points to other people, however, your own identity plate can only controlled by you.” As he gave Lu Xuan his contribution points, Elder Jin also explained.

“You have taken first place among the new disciples this time and are rewarded with 2000 contribution points. Killing your way into the overall standings top five hundred and top three hundred, rewarding 2000 and 5000 respectively, and adding on the 1000 contribution points Zheng Gang lost to you, it comes to a total of 10000. This isn’t a small number. Use it wisely.” Finished speaking, Elder Jin returned the identity plate back to Lu Xuan. Lu Xuan naturally used both hands to respectfully receive it back.

Once Lu Xuan was finished receiving, next up were Xing Feng, Xia Ye, and the other sword faction disciples to go up, however, for the other disciples, Elder Jin didn’t show as much patience as he had for Lu Xuan and didn’t waste any words, only gave each of them the rewards they deserved before sending them off.

The sword faction disciples that had received rewards, then returned to Elder Cheng’s side. Those disciples that didn’t earn rewards, hearing Elder Jin’s emphasis on the importance of contribution points, naturally had faces of envy when they saw the returning people.

“Your guys’ performance in this exam was not bad. This old man said before that as long as you can put the sword faction’s name out there, you all will definitely receive rewards.

This time, my sword faction could be said to have greatly been in the spotlight. Lu Xuan's performance was particularly prominent. All of the disciples will all get rewards!" Elder Cheng made a grand wave as he spoke.

This time the sword faction had obtained such a great result, how could he be stingy. The number of sword faction disciples was less than usual anyway so there wasn't a lack of resources.

"My sword faction also follows the rules about rewards laid down by the vice sect master. First place 2000 contribution points, the top three 1000 contribution points, the top ten 500, and for everyone else, you will all get 100."

When Elder Cheng said this, those disciples that hadn't gotten any contribution points immediately became happy. Xia Ye and Xing Feng were also both very happy. Other than Lu Xuan, they were among the sword faction's top three. Over by Elder Jin, they had only gotten a reward of 500 contribution points. They hadn't thought that when they returned to Elder Cheng, they would actually receive another 1000.

This time, Lu Xuan had gotten another 2000 point reward, his total contribution points rose to 12000. Even some of the disciples that had been in the Wind Sword Sect for a few years had far less than him.

However, this time, Lin Xin Yi didn't receive many contribution points. Although she was body refining fourth level, she wasn't good at fighting, thus she couldn't enter the sword faction's top ten, only getting 100 contribution points, which was still better than nothing.

After finishing giving the disciples their rewards, Elder Cheng once again spoke: "Now we're finished participating in the sect entrance exam, you are now official Wind Sword Sect inner sect disciples. As long as you have enough contribution points in hand, dan medicines, martial skills, cultivation techniques, martial skills…You can choose any you want."
(TN: Yes, author wrote martial skills twice. Accident? Emphasis? I dunno)

"There's no need to rush cultivating. First you should properly acquaint yourselves with the sect, the sect's map is depicted in your identity plates. Have your thoughts enter into it and you will be able to see it. The Spirit Dan Hall is a place to exchange for dan medicines. The Martial Skill Pavilion has cultivation techniques and martial skills. The Five Elements Caves are a cultivation location. If you want to earn enough contribution points, you can the Missions Tower. There they give various tasks. After completing them, you can earn the corresponding contribution points. There are also a few other random things. You all can slowly get to know it yourselves."

Elder Cheng gave Lu Xuan and the others a simple introduction to the Wind Sword Sect's things. He also knew that if he left them to their own devices, the disciples would definitely go check out whatever they were interested in.

"Lu Xuan, where should we go first?" Xia Ye asked somewhat excitedly. He wanted to visit all of the places that Elder Cheng had just spoken of.

"Whichever. We'll just visit them all." Lu Xuan shrugged. There wasn't a hurry to cultivate. First looking around at what things the Wind Sword Sect had wouldn't make him late.

“Then let’s first got to the Martial Skill Pavilion. I wonder what powerful martial skills and cultivation techniques that Wind Sword Sect has.” A sect’s core strength was undoubtedly cultivation techniques and martial skills. Most of the disciples that entered the Wind Sword Sect had almost all come for these things.

Finished speaking, Lu Xuan, Xia Ye, and Lin Xin Yi prepared to first take a trip to the Martial Skill Pavilion.

“I’ll go with you guys.” Xing Feng also inserted himself in.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 92

Chapter 92: Teaching

Checking the map, the four of them found the right direction and began walking towards the Martial Skill Pavilion.

With Lu Xuan in the lead, Xing Feng, Xia Ye, and Lin Xin Yi followed behind him. There were quite a few other new budding disciples also going towards the Martial Skill Pavilion. Seeing Lu Xuan and the others, there was no small amount of whispering. Having just entered the Wind Sword Sect, Lu Xuan's performance was eye-catching. Heaven knows what sort of step he would reach in a year.

"Lu Xuan, did you really comprehend sword intent?" Along the way, Xing Feng finally couldn't help but ask.

Although countless elders were guessing that Lu Xuan had comprehended sword intent, but from start to finish he had never used it. Because of that, even Elder Jin, who had seen much more than everyone else, couldn't be sure.

The importance of sword intent for swordsmen was self-evident, so knowingly asking others about their cards was a matter usually only done by friends, but Xing Feng still couldn't help but ask the words in his heart.

Lu Xuan faintly smiled, neither confirming nor denying: "The Sword Forest is filled with sword intent. The deeper you go, the stronger the sword intent. If you have the heart, you can frequently go in and feel it. Even if you cannot comprehend it, it will still have extremely good benefits to your practice."

Towards Lu Xuan's ambiguous answer, Xing Feng nodded thoughtfully and didn't pursue the matter further. He wondered for a moment, then after considering it for about a while, he once again asked: "Lu Xuan, I wonder if you could tell me, what exactly is this sword intent?"

In the entire Wind Sword Sect, the number that had comprehended sword intent was less than five. Even now the sword sect's great elders, even Elder Cheng himself, had also only brushed across sword intent. Even if Xing Feng wanted to be taught, he wouldn't be able to find anyone. Currently facing a person that possibly had comprehended sword intent in front of him, he definitely couldn't let it pass.

Hearing Xing Feng's question, Lu Xuan couldn't help but chuckle to himself: "Sword intent isn't a thing. That's wrong, it is also a thing, it's just that this thing is very mysterious. It can only be felt and not explained. I'll gift you twenty-four characters." (TN: As in words.)

When Lu Xuan spoke this, not only Xing Feng, even Xia Ye and Lin Xin Yi also perked up their ears. Theirs eyes tightly staring at Lu Xuan, afraid of missing out on even half a word. These were invaluable insights concerning sword intent!

Without even speaking of insight towards something as important as sword intent, even if it was an average cultivation insight, martial artists would still not be willing to divulge it to others, after all, those were things they had cultivated themselves with difficulty. How could they so easily direct others.

Perhaps some of the elder's generation would be willing to direct some disciples, after all, both sides weren't on the same level, but most disciples weren't the same. Because they had a competitive state, if they gave their insights to other people, in the future if they were surpassed by the other side, then the their own resource allocation would be less.

However, for Lu Xuan, it wasn't a problem because even people like Zheng Gang, even if it was a genius like Xia Chen Xi who had entered the core, he still didn't view them as his opponents, not to mention Xing Feng, and also, Lu Xuan didn't have any bad feelings towards Xing Feng. From his being able to simply challenge himself to directly asking about his experience, he knew that this person wasn't the type to scheme, and was only concerned about contributing to the sword faction and pursuing the martial path.
(TN: I translated martial path from 武道, but does anyone think I should be translating it as martial dao?)

As for Xia Ye and Lin Xin Yi, Lu Xuan had long since recognized them as friends. How could be stingy with just a big of insights?

Stopping in his tracks, Lu Xuan slowly turned his body and scanned over their three faces.

"These twenty-four characters are, the heart comprehends the sword, the sword condenses the heart, in the sword is the heart, in the heart is the sword, sword intent is immortal, sword heart does not die. However, this is also only what I have superficially seen, and is very weak. You guys can listen to and that's enough. Maybe you will be able to gain some enlightenment." Lu Xuan shook his head after finishing speaking. His current sword intent was only small success. Its distance from the actual peak was still who knows how long.
(TN: I use the word "characters" rather than word "words" because there really were only 24 characters in the original Chinese text, and I didn't really have a way to convey the meaning of those 24 characters with just 24 English words.)

However, what Lu Xuan viewed as superficial insights, when it landed in the three people's ears, it stimulated frightening storms. In a moment, the three were completely startled them, all of them were thinking about Lu Xuan's twenty-four characters.

Among the three, Xing Feng's talent was the highest. Having obtained Lu Xuan's directing, he felt as if something in his mind had just broken, the ever distant sword intent seemed to have already been glimpsed by him. Although the distance from comprehending sword intent was still far far away, but at least he had already grabbed onto its image. From now on, as long as there were enough opportunities, he could successfully be able to break through.

As for Xia Ye and Lin Xin Yi, their talents weren't as good as Xing Feng, but they also had great perception. They couldn't comprehend sword intent, but at least they would be

able to travel further along the sword dao.

What Lu Xuan didn't know was that his twenty-four characters were the general principles of the small success stage of sword intent, and even Elder Cheng could only make out with difficulty to understand the sword heart two characters and was entirely unable to speak as clearly as Lu Xuan.

Without even speaking of the three fledgling martial artists that were leaning in to listen closely to Lu Xuan's insights, even if had spoken those twenty-four characters in front of Elder Cheng, Elder Cheng wouldn't necessarily be able to understand everything.

Seeing that the three seemed to have understood something, Lu Xuan didn't rush to leave. After waiting for half an hour, the three walked out of their perceiving one after another.

Xia Ye sighed and said: "Lu Xuan, your short twenty-four characters were equivalent to three years of me bitterly cultivating. From now on your dao path will absolutely be further than mine. This large leg, I will have to grasp onto firmly."

Hearing this, Lin Xin Yi smiled and said: "That's a given. Vice sect master has spoken, after a year, Lu Xuan will definitely become a core disciple. You're far off, however, you have spoken correctly. These twenty-four characters are indeed unusual. After hearing it, I've had quite a few insights."

Towards Lin Xin Yi's ridicule, Xia Ye refused to be outdone and retorted: "Why are you happy about Lu Xuan entering the core. You're still going to remain in the inner sect. At that time, don't be a person with an unrequited love…"

"Xia Ye, what nonsense are you talking about!" Lin Xin Yi said with a bit of embarrassment as she interrupted Xia Ye's words, her face couldn't help but blush, and she didn't dare to lift her head to look at Lu Xuan.

She had never spoken her feelings about Lu Xuan aloud, but a few people were well aware, but they had just never pierced this window paper. Unexpectedly, Xia Ye, in a moment of desperation, had just blurted it out.

Aware that he had spoken out of line, Xia Ye immediately chuckled a bit and didn't elaborate further, no longer speaking, only giving an ambiguous look towards the two of them.

Just as Lu Xuan and Lin Xin Yi were both feeling rather embarrassed, Xing Feng on the side suddenly opened his mouth, breaking the awkward silence, causing both of them to sigh.

"Lu Xuan, this favor of teaching, I have remembered. Although I may not be able to help you in the future, but as long as there's a place to use me, I will definitely not decline!" Xing Feng said solemnly. Lu Xuan being able to speak about such important insights without reservation made this promise totally worth it. He was almost entirely sure that Lu Xuan had definitely comprehended sword intent, otherwise, there was no way he could have spoken these twenty-four characters.

To Xing Feng's words, Lu Xuan smiled a little and didn't reject them. His directing was indeed worthy of this promise. Besides, who knew whether or not there would be a time

when he would need Xing Feng?

The four of them continued along the road towards the Martial Skill Pavilion. The matter just now was just an interlude. Very soon, a not too tall building but looked very majestic appeared before their eyes. A carefully framed plaque was hung up, with the three words Martial Skill Pavilion flamboyantly written on them.

They had arrived at the Martial Skill Pavilion.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 93

Chapter 93: Blocking the Way

Currently there were quite a few disciples standing in front of the Martial Skill Pavilion, causing the area to become lively.

The Wind Sword Sect's Martial Skill Pavilion. As long as one was a person of the Wind Sword Sect, whether it was an outer sect disciple, inner sect disciple, or even the high up core disciples, they all could enter.

Of course, core disciples naturally had better resources and couldn't be bothered to put the Martial Skill Pavilion's things in their eyes. There was almost zero chance of them coming here.

Because of that, the disciples that came were almost all outer and inner sect disciples. Among them, the inner sect disciples were in great quantity. Although outer sect disciples desired to enter, but it wasn't as if there was no threshold to entering the Martial Skill Pavilion. This threshold was contribution points.

The Martial Skill Pavilion was divided into a total of three floors. The first floor's threshold was at least 100 contribution points, The second floor's threshold was then 1000 contribution points, and if you wanted to go up to the top third floor, then you needed 10000 contribution points.

Because of this, the disciples could only stand here and look. Temporarily they still didn't have enough contribution points to go in. In order to go in, they would have to go to the Missions Tower first and complete a few missions and earn enough contribution points.

However, Lu Xuan's group was naturally not lacking in contribution points. They only casually glanced at the Martial Skill Pavilion's appearance. Lu Xuan didn't have any interest in it. The appealing part of the Martial Skill Pavilion wasn't its shape, but the inventory inside of it.

"Let's go in and look around." Lu Xuan took lead towards walking to the Martial Skill Pavilion.

Arriving at the Martial Skill Pavilion entrance, a middle-aged deacon dressed as a martial artist was lazily sitting behind a table. He seemed to be the one who oversaw the Martial Skill Pavilion. Lu Xuan only glanced at him and didn't pay him anymore attention, and prepared to walk in.

"Stop there." Just as Lu Xuan prepared to cross the door, the deacon spoke to block them, speaking in an impolite tone.

Lu Xuan wrinkled his eyebrows, then unfolded them and stopped. Although he had been

in the spotlight during the sect entrance exam, the Wind Sword Sect was huge, with thousands of disciples. The only people that knew him were probably just a few new budding disciples. At the present, he didn't have the qualifications to keep up appearances.

Seeing that Lu Xuan and the others had turn to him, the deacon still only lazily glanced at each of the four then asked: "New people?"

Lu Xuan nodded his head.

"No wonder you don't understand the rules." This middle-aged deacon muttered aloud, then he slowly sat upright, then motioned towards Lu Xuan and the others to come over to him and said: "To enter the Martial Skill Pavilion, your qualifications must be verified. Take out your identity plates, enter the door and swipe your card. That's the first rule to entering the Martial Skill Pavilion."

Lu Xuan naturally didn't have any reason to refuse the middle-aged deacon's requirements. This was originally the Wind Sword Sect's rules. He immediately took out his identity plate, and Lin Xin Yi and the other two naturally followed suit. Xia Ye and Xing Feng both had a few thousand contribution points from rewards. Lin Xin Yi also had 100 points and was able to enter the first floor.

"Where do we swipe?" Lu Xuan looked around and didn't seem to find anywhere to swipe a card.

Seeing the identity plate in their hands, this middle-aged deacon flashed an expression of greed, then chuckled: "Swiping your card after you enter is only the first rule. Now I will teach you the second rule."

As he spoke, this deacon pulled out an identity card himself, which was blue, representing his identity as a deacon. If the information wasn't wrong, then presumably this was the deacon's own identity plate.

Just as Lu Xuan and the others were wondering, he pointed to his own identity plate and said: "You guys, each will hand over 10 contribution points. This is the second rule."

"Why!" Lu Xuan still hadn't spoken before Xia Ye became angered. This guy was obviously using his position to forcefully taking contribution points from disciples.

Lu Xuan didn't say anything, only watched the deacon, waiting for his answer.

"What is it, do you want to make a move?" The middle-aged deacons expression immediately dropped. Looking at Lu Xuan's group of four, he coldly smiled and said: "New people only have new people's attitude. Don't speak of your group of new students, even older students, if they want to enter this door also have to obediently listen to me. This is the second rule. Do you understand?"

Managing the Martial Skill Pavilion was a plump job. Disciples without enough strength, if they wanted to enter, would first have to give the deacon some honor. This was almost a Wind Sword Sect tradition, so facing Xia Ye's provocation, this guy simply didn't mind it. A few new disciples wouldn't be able to flip the heavens. Each year, after the new people entered the sect was his best harvest time. If he couldn't suppress Lu Xuan and the others, then in the future he wouldn't be able to extra money from the other disciples. Naturally he couldn't give up on this one.

Xia Ye wanted to continue challenging, but was blocked by Lu Xuan. They had only just entered the Wind Sword Sect and weren't familiar with the Wind Sword Sect's rules, and shouldn't be too high key. Since this guy dared to be so arrogant and ask for extra money, it seemed like this was a common practice. With their current strength, if they wanted to forcefully enter the Martial Skill Pavilion, they were still a bit lacking.

"Forget it, in total it's still only 40 contribution points." Lu Xuan faintly said. As he spoke, his eyes stared at this deacon's face, firmly memorizing his features. Although he backed down this time, but once he had enough to forcefully break this rule, he would pay this back with interest.

Seeing that Lu Xuan had backed down, an expression of ridicule flashed in this deacon's eyes, "Whatever you kids are going to do, do it fast, don't waste this old man's sleeping time. Remember this rule. Next time when you come you won't need me to waste words on you."

"Lu Xuan, I only have 100 contribution points. If I hand over 10 points, I won't be able to go in." Lin Xin Yi bit her lip as she said. She had been Lin City's great young miss, and was normally spoiled by others. When has she ever had to beg others.

"Can she be exempt?" Lu Xuan said towards the deacon.

"Exempt, what exempt. What ought to be given can't even be one less! Whoever among you has more can help her. Hurry up and stop wasting words." This deacon's face was filled with intolerance as he waved his hand.

Xia Ye's anger uncontrollably rose up again. When he had been the favored son in Lin City, where had he received such kind of attitude. Just as he was about to make a commotion despite Lu Xuan blocking him, there was suddenly a noisy sound behind them.

A line of five people directly broke through the crowd and walked to Lu Xuan and the others sides. One of them walked at the forefront and the other four people tightly followed behind, however, this group of people seemed like they hadn't seen Lu Xuan. Among the four in the back, one stepped forward and impatiently said to the deacon: "Bring out the stuff."

The deacon scanned over the incoming people. The sloppy face that he had towards Lu Xuan immediately was filled with a smile. The speed in which his face changed was astounding.

"So it was young master Lin who came. Please wait a bit." This deacon said with a face full of smiles, then like magic, a thing suddenly appeared. Lu Xuan noticed in a moment, on top of this thing was a card slot that just happened to fit the shape of an identity plate.

Seeing this thing, those disciples didn't grumble and each pulled out their respective identity plates, swiped them on the card slot, which then gave off a "Di" sound.

Even that person known as young master Lin was no exception, obediently swiping his identity plate. Then the five people didn't linger and went straight into the Martial Skill Pavilion.

Seeing the backs of those five, Lu Xuan's eyes flashed an expression of clarity. It seemed that the first rule that the deacon had talked about, about swiping the card when enter,

seemed to be true, but the second rule…

“How come he didn’t need to give you contribution points?” Lu Xuan pouted his lips towards the five, and asked the deacon.

“What is it? Do you want to learn from others?” After the person known as young master Lin had left, the middle-aged martial artist’s smiling face had long since disappeared and had returned to a sneer, “The other party is in the top ten of the overall standings ranking monument, and has a good possibility of entering the core. You are a new person. What will you compare with the other party? Stop wasting my time. Obediently hand over your contribution points to me within another three rests time, otherwise it won’t just be 10 points but will be 20 points.”

The middle-aged deacon made a threat. He was already a bit impatient. Normally new people didn’t dare to be angry with him or talk back. He hadn’t thought that today these guys would actually be so off track.

Hearing this, Lu Xuan immediately smiled.

He previously hadn’t let Xia Ye make a move because of the so-called second rule’s might. If it was really a long-standing rule of the Wind Sword Sect, he naturally didn’t dare to break it. Do as others do. Having just entered the Wind Sword Sect, Lu Xuan was still trying to act on a low-key principle.

However, he hadn’t thought that just an inner sect disciple in the overall standings top ten would already be able to ignore the so-called second rule. It seemed like this rules was far from being as unbreakable as he had imagined.

Since that was the case, would he, Lu Xuan, be a vegetarian? His temper wasn’t much better than Xia Ye’s, however it was just that he could hold it back. Now he discovered it was entirely unnecessary to hold it back, how could Lu Xuan be willing to be stifled.

“Xia Ye, swipe your card and enter.” Lu Xuan faintly instructed.

Seeing Lu Xuan’s expression, Xia Ye immediately became happier. He knew, Lu Xuan obviously didn’t intend to back off.

Without waiting or speaking, learning from the previous people, he directly took his identity plate and moved it towards that card slot.

There was a “Pa” sound. The middle-aged deacon waved his right hand, pressing his hand over the card slot, his expression dark as he looked towards Lu Xuan, “Refusing a toast only to drink a forfeit. Those that don’t follow the rules will not have a good follow-up! I will give you one more chance.”

Hearing this, Lu Xuan stuck his right hand out. Lin Xin Yi on the side very intimately placed her saber into Lu Xuan’s hands.

Seeing Lu Xuan’s actions, this middle-aged deacon laughed loudly three times, “Very good. I haven’t seen such a crazy new person in a long time. Sword user, a sword sect’s person? If you were a blade sect’s person, maybe I would be a bit scared. A trash sword sect disciple also dares to be so crazy, dares to challenge me? As long as I’m here, you might as well forget about ever taking a step into this Martial Skill Pavilion! Even if you

can move your sword sect elder to come, you might be able to do it once or twice, but will you be able to do it eight or ten times?!”

“Offering a toast only to drink a forfeit. I feel like sending these words to you is better. I will also give you a last chance. Move your hand.” The corner of Lu Xuan’s lips curved a little, creating a smile.

“A body refining fifth level new person also dares to move my hand? Although provoking a deacon doesn’t warrant death, but it is already enough to expel you from the Wind Sword Sect.” Facing Lu Xuan’s provocation, this middle-aged deacon grinned. His strength couldn’t be considered strong, but he had still reached body refining seventh level, and also, after staying in the Wind Sword Sect for so long, his combat strength wasn’t weak. Just new person with body refining fifth level that had just entered the Wind Sword Sect was entirely unable to enter into his sight.

“It looks like you want to drink the forfeit.” Lu Xuan slightly smiled.

The middle-aged deacon pulled out a single-handed blade, without fear of confronting Lu Xuan. He had already made up his mind. Although he didn’t dare to directly kill Lu Xuan, but if it was just giving him a bit of color, he wouldn’t have to worry.

Since he was using a blade, it seemed like this guy was also once a blade sect person, which wasn’t strange. The Martial Skill Pavilion was a plump job. With the blade sect’s power over these past years, this kind of place would naturally not belong to others.

“I originally wanted to be low-key, but I hadn’t thought that there would always be someone to force me to be high-key.” After Lu Xuan finished saying his sentence, his entire body’s power suddenly swelled up. An indistinct aura suddenly swept around the surroundings.

Xia Ye and the others who were in the range only felt a chilling intent go by, seeming like a winter’s cold wind had suddenly surge by, and couldn’t help but shiver.

Xing Feng’s eyes suddenly exploded with light!

Sword intent!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 94

Chapter 94: Awe

This feeling absolutely would not be wrong.

In the Sword Forest, Xing Feng had felt the sword intent emitted by the Sword Forest. Although he had no way of successfully comprehending it, it didn't prevent him from remembering the feeling.

When facing Zheng Gang, Lu Xuan hadn't revealed sword intent. Now facing this middle-aged deacon, he finally used it.

The middle-aged deacon's strength had reached body refining seventh level. Even if Lu Xuan didn't use sword intent, defeating him wasn't an impossible matter, however, right now Lu Xuan didn't want to defeat him but to awe him.

He didn't have the fame of of being as strong as the overall standings top ten. In order to awe this middle-aged deacon, he could only use a powerful enough strength, thus, Lu Xuan didn't hesitate to use his recently comprehended sword intent.

Lu Xuan's sword tip slowly rose. A sharp killing intent tightly locked onto the middle-aged deacon's forehead.

Facing this sudden turn of events, the middle-aged deacon's back began drip with cold sweat. He only felt as if an extremely sharp needle was fiercely piercing his forehead. After that it could deeply poke into there. The single-handed blade in his right hand didn't dare to move, for fear that if he did something wrong, the new guy in front of him would fling caution to the mind and make a move on him.

That's right. Currently, in the middle-aged deacon's eyes, Lu Xuan had only been a new self-proclaimed new person. If he was really a new person, how could he be so powerful. Without making a move, just by the virtue of his power, he already didn't dare to move, and also, his intuition told him that his aura was very possibly the one-in-ten thousand sword intent.

He was a person of the blade faction and had been in at the Martial Skill Pavilion for multiple years. Each disciple that entered the Martial Skill Pavilion all had to pay him a determined "passage fee." This was already common knowledge among the Wind Sword Sect's disciples. Although there were some who were unconvinced, they had also caused trouble, but each time it died down without problems, and in the end they still had to obediently pay up.

Because he wasn't accepting the "passage fee" for himself but most of the collection was handed to the blade faction, it could be said that he was only the blade faction's

spokesperson here. Because of that, despite him only being a deacon he dared to blatantly provoke all of the disciples. If something happened, naturally there was the blade faction to help him cover. Over time, this became entering the Martial Skill Pavilion's second rule.

The blade faction's tyranny was evident. With their fierce strength, various plump jobs were dominated by the blade faction, and the grabbed contribution points were used to nurture the blade faction's people. This was one of the reasons why the blade faction became stronger and stronger while the sword faction became weaker and weaker.

Of course, this plump job dominating deacon wasn't without any discernment. Their targets for lining their pockets were mostly new people and older students that didn't have much strength. For example, young master Lin and his people that had gone in before belonged in the category of people to not offend.

But who would have known he would finally mess up. Today he had been blind in the eyes and bumped into Lu Xuan.

"Hand, move it." Lu Xuan's invisible aura, his sword intent didn't disappear, spoke indifferently.

Hearing this, the middle-aged deacon hurriedly pulled his left hand away from the card swiping machine. He wasn't a fool. A person his age long since didn't have any ambitions. What people he could offend and what people he couldn't offend, he knew very clearly.

Whether or not Lu Xuan was really a new person, to be at body refining fifth level and able to stop him with power, his future fame wasn't going to be a suspenseful matter. Perhaps other people wouldn't have any way against the blade faction, but with him as the blade faction's spokesperson,it definitely wouldn't end well, so he decisively chose to back down.
(TN: I'm sorry guys. This was a mess. Frankly, I had no idea what the author was trying to say in parts of the second half.)

"If I had known about your strength, I wouldn't have dared to say anything to offend. I hope that the young master can be a big man with a big heart and won't fuss over this subordinate. Your party may enter." This middle-aged deacon squeezed out a smile as he spoke with Lu Xuan, the weapon in his hands had long since already been stored away.

Towards this guy who flipped faces faster than a book flips pages, Lu Xuan was somewhat stunned. He hadn't thought that the hardened person before would now, just after revealing a hand, immediately lower his voice.

"Didn't you want me to drink a forfeit?" Lu Xuan joked.

"Subordinate doesn't think that. However, this is subordinate's work. If not done well, this plump job will be taken by someone else. I hope that young master spare and forgive me."

As the saying goes, don't reach out and hit a smiling person. This guy had backed down, and Lu Xuan didn't really care about him. As for him continuing to collect the "passage fee" from the new people, Lu Xuan didn't want to care, and he guessed that him not caring was a reasonable response. Since this this second rule could exist for so long, it probably wasn't that simple. With his current strength, to be able to ensure that his people didn't

lose out was already pretty good.

Withdrawing his sword intent and putting away the long sword, Lu Xuan once again returned it to Lin Xin Yi. Without the threat of sword intent, the middle-aged deacon couldn't help but sigh.

Lu Xuan's sword intent, although it wasn't as majestic as the Sword Forest's, it was sharper and more concentrated. For threatening, it was far better than the Sword Forest.

The four people one by one swiped their identity plates on the card slot. This time the middle-aged deacon naturally didn't dare to block them. Now in his heart, the position of Lu Xuan's four people had already been elevated to the same level as the young master Lin from before.

"This is my first time coming to the Martial Skill Pavilion. If there are any more rules, tell me about them." Lu Xuan asked. Since he successfully awed this guy then it would be a waste to not use this free guide.

Hearing this, the middle-aged deacon's whispered to himself, It's his first time coming, it looks like he really is a new person. A new person is so powerful, then what will the future be like!

Although he had these thoughts in his head, he didn't dare to neglect his mouth, "This Martial Skill Pavilion is divided into three floors. The first floor only needs me to make sure those that enter have at least 100 contribution points. The disciples that want to go to the second and third floor will have to go through the enchanted stairs. If your identity plate's contribution points have not reached the requirement, then it is impossible to go up."

"Also, to guarantee martial skills and cultivation techniques aren't leaked outside, the martial skill and cultivation techniques in the Martial Skill Pavilion aren't allowed to be brought out and can only be examined in the Martial Skill Pavilion. Each floor has quite a few quiet rooms which for disciples to use. The first floor's quiet rooms can be used for 5 contribution points for each day, the second floor 50 points, the third floor 500 points…

The middle-aged deacon didn't hold back and came clean with all of the information pertaining to the Martial Skill Pavilion. However, this Martial Skill Pavilion's consumption of contribution points let Lu Xuan couldn't help but be speechless. The third floor required a full 500 contribution points to remain there for a day. Currently, if he added up all of his contribution points together, he would still only be able to stay for about twenty days.

Finished listening to the middle-aged deacon's explanations, Lu Xuan slightly nodded his head, and didn't linger any longer, leading the other three straight into the Martial Skill Pavilion. He wanted to see what sort of good things the Wind Sword Sect's Martial Skill pavilion had.

"Young master, slow down. May I dare to ask young master's name. The next time you come, subordinate will be able to address you." The middle-aged deacon made an accommodating smile.

Lu Xuan's feet didn't stop. Just before he entered the Martial Skill Pavilion, he spat out

two words: “Lu Xuan.”

Sword Spirit - Chapter 95

Chapter 95: Sword Faction’s Number One Person, Lin Tian

Entering the Martial Skill Pavilion, on the first floor’s great hall, there were many bookshelves laid out, with countless ancient books and records displayed on top of them. Quite a few disciples were browsing among the bookshelves.

The ancient books and records of the Martial Skill Pavilion weren’t limited to only various martial skills and cultivation techniques, there were also notes from experts, cultivation journals, among other things. The value of these things wasn’t necessarily lower than those martial skills or cultivation techniques.

Upon suddenly seeing so many ancient books and records, not only Lu Xuan, even those who didn’t have lowly identities like Lin Xin Yi and Xia Ye, also couldn’t help but be a bit shocked.

“It is indeed the Wind Sword Sect! This Martial Skill Pavilion actually holds so many martial skills and cultivation techniques. I originally thought that there were a lot of cultivation techniques in the City Lord’s Mansion; compared to here, those were basically like a drop in the ocean.” Xia Ye couldn’t help but exclaim.

Lu Xuan was also in a bit of a trance. With only a lower Huang grade Dragon Seizing Hand, the Long family was able to become Qing Mountain Village’s number one leading clan. If these ancient books and records flowed out of the Wind Sword Sect, how many Long families would they be able to create!

However, Lu Xuan then laughed a bit at himself. Using the Long family in comparison to the Wind Sword Sect was rather unsuitable. The Long family could only be rooted in a small place like Qing Mountain Village, and the Wind Sword Sect’s sphere of influence covered the three nearby great empires. They were completely incomparable.

Seeing the four of them startled at the doorway, some of the disciples going through the ancient books and records glanced at them then smiled contemptuously. With one look, they could tell that Lu Xuan’s group were new disciples that had just entered the Wind Sword Sect and hadn’t seen the world. It wasn’t a surprise that they were so amazed.

Just as they were feeling privileged with their status as older students, Lu Xuan said: “Let’s go. The first floor probably doesn’t have anything good for us. Let’s go to the second floor.”

When Lu Xuan said these words, immediately some of the older students guffawed. Among them, one jeered: “The second floor isn’t a place where you can just go up whenever you want to. You don’t even have 1000 contribution points yet and still you want to go up to the second floor?”

Since ancient times, new students and old students were irreconcilable existences. It seemed no matter where, old students bullying new students was a common occurrence. Currently seeing that Lu Xuan and those other new students seemed to not understand anything, a group of older students were naturally feeling happy to be superior.

Hearing this, Lu Xuan simply chuckled, too lazy to bother with them, directly going towards the stairs to the second floor.

“Xin Yi, give me your identity plate. I’ll transfer 1000 contribution points to you.” Without waiting for Lin Xin Yi to speak, Lu Xuan proactively spoke.

Lin Xin Yi’s contribution points were only 100 points. Naturally, she didn’t have the qualifications to enter the second floor, but fortunately for her, Lu Xuan here had 12000. Transferring 1000 to her was easy.

Towards Lu Xuan’s gift, Lin Xin Yi did not reject it, instead she smiled sweetly and gave her identity plate to Lu Xuan.

After withdrawing 1000 contribution points to give to Lin Xin Yi. Under the gazes of the old students as they watched for entertainment, Lu Xuan’s line of four people went up the enchanted staircase without hindrance, relaxedly entering the second floor.

Seeing this scene, the person who had just been taunting Lu Xuan, his eyes widened so far that they were about to fall out.

“Fuck! What is this?! They really could go up to the second floor? I’ve been here for a year and haven’t gone up that many times!”

“These new people are pretty good. I’m guessing their backing isn’t small”

…

The bookshelves laid out on the second floor were far lower in quantity compared to the first floor. Looking over, there were only ten or so shelves, and also, the books were sparsely scattered among the bookshelves around the floor.

This time Lu Xuan wasn’t in a hurry to continue moving upwards, and with Xia Ye and the others, they looked through the things on the second floor.

“Immortal Water Blade, blade manual, lower Huang grade.”

“Startling Rainbow Spear, spear manual, middle Huang grade.”

“Beast Emperor Claw, claw technique, lower Huang grade.”

…

Lu Xuan continuously flipped through many martial skills. Most of them were lower Huang grade, occasionally there were a few middle Huang grade, but there weren’t many. It seemed like those middle Huang grade martial skills were probably rather trashier ones. It could be imagined, those ancient books and records on the first floor were probably all barely qualified to be lower Huang grade. The Long family’s Dragon Seizing Hand and, after going through the improvements, the Thunder Light Sword Skill might have qualified to be placed on the second floor.

The level of the items on the second floor wasn't enough to attract Lu Xuan's attention. Suddenly, he turned and spoke to the three who were selecting cultivation techniques in high spirits: "You guys slowly choose. I'm going to the third for to look around. Oh yeah, there's no need to wait for me. I might cultivate on the third floor for a few days."

The three of them nodded in response. Entering the third floor required 10000 contribution points. Even most of the older people probably didn't have such a large sum of contribution points. To be able to enter the third floor after having just entered the Wind Sword Sect, even after all these years, there was probably only Lu Xuan.

After bidding the three farewell, Lu Xuan went straight toward the stairs going up to the third floor. Those stairs were still covered with an enchantment. The lighting was dim and it wasn't possible to see the situation on the third floor clearly, however, the enchantment only blocked the disciples with less than 10000 contribution points. Lu Xuan naturally passed through without any problems.

The number of bookshelves on the third floor was lacking to the point of being pitiful. There were only three bookshelves. With a sweeping glance, Lu Xuan's survey of the entirety of the third floor's ancient books and records, in total seemed to add up to less than a hundred. Of course, that didn't guarantee that some of the ancient books and records had not been taken out by other people to study.

As he entered the third floor, multiple sets of eyes whipped over to look at Lu Xuan's appearance. Immediately there were some that let out a soft sound. Obviously there were some that were surprised to see an unfamiliar face.

The number of disciples that were qualified to enter the third floor was less than a hundred people. Although they might not all be overly familiar with each other, at least they had an impression of each other. Obviously this was their first time seeing Lu Xuan. Immediately there was plenty of interest in looking at this guy that just newly entered the third floor.

While they were looking at Lu Xuan, Lu Xuan was also looking at them. The number of people on the entire third floor, including him, was only nine people. Five of them Lu Xuan had some impression of. It was that person called young master Lin and his group. The other four he had never seen before. They had probably come here earlier.

Lu Xuan deliberately took a long, slow look at that young master Lin. Hearing that middle-aged deacon speak, this young master Lin was in the overall standings top ten. Lu Xuan quietly recalled the overall standings ranking monument that he had seen previously. With so many names, although he hadn't remembered all of them, he at least had some impression of the top ten.

This young master Lin seemed to be called Lin Tian? Right, it seemed like he was a person of the sword faction. Lu Xuan worked hard to recall, finally 70-80% sure that he had correctly remembered young master Lin's information.

Recognizing that the other party was a person of the sword faction, Lu Xuan immediately became interested, after all, they were both in the same faction. Also, in the last term's great sect competition, this Lin Tian was the sword faction's first place. However, it was a pity, coming in tenth place on the overall standings meant that the sword faction was still on the bottom in the end.

Currently, young master Lin was not observing Lu Xuan, his eyes were still staring at the bookshelves. He was too lazy to bother acknowledging someone who he had nothing to do with.

Anyway, seeing as he was a senior brother of the same faction Lu Xuan originally intended to go say hello, but seeing Lin Tian like this, he immediately struck down the idea. Sticking a warm face on a cold butt was not something was still not something he was willing to do.
(TN: Trying to be friendly with someone who doesn’t want to be)

No longer paying attention to the looks from the other people, Lu Xuan went straight towards the few bookshelves. His goal for coming was to select a martial skill, not sightseeing.
(TN: There was an author note here that I did not translate.)

Sword Spirit - Chapter 96

Chapter 96: Heaven Level Cultivation Technique

The level of the cultivation techniques and martial skills of the third floor really couldn't be compared to the lower two floors. There weren't any more lower Huang grade items here. The lowest was at least middle Huang grade.

However, it was a pity. Lu Xuan continued to skim through a few books, but didn't see any upper Huang grade items. It seemed like the upper Huang grade ancient books and records were an extremely scarce item, even for the Wind Sword Sect.

It wasn't that there definitely weren't any, but that they wouldn't be easily brought out. For that kind of level of cultivation technique or martial skill, eight or nine out of ten of them were over on the core disciples side, after all, only the core disciples were the Wind Sword Sect's most important talents.

Lu Xuan didn't lack for a cultivation technique. The Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic could help him cultivate up to body refining tenth level. At the present, that was entirely enough, however, that didn't prevent him from examining these middle Huang grade cultivation techniques to see just how powerful they were.

Although he had been using the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic to cultivate the entire time and could feel that it was strong, what made Lu Xuan curious was that the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic didn't have any indication at all what level of cultivation technique it was. Using these middle Huang grade abilities as reference, maybe he could make a guess or two.

Picking up a middle Huang grade cultivation technique at random, Lu Xuan skipped over the front introduction section, flipping directly to look at the back, he wanted to see the meridian path. Looking at it, Lu Xuan immediately couldn't help but be shocked.

This cultivation technique's meridian path actually only circulated through three meridians while the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic used twenty-six!

That was almost ten times as much!

Although he had long since thought that the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic's level was probably extraordinary, he hadn't thought that it would actually be that strong.

Lu Xuan hurriedly flipped through few more similar middle Huang grade cultivation techniques. The meridian paths all only had three each.

Determining that he hadn't seen incorrectly, Lu Xuan couldn't help but lick his lips, a bit excited. Middle Huang grade cultivation techniques only had three meridians, then what step did the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic which used twenty-six meridians reach?

Upper Huang grade? It definitely wasn't only that!

Xuan grade cultivation technique? Probably still not only that…

Lu Xuan faintly guessed that the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic was an at least Earth level or higher cultivation technique.

Cultivation techniques and martial skills followed the Heaven, Earth, Xuan, and Huang grade divisions, and were divided again into upper, middle, and lower grades. Looking at the Wind Sword Sect's Martial Skill Pavilion, one would know, there wasn't even a single upper Huang grade cultivation technique, indicating that for the Wind Sword Sect, upper Huang grade items were scarce.

As for Xuan grade cultivation techniques, even if there were any, then they would at most be lower Xuan grade, and also, most likely, that level of treasure was located somewhere else in the sect. As for Earth grade cultivation techniques, without mentioning the Wind Sword Sect, which was a third tier sect, probably even a fourth grade sect above the Wind Sword Sect wouldn't have one.

Thinking that he very likely was using a Earth grade or higher cultivation technique, Lu Xuan's heart couldn't help but begin to pound. No wonder his cultivation speed was far greater than others, it was actually because he was carrying such a big treasure!

Moreover, it being an Earth grade cultivation technique was just Lu Xuan's guess. Perhaps there was still a tiny chance that it was a Heaven grade cultivation technique. Thinking of this, Lu Xuan couldn't help but be scared of his own thought process. Heaven grade cultivation technique, that was the apex of cultivation techniques!

The only regret he had, was that right now, the part of the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic that he could use was only a body refining stage cultivation technique. Who knew if there was there were any follow-up cultivation techniques in that mysterious sword crystal…

As Lu Xuan was standing in front of the bookshelf thinking wildly, his face revealed an expression of ecstasy, and after a while he came back to his senses.

His expressions as well as his actions of quickly flipping through the ancient books and records naturally did not go unnoticed by the older students who were watching him. Even the seemingly unconcerned Lin Tian glanced at Lu Xuan, his eyes revealing a trace of disdain. It was easy to tell that he was a bumpkin that hadn't seen the world, getting all excited just from seeing a few cultivation techniques.

They naturally didn't know that Lu Xuan was excited about how strong the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic was. From their perspective, Lu Xuan was obviously shocked from seeing so many "powerful" cultivation techniques.

Restraining the impatience in his heart, Lu Xuan took a deep breath, slowly calming down, putting the cultivation technique back onto the bookshelf. He then walked towards a different bookshelf. The bookshelf just now was all cultivation techniques. Lu Xuan didn't need one. With the powerful Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic, even if the entire Wind Sword Sect's cultivation techniques were all displayed before him, he wouldn't be moved at all.

And now Lu Xuan walked towards the bookshelf that held the martial skills. This was his

true goal this with this visit.

Previously when participating in the assessment in the Sword Forest, Lu Xuan had recognized the importance of movement martial skills. Because he didn't have a movement martial skill, facing enemies whose speeds were faster than his, he was entirely unable to dodge and could only use force to resist or kill the enemy in a second using the Blinking Sword Skill.

But with this method, the consumption of soul force was large, greatly reducing his ability to sustain combat. If he had had a movement martial skill during the assessment, Lu Xuan absolutely would have been able to go further. For that reason, now he had an incomparable desire for a movement martial skill.

Other than movement martial skills, he also needed a sword skill. Right now he only had two sword skills, the Thunder Light Sword Skill and the Blinking Sword Skill.

However, both of the sword skills had flaws. Although the Blinking Sword Skill was powerful, its consumption of soul force was enormous. When he was killing, he wasn't willing to use very much.

And the Thunder Light Sword Skill's power couldn't only be considered as average. It was enough to take care of average martial artists, but it wasn't enough to fight above his level. Although the power displayed towards the end wasn't bad, it required the accumulation move by move. During a fight, one wouldn't necessarily get enough time for that.

When selecting his martial skill, Lu Xuan didn't dare to slack off, checking book by book.

"Afterimage Method, middle Huang grade martial skill. After successful cultivation, speed greatly increases, at most can materialize three afterimages."

"Shadow Step, middle Huang grade martial skill, able to use soul force to change the surrounding light, increasing your concealment."

"Devil Subduing Sword Tactic, middle Huang grade martial skill, …"

Other than selecting a movement martial skill, Lu Xuan also did not omit those sword skill martial skills. Every time he found a copy, he examined it very thoroughly. Perhaps he was aiming too high. After continuously looking through many books, Lu Xuan was a bit unsatisfied, however, he didn't reveal any expressions of impatience. Finding a suitable martial skill for himself was the most important thing.

However, after almost flipped through all of the bookshelf, there was still no book that entered his eyes.

Finally, on the very bottom layer, Lu Xuan found a movement martial skill that he was satisfied with.

"Rushing Thunder Flash, middle Huang grade martial skill, as fast as rushing thunder, as quick as lightning. Can be used for rapid small range movements, such as suddenly dodging incoming attacks.

I choose you! Lu Xuan sighed, making his decision. Rushing Thunder Flash wasn't

suitable for long range movements, but in a fight, it would be extremely useful no matter if it was for dodging an attack or to attack an enemy.

Although he had already chosen a movement martial skill, Lu Xuan still wanted a sword skill but hadn’t found one. He had already flipped through all of these bookshelves that contained the martial skills.

Could it be, that in the huge Martial Skill Pavilion, he still couldn’t find a sword skill that was suitable for him? Lu Xuan didn’t feel resigned in the slightest, and turned his eyes towards the remaining bookshelf.

However, on the last bookshelf, there weren’t any martial skills or cultivation techniques, but had some notes from some experts or talked about their experience, which were very helpful for cultivation.

With a carrying a dead horse as if it were still alive mentality, Lu Xuan walked towards that bookshelf.
(TN: Trying to make a last attempt to save a hopeless situation)

Sword Spirit - Chapter 97

Chapter 97: Xuan Iron Sword Tactic

The number of ancient books and records on the last bookshelf was the least on the whole floor. The value of these experts' notes were in no way inferior to martial skills or cultivation techniques, after all, these were all past experiences of experts. If a person could comprehend them, then that person could take fewer detours along their cultivation path.

After continuously flipping through a few of the ancient books and records, a book caught Lu Xuan's attention.

"Xuan Iron Sword Tactic? Wasn't this the experts' notes section? Why would there still be a martial skill here?" A hint of doubt flashed through Lu Xuan's eyes.

However, his goal was originally to try and find a sword skill. Now seeing this sword tactic, of course he wouldn't skip over it. Reaching out and picking it up, flipping to the first page, this sword tactic's level immediately leapt into his field of view.

"Xuan Iron Grade Tactic, upper Huang grade martial skill!"

It was actually upper Huang grade! Lu Xuan instantly was shocked still. He flipped through all of the previous two bookshelves of martial skills and cultivation techniques and didn't bump into a single upper Huang grade skill. He hadn't thought that on the last bookshelf there would actually appear an upper Huang grade martial skill!

An upper Huang grade martial skill's merit didn't need to be said. Aside from the unknown level of the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic, currently Lu Xuan's killer move, Blinking Sword Skill, was also only upper Huang grade.

However, Lu Xuan couldn't stay excited for too long before he discovered that he had missed words. After the words upper Huang grade, there were two small words: incomplete product**.**

Lu Xuan sighed, a bit disappointed. So it was an incomplete product. No wonder it was placed here.

However, even if it was a incomplete product, it was still an upper Huang grade item. Still curious, Lu Xuan opened the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic, wanting to see if there were any places worth considering.

Flipping the page, he saw eight fiercely written words popping out of the paper.

"Heavy sword without edge, great skill doesn't work!"
(TN: If anyone has a better way to translate this: 重剑无锋，大巧不工 or suggestions,

that’d be great. And please don’t comment on how it’s nine because it’s a contracted word. It’s debatable. Kind of. And original says eight characters. I tried my best.)

Upon seeing these eight words, Lu Xuan felt as if he had been suddenly hit. He felt a rumbling sound in his head, as if suddenly enlightened, he was as still as a statue for a period of time.

“Heavy sword without edge, great skill doesn’t work…” Holding onto the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic booklet, Lu Xuan subconsciously muttered these eight words. The more he thought about it, the more he felt these eight words were truly profound.

Without needing to look at the rest of it, just the realm these few words elaborated on was already better than most subtle sword moves. The more normal sword moves, those without mysteries, were harder for the enemy to block because the more subtle a sword skill was, the more flaws there would naturally be. If you just normally stabbed with your sword, there would be very few flaws.

The Xuan Iron Sword Tactic’s essentials and the Blinking Sword Skill’s general principles were similar. The Blinking Sword Skill’s general principle was only one word, and that was fast. The martial arts under heaven, nothing does not break, only speed doesn’t break.

And the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic’s was heavy. Any strange changes your move still has, my sword will hit past it. As long as my force is vigorous enough, one force defeats ten meetings.

After being stationary for a while, carefully experiencing the subtlety of these eight words, Lu Xuan continued to flip the pages.

For the next few pages, it elaborated concerning those eight words, including the essentials of the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic, as well as the founder of the sword tactic’s experiences.

The entire sword tactic was but a few pages. Most of the pages were speaking of experiences. Only on the last page did there appear a sword move, however, calling it a sword move was elevating it a bit because there was only a straight stab, horizontal swipe, chopping down and some other basic moves. Going further, there was nothing else.

Only after he was finished looking at it, did Lu Xuan fully understand. No wonder this martial skill was listed as an incomplete book and also placed on the cultivation experiences bookshelf.

Just at that moment, a cold voice suddenly came from behind Lu Xuan’s ear.

“Put it down.”

The person speaking had a commanding tone, and was obviously indifferent, as it was a foregone conclusion that once he spoke, Lu Xuan would obediently listen to him.

However, it was a pity. Lu Xuan wasn’t a person who only ate soft foods and nothing hard. Hearing these words, he frowned, but didn’t place the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic back, instead Lu Xuan held on to it more tightly.

He turned his head to look at who had spoke. It was Lin Tian. At some point in time he had actually also come to this bookshelf and was looking at Lu Xuan or at the Xuan Iron

Sword Tactic in Lu Xuan's hands with a face full of indifference, as if even looking at Lu Xuan was being greatly generous.

Looking at the senior brother from the same group and who was currently the sword faction's number one person, Lu Xuan slowly said: "Could it be that there is also a priority for selecting martial skills in the Martial Skill Pavilion?"

"He told you to put it down, so put it down. What's with the questions?"

"Don't you know who is standing in front of you right now? To put the thing in your hands into his eyes is your honor!"

…

That Lin Tian didn't even open his mouth before those little brothers that came with him began to speak first, their eyes looking down on Lu Xuan.
(TN: 小弟 translates to little brother, but they are most likely unrelated, just fellow disciples)

Lin Tian raised his hand to stop the others from talking, his eyes moved to Lu Xuan's face. Dully gazing at Lu Xuan, his mouth slightly hooked upward, revealing a slight smile: "The Martial Skill Pavilion doesn't have this rule, however, I have this rule."

As Lin Tian spoke these words, those little brothers immediately echoed: "That's right! The things that young master Lin puts in his eyes, who dares to take them away?"

Since he knew that the Martial Skill Pavilion didn't have this rule, Lu Xuan's face immediately revealed a smile, raising the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic in his hand and said: "You want it? Naturally there's no problem. Just wait until I'm finished with it."

As soon as Lu Xuan spoke, immediately all of the Martial Skill Pavilion's third floor quieted down. Not only was Lin Tian's group staring blankly, the other two disciples also stopped their movements, walking out from behind the bookshelves, greatly interested in seeing the escalating conflict.

"Interesting, although Lin Tian is only ranked on the overall standings top ten, no matter how you say it, he's still the sword faction's number one person. Other than the people who are placed ahead of him, there aren't many of those that dare to arrogantly provoke him. Indeed the newborn calf doesn't fear the tiger. This new person probably still doesn't know Lin Tian's identity and strength right?" One of the disciples revealed a smiled and whispered to the person next to him.

"Hey! New person! Do you know who you're provoking!?" A different disciple shouted towards Lu Xuan while smiling.

Those two weren't people of the sword faction, although they weren't Lin Tian's opponents, they also didn't fear him. Currently seeing that Lin Tian had been provoked, they clearly were watching the commotion with joy, trying to fan the flames.

Lu Xuan looked at those two, then his eyes went back to Lin Tian and said: "Lin Tian, the sword faction's number one person, inner sect disciple overall standings top ten. Of course I know, however, since the Martial Skill Pavilion's ancient books and records are casually selected, I think that even if the overall standings number one was standing right here, I

still wouldn’t have to give it to him right?”

Once he said this, Lu Xuan didn’t linger anymore and walked directly towards the third floor’s quiet room. Right now he had the movement martial skill and sword skill that he needed in hand, and there was nothing left to choose.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 98

Chapter 98: Practicing Heavy Sword

Facing Lu Xuan's dismissive attitude, a hint of anger flashed through Lin Tian's eyes. A mere new person actually dared to have this kind of attitude towards him? Speaking of which, the book that Lu Xuan had in his hand wasn't something he really needed but just had a tiny bit of interest in, but now Lu Xuan's attitude had completely infuriated him.

"Go out and check what kind of backing this guy has." Lin Tian whispered in a deep voice. No fighting was allowed in the Martial Skill Pavilion, otherwise, he wouldn't have let Lu Xuan just walk away without finding himself in serious trouble.

Hearing the anger in Lin Tian's voice, those little brothers hurriedly agreed. Trying to find Lu Xuan's bottom line wouldn't be a difficult matter. They only had to find someone that matched two conditions, one was that he was a new person, and the other was that he was able to go up to the Martial Skill Pavilion's third floor.

After Lu Xuan had left, he didn't even turn his head around, instead, he directly found a quiet room without anyone in it. The quiet room's door similarly had a card slot. Swiping his identity plate across it, the quiet room's door opened. As long as Lu Xuan was still in it, after each day passed, 500 contribution points would automatically be deducted from his balance.

Regarding the matter that had just happened, Lu Xuan didn't take it to heart. He wouldn't take the initiative to offend others, but he also wasn't afraid of facing someone else's provocation. Lin Tian's high and mighty attitude and tone that made looking down on others seem natural made him feel unhappy. He would naturally return.

Originally, Lu Xuan even prepared to befriend Lin Tian, after all, they were both the sword faction's people. At the time of the great sect competition, perhaps they would even need to fight together. Looking at the situation now, even if he wanted to befriend Lin Tian, he would have to prove that at least his strength was enough, similar to what happened with Xing Feng.

What was most important now was for him to increase his strength. After closing the door to the quiet room, the surroundings were completely quiet. Lu Xuan took a deep breath, expelling all of the random thoughts inside his head. Then he took out the movement martial skill book, Rushing Thunder Flash.

Rushing Thunder Flash's emphasis was on an explosion of force, as fast as rushing thunder, as quick as lightning. Other than being familiar with circulating soul force, it also needed quite a lot of long-term practice, however, right now, the first thing Lu Xuan did was he memorized the soul force circulation and understood the foundations of the

Rushing Thunder Flash. Perception and perseverance were indispensable to this process.

Fortunately, Lu Xuan's perception was not bad, and after encountering the sword crystal's transformation, his intelligence also increased to the extreme. When he was cultivating, it was twice the result for half the effort.

Time flew by quickly. In the blink of an eye, Lu Xuan already stayed in the quiet room for a whole day. During the whole day, he didn't step out even once. When he was hungry, he ate some dried rations that he carried inside his storage ring. The yield that he got from bitterly cultivating like this was extremely great.

Rushing Thunder Flash's martial skill book had already been fully consumed by Lu Xuan. A variety of soul force circulation paths and the skills and the footwork needed during battle were all completely memorized in his head. He had enough theoretical knowledge, now he only lacked long-term bitter cultivation.

However, he still wasn't in a hurry to leave. Putting the Rushing Thunder Flash manual to the side, the other book appeared in his hands. It was the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic!

The Xuan Iron Sword Tactic's specialty was that it could be said to be the exact opposite of the two martial skills Lu Xuan currently used. The Thunder Light Sword Skill was magnificent and every move was gorgeous, even using thunder light and the sound of thunder to interfere with enemies. Although the Blinking Sword Skill was clean and not extravagant, but it walked along the light and swift path, pushing speed to its extremes.

The Xuan Iron Sword Tactic was different. In order to use the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic, its first requirement was using a heavy sword. Only extremely heavy weapons could fully utilize the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic. Those essential eight words already said it, heavy sword without edge, great skill doesn't work.

There were many kinds of swords, but heavy swords were undoubtedly the least popular out of the many types. Many swordsmen that used swords relied on the sword's lightness. Their moves were quick, using the long sword's sharp edge to invisibly kill enemies.

Previously, Lu Xuan had only roughly scanned through the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic. Only now did he have a chance to carefully look over it. Flipping the book open, Lu Xuan was carefully experiencing each sentence in the book.

The more he looked, the more Lu Xuan felt like the expert that created the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic was very impressive. Without speaking of anything else, just his explanations on these sword truths were enough to let Lu Xuan have a feeling of suddenly being enlightened, especially since Lu Xuan had already comprehended sword intent. The two verified each other, helping him reap no small benefit.

"The Xuan Iron Sword Tactic is a heavy sword tactic, but during cultivation, it definitely isn't just just for cultivating the heavy sword. For body refining, as well as fast swords, they similarly complement one another. Because of the heavy sword's heavy weight, when cultivating, when going through body refining, it also invisibly helps to lay a solid foundation; if one can get accustomed to the heavy swords strength, one can use the strength needed for the arms and hands and let it all out, and their speed when using the quick sword will go up one or two levels!"

Originally Lu Xuan was still hesitant whether or not he wanted to try the heavy sword path. After he finished reading these words, he immediately made up his mind. No matter what, he would give it a try.

Right now he had already practiced the Blinking Sword Skill to his present peak. If he wanted to make any further progress, he would have to try a different approach. Cultivating the heavy sword was undoubtedly a way for him to break through.

After spending about half a day's time, Lu Xuan had finished digesting all of the Xuan Iron Sword Skill manual. He also didn't skip the last few straight stabs, horizontal swipes, downward chops and other basic movements, firmly memorizing everything into his head.

When he finished reading, a feeling of doubt flashed through Lu Xuan's mind. Was this really an incomplete book?

The reason he felt why it was classified as an incomplete book was because in the Xuan Iron Sword Skill Tactic there weren't any set martial skill moves. It wasn't magnificent like the Thunder Light Sword Skill with its eight connected moves, each move stronger than the last, and it also wasn't as stunning as the Blinking Sword Skill, killing the enemy in one shot.

Previously, Lu Xuan also thought this way, but after he had fully digested the Xuan Iron Sword Skill, Lu Xuan's concepts had completely changed. Although he didn't know why, Lu Xuan's mind always had this feeling, and that was, the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic originally didn't have any moves and it didn't need any moves!

Because of the eight words "heavy sword without edge, great skill doesn't work," was already the most subtle move of the Xuan Iron Sword Skill. If one could release the essence of those eight words, no matter how sharp a long sword was, how clever a move was, it was all useless in the face of the Xuan Iron Sword Skill. No matter how strong you are, I will break you with force. The Xuan Iron Sword Skill's last few basic sword techniques were the key to releasing the Xuan Iron Sword Skill. Great humbleness was a great skill!

Upon figuring this out, Lu Xuan immediately felt enlightened. Suddenly he couldn't stay still anymore, directly standing up, unable to wait to try it out, and see what would happen if he really cultivated the Xuan Iron Sword Skill.

Swiping his identity plate on the card slot inside the quiet room, the quiet room's door immediately opened. Lu Xuan's mind dived into the identity plate. There were only 10000 contribution points left. Staying on the third floor for two days, already consumed a full 1000 contribution points. Normal martial artists really couldn't sustain that kind of consumption.

Currently on the third floor there were four or five other martial artists, however, they were all unfamiliar faces. Lin Tian's few people were long gone.

Ignoring those people's looks of surprise, Lu Xuan put the Rushing Thunder Flash and the Xuan Iron Sword Skill manuals back, then exited the Martial Skill Pavilion. He had previously told Xia Ye and the others to not wait for him. They probably weren't here anymore.

Next up, Lu Xuan’s intended destination was the Equipment Pavilion. Since he had determined to practice the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic, the the first thing he needed to do was get a heavy sword. The Lovesick sword couldn’t fulfill Lu Xuan’s requirements.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 99

Chapter 99: Equipment Pavilion

The Equipment Pavilion was also a very important location within the Wind Sword Sect. All of the weapons were all produced there, from lower grade iron grade up to upper grade iron grade, it had them all. On the condition that you have enough contribution points, you could even exchange for treasure grade weapons, however, the required contribution points were a hundred thousand, even hundreds of thousands. Most likely even the disciples in the overall standings top ten, if they wanted to trade for a treasure grade weapon would also find it difficult. It was so rare that even the weapons that the inner sect elders used were only lower grade treasure grade.

Thus, to be able to obtain an upper grade treasure grade equipment was already very good. For inner sect disciples, in order to obtain a treasure grade level weapon, basically they could only get a good placing in the great sect competition and earn the rewards from there.

Using his identity plate to find the location of the Equipment Pavilion, Lu Xuan went ahead by himself.

He traveled quickly without problems. A building that was far more grand than the Martial Skill Pavilion could be seen in the distance. This was the Equipment Pavilion. The Equipment Pavilion contained various weapons, whether it was commonly used weapons or strange weapons, this place had it all, thus the area it occupied was very large.

Standing in front of the Equipment Pavilion, Lu Xuan looked up. The entire Equipment Pavilion was divided into five floors, in a tower form. Each floor had a smaller area than the one below it, but the higher it went, the more luxurious the decorations were. If compared with the Wind Sword Sect's Equipment Pavilion, the Treasure Pavilion in Lin City that Ninth Uncle ran seemed like it was just a small shop.

Currently it was early morning, so there weren't too many people at the Equipment Pavilion. There were a few scattered disciples entering and exiting. Lu Xuan didn't delay and directly entered the Equipment Pavilion.

After entering, soon a young martial artist dressed as a deacon welcomed him.

"What type of weapon is this younger brother looking for?" The deacon asked with a smile.

The deacons of the Wind Sword Sect were basically all disciples of previous terms. After staying in the Wind Sword Sect for a full five years, if they didn't have a way of entering the core, then they would have to leave the identity as a disciple behind, either choosing to go home, or they could choose to become a deacon. So when he called Lu Xuan a younger

brother it wasn’t incorrect.

After becoming a deacon, you could still earn contribution points and the the Wind Sword Sect’s resources to cultivate, and over time, if your connections were big enough, or your strength was strong enough, then slowly one could upgrade to a steward or even become an inner sect elder.

Lu Xuan looked at this deacon. His strength was only body refining fourth level, even lower than his. It was probably an outer sect disciple that became a deacon. If it was an inner sect disciple, after cultivating for five years, there was no way anyone would still only be body refining fourth level.

“Um, I would like to choose a suitable weapon. I don’t know if senior brother deacon can explain some things for me?” Lu Xuan didn’t look down on him for his identity and still was formal and courteous.

Seeing that Lu Xuan was quite courteous, the smile on the deacon’s face became more favorable. No one wanted to be looked down on.

“Hehe, this one’s surnamed Zhou, junior brother can just call me senior brother Zhou. Listening to junior brother, it seems like this is your first time here at the Equipment Pavilion. I’m guessing you’re a new budding disciple?”

Hearing this, Lu Xuan nodded his head and smiled, “This one is Lu Xuan. Indeed I just entered the sect.”

Seeing Lu Xuan nod, the surnamed Zhou deacon’s eyes flashed a look of surprise and couldn’t help but ask: “Could it be that you are this sect entrance exam’s first place, in your first exam killing to the overall standings top three hundred, peerless genius, sword faction’s Lu Xuan?”

The surnamed Zhou deacon said this, Lu Xuan immediately was a bit embarrassed. Had news traveled so quickly? The sect entrance exam had been just two days ago, and now even the Equipment Pavilion’s deacon knew about it.

“Senior brother has falsely praised this one. How could I be a peerless genius, however, this one is indeed the sword faction’s Lu Xuan.”

How could Lu Xuan have known that the deacons of the Wind Sword Sect were normally idle, and had always been very keen on the Wind Sword Sect’s gossip, whether big or small. Now Lu Xuan’s fame had long since been passed through the inner sect. If Lu Xuan once again went to the Martial Skill Pavilion, even if he didn’t display a bit of strength, that middle-aged martial artist would absolutely not dare to demand bribes from him.

Seeing that the Lu Xuan was indeed that famous Lu Xuan, the surnamed Zhou deacon immediately laughed loudly: “I was wondering why my eyelids were jumping so much today. It turns out it was because a significant person has come. Junior brother just entered the sect and has such a cultivation, you will definitely have unlimited potential in the future!”

The vice sect master personally promising that after a year he would guarantee to send Lu Xuan into the core was a well known matter. Naturally, the surnamed Zhou deacon wasn’t

an exception. In his eyes, Lu Xuan could be said to be a real significant person. Right now, if he laid down a good relationship, in the future, perhaps he could also be brought up along with him. For his kind of deacon that lacked in both strength and talent, in order to go up the ladder, he could only rely on connections.

Since he knew the person in front of him was Lu Xuan, the surnamed Zhou deacon immediately become more enthusiastic and didn't waste any more words, directly giving Lu Xuan an explanation of the Equipment Pavilion's situation. He knew, if he wanted to create a good relationship between him and Lu Xuan, he would have to curry more favor and perform his duties more beautifully.

"I'll first explain to junior brother Lu the Equipment Pavilion's overall situation. The Equipment Pavilion is divided into a total of five floors. Each floor represents a level of the weapons and equipment. The weapons placed on the first floor are all ordinary grade or there are some iron grades that failed in refining. We call it quasi-iron grade. It's stronger than ordinary grade, but less than iron grade. It is primarily given for outer sect disciples to use."

Lu Xuan slightly nodded his head. The number of outer sect disciples was enormous, and also it was more difficult for them to get contribution points than the inner sect. Most of them could only use ordinary grade weapons.

The surnamed Zhou deacon continued to say: "As you go up, the level of the weapons goes up. The second floor contains lower grade iron grade. The third floor is the middle grade iron grade. The fourth floor then is the upper grade iron grade. And the top fifth floor is where the treasure grade level weapons are placed. Us deacons do not have permission to enter. As to what what it's like in there, I'm also unclear."

Hearing this, Lu Xuan couldn't help but be speechless. Speaking like this, there really were treasure grade level weapons in the Equipment Pavilion. Thinking of this, he couldn't help but look at the ceiling, as if he wanted to go through these few floors and directly look at the fifth floor. Who knew at what time would he be able to get a treasure grade level weapon. He imagined it would increase his combat strength by a lot.

As if he had seen through Lu Xuan's thoughts, surnamed Zhou deacon laughed and said: "With junior brother Lu's talent, you will definitely be able to earn a treasure grade level reward in the future. What level of weapon would junior brother Lu like right now? I can give you some advice."

Lu Xuan thought about it a bit and asked: "About how much contribution points will different levels of weapon require?"

"Lower grade iron grade needs about between 500-1000 contribution points, middle grade iron grade 1000-10000 contribution points, upper grade iron grade has a larger range, between 10000 to 100000, and as for treasure grade level, the lowest is 100000. Hehe, for all the long time that I've been in the Equipment Pavilion, I still haven't seen anyone exchange for a treasure grade level equipment. The contribution points requirement is just too high."

Hearing surnamed Zhou deacon finish speaking, Lu Xuan also couldn't help but secretly nod his head. This contribution points requirement was indeed pretty high. Right now he

only had 10000 contribution points left, that was to say, at most he could only exchange for the most garbage upper grade iron grade, but in reality, there was no way Lu Xuan could spend all of his contribution points. After getting the weapon, he still needed to use the Wind Sword Sect’s cultivation resources to cultivate the martial skills.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 100

Chapter 100: Too Light

Thinking about this, Lu Xuan said: “Then how about a middle grade iron grade.”

“Okay. Middle grade iron grade is on the third floor. Junior brother Lu, follow me.” Surnamed Zhou deacon slightly smiled and said. Taking the lead, he led Lu Xuan forward towards the third floor to choose a middle grade iron grade equipment.

The deacons all got a set percentage of the disciples’ expenditures. A medium quality middle grade iron grade equipment was at least a few thousand contribution points. If Lu Xuan exchanged for one, surnamed Zhou deacon would at least get about 100 contribution points commission, enough for him to go to the Martial Skill Pavilion’s first floor to stay for over ten days or he could used the Five Elements Caves to cultivate for a period of time. Being a deacon in charge of the Equipment Pavilion was also a plump job.

While walking, surnamed Zhou deacon continued to enthusiastically explain the Equipment Pavilion’s setup, “There are many weapons in the Equipment Pavilion. For iron grade level and above weapons, different types cannot be placed together in order to avoid conflicts caused by wear and tear, thus every floor of the Equipment Pavilion is divided into nine sections, corresponding to the nine great faction divisions. Junior brother Lu is a person of the sword faction. I’m guessing you probably want to exchange for a sword type weapon. Then I shall directly take you to the sword section.”

“Senior brother is working hard.” Lu Xuan nodded and didn’t refuse.

Very soon, the two arrived on the third floor. Lu Xuan look around and only saw a very long corridor. Both sides of the corridors were divided into different rooms. Surnamed Zhou deacon’s footsteps didn’t stop upon arrival. Lu Xuan naturally followed him closely.

Passing by the first room, Lu Xuan felt an overbearing aura, penetrating through the walls, rushing at his face. If an ordinary person without any cultivation passed by, just this aura was enough to cause that person serious illness.

Lu Xuan couldn’t help but lift his head and look, and indeed it was not out of expectations. The two words “Blade Section” were hung up. The blade was originally an overbearing weapon, and nothing else could emit such an overbearing aura, however, to be able to emit such a thick blade qi with just the weapon’s aura, this blade section’s weapon quantity was evidently a lot.

As he walked past the second door, Lu Xuan immediately felt a familiar aura. Sharp, arrogant, an unbending aura flowed out of it. Standing in front of this door, Lu Xuan felt as if there was something prickling on his back, however, this aura for Lu Xuan was very comfortable. It might not have been suitable for others, but Lu Xuan was like a fish in

water. For the him who had comprehended sword intent, this kind of aura wasn't even as strong as the one in the Sword Forest.

Undoubtedly, this was the sword section.

"Junior brother Lu, we've reached the sword section." Surnamed Zhou deacon stopped moving and said, "The swords in here are all middle grade iron grade level. Depending on the difference in qualities the prices will be different. You can freely look around and choose. If you have any particular requests, you can tell me, and I can help recommend some items to you."

Walking into the sword section, Lu Xuan's eyes scanned in a circle, only seeing the countless weapon racks on display. On each weapon rack there were displayed quite a few swords. There were all various types, long swords, short swords, single-handed swords, two-handed swords, horse-slaying swords… Just looking at it would cause people to feel dizzy.

After looking at a few long swords, Lu Xuan discovered these sword's qualities were all inferior to his Lovesick sword. The Lovesick sword's materials were enough to create an upper grade iron grade equipment. Although because of mistakes during the refining process, it became a middle grade iron grade equipment, it still was better than the top middle grade iron grade equipment by a level.

Seeing this, he immediately lost interest and turned his head to ask the surnamed Zhou deacon: "Are there any heavy swords here?"

Hearing this, surnamed Zhou deacon was a bit surprised. Heavy swords were not very popular in the Wind Sword Sect. Just listening to its name it was known that the Wind Sword Sect's wind sword name was naturally because it followed the light and quick path. Because of that, not many people paid attention to the Xuan Iron Sword Skill that was an upper Huang grade incomplete book.

However he was only surprised for a moment, then recovered and responded: "Of course there are heavy swords, however, because there isn't much demand, there aren't many. Junior brother Lu, please follow me."

Lu Xuan followed surnamed Zhou deacon past a few weapon racks, until the two of them arrived at the last row. Indeed, displayed on the last row's weapon rack were a number of heavy swords. Being placed at the very back basically were the weapons no one cared about. Obviously, not many people wanted heavy swords.

"There are only so few?" Lu Xuan couldn't help to ask as he counted. In total, there were only six heavy swords.

Hearing this, surnamed Zhou deacon smiled in embarrassment. "All of the heavy swords are all here. Because there weren't many people that requested heavy swords, along with the sword faction's decline for these few years, no one has been creating any heavy swords. As for these, they are all that is left behind from many years before.

Lu Xuan sighed inwardly. The sword faction's situation was indeed very bad. From various places it could be seen. He didn't continue to ask questions. At least there were six. Hopefully there would be one suitable for his needs.

Walking up to the six heavy swords and looking over them, Lu Xuan looked at one and only shook his head. Too small, too light. Just this kind of sword actually dared to call itself a heavy sword!? At best it could only be considered as a large sword.

Only after looking at the last one did Lu Xuan barely nod his head. This one could barely pass, however, its distance from his request was too far.

Seeing that Lu Xuan seemed to look upon this last sword, surnamed Zhou deacon went up and introduced it: “This sword’s name is Collapsing Mountain. It weighs thirty-six kilograms. The force of just the sword’s body should not be underestimated, and also it is different from ordinary heavy swords. The Collapsing Mountain sword’s blade was specifically grinded. Not only is its weight amazing, but it even has a long sword’s sharp edge…”

Surnamed Zhou deacon hadn’t finished speaking when Lu Xuan shook his head. This so-called sword edge was completely like painting a snake with feet, unnecessary. Only a heavy sword without an edge was king. With this extra edge, not only did it totally lose the meaning of being a heavy sword, it even more greatly reduced the heavy sword’s weight. If this Collapsing Mountain sword didn’t have this sword edge, Lu Xuan might have picked it, but this way, it felt like it was setting out to be a tiger but ending up as a dog.
(TN: Snake idiom, superfluous. Tiger idiom, failing to achieve what you set out to do)

However, he didn’t say anymore, only shaking his head: “It’s too light. Are there any heavier?”

Hearing Lu Xuan say this, surnamed Zhou deacon couldn’t help but widen his eyes. This was still light? This was a full thirty-six kilograms. A normal long sword’s weight was at most ten jin. This Collapsing Mountain sword’s weight was already about ten times greater. If it you wanted heavier, then perhaps there were only great axes or heavy hammers.

Seeing that Lu Xuan was unsatisfied with the weapons here, surnamed Zhou deacon was also a little anxious. He didn’t place too much concern on the commission. He was more worried about forming good relations with Lu Xuan. Perhaps there would be a time when he could use this relationship, but if this time there was no way of satisfying Lu Xuan’s request, then trying to form a good relation was undoubtedly just crazy talk.

“Junior brother Lu, wait a second. Let me think about if there are any suitable weapons.” Surnamed Zhou deacon said as he hurriedly worked his brain.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 101

Chapter 101: Xuan Iron Sword

Originally, the number of weapons in the sword section was the most in the Wind Sword Sect, and there were plenty of each kind of weapon. But in recent years, the sword sect's position had plummeted and many of the Wind Sword Sect's resources were seized by the blade sect. It was also the same case with the Equipment Pavilion's weapon creation. There were more and more blades while there were less and less swords so that the number of weapons in the blade section had already far surpassed the sword section's.

As for the weapons currently in the sword section, many were left behind from before. There weren't many new ones. It would be difficult to try and find a weapon that satisfied Lu Xuan's request.

Deacon Zhou racked his brains over the Equipment Pavilion's entire inventory once and couldn't think of anything suitable.

Seeing Deacon Zhou scrunch up his face in thought, Lu Xuan also knew that he was really giving it his best effort. Lu Xuan sighed inwardly. It looked like he could only use this Collapsing Mountain sword for a while.

Just as Lu Xuan was about to say something, Deacon Zhou's face suddenly became happy. It seemed like he had thought of something. He rushed and spoke before Lu Xuan could.

"Junior brother Lu, I was thinking just now and thought of something, however, I don't know if it will meet your needs, but if you are asking for weight, then that thing is definitely enough!"

Hearing this, Lu Xuan couldn't help but raise an eyebrow and reveal an expression of interest: "On what basis do you say this?"

"In the Equipment Pavilion's inventory, there is actually still a sword, however, calling it a sword is inaccurate because it's really just a block, and barely qualifies as a sword. Because of that, it hasn't been put in the sword section."

After opening this conversation topic, Deacon Zhou suddenly couldn't stop and continued to talk: "This was a matter from two years ago. At the time, the Equipment Pavilion obtained a considerably large piece of xuan iron. A spherical piece is hard to find, but it's because it was that way, trying to split it up was extremely difficult. Afterwards it was taken away by a refiner with considerable qualifications, who prepared to refine this into a heavy sword. The xuan iron chuck was most suitable for refining a heavy sword so no one opposed.

That refiner spent quite a bit of effort on this piece of xuan iron. Just to grind it into a

sword shape, he spent three whole months. Afterwards he used various forging methods. If he could successfully forge it, then perhaps its level would be a treasure grade weapon. At worst it will be among the top for upper grade iron grade.

But it was a pity. Before the forging process was finished, that refiner died due to a terminal disease, and it was also the end for the xuan iron sword. Although plenty of refiners tried to input their ideas onto it, because this sword had already been refined according to the ways of a heavy sword, there was only a very small chance of trying to change it another weapon, and they could only continue forging a heavy sword.

Hehe, junior brother Lu, you also know, the sword sect's situation hasn't been that great. Moreover, the heavy sword was originally unpopular. There wasn't anyone willing to waste time to complete the later steps. After a long time, this sword was simply pushed to the side with nobody caring about it. If it wasn't for junior brother Lu asking for an even heavier weapon, most likely after a time, I also would forget it."

Deacon Zhou wasn't a deacon of the Equipment Pavilion for nothing. He spoke quite well. In just one breath, he explained the history of the xuan iron sword clearly.

Hearing him finish speaking, Lu Xuan's heart was pounding. Xuan iron sword. Didn't that correspond with the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic's name? And also, the forging was incomplete by only a step, making it even more useful for the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic's focus, "heavy sword without edge, great skill doesn't work." Why would he need elaborate carvings on a truly good sword.

Although he still hadn't seen this sword, with just Deacon Zhou's description, Lu Xuan felt like the sword reached his goals. He immediately said: "Senior brother Zhou, where is this sword? You can bring it out for me to look at it for a moment?"

Seeing that Lu Xuan was interested, Deacon Zhou was happier. If he could find Lu Xuan a convenient weapon, this relationship could be said to have been made.

"Junior brother Lu, please wait here a little. This sword is still in the Equipment Pavilion's storeroom. I will immediately bring it over." After saying that, Deacon Zhou didn't linger and promptly exited the sword section, hastening over to the storeroom.

Watching him leave, Lu Xuan then looked around at the weapons in the sword section. Deacon Zhou had indeed put Lu Xuan's matter on his heart. Not long after, carrying something in his hands while panting for breath, he came back to Lu Xuan.

That's right, the thing he was carrying, this sword was truly too heavy. Only by carrying it could Deacon Zhou barely manage to reach this speed. Truthfully along the way, he had been thinking while running, if this weapon was so heavy, could it really be used against an enemy? Wouldn't just waving it around be difficult?

Deacon Zhou lifted up the xuan iron sword's hilt and then placed it on the floor. Immediately the entire sword section's floor seemed to shake, causing even some of the weapon racks to vibrate.

"Junior brother Lu, this is it. How do you like it?" Deacon Zhou said to Lu Xuan as he took a few breaths.

Without needing his introduction, Lu Xuan's eyes had long since been stuck on the sword.

It was indeed as Deacon Zhou had said, this sword really was a big block. There were even various chips and holes along the uneven surface. It obviously hadn't been polished. Fortunately, the refiner's three months of forging weren't in vain. At least it looked like it indeed had a sword's form. Sword hilt, sword body, sword edge, and the sword tip were all there. At the very least one couldn't go as far as to say it was a long stick.

This sword's length was three and a third feet, its body was dark black, but in the dark black there was a hint of red light. Its edge and tip were completely blunt. Although the sword edge was called an edge, in reality this sword edge was about half an inch thick, and the sword tip was rounded, like a hemisphere. There was basically no attempt at making a sharp edge.

Heavy sword without edge, great skill doesn't work!

Looking at the xuan iron sword, these eight words once again appeared from the depths of Lu Xuan's mind. RIght now, he could be considered as having clearly understood the meaning of these eight words. Just looking at it, Lu Xuan liked it.

I'll pick you, Lu Xuan thought to himself.

"Senior brother Zhou, let me try the sword." Lu Xuan said, at the same time, he reached out his hand and grabbed onto the xuan iron sword's hilt.

Deacon Zhou released his grip and said: "Coincidentally, this sword just happens to weigh exactly nine by nine, eighty-one, kilograms. It is a lucky number. When I grab it with two hands, it's a bit of an effort. Junior brother Lu, do be a bit careful, don't hit…"

He still hadn't finished speaking when he suddenly stopped, his mouth suddenly widened, almost to the point where it could fit a chicken egg.

He was just preparing to remind Lu Xuan to not hit himself. He hadn't thought just after taking the sword, Lu Xuan would actually begin waving it around. This xuan iron sword that weighed eighty-one kilograms, one hundred and sixty two jin, in Lu Xuan's hands, wasn't having any of the difficulties that he had imagined.

Lu Xuan casually performed a couple of basic sword moves. A gust of wind immediately went out, directly causing Deacon Zhou on the side to be pushed back a step. It should be known, this was just the xuan iron sword body's power. Lu Xuan didn't even use soul force!

With a "bang", Lu Xuan heavily put xuan iron sword down and let out a breath of turbid qi. Don't look at the fact that he made it seem easy, in reality, it was almost his limit. If he wanted to use this sword against enemies, he would need to continue to practice.

Seeing that Lu Xuan had stopped, Deacon Zhou slowly recovered. He looked at Lu Xuan as if he were looking at a monster. He knew that Lu Xuan's strength was body refining fifth level, which was higher than his only by a level, but it was a trying effort for him to lift it up with one hand, much less trying to make those movements.

However, seeing that Lu Xuan was even stronger, Deacon Zhou was naturally even happier. It meant that the person he was building relations with the correct choice. He immediately began to flatter Lu Xuan by saying: "Junior brother Lu is indeed powerful. No wonder you are a peerless genius that could slaughter your way into the overall

standings top three hundred in the sect entrance exam. This sword was created for you by heaven’s will!”

Lu Xuan took a deep breath, fixed his breathing, and then smiled: “Senior brother Zhou is falsely praising. However, I indeed really like this xuan iron sword. How many contribution points does it require?”

When he asked this, Lu Xuan was a little apprehensive. Previously Deacon Zhou had said that this xuan iron sword, if forged well, had hopes of becoming a treasure grade weapon, and failing that, it would still be a top upper grade iron grade. Currently in Lu Xuan’s identity plate there were only 10000 contribution points. Even if he took them all out, that would still only be enough to buy the lowest trash of the upper grade iron grade.

However, Lu Xuan indeed really liked this xuan iron sword. He had already set his heart on it, even if it the required contribution points were higher, he would go find Elder Xu or Elder Cheng and would gather together enough contribution points to get it.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 102

Chapter 102: An Unexpected Price

Seeing Lu Xuan's eyes, Deacon Zhou came up with an idea. Junior brother Lu had just entered the Wind Sword Sect. Although he had gotten quite a few contribution points as reward from the sect entrance exam, it probably wasn't too much. If he could help him with the rest of the contribution points, junior brother Lu would definitely remember it well. One day when he had made it, junior brother Lu wouldn't forget him. Sending charcoal during snow was far more precious than adding flowers to embroidery. This was a long-term investment!

Once he had the idea, Deacon Zhou immediately set to do it, chuckling a little he said: "This xuan iron sword, if it could be successfully forged, its price would be terribly high, at least 80000 contribution points or more."

Hearing this number, Lu Xuan's heart became heavy.

His change was naturally seen without fail by Deacon Zhou. Not waiting for Lu Xuan to speak, he smiled a bit and then said: "However, right now it hasn't been refined successfully. To put it nicely, it can be called a half-finished product. To put it badly, it's a defective product. Even if the material is better, after becoming a defective product, it's not worth as much. According to its technical content, at best it would only reach the degree of a lower grade iron grade product, however its material is extraordinary after all. Then, we'll just go according to the highest prices for a lower grade iron grade weapon."

When Deacon Zhou spoke these words, Lu Xuan's face revealed a surprised expression, a bit shocked. He couldn't help but lift his head and look towards him. Their eyes met. Lu Xuan recognized the meaningful look hidden in Deacon Zhou's eyes, immediately understood, then he laughed and said: "So it's like that then. Following senior brother Zhou's intentions; once this one has success along the martial path in the future, I definitely will not forget senior brother Zhou."

Lu Xuan wasn't stupid. How could he not understand Deacon Zhou's meaning. How could a weapon that was fully forged from xuan iron only have the price of a lower grade iron grade product. Just the price of the material was far from it. It was very obvious that Deacon Zhou was playing favorites and basically giving him this xuan iron sword.

There was no such thing as a free thing in the world. Pies didn't just fall from the sky. Without a doubt, Deacon Zhou was waiting for him to become successful and then help him rise up too. Since it was that way, Lu Xuan wasn't petty and to make sure that Deacon Zhou could relax, he gave him a promise.

Earning Lu Xuan's promise, Deacon Zhou was also immediately satisfied. Both of them

had reached a tacit understanding and laughed out loud.

This xuan iron sword had been placed in the storeroom and was long since no longer cared about. If it wasn't for Lu Xuan suddenly asking for a heavy enough heavy sword, Deacon Zhou also wouldn't have thought of it. Even if it suddenly disappeared, no one would probably know. Moreover, even if someone discovered its disappearance, no one would necessarily be concerned. Because of that, Deacon Zhou dared to be so courageous and say such a low price, allowing the xuan iron sword to be redeemed by Lu Xuan. For the sake of a future genius core disciples, taking such a small risk for that insurance was worth it!

The Equipment Pavilion's lower grade iron grade price was between 500 to 1000 contribution points. The xuan iron sword was exchanged for the most expensive lower grade iron grade price, yet it was only 1000 contribution points. It could be said that it was far lower than Lu Xuan's expectations.

Deacon Zhou pulled out a red identity plate and said to Lu Xuan: "Junior brother Lu, just transfer 1000 contribution points to this identity plate. Then, this xuan iron sword will be yours."

Red identity plates weren't personal identity plates and were identity plates specifically used for the Equipment Pavilion to store the traded contribution points.

Lu Xuan didn't waste any words, took out his identity plate, and directly swiped 1000 contribution points over. After that, the heavy nine by nine eighty-one jin xuan iron sword was placed inside his storage ring. He had obtained a benefit and Deacon Zhou had obtained a favor. The two were both fully satisfied.

"Junior brother Lu, since you've redeemed the weapon, do you still need to exchange for any enchantment scrolls for enchanting?" Deacon Zhou asked.

"The Equipment Pavilion also produces enchantment scrolls?" Lu Xuan asked a little hesitantly. It had already been a long time since he had last used any enchantment technique. Last time, the purpose of creating an enchantment scroll was for money. Now that he didn't lack money, naturally he hadn't thought of the idea. However, he had heard Elder Xu say, after entering the spirit refining realm, one needed to cultivate mental energy and the process of drawing enchantment scrolls had the effect as a mental energy workout. Therefore, Lu Xuan felt like he still needed to practice it a bit.

Deacon Zhou smiled a bit and explained: "Although the Equipment Pavilion is called the Equipment Pavilion, it isn't limited just to things like refined weapons, but it also sells various things that martial artists need. For example, these weapons were refined by people of the Refining Hall, and the enchantment scrolls were made by the Enchantment Hall. Other than these, there is also the Spirit Dan Hall, which is the place they refine dan medicines. The disciples interested in those areas can choose to enter these places while also cultivating."

Lu Xuan nodded his head. He hadn't thought that in the Wind Sword Sect there would actually be so much stuff. It seemed like he was going to have to look around at all those opportunities. Even if he didn't learn, just observing for a long time would also be good, especially the Enchantment Hall. Perhaps he could use their materials and draw the

enchantment scrolls he needed, after all, the ancient enchantment technique he used produced enchantment scrolls with far better results than normal enchantment scrolls.

However, he naturally didn't need to explain these things to Deacon Zhou, and he only said: "I've already prepared the enchantment scrolls. I won't bother senior brother Zhou. If I have time in the future, I will come again to drink wine with senior brother Zhou."

Deacon Zhou laughed and said: "Then I will be waiting for junior brother Lu to grace me with his presence."

Bidding farewell to Deacon Zhou, Lu Xuan walked out of the Equipment Pavilion feeling refreshed. He hadn't thought that his fame as a peerless genius would actually have this kind of convenience. With just 1000 contribution points he had exchanged for a xuan iron sword that had an opportunity to become a treasure grade weapon. It should be known, when Lu Xuan had stayed on the third floor of the Martial Skill Pavilion for two days, he had spent 1000 contribution points.

This world really was strength is king. As long as one had enough strength, without even needing to lift one's hands, various good things would be eagerly sent up by people.

Exiting the Equipment Pavilion, Lu Xuan was a little hesitant before deciding to walk towards the Fallen Sword Peak.

Although he wanted to go to the Enchantment Hall to take a look, there wasn't a rush. Next up he prepared to go to the Five Elements Caves. It was said that that place aided cultivation. As for the exact circumstances, only by going personally would he know, however, before that, he wanted to first take a trip back to the sword sect and at least tell Xia Ye and Lin Xin Yi, otherwise they wouldn't know where he had gone.

With the map drawn inside the identity plate as his guide, Lu Xuan naturally wasn't worried about knowing the way. Silently circulating soul force, he increased his traveling speed. There were no problems along the way. Not long after, the Fallen Sword Peak was already visible in the distance. On the Fallen Sword Peak, the enormous rock sword that was rumored to have been sculpted by the first sect master was still emitting a bit of unclear sword dao. With Lu Xuan's current strength, he could only feel a bit of strange feeling and had no way of experiencing anything.

Very soon, Lu Xuan arrived at his residence. Once they saw him, a bunch of new budding disciples immediately had smiling faces. Each one of them greeted Lu Xuan.

"Hello senior brother Lu!"

"Good morning senior brother Lu!"

…

After his performance in the Sword Forest and along with his fight with Zheng Gang, Lu Xuan had already thoroughly convinced this group of disciples from the same term. Towards Lu Xuan, they all couldn't be jealous and only admired him. Moreover, only by Lu Xuan being even stronger would the resources that they could obtain increase. Without speaking of anything else, just this exam, they all at least received 100 contribution points as a reward. They were a part of the sword sect, connected, bound together, for better or for worse.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 103

Chapter 103: Five Elements Caves

While responding to the crowd of disciples, Lu Xuan also arrived at his and the other two's residence.

Just at this moment, Lin Xin Yi happened to walk out. Seeing Lu Xuan, her face immediately became joyful: "Lu Xuan, you've returned!"

"En, however, I'm about to leave. I came back to tell you guys. Where's Xia Ye?" Lu Xuan asked.

Looking back at Xia Ye's tightly closed door, Lin Xin Yi said: "He probably hasn't woken up yet. Where are you going?"

"I got a martial skill from the Martial Skill Pavilion's third floor. I'm preparing to go to the Five Elements Caves to practice a little."

"Five Elements Caves? I also haven't gone there yet. I'll go with you. Oh yeah, you still haven't eaten breakfast right? Let's eat first." Hearing that Lu Xuan wanted to go to the Five Elements Caves, Lin Xin Yi joyfully traveled together with him.

Lu Xuan naturally didn't refuse. Leaving Xia Ye a letter, the two of them left together.

Looking at the backs of Lu Xuan and Lin Xin Yi leaving together, a group of disciples each revealed expressions of admiration.

"Senior brother Lu is so lucky. Not only is his strength good, his talent is outstanding, he even has such a pretty girlfriend like junior sister Lin. If I could have that, I would die a happy man."

"That's right. However, senior brother Lu and junior sister Lin are indeed a perfect couple, a match made in heaven. Also, I've heard that junior sister Lin's family in the secular world is also very extraordinary."

"We should also work hard and cultivate. Even if there's no way of reaching the degree of senior brother Lu, as long as we can gain a firm foothold in the sect, at the time when we return to the secular world, we could also return to our hometowns in glory, with endless wealth and honor."

…

All of the disciples were very clear about Lin Xin Yi's feelings towards Lu Xuan. From their perspective, the two were a perfect couple. Of course, there were some that were jealous of the pairing.

The voices of the disciples hadn't been quiet at all. Naturally, it was clearly conveyed to

Lu Xuan and Lin Xin Yi's ears. Lu Xuan felt a bit awkward, after all, his relationship with Lin Xin Yi was far from what others thought it was. He was worried that Lin Xin Yi would become angry. He couldn't help but turn his head to look, but he saw that Lin Xin Yi was completely red from blushing. There wasn't any anger at all, instead she was secretly very happy inside…

Lu Xuan had been staying in the Martial Skill Pavilion for these past two days straight and had only been eating the rations in his storage ring. He had long since held back for too long. Facing the sword sect cafeteria's fine dining, naturally he devoured his meal like an animal, sating his hunger and thirst.

After the two finished with breakfast, they followed the map's directions and went straight towards the Five Elements Caves location. On the road, Lu Xuan wasn't stingy with what he had perceived of the sword dao and had taken it all out for Lin Xin Yi to partake in. As for how much Lin Xin Yi could experience, that would depend on her qualifications.

As the two walked and talked, they had arrived at the place known as the Five Elements Caves.

The Five Elements Caves were indeed worthy of its name and didn't fail the "cave" word either. In front of the two was a cliff, and in the cliff wall were densely distributed caves. Some of the caves were closed off, signifying that there was a disciple using it, and some cave entrances were opened, signifying that no one was using them.

Lu Xuan's eyes swept over it. He saw that there was a small building on the side with the words "Five Elements Caves Administration Building" written on it. He didn't linger and brought Lin Xin Yi to the administration building, preparing to ask what kind of place the Five Elements Caves were.

Knocking on the door of the administration building, a deacon whose age was about the same as Deacon Zhou's opened the door for Lu Xuan.

This deacon looked at Lu Xuan's pair, his eyes especially paused on Lin Xin Yi's body for a moment, obviously a bit surprised by Lin Xin Yi's beauty, however, after that he returned to being normal. He casually sat down in front of a table.

"Come to use the Five Elements Caves? Your luck's pretty good. Right now there just happens to be a few empty spots. If you came a bit later, you'd have to wait in line." This deacon casually said: "What array do you want to open and what level?"

This question that the deacon treated as natural caused Lu Xuan's pair to have steam rise up from their heads. Lu Xuan immediately made an obeisance and cupped his hands saying: "This is my first time coming. Senior brother deacon, please help explain how to use the Five Elements Caves."

"First time coming? New person?" This deacon lifted his head to look at Lu Xuan, then he said: "Using the Five Elements Caves costs a lot of contribution points. You guys have just entered the sect. Do you have enough contribution points? If you open an array, just one hour will require 50 contribution points."

Hearing this, Lin Xin Yi who was standing behind Lu Xuan couldn't help but reveal an expression of surprise. This price was indeed high. One hour would cost 50 contribution

points, and that was the lowest. If Lu Xuan hadn't given her that 1000, with her 100 contribution points, she would only be able to stay for two hours.

However, Lu Xuan laughed a little and said: "Although this one's contribution points aren't many, it's enough for this one to use for a period of time."

The deacon nodded his head a little. He didn't have any intentions of looking down on the pair, just a reminding them, after all, normally, new people that have just entered the sect would have almost no contribution points. They would hurry to accumulate contribution points to enter the Martial Skill Pavilion. Who would be spending any on the Five Elements Caves?

"Since it's like that, then I'll tell you. See the caves on that cliff? After entering, inside will be a large empty room, and all of the caves will be enveloped in an array. After activating the array, you can choose to create various kinds of different environments, If you can can cultivate martial skills in these environments, the efficiency is extremely high!"

So it was originally like that. Lu Xuan couldn't help but secretly nod. It seemed like the Five Elements Caves indeed deserved their reputation. One could actually create various different environments to aid cultivation. This way, cultivation speed would naturally be far faster than in the environment in the outside.

This deacon continued to speak: "However, although the Five Elements Caves are called the Five Elements Caves, the arrays aren't limited to just being arrays of the five elements. For example, there are also wind and thunder arrays, and also, for the sake of achieving the best result, these arrays can be superimposed. Activating an array, an hour requires 50 contribution points and every additional one will be another 50 contribution points. You can choose to activate whichever arrays you want according to your needs."

Lu Xuan muttered a little to himself then spoke up and asked: "I want to cultivate a movement martial skill. Which arrays would aid better?

"If it's movement martial skills, look at what type it is. If it's a small range movement martial skill to be used in combat, you can choose the lightning array. Once the lightning array starts, the entire cave will be enveloped in lightning and lightning will continuously strike. However, if you activate this array, cultivating will not be easy. Once hit, although it won't cause any large injuries, it'll still hurt a lot." This deacon worked with care and energy as he gave Lu Xuan a suggestion.

Hearing this, Lu Xuan nodded his head. This lightning array could be used to cultivate his Rushing Thunder Flash. It couldn't be more suitable. He would see if this Rushing Thunder Flash was worthy of its name. As fast as rushing thunder, as quick as lightning

Sword Spirit - Chapter 104

Chapter 104: Same Faction

Since he had decided, Lu Xuan didn't waste any words and promptly said: "Then I shall bother senior brother deacon to help me open a lightning array."

"Arrays are also divided into levels. Disciples with different strengths will choose different levels of arrays. Usually, whatever the body refining level is, then activating the same level array is most suitable." This deacon rocked back and forth as he spoke.

Lu Xuan pondered over it. Although he was body refining fifth level, his true combat strength had long since surpassed that. However, considering that he was practicing a new martial skill this time, he didn't dare to be too cocky. He then said: "Since it's that way, then open the fifth level lightning array. First I'll try it for an hour."

"En. Transfer 50 contribution points here. Also, write your name, strength, and which faction division you belong to. I need to register it."

Lu Xuan was no stranger to this. It was the same transaction pattern as at the Equipment Pavilion. While transferring the contribution points, he also said: "Lu Xuan, body refining fifth level, sword faction."

As the deacon was attentively recording the information, he was suddenly shocked. He couldn't help but look at Lu Xuan. This was the first time he carefully observed Lu Xuan. The number of disciples that came to the Five Elements Caves was a lot. He was too lazy to pay attention to average people, much less a new disciple, but now, Lu Xuan's name had finally caught his attention. He immediately asked: "Lu Xuan? This term's new disciple's first place, sword faction's Lu Xuan?"

He naturally didn't place normal disciples in his heart, but towards a few of the crazy talents in the Wind Sword Sect, he didn't dare to be too negligent. For example, Lin Tian and the other overall standings top ten, or disciples with backgrounds like Zheng Gang, were all in this category. As for Lu Xuan, although he wasn't those two types, but without a doubt, his was a fame that wasn't in any way inferior. The vice sect master had personally said that in a year he would guarantee sending him to the core. If that was true, Lu Xuan's worth was probably even higher than the so-called overall standings top ten because even the overall standings top ten wouldn't necessarily have the opportunity to become a part of the core.

"Uh… yes this one is the sword faction's Lu Xuan." Seeing the deacon's appearance, Lu Xuan couldn't help but rub his nose. It seems like his fame had already traveled to here.

"Haha, so it was junior brother Lu. I've been foolish. I should have long since known. Those that have just entered the sect and already have enough contribution points to use

the Five Elements Caves is probably only junior brother Lu. My surname is Li. You can call me senior brother Li. Speaking of which, junior brother Lu and I have the comradeship of being from the same faction."

Hearing Lu Xuan reporting his faction, Deacon Li's attitude suddenly made a hundred and eighty degree turn. Laughing, he no longer sat down and stood up.

Lu Xuan also had a happy expression. Hearing Deacon Li's words, it seemed that he had come from the sword faction. This was the first time he had seen a deacon that had come from the sword faction since entering the Wind Sword Sect. As they were both people from the sword faction, naturally they were inclined to have good feelings about each other, and also, having heard Elder Xu, many disciples after seeing the sword faction's decline had turned their heads against the sword faction after half a year of cultivating. Since Deacon Li could stay in the sword faction the entire time and persist in practicing the sword, his personality couldn't be too bad.

After finishing speak, Deacon Li looked at Lin Xin Yi behind Lu Xuan, "Could it be that this is a junior sister?"

Lu Xuan was preparing to say an affirmative, when Lin Xin Yi gracefully smiled, took a step forward and prevented Lu Xuan from speaking: "Xin Yi greets senior brother Li. I am the same as Lu Xuan, also this term's sword faction disciple.

"Tch, junior brother Lu is indeed lucky. Abundant in both fields of love and the martial path." Deacon Li laughed. With Lin Xin Yi's attitude, naturally it let him think that the two of them had a relationship.

"Nice to meet you. As a senior brother, good or bad, I must give a greeting present, however, I currently don't have anything. Younger siblings want to use the Five Elements Caves right? I'll give younger siblings a few hours to cultivate." Deacon Li cheerily said.

His thinking process was about the same as the Equipment Pavilion's Deacon Zhou. Normally, he didn't have much of a chance to contact a core disciple. Even a overall standings top ten were each above him, but before him was Lu Xuan, a default core disciple. In the future, perhaps there would be an opportunity to become a higher up in the Wind Sword Sect. If he could grab onto this relationship, then he could be taken care of in the future. However, the two had different methods of grabbing onto the relations. Deacon Zhou used the benefits card while he had used the emotional card.

Lu Xuan felt that it was a little inappropriate, however, Deacon Li had already brought it out in the name of being from the same faction. Naturally, it wasn't easy to refuse, moreover, if he refused, it would be hard to avoid Lin Xin Yi overthinking it. He accepted Deacon Li's good intentions.

Seeing that Lu Xuan didn't refuse, Lin Xin Yi was even happier. Compared to Deacon Li's greeting present, she placed more importance on Lu Xuan's attitude. Previously on the second floor of the Martial Skill Pavilion, she had also chosen a martial skill, a middle Huang grade sword skill. This time when she had accompanied Lu Xuan here, she had also prepared to use the Five Elements Cave to practice a bit.

Under Deacon Li's recommendation, Lin Xin Yi opened a fourth level fierce wind array. Practicing the sword in the wind could greatly exercise a martial artist's movement

stability and accuracy.

Deacon Li was also pretty generous. In a single breath, he gave Lin Xin Yi five hours of cultivation time. Five hours was a full 250 contribution points. It was far from the xuan iron sword that Deacon Zhou sent, but Deacon Zhou had taken advantage of an Equipment Pavilion loophole while Deacon Li had paid from his own pocket.

The caves that Lu Xuan and Lin Xin Yi used were adjacent to one another, divided into cave number eighteen and cave number nineteen. After setting up, Lu Xuan and Lin Xin Yi bid farewell to Deacon Li and prepared to go into the caves to cultivate.

“Junior brother Lu, if there are any matters during your cultivation, just let me know.” Sending the two off, Deacon Li said with a smile.

Lu Xuan chuckled and agreed. He only opened it for an hour. His goal was to test the results. After an hour, he was bound to come over to look for Deacon Li to adjust the difficulty and extend the time.

Lu Xuan’s cultivation area was cave number eighteen, Lin Xin Yi’s was then number nineteen. He told her that and then Lu Xuan went straight into the cave.

Just as Deacon Li had said, inside the cave was a paradise on earth. It looked like it was only a less than three meter cave from the outside, but its interior was at least a few hundred meters. No matter if he was cultivating movement skills or cultivating sword skill, it was enough.

After entering, according to Deacon Li’s explanation, Lu Xuan went looking towards the back. Indeed there was a switch. Activating the switch would activate the array, and this cave number eighteen would also close. Other than if Lu Xuan turned the switch off or the time was up, it would not open.

No longer hesitating, Lu Xuan activated the switch without delay. In a moment, the entire cave immediately changed. The light suddenly dimmed, and the dark clouds densely covered the ceiling, lightning flashed and thunder rumbled. Lu Xuan felt as if he was no longer in the cave but was under thunder clouds, about to face the fierce winds and squall.

Without a doubt, for the sake of creating the best results, not only did it have a lightning array, it even had an illusionary array!

Lifting his head to look towards the black clouds, Lu Xuan said to himself, Come, let me see exactly this lightning array is like.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 105

Chapter 105: Raise the Difficulty

Just at this moment, the noise of thunder suddenly sounded out. Lu Xuan only saw a flash of lightning from an overhead thundercloud. A bolt of lightning immediately crashed down, its speed far too fast for a normal person to react to.

Just as this quick attack occurred, Lu Xuan's powerful abilities were finally able to be put to use. His body abruptly took a step too the right, narrowly avoiding the attack.

However, without any chance to take a breath, this lightning array didn't want to let Lu Xuan off easy. In the blink of an eye, another two bolts of lightning came striking down. One directly stuck towards Lu Xuan, and the other struck towards his side.

This time, Lu Xuan already had made preparations. Rushing Thunder Flash's operating method immediately flashed through his mind. During his time in the Equipment Pavilion's third floor quiet room, he had long since became very familiar with the Rushing Thunder Flash. The cultivation technique's circulation path had also been passed through countless amounts of times, only lacking practice in true combat. Currently facing the threat of the lightning array, he quickly concentrated and began circulating along the Rushing Thunder Flash's familiar path.

After circulating the Rushing Thunder Flash, Lu Xuan felt his body suddenly become lighter. His legs were full of energy. It seemed like he could casually take a step and would be able to freely move around and throughout the cave.

The lightning array's attacks were almost about to strike the top of Lu Xuan's head. No longer dawdling, Lu Xuan casually took a step to the side. It seemed like he had teleported and instantly left his original position, appearing on the side of the cave without warning.

An expression of joy flashed across Lu Xuan's face. The Rushing Thunder Flash indeed deserved its reputation. If he had previously been able to use the Rushing Thunder Flash in the Sword Forest, fighting would be much easier.

But, just at this moment, a curious change arose. The lightning that should have struck beside Lu Xuan suddenly underwent a small shift in the air and once again charged towards him. This lightning could actually change directions!

The lightning came extremely quickly. Lu Xuan wanted to use the Rushing Thunder Flash but didn't have enough time. Caught off-guard, he only had enough time to dodge serious injuries. This lightning immediately struck Lu Xuan's left arm.

"Si!" Lu Xuan couldn't help but let out a breath of cold air. The pain was like a stabbing needle. He felt his left arm seem to have almost gone completely numb. Mother! Being hit

really wasn’t easy to take!
(TN: That’s the hissing noise. And the euphemism again.)

Previously, when Deacon Li had been explaining, the lightning array’s results were indeed pretty good, but being if you were hit, although it wouldn’t cause serious injury, it wouldn’t be easy on your flesh either. Now, Lu Xuan could be considered to truly experienced this.

However, there wasn’t any time right now for Lu Xuan to take in the pain. Thunder sounded again. This time, a full three lightning bolts struck down, still with one going towards his location, and the other two then divided into the surroundings.

But after having some experience, Lu Xuan wouldn’t be tricked again. This lightning could change directions!

Rushing Thunder Flash circulated again as Lu Xuan jumped away a long distance, dodging the lightning that was directly charging at him. Sure enough, as he moved, the other two lightning bolts changed direction, charging towards him to hit him.

Having been prepared, how could be possibly continue to suffer a loss. The Rushing Thunder Flash simply didn’t stop and continued to freely travel throughout the cave. The two lightning strikes landed on empty space and disappeared into the ground.

Thunder sounded again. The next wave’s attacks rushed forward. This time, the amount of lightning had increased to four. Seeing this, Lu Xuan felt a burst of terror. Oh my gosh, this thing wasn’t going to increase by one each time right? Was there going to be any path for survival later on?

While distracted with these thoughts, Lu Xuan once again moved, dodging three of them, but was hit by the fourth on his right hand. Without fail, another sting of pain arrived. His left hand still hadn’t recovered yet when his right hand had gone numb.

Lu Xuan laughed bitterly. It was good that the Rushing Thunder Flash only required using feet and didn’t need hands. However, he didn’t dare to be distracted anymore. He tried to fix the problems of his numb hands while also watching for the lightning arrays attacks.

The next round of attacks were within his expectations. Five bolts of lightning came down, one rushed towards Lu Xuan, and the other four went towards his front, back, left, and right.

Lu Xuan took a step, and without thinking too much of what he was doing, his body moved extremely quickly out of the upper right corner. Two of the lightning bolts changed direction, pursuing him relentlessly, but Lu Xuan had long since been expecting it. His body only stayed at that spot for a second. In the blink of an eye, he once again flashed to another location. Currently, these five lightning bolts finally all hit the ground, striking the earth and dispersing.

Lu Xuan let out a breath. He prepared to dodge the next round of attacks. When the round of attacks appeared, it let his uneasy heart calm down a little because there were still only five bolts of lightning that had appeared.

“It seems this fifth level lightning array will only have five bolts of lightning for its attacks. Then I should be able to cope with it.” Lu Xuan thought to himself.

After a few round of attacks, he had already adapted to the frequency and method of the attacks. However, it wasn't very smooth feeling when circulating the recently acquired Rushing Thunder Flash. It didn't feel very natural. Every now and then, it would even get stuck. Although he had already memorized the cultivation technique in the Martial Skill Pavilion, but once he truly began circulating it, he still didn't have a way of using it as well as his arms and hands, otherwise, every martial artist would just directly go and memorize martial skills and wouldn't need to practice.

Because that was so, every now and then he would still suffer a couple of times, and Lu Xuan's hands were numb the entire time. Although he grimaced in pain, seeing that he was becoming more and more skilled in the Rushing Thunder Flash, he was still happy.

The entire time in the cave, the black clouds above constantly struck down with lightning. Lu Xuan then continuously dodged and weaved through the lightning that homed in after him, using the Rushing Thunder Flash to his current limit in order to avoid the lightning attacks.

Rushing Thunder Flash was an explosive movement skill that had an enormous consumption of soul force. After about a quarter of an hour or so, Lu Xuan felt his soul force had already been 70-80% consumed. He immediately began to move towards the switch that controlled the array. Grabbing onto an opportunity, he pulled down the switch. The lightning array closed. The entire cave returned to normal.

He didn't pay it any attention. Panting, he sat down. He controlled his breathing and circulated the Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic and began to recover his soul force.

Waiting until his soul force had fully recovered, he once again activated the switch. The game of tag began once again.

Time continued to go by during this practice until almost half an hour had passed. Lu Xuan's constantly numb hands were finally released from their torture because he became more and more skilled at circulating the Rushing Thunder Flash. Although it was still a bit difficult, the five bolts of lightning already no longer had any method of causing him much trouble. Every now and then there would be errors, but it was controlled to be less than 5%. Basically, out of every twenty round of lightning strikes, he might be hit once.

An hour quickly ended. The lightning array above didn't need Lu Xuan to close the switch and it began to dissipate. The closed cave door also slowly opened.

Regulating his breathing, Lu Xuan wiped off the sweat from his forehead. Coming out of the cave, he directly walked over to where Deacon Li was. He naturally didn't want to stop practicing and even wanted to increase the difficulty. The fifth level difficulty already wasn't a threat to him. If he wanted to push himself to his limits, he needed to continue increasing the difficulty!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 106

Chapter 106: Touched

When Lu Xuan arrived, Deacon Li was extremely bored staying inside the administration building. Seeing Lu Xuan, he immediately chuckled and stood up: “Junior brother Lu, how’d it feel?”

“The Five Elements Caves really do deserve their reputation. These contribution points were well spent. This time, I’ve come to ask senior brother to help to extend for another two hours and raise the level of the array by one, raising it to level six.” Lu Xuan got straight to the point about what he wanted.

Seeing that Lu Xuan had only cultivated for an hour before wanting to raise the difficulty, Deacon Li’s eyes couldn’t help but flash a strange color. He openly praised: “No problem. Junior brother Lu’s strength is indeed extraordinary. This lightning array isn’t comparable to other arrays. Normal disciples find it hard and strenuous to persist when the array has the same corresponding strength as their own body’s strength. I hadn’t thought that junior brother Lu had just cultivated and has already become able to challenge a level higher.”

Lu Xuan didn’t explain more and only smiled a little. Transferring 100 contribution points over, Deacon Li then quickly opened the array for him.

After finishing his matters, Lu Xuan once again returned to cave number eighteen. Activating the array, he began a new round of cultivation. After raising the lightning array to level six, its difficulty was indeed increased. Every time the lightning came, other than the five that directly struck down, another one was partly hidden and partly visible in a thundercloud, capable of striking towards Lu Xuan whenever he felt exhausted.

This way, the need for Lu Xuan’s ability to react greatly increased. Other than dodging the five bolts of lightning that could change directions, he also needed to guard against sudden attacks from the last bolt of lightning.

However, this was exactly what he wanted. In a fight, enemy attacks wouldn’t have rules like the lightning array. Who knew when danger would come. No matter the hour, one always needed to reserve some strength in order to be able respond towards any crisis that may come. The better the ability to react the higher the chance of survival.

At the start, Lu Xuan wasn’t able to adapt. After going through many bolts of lightning in a row, it could be said that he had suffered a lot. Compared to the fifth level lightning array which could be handled with ease, cultivating in the sixth level lightning array was truly a kind of torture because when the array’s level was increased, the lightning emitted from the lightning array became stronger and when it hit, it hurt more.

But he sucked it up. He would rather it be harder than go down a level level, because he

knew that right now, although being struck by the lightning array hurt, it couldn't kill. If he didn't completely master the Rushing Thunder Flash now, if he made a mistake during combat in the future, then he wouldn't just receive a bit of pain. At the least, he would be wounded, at the worst, it would be fatal.

Since he was young, Lu Xuan had been famous for being a cultivation maniac in Qing Mountain Village. It was a pity though that he didn't have a good cultivation technique and didn't have good resources. Even if he practiced harder, he still had no way of reaching the same degree as the children of the large clans. Now that he had a cultivation technique and also resources, he naturally wouldn't waste this kind of rare opportunity.

Lu Xuan couldn't be considered to have a strong body. Continuously running around in the cave dodging lightning strike after lightning strike, getting hit every now and then, he could only grit his teeth and persevere and bitterly cultivate. Lu Xuan already had the most basic foundations needed for becoming a master.

Inside his dantian, the sword crystal was slowly circulating, seeming as if it knew nothing of the outside matters. It was unknown if it had "looked upon" Lu Xuan's attitude…

People were indeed forced out. Previously, under the fifth level lightning array, Lu Xuan had felt as if he was already almost mastered the Rushing Thunder Flash, but now in the sixth level lightning array's suppression, the power of the Rushing Thunder Flash was still growing.

In the two hours he had been cultivating, Lu Xuan didn't know how many times he had been hit by lightning. Other than the enormous improvement of Rushing Thunder Flash, he unintentionally discovered that his body that he had assumed had been trained to its limits; under the tempering of lightning, actually became stronger and firmer, even improving his resistance to lightning by quite a bit, especially his hands that had been struck the most. After suffering so many lightning attacks, the pain was far less than the first time. The time spent to relieve the numbness also became less and less.

This discovery pleasantly surprised Lu Xuan. This was an unexpected gain.

After the two hours ended, Lu Xuan felt as if he hadn't been fully satisfied, especially since he felt that he hadn't practiced the Rushing Thunder Flash to its limits. There was still a lot of room for improvement. He prepared to continue practicing.

Just as he returned to Deacon Li's place, Lu Xuan saw someone he didn't expect. It was Lin Xin Yi.

Currently in Lin Xin Yi's hand was a bamboo basket and was standing outside of the door to the Five Elements Caves administration building, looking towards where Lu Xuan was in the distance. A gentle breeze passed, and her light blue skirt fluttered in the wind. Shoulder-length pitch black hair and white skin formed a bright contrast, her hair gently lifted, slightly blocking her delicate face. It seemed as if she was a wife waiting at the door for her husband to come home.

This scene appeared in Lu Xuan's eyes. His heart's softest part seemed to have been suddenly touched by something. The toughness that had always been in his eyes softened at this moment.

Bringing a smile, Lu Xuan walked forward and said: “Why are you standing out here and didn’t come inside?”

Lin Xin Yi mischievously raised the bamboo basket in her hands and said: “I saw that it was almost time for lunch so I came out and returned to the sword faction to help you get a meal, however it might be a bit cold. I don’t know if you’ll still be able to eat it.”

After speaking, Lin Xin Yi pouted her lips a little, obviously feeling like cold food didn’t taste good.

Hearing this, Lu Xuan cracked a smile, revealing a row of white teeth. Reaching out he received the bamboo basket in Lin Xin Yi’s hands and said: “I’ve never been picky with food. Even if it’s cold, it’s still much better than the rations that I brought to eat.”

Perhaps having heard voices outside, the door behind the two was opened by Deacon Li. Seeing Lu Xuan he immediately chucked: “Junior brother Lu, you’ve returned. Junior sister has already been waiting for you here for a full hour already. It’s not that senior brother didn’t try to invite her in. I invited her in to wait, but she insisted on waiting outside for you. *Tch* Kid, your luck really isn’t shallow. Junior sister is so beautiful and also so considerate. Your senior brother is really envious ah!”

Deacon Li’s words made Lin Xin Yi feel a bit hot. Speaking truthfully, she had never liked a man before, but without knowing why, once she saw Lu Xuan, it was if she had completely fallen. Her mind was always thinking of how to treat him well.
(TN: Hot as in blood rushing to head and embarrassment)

Lu Xuan was almost a bit moved. He hadn’t thought that Lin Xin Yi had actually waited here for an hour. He had cultivated in the cave for a full three hours. Now it was already the afternoon. He imagined that Lin Xin Yi had probably come at around noon.

For a time, he also didn’t know what to say. He could only scratch his head and eke out the words: “You’re probably tired of standing. First go in and rest for a while.”

Lin Xin Yi nodded her head, and softly agreed. Deacon Li was also a person who could read the mood. He immediately said: “Junior brother Lu, you two can go in and talk for a while. I’ll go walk over there and inspect the situation at the Five Elements Caves.”

The inspection was fake. Not acting as a third wheel for the pair was real.

Waiting until after Deacon Li had walked off, Lu Xuan ate while asking about the situation of Lin Xin Yi’s morning cultivation. Although his strength was very high, he was still enough to be able to give Lin Xin Yi a few pointers.

Once Lu Xuan had almost finished eating, Deacon Li returned. Afterwards, Lu Xuan once again activated the lightning array for two hours. Lin Xin Yi also followed Lu Xuan to also continue cultivating. The time that Deacon Li had gifted her still hadn’t been all used up yet.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 107

Chapter 107: Rushing Thunder Flash Large Success!

For the next period of time, Lu Xuan absorbed himself in the Five Elements Caves for days. Although an hour required 50 contribution points, an expensive price, but Lu Xuan had a full 9000 contribution points. It was enough for him to spend freely for a while.

After becoming more and more skilled in the Rushing Thunder Flash, Lu Xuan experienced the power of this martial skill even more. If he could master it, he would be even more like a fish in water during combat. It had increased his combat power by a lot, thus, he became firm in wanting to completely practice the Rushing Thunder Flash to its peak.

He spent five hours in the Five Elements Caves daily to practice the martial skill. In the evening he would then return to his residence to cultivate using Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic. Although the martial skill was powerful, a martial artist's foundation was his body's strength. Lu Xuan naturally didn't dare to slack off towards his Tai Yi Soul Return Tactic cultivation.

And Lin Xin Yi would send food to Lu Xuan exactly at noon every day and watched him finish eating. It was very intimate. Over time, Lu Xuan became accustomed to it. In the eyes of bystanders, the two were undoubtedly couple who were stuck together like glue, causing much envy.

Although Lu Xuan didn't increase the level of the lightning array any further, for the sake of forcing out his potential he made changes to other aspects.

Under the pressure of the lightning array, after three days, Lu Xuan had completely grasped Rushing Thunder Flash. Facing the lightning attacks, he was able to freely dodge and move however he wanted. As long as he wanted to move, in a moment he could dodge it. The chances for error were at most only 1%, but Lu Xuan was still unsatisfied. In combat, it was very possible that a 1% chance would lead to his death.

Therefore, after that he placed the heavy eighty-one kilogram xuan iron sword onto his back. After carrying the xuan iron sword, Lu Xuan's weight was almost more than doubled. Even though he had grasped the Rushing Thunder Flash, facing the quick and strange lightning attacks, he still couldn't avoid being hit.

Receiving the painful attacks of the lightning, after Lu Xuan spent another two days time, he could already flexibly dodge the sixth level lightning array while carrying the xuan iron sword.

Seeing that he wasn't making any more progress with the Rushing Thunder Flash, Lu Xuan still didn't have any ideas of giving up on continuing to practice. And this time, to

add pressure to himself, he found Deacon Li and added a gravity array on top of the lightning array.

This way, Lu Xuan would undoubtedly increase the pressure after adding gravity to continue practicing. After a few days, he had already acquired quite a bit of resistance to the lightning attacks, otherwise, before he had finished learning the Rushing Thunder Flash, his body wouldn't have been able to take it anymore.

This time, his cultivating lasted for three days. Once he was able to function under the gravity array, successfully dodging the majority of the lightning, Lu Xuan added to the foundations of the two arrays and superimposed a fierce wind array!

The fierce wind array only had one effect, which was that it produced fierce winds that blew in any direction inside the cave. You simply couldn't know which side the next gust of wind would come from. Just resisting the violently fierce winds wasn't a simple matter, much less Lu Xuan still wanting to also dodge the attacks emitted by the lightning array.

Under the envelopment of three large arrays, the environment of the cave where Lu Xuan's stayed in was already incapable of becoming worse. Even Deacon Li who managed the Five Elements Caves thought that Lu Xuan was shockingly insane.

He could almost imagine the scene of Lu Xuan cultivating. He was now filled with admiration towards this junior brother from the same faction. To be able to kill his way into the overall standings top three hundred during the sect entrance exam was absolutely not a coincidence!

People that hadn't seen Lu Xuan cultivate before would only be envious of the results Lu Xuan achieved, assuming he was just lucky and was a heaven-blessed talent, taking it for granted that if they could have Lu Xuan's talent, they would also be able to easily achieve those results too. As for the effort that Lu Xuan put in behind the scenes, they simply couldn't see it.

Opening three arrays at once, each hour of activation cost 150 contribution points. In one day, Lu Xuan would consume over 700 contribution points. Even if it was him, it was a bit expensive, but what he got in exchange for spending such a large amount was that Lu Xuan's strength was greatly enhanced.

Continuing to receive the lightning attacks not only made Lu Xuan's entire body more resistant to lightning, it also tempered his body towards perfection. Although he was still body refining fifth level, compared to before, his whole body's strength had increased by a lot.

The fierce wind array brought along the benefit of improving Lu Xuan's stability. At the start when facing the fierce wind array, he wasn't even able to stand steadily, but after a period of time, he not only could cleverly shift away the wind force to stand still, he could even energetically dodge all of the lightning attacks in the fierce wind.

In the blink of an eye, from when Lu Xuan had first come to the Five Elements Caves, eleven days had already passed. He had spent a full 5000 contribution points. The biggest portion was spent in these last few days, consumed by activating all three of the arrays.

After once again recovering all of his soul force, Lu Xuan slowly stood up, and then

activated the switch. In a moment, the entire cave's wind and clouds suddenly changed. Lightning flashed, thunder rumbled, fierce winds broke out, and an invisible pressure all suddenly came onto Lu Xuan's body.

And Lu Xuan who was in the center of the storm only quietly stood in his original spot, waiting for the attacks to come.

A fierce wind suddenly came from his right side. If it was an ordinary person facing this wind, they would probably be blown dozens of meters away in an instant.

But Lu Xuan didn't make any moves. His body only swayed a little in the fierce wind, making a few small adjustments. This was a force shifting skill that he had figured out himself in the past few days that was able to quietly shift off the wind force on his body. Just at this moment, there was the sound of thunder. Five bolts of lightning quickly struck down, immediately enveloping him.

Lightning flashed and disappeared. In the blink of an eye, it struck where Lu Xuan was, but currently he already wasn't in his original location. At some point in time, he already silently dodged to a side. Two bolts of lightning relentlessly continued to pursue. Lu Xuan's figure dodged again, and tightly following that, the sixth bolt of lightning in the thunder cloud suddenly landed, directed towards where Lu Xuan was moving to.

Lu Xuan had already encountered this kind of situation who knows how many times. His face was calm as normal, his mind like still water. He abruptly halted his body in place, forcefully stopping!

Looking at the bolt of lightning going through air, suddenly a fierce wind came from behind Lu Xuan. Catching him off guard, it pushed him towards underneath the lightning attack.

It looked like Lu Xuan already had no way of dodging and would only be able to resist the attack, but during this quick attack, Lu Xuan's speed suddenly exploded out, incredibly charging forward a distance, avoiding the danger of another attack!

This was another way of life that Lu Xuan had learned in the eleven days. No matter the time, only use nine parts of his strength and leave one part as a trump card. It was this technique that couldn't be considered as too deep or mysterious that had allowed Lu Xuan to lessen the number of attacks he suffered in the lightning array.

A new round of attacks came again. Lu Xuan had long since adapted. Even under the suppression of the three arrays, he still could move as if he was strolling around in the cave. Constantly leisurely walking and dodging, there wasn't a single attack that could land on the sleeve of his robe.

Thus, he finally achieved the Rushing Thunder Flash large success!

Sword Spirit - Chapter 108

Chapter 108: Waterfall Swordsmanship

Rushing Thunder Flash large success didn't mean that Lu Xuan was finished cultivating it. On the Equipment Pavilion's third floor, he didn't only get the Rushing Thunder Flash martial skill, he also picked up the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic.

Closing the cave's many arrays, Lu Xuan walked out.

Seeing Lu Xuan approach, Deacon Li was obviously somewhat surprised. In the past ten days, Lu Xuan's cultivation time was very steady. Based on normal patterns, Lu Xuan still shouldn't have come out until much later.

"Junior brother Lu, could it be that there is a problem with the arrays? It seems like your time is not up yet?" Deacon Li asked warmly.

"That's not the case. This time, I came to ask senior brother if the Five Elements Caves had a water-type array? A waterfall type would be optimal."

In the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic's notes, the expert who had created the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic had given a method of cultivating the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic, which was to find a place with a waterfall to cultivate. Whenever they had practiced to the point of splitting the flow with one sword stroke, then they would have achieved the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic large success.

When he had seen this, Lu Xuan couldn't help but be a bit fascinated. One sword stroke to cut apart a waterfall. How powerful of a step would he need to reach. Just thinking of it he felt a bit excited. Since the expert had such a deep unwavering attitude, Lu Xuan naturally also wanted to find a waterfall to see whether or not he really could do as the expert said, using one sword stroke to split the flow after reaching Xuan Iron Sword Tactic large success.

"Waterfall?" Deacon Li blankly stared, and then recovered. It seemed like junior brother Lu was no longer cultivating a movement martial skill and was now cultivating a different martial skill.

"There are waterfalls, however, it wasn't created by a water-type array but is an actual waterfall. This waterfall originally was in the sword faction's back mountains, but for the convenience of disciple cultivation, it was diverted over here. The entire Five Elements Caves only has that one. Normally it's very popular, especially for spear and axe faction disciples who like waterfall cultivation the most."

Hearing this, Lu Xuan couldn't help but frown. Since it was popular, it seemed like he wouldn't be able to continuously cultivate for a few days in a row as he had imagined. It

would probably be difficult. He wouldn't be able to get it each time.

Deacon Li was watching his expression, and seeing that Lu Xuan seemed to have an awkward look, he naturally knew what he was thinking. He immediately smiled and said: "Although it's hard for others to grab it, if junior brother Lu wants to use it to cultivate, I can help you a bit. From now on, I'll reserve the time from 9am to 3pm. At that time junior brother can directly access it."
(TN: 辰时 is apparently from 7-9am and 申时 is 3-5pm)

Lu Xuan immediately became happy. He indeed had found someone capable. If Deacon Li could help him reserve the time first every time, then naturally it couldn't be better. For the five hours was the usual five hours that Lu Xuan came to cultivate. Deacon Li naturally remembered his clearly.
(TN: Yes, the original says five, so I'm not sure which of the hours ought to be changed because evidently my source must have been somewhat wrong or the author messed up)
(EN: 9-11 train, 11-12 lunch,12-3 train – There's your five hours)

"Thank you very much senior brother," Lu Xuan cupped his hands toward Deacon Li and said. Perhaps it was only a small effort on Deacon Li's side, but for Lu Xuan it was incredibly important and could save him no small amount of time.

"Haha, don't mind, don't mind. My sword faction already hasn't had a genius for many years. It's rare for such a talent like junior brother Lu to appear. I'm just acting as a senior brother, naturally I will do all I can to help." Deacon Li sighed a bit. The reason he was taking so much care of Lu Xuan was one part wanting to build relations, and the other part was indeed for the sword faction. He had stayed in the sword faction for multiple years and had deep feelings for it. Although he had always wanted to raise the name of the sword faction, regrettably, his own talent wasn't good enough. This hope naturally could only be placed on Lu Xuan.

Although Deacon Li could help him reserve cultivation time, he naturally couldn't allow him to not pay contribution points. Lu Xuan transferred 2500 contribution points, reserving ten days time in a single breath.

However, right now the waterfall was being used by someone. Lu Xuan wouldn't be able to enter it for a while. Deacon Li also couldn't help with that. After waiting a full hour, Lu Xuan was able to go ahead after the waterfall was no longer occupied.

The waterfall's location was in the furthest back cave of the Five Elements Caves. Before even entering, at the cave entrance, Lu Xuan heard a deafening rumbling noise. It was the sound of the waterfall's huge water flow crashing down.

Entering the cave and closing the cave door, Lu Xuan then looked towards the waterfall. The waterfall was about seven or eight meters wide and came crashing down from a height of ten zhang, it looked like it could blot out the sky and cover up the earth. The silver river that fell from it was a magnificent sight.

Below the waterfall was a cold pool continuously accepting the water flow from the waterfall, and in the cold pool at the bottom of the waterfall was a large rock. Under the constant beating of the waterfall over the years, it had long since become extremely

smooth. This large rock probably wasn't just an ordinary object. As the saying went, dripping water wears through stone. If this was an ordinary rock, this large waterfall's beating would probably have long since smashed it to pieces.

Pulling out the xuan iron sword, Lu Xuan took a deep breath, made a big jump and immediately arrived on the large rock. The purpose of putting the rock there was for martial artists to land their feet there and was the best place to welcome the waterfall's beating force.

The ten zhang high waterfall's beating force was enormous!

An enormous water flow suddenly came down, welcoming Lu Xuan with a frontal attack. It felt like a thousand jin of force. He had just arrived on the large rock when he was caught off guard and became unsteady for a moment, and then he was directly sent flying by the water flow.

Fortunately Rushing Thunder Flash was already at large success. Lu Xuan who had been hit away quickly steadied his body. Rushing Thunder Flash circulated. His body suddenly charged forward and once again returned onto the large rock.

But this time, Lu Xuan already made preparations. Soul force circulating, he made his body tightly stick to the large rock to prevent being sent away by the water flow again. At the same time, soul force entered into the xuan iron sword. Slowly raising it up, he followed the method described by the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic. The first step was to practice the word stable. To use an heavy sword like the xuan iron sword to kill enemies, first one needed to be able to swing the arms so that you could hold it steady under the waterfall's powerful rush. Then after breaking away from the waterfall, there wouldn't be any hindrance using the heavy sword.

Powerful water flow pounded Lu Xuan's body, wave after wave, continuously beating on the xuan iron sword. Every time, the sword tip was continuously beat down, Lu Xuan would once again forcefully raised it up, continuously resisting the water flow. No matter what, he firmly held onto the xuan iron sword.

Although it was a bit awkward, Lu Xuan didn't mind it. This was only his first time practicing. He had long since had this sort of expectation. On the other hand, if he could achieve the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic's requirements on his first try, that would be abnormal. The world had always upheld a certain rule, that was the higher the cost, the greater the reward would be. The harder the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic was to learn, the more it proved its power.

While stabilizing his body and maintaining his sword up, Lu Xuan's soul force continually slipped away. The first time, after supporting it for half an hour, his soul force was exhausted. Putting away the xuan iron sword, he used Rushing Thunder Flash to leave the cold pool. Lu Xuan sat down cross-legged and began to recover his soul force, preparing for the next round of practice.

Sword Spirit - Chapter 109

Chapter 109: An Alluring Scene

“Lu Xuan, how is your hair so wet?” Watching Lu Xuan eat hungrily, Lin Xin Yi curiously asked.

After cultivating beneath the waterfall, Lu Xuan’s body was completely soaked when he exited. Although he had pulled out a set of clean clothes to put on from his storage ring, his hair still hadn’t dried off in the meantime.

“I changed my cultivation location. Right now I’m practicing the sword underneath a waterfall.” Lu Xuan wolfed down food as he spoke.

“A waterfall? There’s even a waterfall in the Five Elements Caves? How are the swordsmanship results?” Lin Xin Yi continued to ask in great interest.

“Yeah, but there’s only one. It was even specifically reserved by senior brother Li so that I could be able to cultivate there everyday.” Saying this, Lu Xuan seemed to think of something. Lifting his head and looking at Lin Xin Yi, he said: “Oh yeah, the sword skill that you were recently practicing was called Flowing Water Sword Tactic right? If you can realize the special properties of water, your cultivation will definitely only take half the effort.”

Hearing this, Lin Xin Yi’s eyes lit up: “Really? Then can I practice the sword with you at the waterfall?”

Lu Xuan thought about it. The large rock in the cold pool was pretty big. Let alone accommodating two people, even if the two people sword sparred, there still probably wouldn’t be a problem.

Thinking of this, Lu Xuan immediately agreed to it: “Alright then. In a while, come with me.”

The caves in the Five Elements Caves weren’t limited to only have one person in them. Sometimes there would be disciples that needed to cultivate combination attack skills which required two people or even more to practice.

Receiving Lu Xuan’s assent, Lin Xin Yi happily smiled, her eyes flashed a trace of joy. Not only could she better cultivate her martial skill, she could also simultaneously be together with Lu Xuan. For her, this was already a very lucky matter.

Lu Xuan quickly finished off the remaining food. The two of them got up and went to the cold pool waterfall.

“Wow! It’s so pretty!” Once she entered, seeing the enormous waterfall that was like a

silver river pouring down and the clear cold pool beneath the waterfall, Lin Xin Yi couldn't help but feel mystified and exclaimed aloud.

In the Lin Manor, although it also had a fake mountain waterfall, it had been made by man. How could it compare to the naturally ten zhang tall waterfall.

She couldn't help but turn her eyes to look at Lu Xuan beside her, secretly thinking to herself, this location was simply like a paradise. If she could stay with Lu Xuan here, that would be so marvelous.

Unfortunately, Lu Xuan wasn't able to read the mood. Pointing at the large rock in the cold pool, he said: "Do you see it? We're going to go onto that large rock to cultivate, however, the water flow's rush is extremely large. Remember you need to circulate soul force to stand steadily."

Lin Xin Yi first nodded her head, but then revealed an ugly expression, "My movement is poor. Such a long distance might be too much…"

Lu Xuan was startled. This wasn't too difficult, it was just… thinking about it, he tentatively asked: "Then shall I carry you over?"

Hearing this, Lin Xin Yi's face flushed red, obviously a bit shy, but she didn't reject it. Softly nodding her head: "I guess that's the only way."

Seeing Lin Xin Yi's graceful posture, Lu Xuan's heart subconsciously began to beat faster. A young man and a young woman were both at the age of beginning to understand love. If speaking of his most intimate occasion, it was probably still that time in the Treasure Pavilion when he had unintentionally hugged Xia Chen Xi.

But compared to to this, that time couldn't be counted as close intimacy. This time was truly hugging Lin Xin Yi and jumping over.

Taking a deep breath, Lu Xuan didn't think about it anymore. Bending down a bit, his left hand was under the crook of Lin Xin Yi's knees, his right hand was then gently secured around her white neck. Immediately he easily picked her up. Lin Xin Yi's face became ever redder, however, gritting her teeth, she put her arms around Lu Xuan's neck and buried her blushing face deep into Lu Xuan's chest. Smelling the manly aura that came from his body, she couldn't help but be a bit flustered and also a bit peaceful.
(TN: Lu Xuan is picking up chicks. You heard it here first.)

From younger to older, when had she been so closely intimate with a guy? Even her father had only held her when she was little.

Embracing Lin Xin Yi, feeling the warmth of her soft body and smelling a fragrant perfume came from her body, Lu Xuan was somewhat distracted. The place his hands was was incomparably slippery, which made people have an impulse to wildly caress it, however, in the end he still didn't dare to randomly touch. His two hands obediently held on and he softly said: "Prepare yourself, I'm about to go."

Lin Xin Yi softly nodded her head in Lu Xuan's chest. Lu Xuan immediately inhaled, soul force circulated, and Rushing Thunder Flash activated. Jumping over with force, the two of them stably reached the large rock.

But at this moment, something happened that caught both of them off guard.

Under the waterfall's constant torrents, the water flow suddenly drenched both of their clothes. It wasn't a big deal for Lu Xuan, but Lin Xin Yi let out a scream.

Hearing the scream, Lu Xuan couldn't help but look down. He saw that all of Lin Xin Yi's clothes had been drenched and were tightly clinging to her body, subtly revealing and hiding. How could it still serve its purpose of sheltering her! More importantly, two bright red points were unreservedly in front of his eyes.

This sexy scene immediately made Lu Xuan's face flush, and his lower body let him down and rose up.

"Lu Xuan, you've bullied me! You can't look!" Lin Xin Yi was so anxious she almost cried. She had had previously only seen Lu Xuan's hair [***], but she hadn't thought of this. This time, Lu Xuan had really seen everything.
(TN: That [***] was in the raws. Most likely, author is just talking about how Lu Xuan's hair was previously wet.)

"Okay, okay, okay. I'm not looking anymore. I really didn't do it on purpose. I also didn't think… I'm putting you down." Lu Xuan rushed to explain. He really hadn't done it on purpose. He only thought about how this place helped cultivation. Where would he have thought of this situation.

He quickly put Lin Xin Yi down, but a strange matter arose again. The waterfall's impact was pretty large. Even Lu Xuan hadn't been able to stand here stably the first time. Lin Xin Yi hadn't been prepared. Her foot slipped and once again screamed and was almost washed away. Fortunately, Lu Xuan's reactions were extremely fast. Reaching out and pulling her back, he once again was carrying Lin Xin Yi.

Lying on Lu Xuan's shoulder, Lin Xin Yi quietly sobbed. When had Lu Xuan ever had this kind of experience before, he was entirely helpless in this situation. He could only stay in the original spot and wait until Lin Xin Yi spoke again, but currently she was soaked. Although they were separated by a layer of clothes, but it wasn't much different than not wearing clothes. Lu Xuan was greatly stimulated, however, he didn't dare to randomly move.

Water still continued to flow down. Their clothes were already drenched. Looking from a distance, it looked like the two had fused into one body. Staying in the cold water flow let Lu Xuan to gradually calm down. Fortunately, both of them were martial artists and didn't need to fear catching a cold because of a bit of water.

After a long time, Lin Xin Yi stopped sobbing. Still lying on Lu Xuan's shoulder, she sadly asked: "Lu Xuan, do you like me?"

Sword Spirit - Chapter 110

Chapter 110: Impulse

(TN: Pre-emptive TN. I'm not great at translating romantic scenes. Also, **NSFW**)

"Do you like me?" Lin Xin Yi's sad voice rang beside Lu Xuan's ear.

Hugging a beautiful person, suddenly hearing this question, Lu Xuan didn't know how he should respond for a time. Although it can be said that Lin Xin Yi had never hidden her feelings towards Lu Xuan, there had still always been a layer of window paper separating it, Even when Xia Ye occasionally pointed it out, the two still had a tacit understanding of not bringing it up.

But the accident just now had broken Lin Xin Yi's mental defenses. By twists and turns of fate, she actually directly asked, however, she didn't regret it. She had long since wanted to ask this question. Under the impulse now, she had asked it. There was a considerable feeling of relief, however, then her heart once again began to tighten. She was afraid of receiving a disappointing answer.

Currently in Lu Xuan's mind, scenes of the two of them since the time they met came up. Lin Xin Yi had taken various care of him. From the amazement at the start at the martial arena to the Lovesick sword at the Treasure Pavilion, and again taking care of him here… bit by bit, like floating light passing through shadows these scenes emerged in his head.

After a long silence, Lu Xuan slowly spoke: "Xin Yi, I am very clear about your sentiments towards me. I, Lu Xuan, am originally just the son of a small clan. To be able to earn your favor is an opportunity by the blessings from generations of ancestors… It's just, right now I am chasing the martial path, walk out of the Heavenly Martial Empire, walk out of the Wind Sword Sect, and see how large the Sky Sword Continent is. What it actually looks like…"

Lin Xin Yi was slightly disappointed. In the end, she didn't receive the answer she wanted, but then, her eyes brightened up again. That's right, this is the man that I like. What she liked most was Lu Xuan's inner confidence and pride. If he just stopped in a Wind Sword Sect, satisfied with his current achievements, how could she be so dead set on this affection?

Thinking of this, Lin Xin Yi lifted her head out of Lu Xuan's chest. After sobbing, her weeping beauty appearance made people subconsciously feel pity for her. Her wide, glistening eyes stared at Lu Xuan as she continued by asking: "Then do you hate me?"

Lu Xuan decisively shook his head.

Lin Xin Yi's face brightened, unable to resist twisting a bit in Lu Xuan's chest, changing

to a more comfortable position, then continued to ask: “Then do you have a good impression of me?”

While surmounting the heat that was coming from Lin Xin Yi rubbing against his chest, Lu Xuan fiercely nodded his head.

“Then that’s enough.” Lin Xin Yi said with a satisfied smile. She then acted in a way that Lu Xuan would never dream of. She actually closed her eyes, moved in close, and her warm delicate lips tightly stuck on to Lu Xuan’s mouth.

Lu Xuan’s eyes suddenly widened, but his mouth subconsciously opened, softly kissing Lin Xin Yi’s lower lip.

Feeling Lu Xuan’s reaction, Lin Xin Yi’s face became even more red. Her eyes closed even tighter, not daring to look at Lu Xuan, but she didn’t stop her actions. A small tongue went into Lu Xuan’s mouth, proactively getting a taste.

How could Lu Xuan still hold back. He quickly grabbed onto that spirited “little snake”, softly sucking on it, and felt the world’s as if it was the world’s most delectable thing. He simply couldn’t let it go for a time.

The fervor within became stronger and stronger, even ice cold water could no longer suppress Lu Xuan’s fire. Putting Lin Xin Yi down, Lu Xuan’s hands directly held on to her plentiful chest, unable to resist softly rubbing them, changing them into various shapes, its size happened to be perfect for Lu Xuan’s palms.

Receiving Lu Xuan’s sudden attack, Lin Xin Yi couldn’t help tremble over her entire body. Letting out a delicate noise, she seemed to be unable to stand stably. If Lu Xuan hadn’t held onto her, she probably would’ve been immediately swept away by the water flow.

Lu Xuan was already no longer satisfied with being separated by clothing. Just as he was preparing to take a step further underneath the clothes, Lin Xin Yi finally mustered the courage to let go of the kiss and stopped Lu Xuan’s mischievous hands.

She was a bit out of breath, her chest rising up and down as she said: “We can’t. I… I’m still not ready…”

Saying this, her face was incomparably red. Lowering her head, she didn’t dare to look towards Lu Xuan. Thinking back to the scene just now, after protecting her virginity for so many years, and now having her chest unscrupulously kneaded by Lu Xuan, she felt like it was too embarrassing.

Lu Xuan also recognized that he had been a bit abrupt, however, desire had entered his head and he had forgotten everything else. Seeing Lin Xin Yi with her head down, then thinking that the dignified Lin family’s great young miss had been so profaned by him without any blame, Lu Xuan discovered that it seemed he really did love her a bit, not just like.

Once again, he reached out his hands and embraced Lin Xin Yi into his chest. Lu Xuan tightly hugging her, he said: “Sorry. I was impulsive.”

Suddenly being proactively hugged by this man, Lin Xin Yi was a bit shocked, then a

sweet feeling suddenly appeared in her heart. She could clearly feel Lu Xuan's change in attitude, moreover, she simply didn't have any intents on blaming Lu Xuan.

"No need to explain. I know. Umm, umm, if you really want… in the future if there's an opportunity…" Speaking up to here, Lin Xin Yi's voice was already as voice was already as small as a mosquito, and she couldn't say anymore. She felt her ears were burning hot.

Seeing Lin Xin Yi was so cute, Lu Xuan couldn't help but reveal a smile. Reaching out he flicked her nose and said: "Where have your thoughts wandered to. Am I really that sort of person?"

Lin Xin Yi pretended to be angry, her small mouth puckered and said: "How should I know. At least looking at just now…"

Lu Xuan's face immediately was covered in black lines, however, did he seem a bit anxious just now?

Seeing Lu Xuan's awkward appearance, Lin Xin Yi immediately tittered: "Just kidding. Of course I'm clear on what sort of person you are." As she spoke, she reached out her hands around Lu Xuan's waist and continued to talk: "I know that your future will definitely not be stopped at just a Wind Sword Sect, and I won't be able to keep up with your footsteps. Maybe Xia Chen Xi could barely make it."

Hearing Lin Xin Yi suddenly bring up Xia Chen Xi, Lu Xuan immediately felt his heart tremble. Women were all sensitive. Even if Xia Chen Xi's feelings towards Lu Xuan were deeply hidden, Lin Xin Yi pretended to not know on the surface, but in reality, how could she have not noticed it?

Lu Xuan was just preparing to say something when Lin Xin Yi stopped him from opening his mouth and continued to talk: "I'm very silly. I clearly know that I can't keep up with you, but I still burned my bridges and loved you. Although I really want you to stop and accompany me, I know that if you stop here, then you won't be the Lu Xuan I like so much."

"I only hope, that whatever step you reach, you can still remember that in a small place called Lin City there is a very very silly woman who is waiting for you."

Once again lifting her head, Lin Xin Yi looked into Lu Xuan's eyes as she said: "Lu Xuan, can you promise me this request?"

"Yes." Lu Xuan nodded without the slightest hesitation.

Seeing that Lu Xuan had actually agreed, Lin Xin Yi couldn't help but beautifully smile, "You promised so simply. Aren't you afraid I'll make things difficult for you? For example, make you accompany me and stay in the Wind Sword Sect or something?"

"Will you?" Lu Xuan replied.

Lin Xin Yi was a little exasperated, "It seems that you indeed saw through me. My request is, no matter what sort of good weapon you obtain in the future, you must always carry the Lovesick sword by your side okay? Lovesick, lovesick. Every time you see this sword, you will always remember that there is a person who is lovesick for you.

Lovesick sword. Indeed since the moment Lin Xin Yi had presented it to Lu Xuan, it had

determined the fate of the two. Could they only be lovesick?

Sword Spirit - Chapter 111

Chapter 111: Changing Clothes

The two of them hugged for a while. Lin Xin Yi suddenly felt something poking her down there. Her face suddenly reddened, however, she didn't want to let go. She could only try to bring up a different subject to take attention away from it.

"Lu Xuan, do you think this waterfall will really help my swordsmanship?"

Lin Xin Yi brought up a cultivation matter. Lu Xuan let out a breath. He also hadn't wanted to react, but who could resist with a drenched beauty in his arms. Anyone would be subconsciously charmed.

"Of course, however, you… are you sure that you want to cultivate here together with me?" Lu Xuan was naturally referring to how Lin Xin Yi was already fully soaked, somewhat indecently. Speaking of which, he couldn't help but lower his head a little and steal a look.

Unexpectedly, his small movement had been caught by Lin Xin Yi. She was annoyed and amused at the same time as she glared at Lu Xuan: "Pervert, I already said don't look! You still looked!"

Lu Xuan could only awkwardly smile: "It was an accident. Who asked you to be so charming."

Lin Xin Yi giggled and lightly punched him twice, but she wasn't really angry. She was already being hugged in Lu Xuan's embrace, what were two glances or so, moreover, he had done even more audacious things before that.

"Although I might not be able to definitely keep up with your progress, I also want to be able to be a bit closer to you. I'll work hard and cultivate, however, I'll say it now, you practice yours, I'll practice mine. You can't steal any more looks." Lin Xin Yi said with a bit of embarrassment. Although she said that, she also knew that Lu Xuan definitely wouldn't be obedient, however, since she was already fallen for him, then her body could also be given to him to look at.

"En, I definitely won't steal a look!" Lu Xuan vowed, then he chuckled: "If I want to look, I'll openly look."

Lin Xin Yi raised her fists, as if she was going to hit him, however her pair of fists were caught by Lu Xuan, his smiling expression had receded: "Then I'm going to let go. You should circulate soul force to stand stably. This water flows rushing force is extremely large."

Seeing Lu Xuan was no longer joking, Lin Xin Yi also sobered and began circulating her

cultivation technique, resisting the rushing force of the water flow. Although she was only body refining fourth level and her strength wasn't as good as Lu Xuan's but it was more than enough for resisting a waterfall's rushing force.

Slowly letting go of Lin Xin Yi and seeing that she was standing firmly, Lu Xuan began walking to the other side of the large rock, giving Lin Xin Yi space to cultivate. Looking back, he saw that her clothing was sticking tightly to her body, revealing a near-perfect body figure without reserve, hiding and revealing at the same time. He couldn't help but feel the rise of the evil fire again, but then he forcefully rid himself of the distractions in his mind, his eyes once again cleared.

Lin Xin Yi had stayed with him for the sake of being able to to try and keep up with his steps, even more forcefully leaving behind a woman's modesty in order to practice the sword with him. How could he possibly continue to slight her.

Lu Xuan turned away, no longer looking towards Lin Xin Yi's beautiful figure. He pulled out the xuan iron sword from his storage ring and continued to practiced carrying the sword. After entering the cultivation mental state, Lu Xuan's eyes only beheld the sword in his hands, and all other thoughts were no longer there.

She hadn't thought that Lu Xuan would really no longer look at her. The look of love in Lin Xin Yi's eyes grew thicker. Even though if Lu Xuan had actually stolen a look, she wouldn't have cared too much, but now Lu Xuan was respecting her so, she naturally was even happier. She didn't ponder over it any longer, pulled out a long sword, and began to experience the water flow's specialty.

The sword skill Lin Xin Yi was cultivating was called the Flowing Water Sword Tactic. It was an elegant and fast sword skill. It emphasized taking advantage of an opportunity of an opponent's reckless attack and using the opponent's power against them, like flowing water. It was the opposite of Lu Xuan's Xuan Iron Sword Tactic. The Xuan Iron Sword Tactic was to be overwhelming and use power to suppress the other, one sword to break the flow.

Time spent cultivating slowly passed by. Lu Xuan was still unmoving, but the xuan iron sword in his hand was held up steadier and steadier. Under the rushing of the waterfall, the degree of shaking was extremely small.

As for Lin Xin Yi, she was perceiving while also beginning to wave the long sword in her around. When she was able to use the sword under the water flow without the slightest resistance, completely blend in with the water flow, then she would have reached the sword skill's large completion.

The afternoon's two hours passed by while they cultivated without notice. After Lu Xuan let out a long breath, he ended his carrying the sword. He turned his head to see the image of Lin Xin Yi waving her sword.

Her body flexibly danced through the water, her soft body hiding and revealing, the long sword continually thrust out. For a while, Lu Xuan went dumb while watching. It was as if the Lin Xin Yi before his eyes had already turned into a water fairy, like a lotus flower just rising from under the water.
(TN: That last phrase is used for praising a pretty girl)

After finishing the steps in the sword skill, she saw Lu Xuan blankly staring at her. Lin Xin Yi smiled and said: “What are you looking at, stupid.”

“Watching a beauty wave her sword.” Lu Xuan’s face revealed a smile, “Let’s go. Time is almost up. Change into some dry clothes and let’s prepare to exit. Your appearance is something only I can look at.”

“How come I never discovered that you had such a glib tongue before.” Although Lin Xin Yi was saying that, she was feeling very sweet inside. She proactively opened her hands towards Lu Xuan and said: “Carry me out of here.”

“As you wish.” Lu Xuan chuckled. Using Rushing Thunder Flash, he immediately arrived at Lin Xin Yi’s side. At the same time she cried out, he lightly picked her up, and held her into his chest, then his figure flashed, and lightly jumped out of the cold pool.

However, it became awkward again. In order for Lin Xin Yi to change clothes, she would have to take off her current clothes, but there actually wasn’t any place to hide behind in this cave.

Seeing Lu Xuan looking directly at her, Lin Xin Yi couldn’t help but stamp her feet, glared at him and said: “Why are you still looking. Turn around. I’m going to change clothes. You’re not allowed to turn your head.”

Receiving a reminder, only then did Lu Xuan react, hurriedly turning his body.

Looking at Lu Xuan’s back, Lin Xin Yi bit her lip. She steeled her heart and began to take her body’s [***] clothes off.
(TN: I wanted to translate it as: began to remove the clothes from her body, but there was the [***] so I tried to work around it.)

Hearing the rustling noise behind him, Lu Xuan kept reminding himself to not randomly think or to randomly move, however, the more he was like that, the more imaginative his mind became. Right now, if he just turned his head, Lin Xin Yi’s completely bare perfect body would be presented before his eyes without reservation.

He was a vigorous and active young man after all. His breathing became more and more rapid. Fortunately his willpower was very tough, otherwise, back when the sword crystal had first fused with him, he wouldn’t have been able to hold on. Thus, he managed to squash the idea of turning around in the end.

After a while, the noise behind him finally stopped. Lu Xuan exhaled.

“Alright, you can turn around.” Lin Xin Yi’s voice sounded.

Lu Xuan turned around and saw a pretty little beauty standing in front of him. He couldn’t help but wonder to himself, how strange it was. Previously he had felt that Lin Xin Yi was good-looking, but he hadn’t thought she was thatattractive?
(TN: As in, wait. She’s actually really hot. I dunno if I got the message across)

Seeing her looking at him, Lu Xuan boldly said: “I also want to change. Could it be you wanted to watch?”

Lin Xin Yi’s face went red and she hurriedly turned away and spat out: “As if I’d watch!”

Take your favorite novel wherever you go

novelepubs.xyz

Sword Spirit - Chapter 112

Chapter 112: One Sword Breaks Flow

For the next few days, the two of them traveled together early in the morning to the Five Elements Caves, then traveled back together in the evening. Lunch was resolved by eating rations in the cave. It seemed like they were inseparable. From an outsider's perspective, the two were naturally incomparably intimate, stuck together like glue. Of course, in reality, the two were indeed incomparably intimate.

"Ah, where are you putting your hands!"

"My bad, my bad… Eh, how come it seems a bit bigger than last time?"

"You're still talking!"

…

"Did you just secretly turn your head?"

"Uh… There was a mosquito that bit me, I just kind of shook my head. I absolutely didn't see anything!"

…

Every time when they were cultivating, Lu Xuan would carry Lin Xin Yi back and forth from the cold pool, and then they would take off [***] changing into clean clothes. With such close contact, Lu Xuan inevitably wiped some oil, sneaking a couple of peeks, but the two the feelings between the two still became more intense, increasingly seeming like a pair of young lovers.
(TN: I'm not quite sure what wiping oil is, but I guess one might be able to guess what the intent is)

But in the ends, these are all just some small episodes. The strength of the two improved by leaps and bounds during cultivation.

After staying a long time under the waterfall, feeling the flowing water's properties, Lin Xin Yi's Flowing Water Sword Tactic improved by thousand miles in a single day. Her natural talent couldn't be considered as bad, especially since she was born in the Lin family, she had been the most beloved daughter and had used some physique improving heavenly material treasures. Perhaps it wasn't as much as Xia Chen Xi, but her talent was still higher than Xia Ye's.

However her personality loved to play and neglected cultivation, thus her strength was not only far from Xia Chen Xi's, she wasn't even better than Xia Ye, but now for the sake of being able to keep up with Lu Xuan, after she had the motivation to cultivate, her talent

was beginning to manifest itself. Coupled with having Lu Xuan, a sword dao genius, to accompany her and continuously instill some insights, together it all cut down the number of detours for her cultivation.

Lu Xuan's improvements were even more extraordinary. After just spending two days time, he had completed the step of carrying the sword. Beneath the powerful waterfall's rushing, the enormous impact unreservedly struck the xuan iron sword, but the sword tip was totally stable. If it was as if it wasn't being supported by Lu Xuan's hands but had been stuck into a rock.
(TN: Like Excalibur)

Also, he watched Lin Xin Yi use the Flowing Water Sword Tactic and had impressions of it, even understanding some parts of the essence of the Flowing Water Sword Tactic, which he incorporated into the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic. No longer using pure force, he also began to use skill and force. The greater the impact of the waterfall, the more strength he needed to carry the sword. The smaller the impact, the less strength he used in his hands, maintaining stability.

After he finished practicing stability, Lu Xuan then began to practice the sword moves in the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic. The so-called sword moves in reality were just some basic sword techniques.

There may be ten thousand changes, but the principle was the same. All sword moves had evolved from these basic movements. If only listening, basic sword moves seemed to be plain and unexciting, but once actually practicing, especially practicing underneath the water flow's powerful impact, one would know that it wasn't so simple.

During every day's cultivation, Lu Xuan would carry the extremely heavy xuan iron sword and continuously straight thrust, side swipe, chop down, diagonal lift… It looked a bit comical, especially when compared to the graceful and quick movements, it seemed even more unsightly.

But as time went on, Lu Xuan's movement became more and more accurate, no longer affected by the water flow. Although it was still very ordinary looking, its power was something that perhaps only Lu Xuan's enemies would know.

Soul force poured into the xuan iron sword. The sword thrust in a straight manner. It seemed like there wasn't any specialness to it, but in the place that was stabbed by Lu Xuan, there was immediately an enormous split in the water flow. For a moment, Lu Xuan actually created an odd sort of feeling. It was as if the straight thrust was in no way inferior than this amazing Blinking Sword Skill.

The Blinking Sword Skill's attack strength in reality wasn't that powerful. It also walked along an extreme, which was speed. As long as the body's movement was fast enough, then blocking the Blinking Sword Skill wasn't worth mentioning. Of course, if you wanted to be faster than it, that would be difficult; as for the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic's one sword thrust, there was no way to block it. It had already reached the pinnacle of power.

Lu Xuan suddenly came up with an idea. What if he could combine these two martial skills?

Thinking of this, he began to work on it. In the following time, Lu Xuan began to half

unconsciously assimilate the Blinking Sword Skill's profound meanings into the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic, planning on increasing the speed of the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic up to the Blinking Sword Skill's. Of course it wasn't realistic, but if it was only assimilating a part of the profound meanings, it could be done.

Ten days passed by in a flash!

Truthfully, on the ninth day, Lin Xin Yi had already reached the Flowing Water Sword Tactic's large success. Using the sword under the waterfall did not affect her at all. The Flowing Water Sword Tactic was only a middle Huang grade martial skill, its cultivation difficulty was much lower than the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic. As for speaking of breakthroughs, those weren't something that could be achieved just from bitter cultivation. It needed personal perceptions during true combat. Without a doubt, the Sword Forest was the best true combat location, however the price was also much higher than the Five Elements Caves. Entering the Sword Forest once required spending 100 contribution points.

Although she didn't need to continue practicing, she still followed Lu Xuan there because Lu Xuan's Xuan Iron Sword Tactic was also almost at large success. Every day Lu Xuan just swing his sword, she also wanted to see what sort of tricks this set of seemingly ordinary martial skill had.

Jumping into the middle of the cold pool, landing on the enormous rock, the xuan iron sword continuously swung in Lu Xuan's hands. Compared to before, the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic had become more powerful in Lu Xuan's hands. Each sword thrust seemed ordinary, but if one stood in front of Lu Xuan, they would discover there was something mysterious about the xuan iron sword's sword tip. It seemed like no matter how one dodged they would still be stabbed. What was more unusual wasn't the sword tip's mystery, but the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic's overall heaviness felt like it didn't have any influence. Each time a move was made, there would definitely be an attack like thunder.

This was exactly the result of Lu Xuan assimilating the profound meaning of Blinking Sword Skill into the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic. Now the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic was even stronger than before by quite a bit.

Thrusting the sword stroke by stroke, Lu Xuan gradually entered the state. His hands movements became more and more fierce. The soul force poured in became more and more. The Xuan Iron Sword Tactic's power finally began to become evident!

These days, in order to be able to practice at the waterfall for even longer, Lu Xuan didn't pour as much soul force, only using enough for his practice, thus from Lin Xin Yi's point of view, it seemed like there wasn't anything extraordinary.

But now, practicing the moves, Lu Xuan was already familiar with the basic actions. It was time to check out the results!

After Lu Xuan mobilized more and more soul force, he had already chopped and scattered the entire waterfall in all directions. The water flow flew about chaotically. It seemed the entire cold pool had been enveloped in a layer of a water curtain. Seeing that it was so powerful, Lin Xin Yi's small mouth slightly gaped, staring at Lu Xuan without blinking. The force that the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic had emitted had already far surpassed her

expectations. If her Flowing Water Sword Tactic encountered the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic, she was afraid that she wouldn’t even have a chance to make a move and would be directly killed. Even if her moves were more clever, they would still be useless.

This was exactly the Xuan Iron Sword Tactic’s profound meaning, great skill doesn’t work!

And just at this moment, Lu Xuan’s soul force had already transferred the most it could. He gave a loud shout and the xuan iron sword in his hands side swiped without reserve. An incomparably powerful soul force suddenly burst out, bringing along unparalleled power, fiercely striking towards the waterfall!

In Lin Xin Yi’s shocked eyes, she heard an enormous explosion. The entire waterfall suddenly stilled, completely going against the natural law and stopped in the air!

One sword breaks flow!